







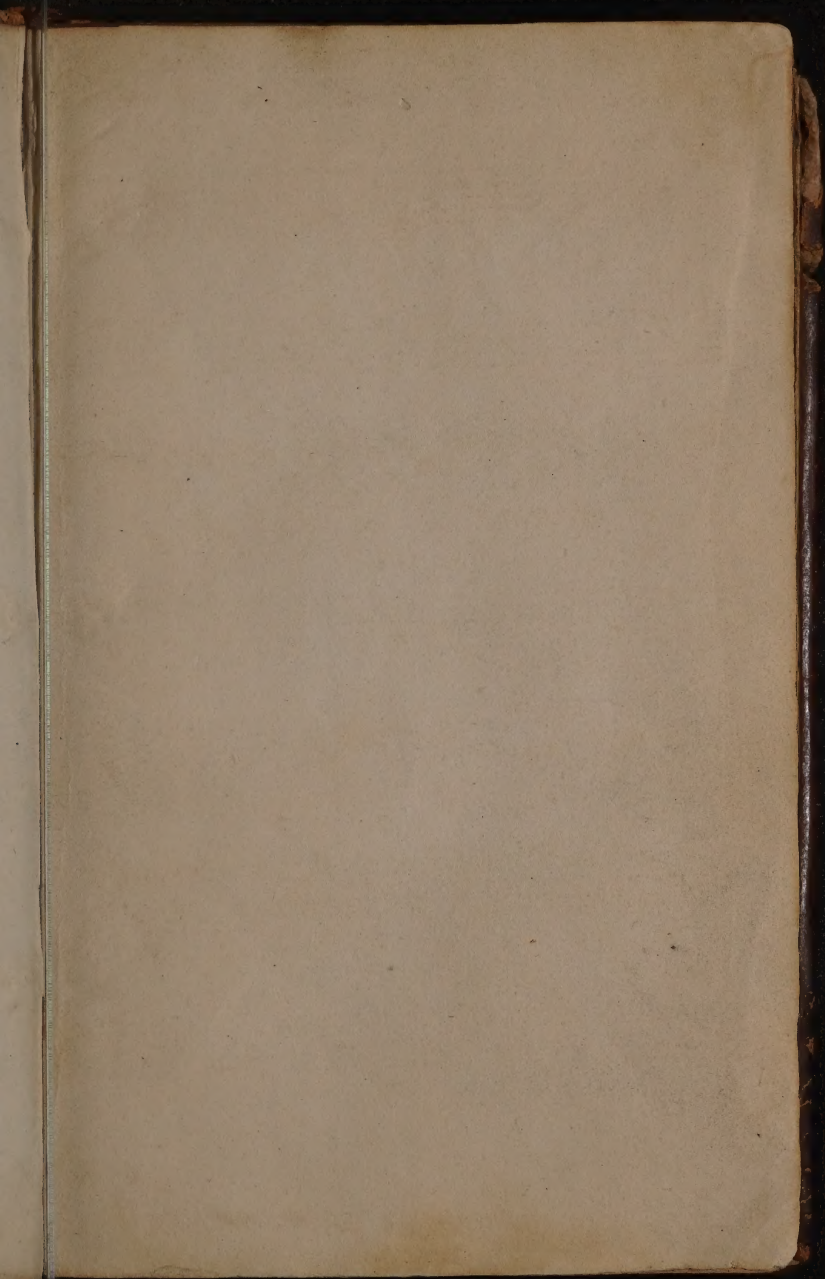


19.324/SB

Collected with 1661 edn.
Hos

This edn. not in BM.
(1661 is)

This edn.
Not in Wing



N^o. 305,207

7
N^o.

Wit
di
n
p
Imp
Beim
H
st
m
C
bei

Herein
king
Jule
have
next
in Ex
and
all th
all in
pou
ing

...

THE
English Physician
ENLARGED.

With Three Hundred Sixty and Nine Medicines, made of *Engilsh Herbs* that were not in any *Impression* until this: *The Epistle* will inform you how to know this *Impression* from any other.

Being an *Astrologo-Physical Discourse* of the *Vulgar Herbs* of this *Nation*: Containing a *Compleat Method* of *Physick*, whereby a man may preserve his *Body* in *Health*; or *Cure* himself, being sick, for three pence Charge with such things only as grow in *England*, they being most fit for *English Bodies*.

Herein is also shewed these Seven Things: viz 1. The Way of making *Plailters*, *Oyntments*, *Oyls*, *Pultisses*, *Syrups*, *Decoctions*, *Juleps*, or *Waters*, of all sorts of *Physical Herbs*, That you may have them ready for your use at all times of the year. 2. What *Planet* governeth every *Herb* or *Tree* (used in *Phylick*) that groweth in *England*. 3. The Time of gathering all *Herbs*, both *Vulgarly* and *Astrologically*. 4. The Way of *Drying* and *Keeping* the *Herbs* all the year. 5. The Way of *Keeping* their *Juyces* ready for use at all times. 6. The way of making and keeping all kind of useful *Compounds* made of *Herbs*. 7. The Way of mixing *Medicines* according to *Cause* and *Mixture* of the *Disease*, and *Part* of the *Body* afflicted.

By *Nich. Culpeper*, Gent. Student in *Physick*
and *Astrology*.

London: Printed by *Peter Cole*, Printer and Book-seller, at the Sign of the Printing-press in *Cornhil*, near the *Royal Exchange*. 1662.

Suzzan: Frontell: her
 Book: Annoq: Domth 1688
 Mary: Batton 1697
 2nd either wife called
 m & Burt the younger
 wife 1697

Suzzan Frontell her
 Book Annoq: Domth 1688

Sol for Sunday Lunar for Monday
 Mars for Tuesday Mercury for Wednesday
 Jupiter for Thursday Venus for Friday
 Saturn for Saturday

Sol pmo domus die Sabitatis
 Luno. 2nd domus die
 Mars
 Mercury
 Jupiter
 Venus
 Saturn



305207

*Books Printed by Peter Cole, at the Exchange
in London.*

*Several Physick Books of Nich. Culpeper, Physitian and
Astrologer, and Abdiash Cole Doctor of Physick, commonly called The Phy-
sician's Library, containing all the Works in English of Riverius, Sennertus,
Platerus, Riolanus, Bartholinus. Viz.*

1. A GOLDEN Practice of Physick; plainly discovering the *Kinds*, with the several *Causes* of every Disease. And their most proper *Cures*, in respect to the *Causes* from whence they come: after a new, easie and plain Method of Knowing, Forc eling, Preventing, and Curing all diseases Incident to the Body of Man. Full of proper Observations and Remedies, both of Ancient and Modern Physicians! Being the Fruit of One and Thirty years Travel, and fifty years Practice of Physick. By Dr. Plater, Dr. Cole, and Nich. Culpeper.

2. Sennertus Practicall Physick; the first Book in three Parts. 1. Of the Head. 2. Of the Hurt of the internal senses 3. Of the external Senses, in five Sections.

3. Sennertus Practicall Physick; the second Book, in four Parts. 1. Of the Jaws and Mouth. 2. Of the Breast. 3. Of the Lungs. 4. Of the Heart.

4. Sennertus Third Book of Practicall Physick in fourteen Parts, treating, 1. Of the Stomach and Gullet. 2. Of the Guts. 3. Of the Mesentery, Sweetbread and Omentum. 4. Of the Spleen. 5. Of the Sides. 6. Of the Sourvey. 7 and 8. Of the Liver. 9. Of the Uterus. 10. Of the Kidnies. 11. and 12. Of the Bladder. 13. and 14. Of the Privities and Generation in men.

5. Sennertus fourth Book of Practicall Physick in three Parts. Part

1. Of the Diseases in the Privities of Women. The first Section. Of Diseases of the Privie Part, and the Neck of the Womb. The second Section. Of the Diseases of the Womb.

Part 2. Of the Symptomes in the Womb, and from the Womb. The second Section. Of the Symptoms in the Terms and other Fluxes of the Womb. The third Section. Of the

Symptoms that befall Virgins and Women in their Wombs, after they are ripe of Age. The fourth Section. Of the Symptoms which are in Conception. The fifth Section. Of the

Government of Women with Child and preternatural distempers in women with Child. The sixth Section. Of Symptoms that happen in Child-bearing. The seventh Section. Of the

Government of Women in Child-bed, and of the Diseases that come after Travel.

The first Section. Of Diseases of the Breasts. The second Section. Of the Symptoms of the Breasts.

To which is added a Tractate of the Cure of Infants. Part 1. Of the Diet and Government of Infants. The second Section. Of Diseases and Symptoms in Children.

6. Sennertus fifth Book of Practicall Physick, Or the Art of Chyrurgery in six Parts. 1. Of Tumors. 2. Of Ulcers. 3. Of the Skin, Hair

and

and Nails. 4. Of Wounds, with an excellent Treatise of the Weapon Salve. 5. Of Fractures. 6. Of Lustrations.

7. *Sennertus* sixth and last Book of Practical Physick in nine Parts. 1. Of Diseases from occult Qualities in general. 2. Of occult, malignant, and venomous Diseases arising from the internal fault of the humors. 3. Of occult Diseases from water, air, and infections, and of infectious diseases. 4. Of the Venereal Pox. 5. Of outward Poysons in general. 6. Of Poysons from Minerals and Metals. 7. Of Poysons from Plants. 8. Of Poysons that come from Living Creatures. 9. Of Diseases by Witchcraft, Incantation, and Charms.

8. *Sennertus* Treatise of Chymistry, shewing the Agreement and Disagreement of Chymists and Galenists.

9. *Sennertus* two Treatises. 1. Of the Pox. 2. Of the Gout.

10. *Sennertus* thirteen Books of Natural Philosophy: Or the Nature of all things in the World.

11. Twenty four Books of the Practice of Physick, being the Works of that Learned and Renowned Doctor *Lazarus Riverius*, Physitian and Counsellor to the late King, &c.

12. Idea of Practical Physick in twelve Books.

13. *Bartholinus* Anatomy, with very many larger Brass Figures, than any other Anatomy in English.

14. *Veslingus* Anatomy of the Body of Man.

15. *Riolanus* Anatomy.

16. A Translation of the new Dispensatory, made by the Colledg of

Physitians of London, in Folio and in Octavo. Whereunto is added, The Key of *Galen's* Method of Physick.

17. A Directory for Midwives, or a guide for women. The First and Second Part.

18. *Galen's* Art of Physick.

19. A new Method both of studying and practising Physick.

20. A Treatise of the Rickeys.

21. Medicaments for the Poor: Or, Physick for the Common People.

22. Health for the Rich & Poor, by Diet without Physick.

23. One thousand New Famous and Rare Cures, in Folio and Octavo.

24. A Treatise of Pulses and Urines.

25. A Treatise of Blood-letting, and Cures performed thereby.

26. A Treatise of Scarification, and Cures performed thereby.

27. The English Physitian enlarged.

The London Dispensatory in Folio, of a great Character in Latin.

28. The London Dispensatory in Latin, a small Book in Twelves.

29. Chymistry made easie and useful: Or the Agreement and Disagreement of the Chymists and Galenists. By Dr. Cole, &c.

30. A New Art of Physick by Weight, or five hundred Aphorisms of Insensible Transpiration, Breathing or Vapor coming forth of the Body. By Dr. Cole, &c.

To the Physical Reader.

THe greatest Reason that I could ever observe, why the Medicines prescribed in the Physick Books before mentioned, do not (sometimes) perform the Cures promised, is, the unskilfulness of those that make up the Medicines. I therefore advise all those that have occasion to use any Medicines, to go or send to Mr. Ralph Clarke Apothecary, at the sign of the three Crowns on Ludgate-Hill, in London; where they shall be sure to have such as are skilfully and honestly made.

Divinity Books Printed by Peter Cole, &c.

Eighteen Several Books of Mr.

Burroughs's viz. on Math. 11.

1 Christ's Cal to all those that are weary and heavy laden, to come to him for rest.

2 Christ the great Teacher of Souls that come to him.

3 Christ the Humble Teacher of those that come to him.

4 The only eatie way to Heaven.

5 The Excellency of Holy Courage in Evil times.

6 Gospel Reconciliation.

7 The Rare Jewel of Christian Contentment.

8 Gospel-Worship.

9 Gospel-Conversation.

10 A Treatise of *Earthly Mindedness*, and of *Heavenly Mindedness*, and Walking with God.

11 An Exposition of the Prophecie of *Hoseah*.

12 The Evil of Evils, or the exceeding sinfulness of Sin.

13 Of Precious Faith.

14 Of Hope.

15 Of Walking by Faith, and not by Sight.

16 The Christians living to Christ upon 2 Cor. 5. 15.

17 A Catechism.

18 *Moses* Choice.

Dr. *Hill's* WORKS.

VIZ.

1 The Beauty and Sweetness of an Olive Branch of Peace, and Brotherly Accommodation Budding.

2 Truth and Love happily married in the Church of Christ.

3 The Spring of strengthening Grace in the Rock of Ages Christ Jesus.

4 The strength of the Saints to make Jesus Christ their strength.

5 The best and worst of *Paul*.

6 Gods Eternal preparation for his Dying Saints.

Twenty one several Books of Mr.

William Bridge, Collected

into two Volumes,

Viz.

1 Scripture Light, the most sure Light.

2 Christ in Travel.

3 A lifting up for the cast down.

4 Of the Sin against the Holy Ghost.

5 Of Sins of Infirmity.

6 The false Apostle tried and discovered.

7 The good and means of Establishment.

8 The great things Faith can do.

9 The great things Faith can suffer.

Books Printed by Peter Cole at the Exchange.

10 The great Gospel Mystery of the Saints Comfort and Holiness, opened and applied from Christs Priest y Office.

11 Satans Power to tempt and Christs Love to, and Care of his People under Temptation.

12 Thankfulness required in every Condition.

13 Grace for Grace.

14 The Spiritual Actings of Faith through Natural Impossibilities.

15 Evangelical Repentance.

16 The Spiritual Life, and In-being of Christ in all Believers.

17 The Woman of *Canaan*.

18 The Saints Hiding place, &c.

19 Christ coming, &c.

20 A Vindication of Gospel Ordinances.

21 Grace and Love beyond Gifts.

*Four New Books of Mr.
Sydrach Symphon,
VIZ.*

1 Of Unbelief, or the want of readiness to lay hold on the comfort given by Christ.

2 Not going to Christ for Life and Salvation, is an exceeding great sin, yet pardonable.

3 Of Faith, Or, That believing is receiving Christ; and receiving Christ is believing.

4 Of Covetousness.

*Mr. Hookers New Books in
three Volumes: One in O-
ctavo, and two in
Quarto.*

These Eleven New Books of Mr. Thomas Hooker made in New-England, are attested in an Epistle by Mr. Thomas Goodwin and Mr. Philip Nye, to be written with the Authors

own hand: None being written by himself before. One Volume being a Comment upon Christ's last Prayer, in the seventeenth of *John*.

Wherein is shewed,

1 That the end why the Saints receive all Glorious Grace, is, That they may be one, as the Father and Christ are one.

2 That God the Father loveth the Faithful, as he loveth Jesus Christ.

3 That our Savior desireth to have the Faithful in Heaven with himself.

4 That the Happiness of our being in Heaven, is to see Christs glory

5 That there is much wanting in the Knowledge of Gods Love, in the most able Saints.

6 That the Lord Christ lends daily Direction, according to the daily need of his Servants.

7 That it is the desire and endeavor of our Savior, that the dearest of Gods Love, which was bestowed on himself, should be given to his faithful Servants.

8 That our Union and Communion with God in Christ, is the top of our happiness in Heaven.

Ten Books of the Application of Redemption by the effectual Work of the Word, and Spirit of Christ, for the bringing home of lost sinners to God By *Thomas Hooker* of New-England. In which (besides many other seasonable, and Soul-searching truths) there is also largely shewed.

1 Christ hath purchased all spiritual good for *HIS*, and puts them in possession thereof.

2 The Soul must be fitted for Christ

Christ before it can receive him : and a powerful Ministry is the ordinary means to prepare the heart for Christ.

3 The heart of a Natural man is wholly unwilling to submit to the Word that would sever him from his sins.

4 God the Father by a holy kind of violence, plucks His out of their corruptions, and draws them to believe in Christ.

5 Stubborn and bloody sinners may be made broken hearted.

6 There must be true sight of sin, before the heart can be broken for it.

7 Application of special sins by the Ministry, is a means to bring men to sight of, and sorrow for them.

8 Meditation of sin, a special means to break the heart.

9 The Lord sometimes makes the word prevail most when it's most opposed.

10 Sins unrepented of, make way for piercing Terrors.

11 Gross and scandalous sinners, God usually exerciseth with heavy breakings of Heart, before they be brought to Christ.

12 They whose hearts are pierced by the Word, are carried with love and respect to the Ministers of it : And are busie to enquire, and ready to submit to the mind of God.

13 There is a secret hope where-with the Lord supports the hearts of contrite Sinners.

14 True contrition is accompanied with confession of sin, when God calls thereunto.

15 The Soul that is pierced for sin, is carried with a restless dislike against it.

The Kings Tryal at the High Court of Justice.

The wise Virgin: Published by Mr. Thomas Weld, of New-England.

Mr. Rogers on Naaman the Syrian, his Disease and Cure discovering the Leprosie of Sin and Self-love, with the Cure, viz. Self-denial and Faith.

A Godly and fruitful Exposition, on the first Epistle of Peter : By Mr. John Rogers, Minister of the word of God at Dedham in Essex.

Mr. Rogers his Treatise of Marriage.

An Exposition on the Gospel of the Evangelist St. Matthew : By Mr. Ward.

The wonders of the Load-stone : By Samuel Ward of Ipswich.

The Discipline of the Church in New-England: By the Churches and Synod there.

The Craft and Cruelty of the Churches Adversaries : By Matthew Newcomen of Dedham. A Sermon

Mr. Nyes Sermon of the usefulness of a powerful Ministry to the Civil Governor.

Dr. Owens steadfastness of the Protestants.

Mr. Stephen Marshalls New
W O R K S. Viz.

1 Of Christs Intercession, or of sins of Infirmitie.

2 The high Priviledge of Believers, That they are the Sons of God.

3 Faith the means to feed on Christ.

4 Of Self-denial.

5 The Saints Duty to keep their Hearts, &c.

6 The Mystery of Spiritual Life

Mr

Mr. Brightman on the Revelation.
Three Sermons of Mr. Peter
Sterry.

Englands Deliverance from the
Northern Presbitery: By Peter Sterry.

The Way of God with his People
in these Nations: By Peter Sterry.

The true Way of uniting the peo-
ple of God in these Nations: By
Peter Sterry.

Woodwards sacred Ballance.

Whites State of future Lite.

Greaves Grand Seraglio: Or the
Turks Court.

Fullwood of Errors.

Des Carres on the Passions of the
Soul.

Hobbs de Corpore Politico.

Cowells Institutes of the Civil
Law.

Montroß Redivivus. Or the Histo-
ry of Montroß, &c.

Dr. Sibbs on the Philippians.

Mr. Sympson's Sermon at West-
minster.

Mr. Feaks Sermon before the Lord
Major.

The best and worst Magistrate: By
Obadiah Sedgwick. A Sermon

A Manual of private Devotions:
By Bishop Laud Arch-bishop of
Canterbury.

A Sacred Pantagryck: By Stephen
Marshal. A Sermon.

Dr. Prestons Saints submission, and
Satans Overthrow.

Barriffs Military Discipline.

Mr. Spurstews Sermon, being a pat-
tern of Repentance.

Taylors Capitule Patrum, on the
Lamentations in Latin

Mr. Loves Case, containing his Pe-
titions, Narrative and Speech.

Dr. Owen against Mr. Buxier.

A Congregational Church is a
Catholick visible Church. By Samuel
Stone in New-England.

Abrahams offer, Gods Offering:
Being a Sermon by Mr. Herle, be-
fore the Lord Major of London.

Vox Pacifica, or a Perswative to
Peace.

The Immortality of Mans Soul.

The Anatomist Anatomized.

Great Church Ordinance of Bap-
tism.

Pious Mans Practice in Parlia-
ment time.

The Bishop of Camerburys Speech.

Platform of Church Discipline
in New England.

A Treatise of Politick Powers.

The Royal and delightful Game
at Picquet.

To the Reader.

Take notice, That those Books of mine that are printed of that Letter the
small Bibles are printed with, are very falsly printed; there being usuall y
twenty or thirty gross mistakes in every sheet, many of them such as are exceeding
dangerous to such as shal venture to use them: and therefore I do hereby warn you
of them, I can do no more at present, only take notice of these 3 directions by which

TO THE READER.

you shall be sure to know the True one from the False.

The first Direction. The true one hath this Title over the Head of every Page in the Book, [The English Physician Enlarged :] The smal counterfeit one hath only this Title, [The English-Physitian.]

The second Direction. The true one hath these words [Government and Vertues] following the time of the Plants flowering, &c. The counterfeit smal one hath only these words [Vertues and Use] following the time of the Plants flowering.

The third Direction. The true one is in Octavo, of a bigger Letter than the counterfeit one, which is in Twelves, of the Letter smal Bibles use to be printed on. I shal now speak something of the Book it self.

All other Authors that have written of the Nature of Herbs, gave not a bit of a Reason why such an Herb was appropriated to such a part of the Body, nor why it cured such a Disease : Truly my own body being sickly, brought me easily into a capacity to know that health was the greatest of all Earthly Blessings, and truly he was never sick that doth not beleve it. Then I considered, that al Medicines were compounded of Herbs, Roots, Flowers, Seeds, &c. and thus first set me a work in studying the Nature of Simples, most of which I knew by sight before, and indeed al the Authors I could read, gave me but little satisfaction in this particular, or none at al : I cannot build my faith upon Authors words, nor beleve a thing because they say it, and could wish every body were of my mind in this, To labor to be able to give a reason for every thing they say or do ; they say Reason makes a Man differ from a Beast, if that be true, pray what are they that instead of Reason, for their Judgment, quote old Authors ? Perhaps their Authors knew a Reason for what they wrote, perhaps they did not ; what is that to us ? do we know it ? Truly in writing this work first, to satisfie my self, I drew out al the Vertues of vulgar Herbs, Plants, and Trees, &c. out of the best, or most approved Authors I had, or could get ; and having done so, I set my self to study the Reason of them. I knew wel enough, the whol world, and every thing in it, was formed of a Composition of contrary Elements, and in such a Harmony as must needs shew the wisdom and power of a great God : I knew as wel, this Creation, though thus composed of contraries, was one united Body, and Man an Epitome of it ; I knew those various affections in Man in respect of sickness and health were caused naturally (though God may have other ends best known to himself) by the various operations of the Microcosm ; and I could not be ignorant, That as the Cause is, so must the Cure be ; and therefore he that would know the Reason of the operation of Herbs, must look up as high as the Stars : I alwaies found the Disease vary according to the various motion of the Stars ; and this is enough one would think to teach a man by the Effect where the Cause lay. Then to find out the Reason of the operation of Herbs, Plants, &c. by the Stars went I ; and herein I could find but few Authors, but those as full of nonsense and contradictions as an Egg is full of meat ; this bring little pleasing, and less profitable to me, I consulted with my two Brothers, Dr. Reason, and Dr.

TO THE READER.

Dr. Experience; and took a Voyage to visit my Mother Nature, by whose advice, together with the help of Dr. Diligence, I at last obtained my desires, and being warned by Mr. Honey, a stranger in our daies, to publish it to the world, I have done it.

But you will say, What need I have written of this Subject, seeing so many Famous and Learned Men have written so much of it in the English Tongue, nay, much more than I have done?

To this I Answer,

I All that have written of Herbs either in the English, or not in the English Tongue, have no waies answered my intents in this Book, for they have intermixed many, nay, very many Outlandish Herbs, and very many which are hard, nay, not at all to be gotten, and what harm this may do I am very sensible of. Once a Student in Physick in Suffex sent up to London to me, to buy for him such and such Medicines, and send them down, which when I viewed, they were Medicines quoted by Authors living in another Nation, and not to be had in London for Love nor Money; so the poor man had spent much pains and Brains in studying Medicines (for a Disease) that were not to be had. So a man reading Gerards or Parkinsons Herbal for the cure of a disease, he may as like as not, light on an Herb that is not here to be had, or not without great difficulty, if possible; but in mine, all grow neer him.

2 My last, though not the least of my Reasons is; Neither Gerard nor Parkinson, nor any that ever wrote in the like Nature, ever gave one wise Reason for what they wrote, and so did nothing else but train up young Novices in Physick in the School of Tradition, and teach them just as a Parrot is taught to speak; an Author saith so, therefore 'tis true; and if at that Authors say be true, why do they contradict one another? But in mine, if you view it with the eye of Reason, you shall see a Reason for every thing that is written, whereby you may find the very Ground and Foundation of Physick; you may know what you do, and wherefore you do it: and this shall call me Father, it being (that I know of) never done in the world before.

I have now but two things more to write, and then I have done.

1 What the Profit and Benefit of this Work is.

2 Instructions in the Use of it.

1 The Profit and Benefits arising from it, or that may accrew to a wise man from it, are many, so many that should I sum up all the particulars, the Epistle would be as big as the Book; I shall only quote some few general heads.

First, The admirable Harmony of the Creation is herein seen, in the influence of the Stars upon Herbs, and the Body of Man, how one part of the Creation is subservient to another, and all for the use of Man, whereby the infinite Power and wisdom of God in the Creation appears: and if I do not admire at the simplicity of the Ranters, never trust me: who but viewing the Creation can hold such a sottish Opinion, as that it was from Eternity when the Mysteries of it are so cleer to every eye? but that Scripture shall be verified to them, Rom. 1. 20. The invisible things of Him from the Creation of the World are cleerly seen, being understood by the things that are made

TO THE READER.

made, even His Eternal power and God-head, so that they are without excuse. And a Poet could teach them a better Lesson.

Exciderit ne tibi Divini muneris Author
Presentem monstrat, quolibet Herba Deum.

Because out of thy thoughts God should not pass,
His Image stamped is on every Grass.

This indeed is true, God hath stamped his Image upon every Creature, and therefore the abuse of the Creature is a great sin; but how much more doth the Wisdom and Excellency of God appear, if we consider the Harmony of the Creation in the Vertue and Operation of every Herb? This is the First.

Secondly, Hereby thou maist know what infinite knowledg Adam had in his Innocency, that looking upon a Creature, he was able to give it a Name according to his Nature, and by knowing that, thou maiest know how great thy fall was, and be humbled for it even in this respect, because hereby thou art so ignorant.

Thirdly, Here is the right way for thee to begin the study of Physick if thou art minded to begin at the right end, for here thou hast the Reason of the whole Art. I wrote before what Planet caused (as a second cause) every Disease and how it might be found out what planet caused it; here thou hast what Planet cures it by Simpaty and Antipathy; and this brings me to my last Promise, viz.

Instruction for the right use of the Book.

And herein let me premise a word or two, The Herbs, Plants, &c. are now in the book appropriated to their proper Planets. Therefore,

First; Consider what Planet causeth the Disease:

Secondly, Consider what part of the Body is afflicted by the disease, and whether it lie in the flesh, or Blood, or Bones, or Ventricles.

Thirdly, Consider by what Planet the afflicted part of the Body is governed.

Fourthly, Thou have in this Book the Herbs for cure appropriated to the several Diseases, and the Diseases for your ease set down in the Margin, whereby you may strengthen the part of the Body by its like; as the brain by Herbs of Mercury, the Breast and Liver by Herbs of Jupiter, the heart and Vitals by Herbs of the Sun, &c.

Fifthly, You may oppose Diseases by Herbs of the planet opposite to the planet that caused them: as Diseases of Jupiter by Herbs of Mercury, and the contrary; Diseases of the Luminaries by Herbs of Saturn, and the contrary: diseases of Mars by Herbs of Venus, and the contrary.

Sixthly, There is a way to cure Diseases sometimes by simpaty, and so every Planet cures his own disease, as the Sun and Moon by their Herbs cure the Eyes, Saturn the Spleen, Jupiter the Liver, Mars the Gall and diseases of the Gall, and Venus diseases in the Instruments of Generation.

Seventhly, There was a small Treatise of mine of Human Vertues, printed at the latter end of my Ephemeris for the year, 1651. I suppose it would do much good to young Students to peruse that with this Book.

Eightly, Young Students would do themselves much good, and benefit themselves

TO THE READER.

themselves exceedingly in the study of Physick, if they would take the pains to view the Vertues of the Herbs, &c. in the Book, and compare them to those Rules, they shall to their exceeding great content find them all agreeable to them, and shall thereby see the reason why such an Herb conduceth to the Cure of such a Disease.

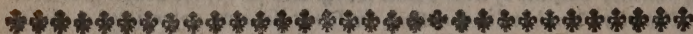
Nimbly, I gave you the Key of all in the Herb Wormwood, which if because of the volubility of the Language, any think it will not fit the Lock, I have given it you again in another Herb of the same Planet in the Book, plainly without any circumstances,

The Herb is *Carduus Benedictus*, which is in the Alphabetical Order in the Book, to which place I refer you.

If you please to make use of these Rules, and them at *Carduus*, in the Book you shall find them true through the Book, and by heeding them, you may be able to give a Reason of your judgment to him that asketh you: I assure you it gave much content to me, and for your good did I pen it; but I must conclude my Epistle, having exceeded its Bounds already: hereby you see what Reason may be given for Medicines, and what necessity there is for every Physician to be an Astrologer, you have heard it before, I suppose, but now you know it; what remains, but that you labor to glorify God in your several places, and do good to your selves, first by encreasing your knowledge, and to your neighbors afterwards by helping their infirmities; some such I hope this Nation is worthy of, and to such shall I remain a Friend: and when the Purchaser may without fear of Theeving Knaves enjoy their just Propriety in their Copies, I shall not fail to bring forth many more Books for a Common good in the English Tongue for the benefit of all my Country-men poor or rich.

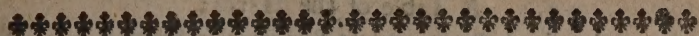
Spittle-Fields next Door to the Red
Lyon. September, 5, 1653.

Nich. Culpeper.



Authors made use of in this Treatise.

A	C	I	Pliny
<i>Aegineta</i>	<i>Clavius</i>	<i>Isidore</i>	<i>Pena</i>
<i>Aelius</i>	<i>Camerarius</i>	<i>Johnson</i>	<i>Platearius</i>
<i>Aristotle</i>	D	L	<i>Pona</i>
<i>Avicenna</i>	<i>Dodoneus</i>	<i>Leonicerus</i>	R
<i>Averrois</i>	<i>Dioscorides</i>	<i>Lobel</i>	<i>Dr. Reason</i>
<i>Avenaris</i>	E	<i>Lugdunensis</i>	<i>Rhassus</i>
<i>Andreas Casalpini</i>	<i>Dr. Experience</i>	M	S
<i>Antonius Musa</i>	F	<i>Matthiolus</i>	<i>Serapio</i>
B	<i>Fabius Columna</i>	<i>Mesue</i>	T
<i>Banishine</i> : now printed in 3 large volumes with large Cuts.	<i>Fuchsius</i>	<i>Mixaldus</i>	<i>Taberna Montanus</i>
<i>Pullus</i>	G	O	<i>Theophrastus</i>
<i>Bartholomews anglus</i>	<i>Gesner</i>	<i>Otho Brunfelsius</i>	<i>Turner</i>
<i>Butler</i> , a Manuscript	<i>Galen</i>	P	<i>Tragus</i>
	<i>Gerrard</i>	<i>Parkinson</i>	



A N ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF ALL THE HERBS And PLANTS In this BOOK:

As also what PLANET governeth every one of them.

A	
A Mara-dulcis, it is under Mer- cury	1, 2
Albeal , it is under the Dominion of Mars	2, 3
Alkanet , it is under the Dominion of Venus	3, 4
Anchusa , see Alkanet: Venus owns it	3, 4
Adders-tongue , it is under the Moon in Cancer	4
Agrimony , it is under Jupiter and the sign Cancer	5, 6
Water Agrimony , it is under Jupiter and the sign Cancer	7
Aleboof , it is under Venus	8
Alexander , or Alifander, it is under Jupiter	9
Black Alder tree , it is under Venus	9, 10
Common Alder tree , it is under Venus	11
Angelica , it is under the Sun in Leo	11, 12
Amaranthus , it is under the dominion of Saturn	13
Anamone is under Mars	14
Garden Arrach is under the Moon.	14
Arrach , wild and stinking, it is under the dominion of Venus, and under the sign Scorpio	15
Arch-angel , red, white, yellow: they are under Venus	15, 16, 17
Asmart , and dead Asmart, it is un- der Saturn, and the other sort un- der Mars	17
Asarabacca , it is under Mars	18, 19
Asparagus , and prickly spargus, they are under Jupiter	19, 20
Ash-tree is governed by the Sun	20
Avens is under Jupiter	21
Aron , see Cuckowpint, it is under Mars	21
Alecost , see Costmary under Jupiter	21
Aparine , see Cleavers, it is under the Moon	21
Acanthus , see Brank-wrsine under the Moon	21
Ammi , and Amios, see Bishops-weed under Venus	21, 22
B	
Balm , it is an Herb of Jupiter	22
Barberry , it is under Mars	23
Barly , it is a notable plant of Saturn	23
Garden Bazil , or sweet Bazil, it is an Herb of Mars, and under the Scorpion	24
The Bay tree , it is a tree of the Sun, under the sign Leo	25
Beans are under Venus	26
French Beans belong to Venus	26
Ladies Bedstraw , it is under Venus	27

A Table of the Herbs;

Beets, the red under Saturn, and the white under Jupiter	28, 29	Brusewort, see Sopewort, it is under Venus	342
Water Betony, called also Brownwort, and Bishops Leaves, it is an Herb of Jupiter	29, 30	Bearsfoot, see black Hellebore, it is under Mars	126
Wood Betony, it is appropriated to Jupiter, and the sign Aries	30	Baldmony, see Gentian, it is under Mars	111
Beech tree is under Saturn	32	Brimstone-wort, see Sow Fennel and Herb of Mercury	100
Bilberries are under Jupiter	32, 33	Barba-Aran, see Cuckowpint, it is under Mars	81
Bisoyl is a plant of Saturn	33	Basnetts and butter flowers, see Crow-foot, it is under Mars	80
Birch tree is under Venus	34	Balsom Herb, see Costmary, it is under Jupiter	75
Birds-foot belong to Saturn	34	Bats foot, see Colts foot, it is under Venus	72, 73
Bishops weed, or Butwort, is under Venus	34, 35	Blessed Thistle, see Carduus Benedictus, it is under Mars	55
Bisort is under Saturn	35, 36	Eipenula, see Burnet, it is under the Sun	48
One-blade is an Herb of the Sun	37	Basard Agrimony, see water Agrimony, it is under Jupiter.	7
The Bramble, or Blackberry bush, a plant of Venus in Aries	37	C	
Blites are under the Dominion of Venus	38	Cabbages and Coleworts, are Herbs of the Moon	50 51
Borrage and Bugloss are under Jupiter	18, 19	The Sea Colewort, the Moon owns it.	51
Blue Bottle, and Blue-blow, is under Saturn	40	Calamint, or Mountain Mint is an Herb of Mercury	52
Brank urfine and Bears-breech are under the Moon	40, 41	Chamomel is under the Sun	53
Briony is under Mars	41, 42	Water Caltropes, or Caltropes are under the government of the Moon	54
Brooklime under Mars	43	Champions wild are under the Sun.	54, 55
Butchers Broom and Bruscus is under Mars	43, 44	Carduus Benedictus, it is an Herb of Mars	55
Broom and Broom-rape are under Mars	44, 45	Carrots are under Mercury	56
Bucks-horn Plantane is under Saturn	45	Caraway is under Mercury	57
Bucks-horn is under Saturn	46	Celondine is an herb of the Sun	57, 58
Bugle, or brown Bugle is under Venus	46, 47	The lesser Celondine is under Mars	59, 60
Burnet is an Herb of the Sun	48	The ordinary smal Centawry is an herb of the Sun	60
Butterbur is an herb of the Sun	49	The Cherry Tree is a Tree of Venus	61
Burdock is an herb of Venus	49, 50		
And is also called Bardon and clotbur			
Bittersweet, see Amara-dulcis, it is under Mercury	1, 2		
Spanish Bigloss, see Alkanet, Venus owns it	3, 4		

Winter

As also what Planet governeth them.

Winter Cherry is a plant of Venus	62	Carpenters Herb, see Self-heal, it is under Venus	339, 340
Chervil Cerefolium is under Jupiter	62	Carmock, see Rest-harrow, it is under the the Dominion of Mars	313
Chestnut tree is under Jupiter	64	Corn-Rose, see Poppy under the Moon	35, 306
Sweet Chervil, and sweet Cicely are under Jupiter	63	Camepity, see Ground-pine, it is under Mars	299
Earth Chestnuts, and Ciper nuts are under Venus	64	Callians, see Orchis, it is under Venus	285
Chickweed is under the Moon	65	Catmint, see Nep, it is under Venus	171
Cich-pease or Cicers is under Venus	65, 66	Cuckoo flowers, see Ladies smocks, the Moon governs it	141
Cinkfoyl is an herb of Jupiter	66	Christmas Herb, see Black Hellebore, it is under Saturn	126
Cives, Chives, and Civet, is under Mars	68	Cut-me-to-you, see Hearts-ease, it is under Saturn	119
Clary, or Cleer-Eye, is under the Moon	68	Cranes-bill, see Dovesfoot, it is under Mars	89
Wild Clary, or Christs-Eye, is under the Moon	69	Crop, see Darnel, it is under Saturn	84, 85
Cleavers and Clavers are under the Moon	70	Midle Confound, and midle Comfry, or Herb Carpenter, see Bugle under Venus	46, 47
Clowns Woundwort is under Saturn	71	Corn-flower, see blug-bottle, it is under Saturn	49
Cocks Head is under Venus	71, 72	Comin-Royal, and Ethiopian Commin seed, for both see Bishops weed it is under Venus	34, 35
Columbines is under Venus	72	Clovewort, see Avena, it is under Jupiter	21
Coltsfoot, or Coughwort, is under Venus	72, 73	Catsfoot, see Alehoof, it is under Venus	8
Comfry is an herb of Saturn	73	D	
Corralwort is under the Moon.	74, 75		
Cudweed, or Cottonweed, also it is called Chafweed, Dwarf cotton, and petty cotton, it is an herb of Venus	76	Daisies are governed by Venus, and under the sign Cancer	83
Cowslips are under Venus	76	Dandelyon is under Jupiter	94
Crabs claps are under Venus	75	Darnel is under Saturn	84, 85
Back cresses is under Mars	77, 78	Dill is under Mercury	85
Sciatica cresses is under Saturn	78	Devils-bit is under Venus	86
Water cresses are under the Moon	79	Docks are under Jupiter	87
Croßwort is under Saturn	79, 80	Dodder of Time, and other Dodders are under Saturn	87, 88
Crowfoot is an herb of Mars	80	C 4	
Cuckerpint, or Pintle, or Calves-foot is under the dominion of Mars	81		
Cucumers, or Cowcumbers, they are governed by the Moon	82	Dog	
Ceterach, see Spleenwort, Saturn owns it	346		

A Table of the Herbs;

Dogs grass is under Jupiter	88, 89	Earth Nuts, see Earth Chesnuts, they are under Venus	64
Doves foot is a Martial plant	89	English Serpentry is under Saturn, see Bistort	35, 36
Ducks meat, Cancer claims the Herb, and the Moon wil be Lady of it	90	Eupatorium, see Water Agrimony, it is under Jupiter	7
Down, or Cotton Thistle is under Mars	90	F	
Dragons is a plant of Mars	91	Fern is under Mercury	97
Great round Leaved Dock, or bastard Rubarb is governed by Mars	92	Water Fern is under Saturn	97, 98
	322	Featherfew is under Venus	98
There is a Dock called Garden patience, or Monks Rubarb, it is under Mars	322	Fennel is an Herb of Mercury, and under Virgo	96
Dyers weed, see wold and weld, it is under Mars	370	Sow Fennel, and Hogs Fennel is an Herb of Mercury	100
Dittander, see Pepper-wort, Mars owns it	296	Figwort is under Venus	101
Dogs Stones, see Orchis under Venus	285	Filipendula is under Venus. 101, 102	102
Dewberry-bush, see Goosberry bush, it is under Venus	117	The Fig tree is under Jupiter	102
Dropwort, see Filipendula, it is under Venus	101, 102	The yellow water-flag, or Flower-deluce is under the Moon	103
Danewort, see Dwarf-Elder, it is under Venus	91	Flaxweed is under Mars	103, 104
Dentaria, see Corralwort, it is under the Moon	74, 75	Fleawort is under Saturn	104, 105
Dragonwort, see Bistort under Saturn	35, 36	Flixweed is under Saturn	105, 106
Dogs Arrach, and Goats Arrach, see Arrach wild and stinking, it is under the Dominion of Venus	15	Fluellin, or Lluellin, is a Lunar herb	106, 107
E		Foxglove is under Venus	108, 109
Elder tree is under Venus	91, 92	Fumitory is under Saturn	109
The Dwarf-Elder is under Venus	92	The Furf-bush is under Mars	110
Elm-tree is under Saturn	93	Foolstones, see Orchis un. Venus	285
Endive is under Venus	93	Foxstones, see Orchis, it is under Venus	285
Elicampane is under Mercury	94	Feapberry, see Goosberry, it is under Venus	117
Eryngo is a Venereal plant	95	Felwort, see Gentian, it is under Mars	111
Eye bright, the Sun claims Dominion over it, and is under the Lyon	22	Frogsfoot, see Crowsfoot, it is under Mars	80
Epithimum, see Dodder of Time, it is under Saturn	87, 88	Freshwater Soldier, see Crabs claws, it is under Venus	77
		Foals foot, see Coltsfoot under Venus	72, 73
		Five Fingered, or Five Leaved grass, is an Herb of Jupiter	66
		Figwort, see the lesser Celondine, it is under Mars	59, 60
		Flower-Gentle, Flower-velure, Flowerimer, and Velvet Flower, see	

As also what Planet governeth them.

Amaranthus, it's under Saturn	13	Hawthorn is under Mars	122
		Hemlock is under Saturn	122, 123
G		Hemp is under Saturn	123
Gentian is under Mars	111, 112	Henbane is under Saturn	124
Clove-gillflowers are under the dominion of Jupiter	113	Hedg Hyssop is under Mars.	125, 126
Germander is under Mercury	113	Black Hellebore is an Herb of Saturn	126
Stinking Gladwin is under Saturn	114	Herb Robert is under Venus	127
		Herb Trulove is under Venus	127
Golden Rod, Venus claims it	115		128
Goutwort, or Herb Gerard, Saturn rules it	115, 116	Hyssop is under Jupiter	128
Gromel three sorts, are under Venus	116	Hops are under Mars	129
		Horehound is under Mercury	130
Goosberry-bush is under Venus	117	Horstail is under Saturn	131
Winter green is under Saturn	117	Houfleeke are under Jupiter	132
Groundsel is under Venus	118	Hounds-tongue is under Mercury,	132, 133
Garden Patience, see Monks Rubarb under Mars	322	Holly, Holm, or Hulver-bush is under Saturn	133
Goats stones, see Orchis under Venus	285	Honey-suckles, see Meadow Trefoyl under Mercury	362
Goff, see the Furs bush under Mars	110	Honey-suckles, see wood-bind under Mercury	373
Quich-grass, or Couch grass, see Dogs grass under Jupiter	88, 89	Smal Houfleeke, see stone-crop under the Moon	349
Gold Knobs, Gold Cups, see Crow-foot under Mars	80	Heart-trefoyl is under the Sun	362
Goof-grass, or Goss-share, see Cleavers under the Moon	70	Heliotropium, see Turnsole under the Sun	361
Ground-nuts, see Earth Chestnuts, under Venus	64	Hook-heal, see self-heal under Venus	339, 340
Gill go by ground, and Gill creep by ground, see Alehoof, it is under Venus	8	Horf-Rhadish, see Rhadish, under Mars	310, 311
H		Herb-Twopence, see Money-wort under Venus	162
Hercules Alheal, see Alheal, Mars bath the dominion threof	2, 3	Hore-strange, and Hore-strong, see Hogs Fennel under Mercury	100
Hercules woundwort, see Alheal, Mars bath the dominion threof.	2, 3	Horf-hoof, see Coltsfoot under Venus	72, 73
Hearts-ease is Saturnine	119	Holy Thistle, see Carduus Benedictus under Mars	55
Herb of the Triniy, see Hearts-ease, under Saturn	116	Hearts horn, Herb stella, Herb stellaria, herb Eve, and herb Ives, see Bucks-horn under Saturn	46
Hartichokes are under Venus	116	Hurt-sickle, see Blue-bottle under Saturn	40
Harts-tongue is under Jupiter	120		
Hazel Nut is under Mercury	120	Herb-William, see Bishops-weed under	
Hawkweed is owned by Saturn	121		

A Table of the Herbs,

der Venus	34	Lilly, and Lilly Confancy, are under	
Herb Bennet, see <i>Avens</i> under Ju-		Mercury	143
piter	21	White Lillies are governed by the	
Horfe parſley, see <i>Alexander</i> , it is un-		Moon	143, 144
der Jupiter	9	Liquoris, Mercury governs it	144
Haymaids, see <i>Aleboof</i> , it is under		Liver-wort, it's under Jupiter	145
Jupiter	8	Loof-strife is under the Moon	145
Hepatorium, see <i>Water Agrimony</i> , it		Loof-strife with Spiked heads or flo-	
is under Jupiter	7	wers, is an herb of the Moon	146
Bastard Hemp, see <i>Water Agrimony</i> ,		Lovage is an herb of the Sun	147
it is under Jupiter	7	Lungwort is an herb of Jupiter	147
Water Hemp is under Jupiter	7	Live in idleneß, see <i>Hearts-ease</i> un-	
I		der Saturn	119
St. Johns wort under the Sun, and		Lockers Goulons, see <i>Crowfoot</i> un-	
the sign Leo	134	der Mars	80
Ivy is under Saturn	135	Lappa Major, see <i>Burdock</i> under	
Juniper bush, it is a Solar herb	136	Venus	49, 50
St. James wort, see <i>Ragwort</i> under		Ladies seal, see <i>Briony</i> , a Martial	
Venus	311, 312	plant	41, 42
Junay, see <i>Darnel</i> under Saturn		Langue-de-beef, see <i>Borrage</i> and Bu-	
	84, 85	gloß under Jupiter	38, 39
Jarus, see <i>Cuckoopint</i> under Mars	81	M	
Ground-Ivy, see <i>Aleboof</i> , it is under		Moral, see <i>Amara-dulcis</i> , it is under	
Venus	8	Mercury	1, 2
K		Madder is an herb of Mars	148
Kidney-wort is under Venus	137	Maiden-bair, or wall Rue, or ordi-	
Knapweed is under Saturn	138	nary white Maidenbair, is an herb	
Knot-grass is under Saturn	138	of Mercury	148, 149
Kings Claver, see <i>Melilot</i>	156	Golden Maiden hair, is of Mercury	
Knights Pond wort, see <i>Crabs claws</i>			149
under Venus	77	Mallows, and Marsh mallows, are	
Knee-holm, Knee-holly, Knee-hulver,		both governed by Venus	150
see <i>Butchers Broom</i> under Mars		Maple-tree is under Jupiter	152
	43, 44	Wild Marjoram, and bastard marjo-	
L		ram, and grove marjoram, are un-	
Ladies Mantle is governed by Venus		der Mercury	152, 153
	139, 140	Sweet Marjoram is an herb of Mer-	
Lavender, Mercury owns it	140	cury	153
Lavender Cotton, Mercury governs		Maigolds are herbs of the Sun	154
it	141	Masterwort is an herb of Mars	155
Ladies smocks, the Moon governs it		Sweet Maudlin is an herb of Jupiter	
	141		155
Lettice, the Moon owns it	141	The Medlar is under Saturn	156
Water Lilly, white and yellow, are un-		Melilot, or Kings Claver, is under	
der the government of the Moon	142	Mercury	156
Lilly of the Valley, Conval Lilly, May		French Mercury, Dogs Mercury, are	
		under	

As also what Planet governeth them.

under Venus	157, 158	Ox-tongue, see Bugloß under Jupiter	
Mint is an herb of Venus	159		38, 39
Misselto is under the Sun	160, 161	Oyster-loit, see Bistort. under Saturn	
Money-wort, Venus owns it	162		35, 36
Moonwort, the Moon owns it	162	Orach, and Orage, see Garden Ar-	
	163	rach under the Moon	14
Mosses, Saturn owns them	163	Opopanax wort, see Alheal, Mars	
Motherwort, Venus owns it	164	owns it	2, 3
Mouf-ear, the Moon owns	165	Orchanet, see Alkanet, Venus owns	
Mugwort is under Venus	166	it	3, 4
Mulberry tree, Mercury rules	266		P
Mullein, Saturn owns	167	Parfly is under Mercury	287
Mußard is governed by Mars	168	Parfly-piert, or Parfly Break-stone	
Hedg-mustard, Mars owns it	169		288
	170	Parfnip is under Venus	288
Meadow Trefoyl und. Mercury	362	Cow Parfnip is under Mercury	289
Methridate Mustard, see Treacle Mu-		Peach tree, Venus owns it	290
stard under Mars	356, 257	The Pear-tree belongs to Venus	291
Meadow-sweet, or Mead-sweet are		Pellitory of Spain is under Mercury	
under Venus	309		291, 292
Medick Feich, see Cocks-head under		Pellitory of the wal, Mercury owns	
Venus	71	it	292, 293
Merrhis and Merla, see Chervil un-		Peny-royal, Venus owns it	294
der Jupiter	62	Peony, Masc. & Fœminine, the Sun	
Macedonian Parfly seed, see Alexan-		owns them	295
der, it's under Jupiter	9	Pepperwort, it's a Martial Herb	
	N		296
Nailwort	170	Perrinkle, Venus owns it	297
Nep Catmint is under Venus	172	St. Peter's wort under the Sun	297
Nettles are under Mars	171	Pimpernel is a Solar Herb	298
Nighshade is under Saturn	172, 173	Ground-pine, Mars owns it	299
Dead Nettles, see Arch-angel	15	Plantane is under Venus	300
the three sorts under Venus	17	Plums are under Venus	302
	O	Pollipody of the Oak is an Herb of	
The Oak Jupiter owns	173	Saturn	302, 303
Oats	204	The Poplar tree is under Saturn	304
Oneblade is an herb of the Sun	284	Poppy white and black, and the wild	
	285	Poppy, or Corn-Rose, the Moon	
Orchis is under Venus	285	Rules	305, 306
Onions are under Mars	285	Purflain is under the Moon	307
Orpine the Moon owns	286	Primoses is under Venus	308
Organe, Origanum, see wild Marjo-		Priver, the Moon rules it	308
ram under Mercury	153	Park Leaves, see Tuisan, under the	
One-berry, Herb true-love, it's under		Moon	363
Venus	127, 128	Prick-Madam, see Stone-crop under	
Osmond Royal, see Water Fern under		the Moon	349
Saturn	97, 98		Prunel,

A Table of the Herbs;

Prunel, see self-heal under Venus	Mars	314
339, 340	Winter Rocket, or Winter cresses is under Venus	315
Pansie, see Hearts-ease under Saturn	Red Roses are under Jupiter, Da-	315
119	mask Roses are under Venus, white	
Piss a beds, see Dandelyon under Ju-	Roses are under the Moon	315
piter	Rosa solis, or Sun-dew, the Sun rules	
84	it	319
Priest-pintle, see Cuckoo-pint under	Rosemary, the Sun governs it	319
Mars	Rhubarb, or Rhapontick, Mars claims	
81	the Rule over it	321, 322
Polts, see Crowfoot under Mars	Garden patience, or Monks Rhubarb,	
80	and great round leav'd Dock, or	
Peagles, see Cowslips under Venus	Bastard Rhubarb, Mars governs	
76	them	322
Pig-nuts, see Earth Chestnuts under	Meadow Rue	324
Venus	Garden Rue is an Herb of the Sun	
64	and under Leo	324
Pile-wort, see the lesser Celondine un-	Rupture-wort is Saturnine	326
der Mars	Rushes are under Saturn	327
59, 60	Rey	327
Petasitis, see Butter-bur under the	Ramp and wake-Robin, see Cuckoo-	
Sun	pint under Mars	81
49	Red Fetchling, see Cocks-head under	
Pimpinella, see Burnet under the sun	Venus	71, 72
48	Rush Leeks, see Cives under Mars	68
Pettigree, see Butchers brooms under	Ruscus, see Butchers broom under	
Mars	Mars	43, 44
43, 44	S	
Passions, see Bistort under Saturn.	Saffron is an herb of the Sun	328
36	Sage is an herb of Jupiter	328
Porcicaria, or Peach-wort, or Plum-	wood sage is under Venus	329, 330
bago, see Arf-smart under Saturn	Solomons seal, Saturn owns the plant	
and Mars		330, 331
17	Sampire is an herb of Jupiter	331
Black Pot-herb, see Alexander under	Sanicle is an herb of Venus	332
Jupiter	Sarasens confound, or Sarasens	
9	woundwort Saturn governs	333
Wild Parsly, see Alexander under	Sawce alone, or jack by the hedg, is	
Jupiter	an Herb of Mercury	334
9	Winter and Summer Savory, Mercury	
Panay, see Alheal, Mars owns it.	governs them	334
2, 3	Savin Mars owns	335
Q	The common white Saxifrage, the	
Queen of the Meadows, Meadow-	Moon Governs	335, 336
sweet, or Mead-sweet, Venus claims		
them		Burnet
309		
Quince-tree Saturn owns		
309, 310		
R		
Rhadiſh and Horſe Rhadiſh are under		
Mars		
310, 311		
Ragwort is under Venus		
311, 312		
Rattle-graſs, red and yellow, both are		
under the dominion of the Moon		
312, 313		
Reſt-harrow, or Cammoack, are under		
the dominion of Mars		
313		
Rocket is under the dominion of		

As also what Planets govern them.

Burnet Saxifrage the Moon governs	Sanguinare and swine-Cresses, see
336	Bucks-horn under Saturn 46
Scabious three sorts, Mercury owns	Syanus, see blue-bottle under Saturn
them 337	40
Scurvy grass under Jupiter. 338, 339	Snakerweed, see bistort under Saturn
Self-beal, and Sickle-wort under Ve-	35, 36
nus 339, 340	Sparagus or sperage, see Asparagus,
Service-tree under the dominion of	its under Jupiter 10, 20
Saturn 340, 341	Serpents Tongue under the Moon in
Shepherds purse under Saturn 341	Cancer 4
Smalage is an Herb of Mercury 341	Spanish bugloss, see Alkanet, Venus
Sopewort is under Venus 342	owns 4, 4
Sorrel is under Venus 342	
Wood Sorrel under Venus 343	
Sow-thistle is under Venus 334	
Southernwood is a Mercurial Plant	
345	
Spiguel is under Venus 345, 346	
Spleen-wort is under Saturn 346	
Star-Thistle is under Mars 347	
Straw-berries Venus owns 347	
Succory Jupiter rules 348, 349	
Stone-crop, smal Housteek is under	
the Moon 349	
Setfoyl, see Tormetil under the Sun	
359, 360	
Silver-weed, see wild Tansie under	
Venus 353	
Stagger-wort, and Stammer-wort, and	
seggram, see Ragwort under Ve-	
nus 311, 312	
Satyrian, see Orchis under Venus. 285	
Sengreen, see Housteek under Jupiter	
132	
Setter-wort, and setter-grass, see black	
Hellebore under Saturn. 126	
Sulphur-wort, see sow-fennel under	
Mercury 148	
Sea-holly, see eringo under Venus. 95	
Starch-wort, see Cuckoo pint under	
Mars 81	
Sweth, see Cives under Mars 61	
Saligot, see Caltrop under the Moon	
54	
Sicklewort, see Engle under Venus	
46, 47	
	English Tobacco, it is a martial plant
	350
	The Tamarisk tree is governed by
	Saturn 351
	Garden Tansie is under Venus 352
	wild Tansie, Venus rules it 253
	Thistles, Mars rules them 453
	The Melancholly Thistle, it is under
	Capricorn, and therefore under both
	Saturn and Mars 354
	Our Ladies thistle is under Jupiter
	354, 355
	The woolly or cotton thistle is a plant
	of Mars 353
	The Fullers thistle, or teasle is an
	herb of Venus 356
	Treacle Mustard, and methridate
	Mustard are Herbs of Mars 356
	357
	The black Thorn, or Sloe-bush 357
	Thorough-wax, or thorough-Leaf
	358
	Time 358
	wild-time, or Mother time is under
	Venus 359
	Tormetil or Setfoyl is an Herb of the
	sun 359, 360
	Turnsole or Heliotropium is an Herb
	of the Sun 361
	Meadow Trefoyl or Honey-suckles
	are under Mercury 362
	Hearts Trefoyl is under the Domini-

A Table of the Herbs, &c.

on of the Sun	362	The willow-tree is governed by the Moon	371
Pearl-tresfoyl is under the dominion of the Moon	363	Woad is under Saturn	372
Tuisan, or Park-leaves is is an Herb of the Sun	393	Woodbine or honey-suckles is a plant of Mercury	373
Three Faces in a Hood, see Hearts-ease, it is under Saturn	119	Wormwood is an herb of Mars	374
Throatwort, see Figwort, it is under Venus	101	Whitlow Grass	375
Cotten thistle, see down, it is under Mars	90	willow herbs, see Loof-strife	170
Tooth-wort, Toothed Violet, dog-teeth Violet, see Coral-wort, it is under the Moon	74	Wall-pennyroyal, or Wall-pennywort, see Kidney-wort, it is under Venus	145
Tribus Aquaticus Tribus Lacustris, and Tribus Mecinus are Herbs of the Moon, see Water Caltrops	54	Wineberry-bush, see Goosberry-bush, it is under Venus	137
Tamus, see Briony a Martial plant	41, 42	Whins, see the Firsbush, it is under Mars	117
Twayblade, see Bisfoyl under Saturn	33	Water-Flag, see Yellow flower deluce, it is under the Moon	110
Tunhoof, see Alehoof, it is under Venus	8	Walwort, see Elder tree under Venus	91, 92
V		Wray, see Darnel, it is under Saturn	84, 85
Garden Valerian is under the Government of Mercury	363, 364	wading pondweed, see Crabsclaws, and water Sengreen, water Houseek, it is under Venus	77
Vervain is an Herb of Venus	365	Water Nuts, and water Chesnuts, see Caltrop under the Moon	54
The Vine under Venus	366	water pimperl, see Brooklime a Martial plant	43
Violets are under Venus	366	whorts and whortleberries, see Bilberries under Jupiter	32, 33
Vipers bugloss is an herb of the Sun	367	Wine flower, see Anemone, and it is under Mars	14
Black Vine, white vine, for both see Briony a Martial herb	41, 42	Woody-Nightshade, see Amara-dulcis, it is under Mercury	1, 2
Wild vine, or wood vine, see briony a Martial herb	41, 42	Hercules woundwort, see albeal, Mars hath the dominion thereof	2, 3
W		Y	
Wall-Flowers, or winter Gilli-Flowers, the Moon rules them	368	Yarrow, called also Nosebleed, Milfoyl, and Thousand Lease, it is under the influence of Venus	379
Walnut is a plant of the Sun	368		
Wold, weld, or Dyers weed is under Mars	370		
Wheat is under Venus	370		

The

The CONTENTS of the DIRECTIONS for making
Syrups, Conserves, Oyls, Oyntments, Plaisters, &c. of Herbs,
Roots, Flowers, &c. Whereby you may have
them ready for use all the year long.

Sect. 1.		Chap. 3. Of Juleps	386
The way of gathering, drying, and pre- serving simples and their Juyces.		Chap. 4. Of Decoctions	387
Chap. 1. Of Leaves of Herbs or Trees	381	Chap. 5. Of Oyls	388
Chap. 2. Of Flowers	384	Chap. 6. Of Electuaries	ibid
Chap. 3. Of Seeds	ibid	Chap. 7. Of Conserves	389
Chap. 4. Of Roots	ibid	Chap. 8. Of Preserves	390
Chap. 5. Of Barks	383	Chap. 9. Of Lohochs	391
Chap. 6. Of Juyces.	382	Chap. 10. Of Oyntments	ibid
Sect. 2.		Chap. 11. Of Plaisters	392
The way of making and keeping all necessary Compounds.		Chap. 12. Of Pulvisses	ibid
Chap. 1. Of distilled waters	384	Chap. 13. Troches	393
Chap. 2. Of Syrups.	385	Chap. 14. Of Pills	ibid
		Chap. 15. The way of mixing Me- dicines according to the Cause of the disease, and part of the Body afflicted.	394

Mrs. Culpepers Information, Vindication, and Testi-
mony, concerning Her Husbands Books to be
Published after his Death.














Mrs. Culpepers Testimony.

as the Father of Lyes; and every word in them, forged and feigned, And he knew wel enough, that no discreet, honest man, thac was a friend to my Husband, or me, would ever have agreed to such infamous and dishonest practices; and therefore I desire all Courteous Readers of the writings of my Husband, to take notice of this Deceit, and to assure themselves that it never entred into his head, to publish such an undigested Gallimoffery, under the promising and solemn Name of his Last Legacy, and that whereby he gained his Reputation in the World, as the Imposter makes him speak in his forged Epistle, And I desire any indifferent Reader, that hath observed my Husbands lofty, and Masculine manner of expressing himself in his Prefaces, and Epistles Dedicatory, whether in case he had been minded or disposed to take so solemn a farewell of the world, as the Forger makes him to do; whether, I say, he would have done it in such a whining fashion, and so in the Stile of a Balade-maker, as to say, And now, if it please Heaven to put a period to my Life, and Studies, that I must bid al things under the Sun farewell: Farewel to my dear Wife and Child, farewell Arts and Sciences, farewell al worldly Glories, adieu Readers. Certainly my Husband would have been far more serious and material, in such a case, as any discreet man wil Judg. Neither can it be thought, that in such a solemn Valediction, he could possibly forget his wonted respects to the Colledg of Doctors, to whom he did so frequently address himself, in divers of his writings.

Courteous Readers, I shal say no more touching the abuse of the Book-seller, only to prevent (as much as concerns me) thy being abused for the future, know, That my Husband left seventy nine Books of his own making, or translating, in my hands, and I have deposited them into the hands of his, and my much Honored Friend, Mr. Peter Cole, Book-seller, at the Printing-Press, neer the Royal Exchange (for the good of my Child) from whom thou mayest expect to receive in Print, such of them as shal be thought fit to serve thee in due season, without any disguises or Forgeries, unto which I do hereby give my attestation. Also my Husband left seventeen Books compleatly perfected, in the hands of the said Mr. Cole, for which he paid my Husband in his life-time: And Mr. Cole is ready and willing (on any good occasion) to shew any of the said seventy nine Books, or the seventeen, to such as doubt thereof.

And if any Person shal question the Truth of any part of this Vindication, or Epistle; if they will take pains to come to me, I wil face to face, justifie the truth of every word thereof, as I have subscribed my Hand thereunto in the presence of many witnesses.

From my House,
next Door to the
Red Lyon in
Spittle-Fields,
October, 18.
1655.

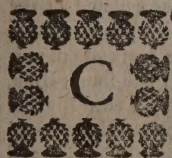
Your Servant (in,
and for the truth)

Alice Culpeper.



THE English Physitian Enlarged.

Amara-dulcis.



Onsidering divers Shares in this Nation give
divers Names to one and the same Herb, and
that common Name which it bears in one
Country, is not known in another: I shall
take the pains to set down al the Names that
I know of each Herb: pardon me for seeking
that Name first which is most common to my
self. Besides Amara-dulcis, some call it Morral, others Bitter-
sweet, some Woody-Nightshade, and others Felon-wort.

Description.] It grows up with woody stalks even to a mans
height, and sometimes higher: The leaves fall off at the approach
of winter, and spring out again of the same stalk at spring time:
the branch is compassed about with a whitish bark, and hath a
pith in the middle of it: the main branch brancheth it self out
into many smal ones, with claspers, laying hold on what it next
to them, as Vines do. It bears many leaves, they grow in no or-
der at all, or at least wise in no vulgar order: the leaves are lon-
gish, though something broad, and pointed at the ends: many of
them have two little leaves growing at the end of their foot stalk,
some of them have but one, and some none; the leaves are of a
pale green color; the flowers are of a purple color, or of a perfect
blue, like to Violets, and they stand many of them together in
knats: the berries are green at the first, but when they are ripe,
they are very red; if you tast them, you shal find them just as the
crabs which we in Suffex call Bitter-sweet, viz. sweet at first,
and bitter afterwards.

Place.] They grow commonly almost throughout England,
especially in moist and shady places.

Time.] The leaves shoot out about the latter end of March, if

The English Physitian Enlarged.

the temperature of the Air be ordinary, it flowreth in *July*, and the seeds are ripe soon after, usually in the next month.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Planet *Mercury*, and a notable Herb of his also, if it be rightly gathered under his influence: It is excellent good to remove witchcrafts both in men and beasts; as also al sudden Diseases whatsoever: being tied round about the neck, it is one of the admirablest remedies for the Vertigo, or Dizziness in the head that is, and that's the Reason (as *Tragus* saith) the people in *Germany* commonly hang it about their Carrels neck when they fear any such evil hath betided them. Country people commonly use to take the Berries of it and having bruised them, they apply them to Felons, and thereby soon rid their fingers of such troublesome guests.

Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, We have now shewed you the external use of the Herb, we shall speak a word or two of the internal, and so conclude: Take notice that it is a *Mercurial Herb*, and therefore of very subtil parts, as indeed al *Mercurial Plants* are; therefore take a pound of the wood and leavs together, bruise the wood (which you may easily do for it is not so hard as Oak) then put it in a pot, and put to it three pints of white Wine, put on the pot-lid, and shut it close, then let it infuse hot over a gentle fire twelve hours, then strain it out, so have you a most excellent Drink to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, to help difficulty of breath, bruises, and Congealed blood, drop sic yellow and black Jaundice, yellow Jaundice, the Drop sic, and black Jaundice, and to cleanse Women newly brought in bed: You may drink a quarter of a pint of the infusion every morning; it purgeth the body very gently, and not churlishly as some hold: And when you find good by this, remember me.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius*, *Veslingus*, *Riolanus*, *Johnson*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Alheal.

IT is called Alheal, Hercules Alheal; and Hercules Woundwort, because it is supposed that *Hercules* learned the Herb and its Vertues from *Chyron*, when he learned Physick of him: some call it *Ranay*, and others *Opopanawort*.

Description. Its Root is long, thick, and exceeding full of juyce, of a hot and biting tast; the Leaves are great and large, and winged almost like Ash-tree Leaves, but that they are something hairy, each leaf consisting of five or six pair of such wings set one against the other, upon foot stalks, broad below, but narrow toward the end, one of the Leaves is a little deeper at the bottom than the other, of a fair, yellowish, fresh, green color, they

are

The English Physitian Enlaaged

3

are of a bitterish tast, being chewed in the mouth; from amongst these riseth up a stalk, green in colour, round in form, great and strong in magnitude, five or six foot high in altitude, with many joynts and some leaves thereat; towards the top come forth umbels of smal yellow flowers, after which are passed away, you may find whitish, Yellow, short, flat seeds, bitter also in tast.

Place.] Having given you the Description of the Herbs from the bottom to the top, give me leave, to tel you that there are other Herbs called by this name; but because they are strangers in England, I gave only the Description of this which is easie to be had in the Gardens of divers.

Time.] Although Gerard saith, That they flower from the beginning of May to the end of December, experience teacheth them that keep it in their Gardens, that it flowers not til the latter end of Summer, and sheds its seeds presently after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Mars; hot, biting, and Chollerick: and remedies what evils Mars afflict; the body of man with by sympathy, as vipers flesh attracts poyson, and the Load-stone Iron: It kills the worms, helps the Gout, Cramp, and Convulsion; Provokes Urine, and helps all Joynt aches, it helps all cold griefs of the Head, the Vertigo, falling-sickness, and Lethargy, the wind Chollick, obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, stone in the Kidnies and Bladder, it provokes the Terms, expels the dead Birth, it is excellent good for the grief of the Sinews, Itch, Sores, and Toothach, the bitings of mad Dogs and venomous Beasts, and purgeth Choller very gently.

Such as would Cure all Diseases, Let them Read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz *Riverius, Riolaus, Johnston, Jesslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

worms;
Gout.
Cramp,
Convulsion
provokes
vine, toynt-
aches,
Vertigo,
Falling-
Stone,

ckens, Lethargie, Chollick, obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Terms, provokes dead Birth, Sinews; Itch, Sores, Tooth-ach, mad Dogs, venomous beasts, Choller.

Alkanet.

Besides the common name it is called Orchanet, and Spanish Bugloss, and by Apothecaries, Anchusa.

Description.] Of the many sorts of this Herb, there is but one known to grow commonly in this Nation; of which one take this Description, it hath a great and thick Root, of a reddish colour, long, narrow, hairy leaves, green like the leaves of Bugloss which lie very thick upon the ground, the stalks rise up compassed round about, thick with leaves which are lesser and narrower than

The English Physitian Enlarged.

than the former, they are tender, and slender, the flowers are hollow, smal, and of a reddish purple color, the seed is grayish.

Place.] It grows in Kent neer Rochester, and in many places in the West Country, both in Devonshire and Cornwall.

Time.] They flower in July and the beginning of August, and the seed is ripe soon after, but the Root is in its prime, as Carrots and Parsnips are, before the Herb run up to stalk.

Ulcers, Inflammations, turnings, St. Anth fire Morphem, Leprosie, dead child, yell. jaund. spleen, gravel, Venemous beasts Flux, Worms, Mother, Back, bruises, Falls, smal pox, Measles, wounds.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb under the Dominion of Venus, and indeed one of her Darlings, though something hard to come by. It helps old Ulcers, hot Inflammations, burnings by common fire, and St. Antonies fire, by antipathy to Mars: for these uses your best way is to make it into an Oynment. Also if you make a Vinegar of it as you make Vinegar of Roses, it helps the Morphem and Leprosie; if you apply the herb to the privie it draws forth the dead Child. It helps the yellow Jaundice, Spleen, and Gravel in the Kidneys, (Dioscorides saith) it helps such as are bitten by a venomous Beast, whether it be taken inwardly, or applied to the wound: nay, he saith further, If any one that hath newly eaten it do but spit in the mouth of a Serpent, the Serpent instantly dies. It staies the flux of the belly; kills Worms, helps the fits of the mother. Its Decoction made in Wine and drunk strengthens the Back, and easeth the pains thereof, it helps Bruises and Falls, and is as gallant a Remedy to drive out the smal Pox and Measles as any is: an Oynment made of it, is excellent for green wounds, pricks, or thrusts.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Scennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Adders Tongue, or, Serpents Tongue.

Descrip- tion.] This smal Herb hath but one Leaf, which grows with the Stalk a fingers length above the ground being fat, and of a fresh green color, broad like water Plantane (but less) without any midale Rib in it: from the bottom of which Leaf on the inside, riseth up (ordinarily) one, sometimes two, or three smal slender stalks, the upper half whereof is somewhat bigger, and dented with smal round dents of a yellowish green color, like the tongue of an Adder or serpent (only this is as useful as they are formidable.) The Root continues all the yeer.

Place.] It grows in moist Meadows, and such like places.

Time.] And is to be found in April and May, for it quickly periseth with a little heat.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb under the Dominion of the Moon in Cancer, and therefore if the weakness of the

Retentive

The English Physitian Enlarged.

S

tentive Faculty be caused by any evil influence of *Saturn*, in any part of the Body governed by the *Moon*, or under the Dominion of *Cancer*, this Herb cures it by Sympathy : It cures those Diseases after specified in any part of the body under the influence of *Saturn*, by Antipathy.

It is temperate in respect of heat, but dry in the Second Degree. The Juice of the Leaves drunk with the Distilled Water of Horstail, is a singular Remedy for all manner of Wounds in the Breast, Bowels, or other parts of the Body, *Wounds in* and is given with good success unto those who are troubled with *the Breast,* casting, vomiting, or bleeding at the Mouth or Nose, or other *Bowels,* wise downwards. The said Juice given in the distilled Water of *Vomiting,* Oaken Buds, is very good for Women who have their usual cour- *Terms* ses, or the whites flowing down too abundantly : it helps sore *stops,* Eyes. The Leaves infused or boyled in Oyl Omphacine, or un- *whites,* ripe Olives, set in the Sun for certain daies, or the green Leaves *wounds,* sufficiently boyled in the said Oyl, is made an excellent green *Ulcers, in-* Balsom, not only for green and fresh wounds, but also for old *flamation* and inveterate Ulcers, especially if a little fine clear Turpentine *in wounds.* be dissolved therein : It also staith and represseth all inflamati- ons that arise upon pains, by Hurts or Wounds.

What parts of the Body are under each Planet and Sign, and also what Diseases, may be found in my Astrological Judgment of Diseases ; and for the internal work of Nature in the Body of Man as Vital, Animal, Natural, and Procreative Spirit of Man ; the Apprehension, Judgment, Memory : The external Sences, viz. Seeing, Hearing, Smelling, Tasting, and Feeling ; the Vertues Attractive, Retentive, Digestive, Expulsive, &c. under the Dominion of what Planets they are, may be found in my *Ephemeru*, for the year 1651. in both which you shal find the Chaff of Authors blown away, by the fame of Dr. Reason, and nothing but Rational Truths left for the Ingenious to feed upon.

Lastly, To avoid blotting Paper with one thing many times, and also to ease your Purfes in the price of the Book, and without to make you studious in Physick, you have at the latter end of the Book, the way of preserving all Herbs either in Juice, Conserve, Oyl, Oynment, or Plaister, Electuary, Pil, or Troches.

Those that would give help against all Infirmities, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Folmston, Riolanus, Scamertus, Veslingus,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

Agrimony.

Descrip- **T** His hath divers long Leaves (some greater, some smaller) set upon a stalk, all of them dented about the.

the edges, green above, and grayish underneath, and a little hairy withal: Among which ariseth up usually, but one strong, round, hairy, brown stalk, two or three foot high, with smaller Leaves set here and there upon it: at the top whereof grow many small yellow flowers one above another in long spikes: after which come rough heads of seeds hanging downwards, which will cleave to, and stick upon Garments, or any thing that shall rub against them. The Root is black, long, and somewhat woody, abiding many yeers, and shooting afresh every Spring; which Root though small, hath a reasonable good scent.

Place.] It groweth upon Banks near the sides of Hedges or Pales.

Time.] And it flowreth in July and August, the Seed being ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb under Jupiter, and the Sign Cancer; and strengthens those parts under that Planet and Sign, and removes Diseases in them by sympathy, and those under Saturn, Mars, and Mercury, by antipathy. If they happen in any part of the Body governed by Jupiter, or under the Signs Cancer, Sagittary, or Pisces, and therefore must needs be good for the Gout, either used outwardly in an Oyl or Oynment, or inwardly in an Electuary or Syrup, or concredited Juices; for which see the latter end of the Book.

Clenfing,
Drying,
Binding,
Liver,
Jaundice,
Inward
wounds,
Inward
bruises,
Bloody &
troubled
urine,
Chollick,
Breast,
Cough,
Tertian &
Quartan
Agues,
Bloody
flux,
Cancers,
thorns,
splinters
& nails in
the flesh,
Members
out of
Joints. A-
sthum s.

It is of a clenfing and curting faculty, without any manifest heat, moderately drying and binding: It openeth and clenfeth the Liver, helpeth the Jaundice, and is very beneficial to the Bowels, healing al inward wounds, Bruises, Hurts, and other distempers. The Decoction of the Herb made with Wine and drunk, is good against the biting and stinging of Serpents, and helps them that have foul, troubled, or bloody waters, and makes them piss cleer speedily: It also helpeth the Chollick, clenfeth the Breast, and rids away the Cough. A draught of the Decoction taken warm before the Fire, first removes, and in time rids away the Tertian or Quartan Agues. The Leaves and Seed taken in Wine, staies the Bloody flux. Outwardly applied, being stamped with old Swines grease, it helpeth old sores, Cancers, and inveterate Ulcers; and draweth forth Thorns Splinters of wood, Nails, or any other such thing gotten into the flesh; it helpeth to strengthen the Members that be out of joynt; and being bruised and applied, or the Juyce dropped in, it helpeth foul and imposthumed Ears.

The distilled water of the Herb is good to al the said purposes, either inward or outward, but a great deal weaker.

It is a most admirable Remedy for such whose Livers are annoyed either by heat or cold. The Liver is the former of Blood, and Blood the Nourisher of the Body, and Agrimony a strengthening of the Liver.

I can

I cannot stand to give you a Reason in every Herb, why it cureth such Diseases, but if you please to peruse my Judgment in the Herb Wormwood, you shal find them there, and it will be wel worth your while to consider it in every Herb, you shal find them true throughout the Book.

If any think the Use of these Medicines too brief, (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennerius*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Water Agrimony.

IT is called in some Countreys, Water Hemp, Bastard Hemp, and Bastard Agrimony, Eupatorium, and Hepatorium, because it strengthens the Liver.

Description.] The Root continues a long time, having many long, slender strings; the stalk grows up about two foot high, sometimes higher; they are of a dark purple color, the branches are many, growing at distances the one from the other, the one from the one side of the stalk, the other from the opposite point; the Leaves are winged and much indented at the edges, the flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, of a brown yellow color, spotted with black spots, having a substance within the midst of them like that of a Daisie, if you rub them between your fingers, they smel like Rozin or Ceder when it is burnt; the seeds are long, and easily stick to any woollen thing they touch.

Place.] They delight not in heat, and therefore they are not so frequently found in the Southern parts of England as in the North, where they grow frequently, you may look for them in cold grounds, by ponds, and ditch sides, as also by running waters, sometimes you shal find them grow in the midst of the Waters.

Time. They al flower in July and August, and the seed is ripe presently after.

Government and Vertues. It is a Plant of Jupiter as well as yellow the other Agrimony, only this belongs to the Celestial Sign *Jaundice, Cancer*. It healeth and drieth, cutteth and clenseth thick and tough humors of the Breast, and for this I hold it inferior to but few Herbs that grow: It helps the *Cachexia*, or evil disposition of the Body, the *Dropfie*, and yellow *Jaundice*, it opens obstructions of the Liver, mollifies the hardness of the Spleen, being applied outwardly; it breaks *Imposthumes* taken inwardly, it is an excellent Remedy for the third day Ague. It provokes Urine and the Terms, it kills Worms, and clenseth the Body of sharp Humors, which are the cause of Itch, scabs; the Herb being burnt, the smoke thereof drives away flies, wasps, it wasps.

Lungs,
Cattel,

it strengthens the Lungs exceedingly. Country people give it to their Cattel, when they are troubled with the Cough, or broken winded.

They that would be knowing Physicians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Alehoof, Or Ground-Ivy.

SEveral Countries give it several Names, so that there is scarce an Herb growing of that bigness that hath got so many: It is called Cats-foot, Ground-Ivy, Gill go by ground, and Gill creep by ground, Tun-hoof, Hay-maids, and Alehoof.

Description.] This well known Herb, lieth, spreadeth, and creepeth upon the ground, shooting forth Roots, at the corners of the tender joynted stalks, set all along with two round Leaves at every joynt, somewhat hairy, crumpled, and unevenly dented about the edges with round dents: at the joynts likewise with the Leaves towards the end of the branches come forth hollow long Flowers, of a bluish purple color, with smal white spots upon the lips that hang down. The Root is smal with strings.

Place.] It is commonly found under Hedges, and on the sides of Ditches, under Houses, or in shadowed Lanes, and other wast grounds in almost every part of the Land.

Time.] They flower somewhat early, and abide so a great while; the Leaves continue green until Winter, and sometimes abide, except the Winter be very sharp and cold.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Venus, and therefore cures the Diseases she causes, by Sympathy, and those of Mars, by Antipathy: You may usually find it at the yeer long except the yeer be extreame frosty. It is quick, sharp, and bitter in tast, and is thereby found to be hot and dry; a singular Herb for al inward Wounds, exulcerated Lungs, or other parts, either by it self, or boyled with other the like Herbs: And being drunk, it in short time easeth all griping pains, windy and chollerick Humors in the stomach, spleen, or belly; helps the yellow Jaundice by opening the stoppings of the Gaul and Liver, Gall, expelleth Venom or Poyson, and also the Plague; it provoketh Urine, and Womens Courses: The Decoction of it in Wine drunk for some time together, procureth ease unto them that are troubled with the Sciatica, or Hip Gout, as also the Gout in the Hands, Knees, or Feet: and if you put to the Decoction, some mouth & Honey, and a little burnt Allum, it is excellent good to gargle any sore Mouth or Throat, and to wash the sores and Ulcers in the

the privy parts of man or woman: It speedily helpeth green *Ulcers* in Wounds, being bruised and bound thereunto: The Juyce of it the *Privi-* boyled with a little Honey and *Verdegeeece*, doth wonderfully *ties, Itch,* cleanse *Fistulaes, Ulcers;* and staith the spreading or eating of *scabs, web* Cancers and *Ulcers;* it helpeth the *Itch, Scabs, Wheals,* and in the *Eye,* other breakings out in any part of the Body. The juyce of *Ce- Redneß &* londine, Field Daisies, and Ground Ivy clarified, and a little watering fine Sugar dissolved therein, and dropped into the Eyes, is a *So- of them,* veriegn Remedy for al the Pains, Redneß, and Watering of *Ulcers,* them; as also for the Pin and Web, skins and films growing over *noise in* the sight; it helpeth beasts as wel as men. The juyce dropped the *Ears,* into the Ears doth wonderfully help the noise and singing of them, *Deafneß.* and helpeth the hearing which is decayed. It is good to Tun up with new Drink, for it wil so clarifie it in a night, that it wil be the fiter to be drunk the next morning; or if any Drink be thick with removing, or any other accident, it wil do the like in a few hours.

Alexander.

IT is also called *Alifander, Horse Parsly,* and wild *Parsly,* and the black *Por-herb;* the seed of it is that which is usually sold in the Apothecaries Shops for *Macedonian Parsly* seed.

Description.] It is usually sown in all the Gardens in Europe, and so well known, that it needs no further description.

Time.] They flower in June and July, the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Jupiter, and therefore friendly to Nature, for it warmeth a cold Stomach, and openeth stoppings of the Liver and spleen; it is good to Obstructi- move womens Couries, to expel the After-birth, to break wind, ons of the to provoke Urine, and help the strangury; and these things the Liver and seeds wil do likewise: if eicher of them be boyled in Wine, or Spleen, being bruised and taken in Wine, is also effectual against the Provokes biting of Serpents. And now you know what Alexander Pottage the terms, is good for, that you may no longer eat it out of ignorance, but afterbirth, out of knowledg. wind, pro-

Such as would cure all Diseases, may read these Books of *vokes u-* mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Sennertus, Vellingus, vine, biting* *Johnston, Riolanus, and Physick for the Poor.* of Serpents.

The Black Alder-tree.

Descrip- ion. **T**HIS Tree seldom groweth to any great bigness, but for the most part abideth like a *Hedg Bush,* or Tree spreading into Branches, the Wood of the Body being white, and a dark red Core, or Heart; the outward Bark is of

of a blackish color, with many white spots thereon: but the inner Bark next unto the Wood is yellow, which being chewed, will turn the spittle neer unto a Saffron color. The Leaves are somewhat like those of the ordinary Alder Tree, or the Female Cornel, or Dog-berry Tree, called in *Sussex* Dog-wood, but blacker, and not so long. The Flowers are white, coming forth with the Leaves at the Joynts, which turn into smal round Berries, first green, afterwards red, but blackish when they are through ripe, divided as it were into two parts, wherein is contained two smal, round, and flat seeds: The Root runneth not deep into the ground, but spreadeth rather under the upper crust of the Earth.

Place.] This Tree or Shrub may be found plentifully in *St. Johns Wood* by *Hornsey*, and in the Woods upon *Hampsted Heath*, as also at a Wood called the old Park in *Barcomb* in *Sussex*, neer the Brooks side.

Time.] It flowieth in *May*, and the Berries are ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Tree of *Venus*, and perhaps under the Coelestial Sign *Cancer*. The inner yellow Bark hereof purgeth downwards both Choller and Flegm, and the watry humors of such as have the Dropsie, and strengtheneth the inward parts again by binding. If the Bark hereof be boyled with Agrimony, Wormwood, Dodder, Hops, and some Fennel, with Smallage, Endive, and succory Roots, and a reasonable draught taken every morning for some time together, it is very effectual against the jaundice, dropsie, and the evil disposition of the Body, especially if some suitable purging Medicine have been taken before to avoid the grosser excrements, it purgeth and strengtheneth the Liver and spleen, cleansing them from such evil humors and hardness as they are afflicted with: It is to be understood that these things are performed by the dried Bark, for the fresh green Bark taken inwardly, provoketh strong Vomiting, pains in the Stomach, and gripings in the Belly: Yet if the Decoction may stand and settle two or three daies until the yellow color be changed black, it wil not work so strongly as before, but wil strengthen the Stomach, and procure an Appetite to meat. The outer Bark contraiywise doth bind the Body, and is helpful for al Lasks and Fluxes thereof, but this must also be dried first, whereby it wil work the better. The inner Bark hereof boyled in Vinegar, is an approved Remedy to kill Lice, to cure the Itch, and take away scabs by drying them up in a short time: It is singular good to wash the Teeth, to take away the pains, to fasten those that are loose, to cleanse them, and keep them sound. The Leaves are good Fodder for Kine to make them give more milk.

Choller,
Flegm,

Jaundice,
Dropsie,
Cachexia,
Liver,
spleen,

Stomach
weak, ap-
petite lost,
Flux, Lice,
Itch, scabs,
toothach,
teeth loose.

If in the Spring time you use the Herbs before mentioned; and wil but take a handful to each of them, and to them ad a handful of Elder Buds, and having bruised them al, boyl them in a Gallon of ordinary Beer when it is new, and having boyled them half an hour, ad this to three Gallons more, and let them work together, and drink a draught of it every morning, half a pint, or thereabouts. It is an excellent purge for the Spring, to consume the flegmatick quality the Winter hath left behind it, and withal keep your Body in health, and consume those evil humors which the heat of Summer wil readily stir up: esteem it as a Jewel.

The common Alder Tree.

Descrip- tion. **G**roweth to a reasonable height, and spreads much if it like the place: It is so generally well known unto Country people, that I conceive it needlesß to tell them that which is no news.

Place and Time.] It delighteth to grow in moist Woods, and warry places; flowering in April or May, and yielding ripe seed in September.

Government and use.] It is a Tree under the dominion of Venus, and of some warry Sign or other, I suppose Pisces, and therefore the Decoction or distilled water of the Leaves, is excellent against Burnings, and Inflammation, either with wounds Burnings, or without, to bath the place grieved with, and especially for Inflammations that Inflammation in the Breast, which the vulgar call an Ague.

If you cannot get the Leaves (as in Winter 'tis impossible) make use of the Bark in the same manner.

The Leaves and Bark of the Alder Tree, are cooling, drying, Cooling, and binding: The fresh Leaves laid upon swellings, dissolveth Drying, them, and stayeth the Inflammations: The Leaves put under the Binding, bare feet gauled with travelling, are a great refreshing to them: Swellings The said Leaves gathered while the morning dew is on them, and brought into a Chamber troubled with Fleas, will gather Fleas. them thereinto, which being suddenly cast out, wil rid the Chamber of those troublefom Bed-fellows.

Angelica.

TO write a Description of that which is so wel known to be growing in almost every Garden, I suppose is altogether needlesß; yet for its Vertues it is of admirable use.

In times of Heathenism, when men had found out any excellent Herb, &c. they dedicated it to their gods: As the Bay-tree to Apollo, the Oak to Jupiter, the Vine to Bacchus, the Poplar to Hercules: These the Papists following as their Patriarchs, they dedicate them to their Saints; as our Ladies Thistle to the Blessed

The English Physitian Enlarged.

Blessed Virgin, St. John wort to St. John, and another Wort to St. Peter, &c. Our Physitians must imitate like Apes, (though they cannot come off half so cleverly) for they blasphemously cal Panfies, or Hearts ease, an Herb of the Trinity, because it is of three colors : and a certain Oynment, an Oynment of the Apostles, because it consisteth of twelve Ingredients : Alas poor Fools, I am sorry for their folly, and grieved at their Blasphemy ; God send them the rest of their Age, for they have their share of Ignorance already : O ! Why must ours be Blasphemous because the Heathens and Papists were Idolatrous ? certainly they have read so much in old rusty Authors, that they have lost al their Divinity ; for unless it were amongst the Ranters, I never read or heard of such Blasphemy : The Heathens and Papists were bad, and ours worse ; the Papists giving Idolatrous Names to Herbs for their Vertues sake, not for their fair looks, and therefore some called this, an Herb of the Holy Ghost, others more moderate called it *Angelica*, because of its Angelical Vertues, and that Name it retains still, and al Nations follow it so neer as their Dialect wil permit.

Poyson,
Pestilence,
Epidemi-
cal Dis-
eases.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the *Sun in Leo*, let it be gathered when he is there, the *Moon* applying to his good Aspect ; let it be gathered either in his hour, or in the hour of *Jupiter*, let *Sol* be angular. Observe the like in gathering the Herbs of other Plants, and you may happen to do wonders. In al Epidemical Diseases caused by *Saturn*, this is as good a Preservative as grows : It resists poyson by defending and comforting the Heart, Blood, and Spirits ; it doth the like against the plague and al Epidemical Diseases, if the Root be taken in powder to the weight of half a dram at a time with some good Treacle in *Cardus* water, and the party thereupon laid to sweat in his bed : If Treacle be not to be had, take it alone in *Cardus*, or *Angelica* Water. The Stalks or Roots candied and eaten fasting, are good preservatives in time of infection ; and at other times to warm and comfort a cold Stomach. The Root also steeped in

Cold, wind
Pleurisie,
Cough,
Lungues,
Breast,
Strangury,
Shortness
of breath,
Chollick,
provokes
the terms,
afterbirth,

Vinegar, and a little of that Vinegar taken somtimes fasting, and the Root smelled unto, is good for the same purpose. A water distilled from the Root simply, or steeped in Wine, and distilled in Glass, is much more effectual than the Water of the Leaves ; and this Water drunk two or three spoonfuls at a time, easeth al pains and torments coming of cold and wind, so as the Body be not bound : and taken with some of the Root in powder at the beginning, helpeth the pleurisie, as also al other Diseases of the Lungs and Breast, as Coughs, Phtisick, and shortness of Breath, and a syrup of the Stalks doth the like : It helps pains of the Chollick, the strangury, and stopping of the Urine, procureth Womens Courses, and expelleth the After-birth, openeth

openeth the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and briefly easeth stoppings and discusseth al windiness and inward swellings. The Decoction of the Liver drunk before the fit of an Ague, that they may sweat (if possible) before the fit come, wil in two or three times taking rid it quite away : it helps digestion, and is a remedy for a surfer. The Juice, or the Water being dropped into the Eyes or Ears, helps Surfets, dimness of sight, and deafness : The Juice put into the hollow Teeth, easeth their pains. The Roots in powder made up into a plaister with a little Pitch, and laid on the biting of a Mad Dog, or any other Venemous Creature, doth wonderfully help. The Juice, or the Water dropped or tents wet therein, and put into old filthy deep Ulcers, Or the powder of the Root (in want of either) doth cleanse and cause them to heal quickly, by covering the naked bones with flesh : The distilled Water applied to places pained with the Gout or Sciatica, doth give a great deal of ease.

Ulcers,
Gout,
Sciatica.

The wild Angelica is not so effectual as the Garden, although it may be safely used to all the purposes aforesaid.

Amaranthus.

BESIDES this common name, by which it is best known by the Florists of our daies, it is also called, Flower Gentle, Flower- Velure, Floramor, and Veler Flower.

Description. It being a Garden Flower, and wel known to every one that keeps of it, I might forbear the Description, yet notwithstanding, because some desire it, I shal give it : It runneth up with a stalk a cubit high, straked, and somewhat reddish toward the Root, but very smooth, divided towards the Top with smal Branches, among which stand long broad Leaves of a reddish green color, slippery : the Flowers are not properly Flowers, but Tufts, very beautiful to behold, but of no smell, of a reddish color, if you bruise them they yield Juice of the same color ; being gathered they keep their beauty a long time ; the Seed is of a shining black color.

Time.] They continue in flower from August til the time the Frost nip them

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Saturn, and is an excellent qualifier of the unruly actions and passions of Venus ; though Mars also should joyne with her. The Flower dried and beaten into powder, stop the Terms in Women, and so do almost all other red things. And by the Icon, or Image of every Herb, the Ancients at first found out their Vertues : Modern Writers they laugh at them for it ; but I wonder in my Heart how the Vertues of Herbs came at first to be known, if not by their Signatures : The Modern have them from the Writings of the Ancients, the Ancients had no Writings

Terms,
stops,

*Flux, bleed-
ing
whites,
Running
of the
Reins,
French
pox.*

things to have them from : but to proceed. The Flowers stop all Fluxes of Blood whether in man or woman, bleeding either by the Nose or wound. There is also a sort of *Amaranthus* which bears a white flower, which stops the whites in women, and the running of the Reins in men, and is a most gallant Antivenerian, and a singular Remedy for the French Pox.

Anemone.

Called also Wind flower, because they say the flowers never open but when the wind bloweth : *Pliny* is my Author, if it be not so, blame him, The Seed also (if it bears any at all) flies away with the wind.

Place and Time. They are sown usually in the Gardens of the Curious, and flowers in the Spring time. As for Description I shal pass it, being wel known to all those that sow them.

*Terms
provokes;*

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of *Mars*, being supposed to be a kind of Crowfoot. The Leaves provoke the Terms mightily being boyled, and the Decoction drunk. The Body being bathed with the Decoction of them cures the Leprosie.

*Head pur-
geth.*

The Leaves being stamped, and the Juyce snuffed up in the Nose, purgeth the Head mightily, so doth the Root being chewed in the mouth, for it procureth much spitting and bringeth away many watry and flegmatick humors, and is therefore excellent for the Lethargy : and when all is done, let Physitians prate what they please, all the Pills in the *Dispensatory*

Lethargie.

purge not the Head like to hot things held in the mouth : being made into an Oynment, and the Eye lids anointed with it, it helps inflammations of the Eyes whereby it is palpable that every stronger draweth its weaker like : the same Oynment is excellent good to cleanse Malignant and corroding Ulcers.

*Eyes in-
flamed,
Vlcers.*

Garden arrach.

Called also, Orach, and Arage.

Description. It is so commonly known to every Housewife, it were but labor lost to describe it.

Time. It flowereth and seedeth from *June* to the end of *August*.

*Expulsive
Faculty,
Throat,*

Government and Vertues. It is under the Government of the *Moon*; in quality cold and moist like unto her. It softneth and loosneth the body of man being eaten, and fortifieth the expulsive faculty in him. The Herb whether it be bruised and applied to the Throat, or boyled, and in like manner applied, it matters not much, it is excellent good for swellings in the throat, the best way I suppose is to boyl it, and having drunk the Decoction inwardly, apply the Herb outwardly; the Decoction of it besides, is an excellent remedy for the yellow Jaundice,

*Yellow
Jaundice.*

Arrach

Arrach, Wild and stinking.

Called also Vulvaris from that part of the Body upon which the operation is most; also Dogs Arrach, Goats Arrach and Stinking Mocher-wort.

Description.] This hath smal, and almost round Leaves yet a little poynted, and without dent or cut, of a dusky mealy color, growing on the slender stalks and branches that spread on the ground, with smal flowers in Clusters set with the Leaves, and smal seeds succeeding like the rest, perishing yearly, and rising again with its own sowing. It smells like old rotten fish, or something worse.

Place.] It grows usually upon Dunghills.

Time.] They flower in *June* and *July*, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] Stinking Arrach is used as a remedy to help Women pained, and almost strangled with the Mother, by smelling to it: but inwardly taken there is not a better Remedy under the Moon for that Disease. I would be large in commendation of this Herb, were I but Eloquent. It is an herb under the Dominion of *Venus*, and under the sign *Scorpio*; It is common almost upon every Dunghill. The Works of God are given freely to Man, his Medicines are common and cheap, and easie to be found: ('tis the Medicines of the *Colledg of Physitians* that are so dear, and scarce to find.) I comend it for an *womb*, Universal Medicine for the Womb, and such a Medicine as will easly, safely, and speedily cure any Disease thereof as the Fits of the Mother, Dislocation, or falling out thereof: It cools the Womb being over heated. (And let me tel you this, and I will tel you but the truth, Heat of the Womb is one of the greatestt causes of hard Labor in Child-birth) It makes Barren women Fruitful, it cleanseth the Womb if it be foul, and strengthens it exceedingly: it provokes the Terms if they be stopped, and stops them if they flow immoderately: You can desire no good to your womb but this Herb wil effect it; therefore if you love Children, if you love health, if you love eases keep a Syrup, alwaies by you made of the Juyce of this Herb and Sugar, (or Honey of it be to cleanse the Womb) and let such as be rich keep it for their poor neighbors, and bestow it as freely as I bestow my studies upon them, or else let them look to answer it another day, when the Lord shal come to make inquisition of blood.

Arch=angel.

TO put a gloss upon their Practice, the Physitians cal an Herb (which Country people vulgarly know by the name of *Dead Nettles*) *Arch=angel*, wherein whether they savor of more super-

Superstition or Folly, I leave to the Judicious Reader. There is more curiosity than courtesie to my Country men used by others in the explanation; as wel of the Names as Description of this so wel known an Herb: which that I may not also be guilty of, take this short Description, first of the red Arch-angel.

Description.] This hath divers square stalks somewhat hairy, at the Joynts whereof, grow two sad green Leaves dented about the edges, opposite to one another, the lowermost upon long footstalks, but without any toward the tops which are somewhat round, yet pointed, and a little crumpled and hairy: Round about the upper joynts where the Leaves grow thick, are sundry gaping flowers of a pale reddish color; after which come the Seeds three or four in a Husk. The Root is smal and thriddy, perishing every yeer: the whol Plant hath a strong scent, but not stinking.

White Arch-angel hath divers square stalks, none standing straight upright, but bending downward, whereon stand two Leaves at a joynt, larger and more pointed than the other, dented about the edges, and greener also, more like unto Nettle-Leaves, but not stinging, yet hairy: At the joynts with the Leaves stand larger and more open gaping white flowers, in Husks round about the stalks, (but not with such a bush of leaves, as flowers set in the top, as is on the other) wherein stand smal roundish black Seeds; The Root is white, with many strings at it, not growing downward, but lying under the upper crust of the Earth, and abideth many yeers encreasing: This hath not so strong a scent as the former.

Yellow Arch-angel is like the white in the stalks and Leaves, but that the Stalks are more straight and upright, and the joynts with Leaves are further a sunder, having longer Leaves than the former; and the flowers a little larger and more gaping, of a fair yellow color in most, in some paler: The Roots are like the White, only they creep not so much under the ground.

Place.] They grow almost every where (unless it be in the middle of the street) the yellow most usually in the wet grounds of woods, and sometimes in the dryer, in divers Countries of this Nation.

Time.] They flower from the beginning of the Spring all the Summer long.

Vertues and use.] The Arch-angels are somewhat hot and dryer than the stinging Nettles, & used with better success for the stopping & hardness of the spleen, than they, by using the Decoction of the Herb in Wine, and afterwards applying the Herb hot unto the Region of the Spleen as a plaister, or the Decoction with Spunges. The flowers of the white Arch-angel are preserved, or conserved to be used to stay the whites, and the flowers of the

Spleen

whites

Red

Red to stay the Reds in Women. It makes the heart merry, drives away Melancholly, quickens the spirits, is good against Quartan Agues, stancheth bleedings at Mouth and Nose, if it be stamped and applied to the nape of the Neck: The Herb also bruised, and with some salt and Vinegar, and Hogs Grease laid upon any hard tumor or swelling, or that which is vulgarly called the Kings Evil, doth help to dissolve or discaus them, and being in like manner applied, doth much allay the pains, and give ease to the Gout, Sciatica, and other pains of the joynts and sinews: It is also very effectual to heal green Wounds, and old Ulcers, also to stay their fretting, gnawing and spreading: It draweth forth splinters and such like things gotten into the flesh, and is very good against bruises and burnings. But the yellow Arch-angel, is most commended for old filthy corrupt Sores and Ulcers, yea, although they grow to be hollow; and to dissolve tumors. The chief use of them is for Women, it being an Herb of Venus, and may be found in my Guide for Women. To cure al Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Sennertus, &c.

Melancholly, Quartan Agues, Bleeding at Nose, Swellings, Kings Evil, Gout, Sciatica, Joynts, Ulcers, old sores, Bruises, Burnings.

Arf-smart.

THE hot Arf-smart is called also Water-Pepper, Culrage. The mild Arf-smart is called dead Arf-smart, Porcicaria, or Peach wort, because the Leavs are so like the Leaves of a Peach-tree; it is also called Plumbago.

Description of the mild. This hath broad Leaves set at the great red joynts of the stalks, with semicircular blackish marks on them usually, yet sometimes without: the flowers grow in long spikes usually, either bluish or whitish with such like seed following. The Root is long, with many strings thereat, perishing yearly; this hath no sharp tast (as another sort hath, which is quick and biting) but rather sour like Sorrel, or else a little drying, or without tast.

Place.] It grows in watry Plashes, Ditches, and the like, which for the most part are dry in Summer.

Time. It flowreth in June, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] As the vertue of both these is variours, so are also their Government; for that which is hot and biting, is under the Dominion of Mars, but Saturn challengeth the other, as appears by that Leaden color'd spot he hath placed upon the Leaf.

It is of a cooling and drying quality, and very effectual for purrified Ulcers, in Man or Beast, to kil Worms, and cleanse the purrified places: The juyce thereof dropped in, or otherwise applied, consumeth al cold swellings, and dissolveth the congealed blood of bruises by strokes, falls, &c. A piece of the Root, or some of the seed bruised and held to an aching tooth, taketh away the pain. The Leaves bruised and laid to the joynt that hath a Felon thereon, taketh it away. The juyce destroyed

Ulcers Cold swellings, bruises, congealed Blood, Toothach, Felons, or Andicoms,

Worms in
the Ears,
Fleas, iv-
red Ho-fes,
Imposthums
Asthma-
tions,
Wounds.

Streyeth Worms in the Ears being dropped into them: if the hot Arsmart be strewed in a Chamber, it will soon kil al the Fleas; and the Herb or juyce of the cold Arsmart put to a Horse or other Cattels sores wil drive away the Flie in the hottest time of Summer; a good handful of the hot biting Arsmart put under a Horses Saddle, wil make him travel the better, although he were half tired before: The mild Arsmart is good against hot Imposthumes and Inflammations at the beginning, and to heal green Wounds.

Al Authors chop the Vertues of both sorts of Arsmart together, as men chop Herbs for the Pot, when both of them are of clean contrary qualities. The hot Arsmart groweth not so high, or tal, as the mild doth, but hath many Leavs of the color of Peach Leavs, very seldom or never spotted; in other particulars it is like the former, but may easily be known from it, if you will be but pleased to break a Leaf of it cross your tongue, for the hot wil make your tongue to smart, so wil not the cold; if you see them both together, you may easily distinguish them, because the mild hath far broder leavs: and our Colledg of Physitians out of their learned care for the publick good, *Anglice* their own gain, mistake the one for the other in their *New Master-piece*, whereby they discover, 1 Their Ignorance, 2 Their Carelessness, and he that hath but half an eye, may see their pride without a pair of Spectacles. I have done what I could to distinguish them in their Vertues, and when you find not the contrary named, use the cold. The truth is, I have not yet spoken with Dr. Reason, nor his Brother Dr. Experience, concerning either of them both. For cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, &c.

Afarabacca.

Descript.] A Sarabacca hath many Heads rising from the Roots, from whence come many smooth Leavs, every one upon his own footstalk, which are rounder and bigger than Violet Leavs, thicker also, and of a dark green shining color on the upper side, and of a paler yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented about the edges, from among which rise smal, round, hollow, brown, green husks, upon short stalks about an inch long, divided at the brims into five divisions, very like the Cups or Heads of the Herbane seed, but that they are smaller: and these be al the flowers it carrieth, which are somewhat sweet, being smelled unto, and wherein when they are ripe is contained smal cornered, rough seeds, very like the Kernels or Stones of Grapes or Raisons. The Roots are smal and whitish, spreading divers waies in the ground, and encreasing into divers Heads: but not running or creeping under the ground as some other creeping Herbs do: They are somewhat sweet in smel, resembling Nardus, but more when they are dry, than green: and of a shar p, but not unpleasant tast.

Place.] It groweth frequently in Gardens.

Time.] They keep their Leavs green el Winter, but shoot forth new in the Spring, and with them come forth those Heads or Flowers which give ripe seed about Midsummer, or somewhat after.

Government

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis a Plant under the Dominion of Mars, and therefore inimical to Nature. This Herb being drunk, not only provoketh Vomiting, but purgeth downward, and by Urine also, purgeth both Choller and Flegm: if you ad to it some Spicknard, with the Whey of Goats-milk, or Honeyed Water, it is made more strong, but it purgeth Flegm more manifestly than Choller, and therefore doth much help pains in the Hips and other parts. It being boyled in Whey, it wonderfully helpeth the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore profitable for the dropisie and Jaundice being steeped in Wine and drunk. It helps those continual Agues that come by the plenty of stubborn humors: an Oyl made thereof by setting it in the Sun, with some Laudanum added to it, provoketh sweating (the ridg of the back being anointed therewith) and thereby driveth away the shaking fits of the Agues. It wil not abide any long boyling, for it loseth its cheifest strength thereby: nor much bearing, for the finer Powder doth provoke vomits and Urine, and the courser purgeth downwards.

causeth
vomiting,
Choller,
Flegm,
Urine,
Obstructi-
ons of the
Liver and
Spleen,
Dropisie,
Jaundice,
Agues.

The common use hereof, to take the juyce of five or seven Leaves in a little drink to cause vomitings: the roots have also the same Vertue though they do not operate so forcibly, yet they are very effectual against the biting of Serpents, and therefore is put as an ingredient both into Methridate and venice Treacle. The Leaves and roots being boyled in Lie, and the Head often washed therewith while it is warm, comforteth the Head and Brain that is Ill-affected by taking cold, and helpeth the Memory.

Serpents,
Head,
Memory.

I shal desire Ignorant people to forbear the Use of the Leaves; the roots purge more gently, and may prove beneficial in such as have Cancers, or old purrified Ulcers, or Fistulacs upon their Bodies, to take a dram of them in Ponder in a quarter of a pint of white Wine in the morning. The truth is, I fancy Purging and Vomiting Medicines as little as any man breathing doth, for they weaken Nature, nor shal never advise them to be used unless upon urgent necessity. If a Physician be Natures Servant, it is his duty to strengthen his Mistris as much as he can, and weaken her as little as may be.

Asparagus, Sparagus, or Sperage.

Descript.] It riseth up at first with divers white green scaly Heads, very brittle or easie to break while they are yong, which afterwards rise up in very long and slender green stalks, of the bigness of an ordinary rising wand and at the bottom of most, or bigger, as the Roots are of growth: on which are set divers branches of green Leavs, shorter and smaller than Fennel to the top: at the joints whereof come forth smal mossie yellowish flowers, which turn into round berries, green at the first, and of an excellent red color when they are ripe, shewing like beads of Corral, wherein are contained exceeding hard, black Seeds. The Roots are dispersed from a spongy head into many long, thick, and round strings, whereby it sucketh much nourishment out of the ground, and encreaseth plentifully thereby.

Prickly Asparagus, Sparagus, or Sperage.

Descript.] It groweth usually in Gardens, and some of it grows wild in Apleton Meadow in Glocester shire, where the poor people do gather the Buds on yong Shoots, and sel them cheaper than our Garden Asparagus is sold at London.

Time.] They do for the most part flower, and bear their Berries late in the yeer, or not at al, although they are housed in winter.

Government and Vertues.] They are both under the Dominion of Jupiter. The yong Buds or Branches, boyled in ones ordinary Broth, maketh the Belly soluble and open, and boyled in white Wine, provoketh Urin being stopped, and is good against the strangury, or difficulty of making water, it expelleth the gravel and stone out of the Kidneys, and helpeth pains in the Reins: And boyled in white Wine or Vinegar, it is prevalent for them that have their Arteries loosned, or are troubled with the Hip-Gout, or Sciatica. The Decoction of the Roots boyled in Wine and taken, is good to cleer the sight, and being held in the mouth easeth the toothach: and being taken fasting several mornings together stirreth up bodily Lust in man or woman (whatsoever some have written to the contrary.) The Garden Asparagus nourisheth more than the wild, yet hath it the same effects in al the aforementioned Diseases. The Decoction of the Roots in white Wine, and the Back and Belly bathed therewith, or kneeling or lying down in the same, or sitting therein as a Bath, hath been found effectual against pains of the Reins and Bladder, pains of the Mother and Chollick, and generally against al pains that happen to the lower parts of the Body, and no less effectual against stiff and benumbed sinews, or those that are shrunk by Cramps and Convulsions, and helpeth the Sciatica.

Belly,
strangury,
Disury,
Gout, Sci-
atica, Eyes,
Toothach.

Reins,
Bladder,
Mother,
Cramp,
Chollick,
Convulsion

Ash-tree.

THis is so wel known, that time wil be mis-spent in writing a Description of it; and therefore I shal only insist upon the Vertues of it.

Government and Vertues. It is governed by the Sun, and the yong tender tops with the Leavis taken inwardly, and some of them outwardly applied, are singular good against the biting of the Viper, Adder, or any other venomous Beast: and the water distilled therefrom, being taken a smal quantity every morning fasting, is a singular Medicine for those that are subject to a Dropisie, or to abate the greatnes of those who are too gros or fat. The Decoction of the Leavs in white Wine, helpeth to break the stone, and expel it, and cureth the jaundice. The ashes of the Bark of the Ash made into Ly, and those Heads bathed therewith which are Leprous, Scabby, or Scald, they are thereby cured. The Kernels within the Husks commonly called Ashen Keys, prevaileth against Ritches and pains in the sides proceeding of wind, and voideth away the stone by provoking Urine.

Adders &
Vipers bi-
ting, Drop-
sie, stone,
Jaundice,
Lecrofia,
scabs scald
Heads,
Ritches,
Stone, Di-
sury, ritches

I can justly except against none of al this, save only the first, viz. That Ash-tree Tops and Leavs are good against the biting of Serpents and Vipers: I suppose this had its rise from Gerard or Pliny, both which hold, That there is such an Antipathy between an Adder and an Ash-tree, that if an Adder be compassed round with Ash-tree Leavs, she wil sooner run through the fire than through the Leavs: the contrary to which is the truth, as both my eyes are witness. The rest are Vertues something likely, only if it be in Winter when you cannot get the Leavs, you may safely use the Bark instead of them. The Keys you may easily keep al the year, gathering them when they are ripe.

Avens, called also Clovewort, and Herb Bener.

Descript.] **T**His ordinary Avens hath many long, rough, dark green, winged Leavs rising from the Root, every one made of many Leavs, set on each side of the middle Rib, the largest three whereof grow at the end, and are snip'd or dented round about the edges: the other being smal pieces, sometimes two, and sometimes four, standing on each side of the middle rib underneath them: among which do rise up divers rough or hairy stalks about two foot high, branching forth with Leavs at every joynt, not so long as those below, but almost as much cut in on the edges, some into three parts, some into more: On the tops of the branches stand smal pale yellow flowers consisting of five Leavs, like the flowers of Cynkfoyl, but large in the middle, whereof standeth a smal green Head, which when the flower is fallen groweth to be rough and round, being made of many long greenish purple seeds (like grains) which wil stick upon your Cloaths: the Root consists of many brownish strings or fibres, smelling somewhat like unto Cloves, especially those which grow in the higher, hotter, and drier grounds, and in the freer and cleer Air.

Place.] They grow wild in many places under Hedg-fides, and by the Path-waies in fields; yet they rather delight to grow in shadowy than sunny places.

Time.] They flower in May and June for the most part, and their seed is ripe in July at the furthest.

Government and Vertues.] It is Governed by Jupiter, and that gives hopes of a wholsom healthful Herb. It is good for the Diseases of the Chest or Breast, for pains and Ritches Breasts, Stitches, in the sides, and to expel crude and raw humors from Wind, Belly, Stomach, the Belly and Stomach by the sweet savor and warming inward Wounds, heart ling quality: it dissolveth the inward congealed blood cold Brain, obstructions, Cholicke, fluxes, happening by fals or bruises, and the spitting of blood Ruptures, spots and if the Roots either green or dried, be boyled in Wine marks in the Face, and drunk, as also al manner of inward wounds or outward Plague, Poyson, Infection also being drunk, comforteth the Heart, and digestion.

strengtheneth the stomach, and a cold Brain, and therefore is good in the Spring time to open Obstructions of the Liver, and helpeth

helpeth the wind Chollick : it also helps those that have fluxes, or are bur-
stien, or have a Rupture : it taketh away spots and marks in the Face, being
washed therewith : The juyce of the fresh Root or Pouder of the dried Root
hath the same effect with the Decoction. The Root in the Spring time steep-
ed in Wine doth give it a delicate savor and tast, and being drunk fasting e-
very morning comforteth the Heart, and is a good Preservative against the
Plague, or any other poyson : it helpeth Digestion, and warmeth a cold sto-
mach, and openeth Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

It is very safe, you need have no Dose prescribed ; and is very fit to be
kept in every bodys house. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus,*
Veslingus, &c.

Balm.

THis Herb is so wel known to be an inhabitant almost in every garden,
that I shal not need to write any Description thereof, although the
Vertues thereof which are many, may not be omitted.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Jupiter*, and under *Cancer*;
and strengthens Nature much in al its actions : Let a Syrup made with the
juyce of it and Sugar (as you shal be taught at the latter end of the Book)
be kept in every Gentlewomans house, to relieve the weak stomachs and sick
Bodies of their poor sickly neighbors, as also the Herb kept dry in the house
that so with other convenient simples you may make it into an Electuary

with Honey according as the disease is, and as you shal be taught
at the latter end of the Book. The *Arabian* Physicians have ex-
trolled the Vertues hereof to the Skies, although the *Greeks*
thought it not worth mentioning. *Serapio* saith, It causeth the
Mind, Heart, Faintings, thought it not worth mentioning. *Serapio* saith, It causeth the
Swoonings, Mind and Heart to become merry, and reviveth the heart faint-
ing into swoonings, especially of such who are overtaken in
Melancholy, Indige- their sleeps, and driveth away al troublefom cares and thoughts
stion. Ob- out of the Mind arising from Melancholly, or black Choller :
struction which *Avicen* also consumeth. It is very good to help diges-
of the tion, and open Obstructions of the Brain : and hath so much
Brain, purging quality in it (saith *Avicen*) as to expel those Melanchol-
Heart, Ar- ly vapors from the spirits and blood which are in the Heart and
teries, Ve- Arteries, although it cannot do so in other parts of the Body.
nemous *Dioscorides* saith, That the Leavs steeped in Wine, and the
Beasts, Wine drunk, and the Leavs externally applied, is a Remedy a-
Mad dogs, gainst the sting of Scorpions, and the bitings of Mad Dogs, and
Terms commendeth the decoction thereof for Women to bath or sit in
provokes, to procure their Courses : it is good to wash aching teeth there-
Toothach, with, and profitible for those that have the bloody flux. The
bloody flux, Leavs also with a little Nitre taken in Drink, are good against
Mushrooms, a surter of Mushrooms, helps the griping pains of the Belly, and
difficulty of being made into an Electuary, it is good for them that cannot
breathing, fetch their breath : used with Salt, it takes away Wens, Kernels,
Gout, Li- or hard Swellings in the flesh or throat : it clenseth foul Sores,
ver, Spleen, and catcheth pains of the Gout : It is as good for the Liver and
Spleen.

Spleen. A Tansie or Cawdle made with Eggs: and the juyce thereof while it is yong, putting to it some Sugar and Rose water is good for Women in Child-bed, when the Afterbirth, is not thoroughly avoided, and for their Faintings upon, or after their fore Travel. The Herb bruised and boyled in a little Wine and Oyl, and laid warm on a Boyl, wil ripen and break it.

Women in
Child-bed,
Fainting
in travel,
Boyls.

Barberry.

THe Shrub is so wel known to every Boy and Girl that hath but attained to the age of seven years, that it needs no Description.

Government and Vertues. Mars owns the Shrub, and presents it to the use of my Countrey-men to purge their Bodies of Choller. The inner Rine of the Barberry Tree boyled in white Wine, and a quarter of a pint drunk each morning, is an excellent Remedy to cleanse the body of chollerick humors, and free it from such Diseases as choller causeth, such be Scabs, Itch, Tettors, Ring-worms, yellow jaundice, boyls, &c. It is excellent for hot Agues, Burnings, Scaldings, heat of the Blood, heat of the Liver, Bloody flux, for the Berries are as good as the Bark, and more pleasing, they get a man a good stomach to his Viſtuals, by strengthening the attractive faculty, which is under Mars, as you may see more at large in the latter end of my *Ephemeris* for the year 1651. The Hair washed with the Ly made of the ashes of the Tree and water, twil make it turn yellow, viz. of Mars his own color. The Fruit and Rind of the Shrub, the flowers of Broom and of Heath, or Furz, cleanse the Body of choller by sympathy, as the flowers, leaves, and bark of the Peach tree do by Antipathy: because these are under Mars, that under Venus. For cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Semertus, Vestingus, &c.*

Choller,
Scabs,itch,
Tettors,
Ringworm
yell-jaund.
boils,agues
Burning,
Scaldings,
Appetit
lost, Hair.

Barley.

THe continual usefulness hereof, hath made al in general so acquainted herewith, that it is altogether needless to describe its several kinds hereof plentifully growing, being yearly sown in this Land. The Vertues whereof take as followeth.

Government and Vertues. It is a notable Plant of Saturn, if you view diligently its effects by Sympathy and Antipathy, you may easily perceive a Reason of them, as also why Barley Bread is so unwholsom for Melancholly People. BARLY in al the parts and Compositions thereof (except Malt) is more cooling than Wheat, and a little cleansing: and al the Preparations thereof, as Barly-water, and other things made thereof, do give great nourishment to persons troubled with Feavers, Agues, and heats in the stomach. A pultis made of Barly meal or flower, boyled in Vinegar and Honey, and a few dry Figs put into them, dissolveth al hard Imposthumes, and asswageth Inflammations being thereto applied: And being boyled with Melilot and Chamomel flowers, and some Linseed, Fenugreek, and

Feavers,
Agues,
Stomach,
Apoſtums,
Inflammati-
ons, spleen

Ears,
Throat,
Neck,
Kings E-
vil, lepro-
sie, flux,
gout, itch,
Eyes.

Rue in Pouder, and applied warm, it easeth pains in the side and stomach, and windiness of the Spleen. The Meal of Barly and Fleawort boyled in Water, and made into a Pultis with Honey and Oyl of Lillies, applied warm, cureth swellings under the Ears, Throat, Neck, and such like: and a Plaister made thereof with Tar, Wax, and Oyl, helpeth the Kings Evil in the Throat: boyled with sharp Vinegar into a Pultis, and laid on hot, helpeth the Leprosie: Being boyled in red Wine with Pomegranate Rinds and Mirtles, stayeth the lask or other flux

of the Belly: Boyled with Vinegar and a quince, it easeth the pains of the Gout. Barley flower, white Salt, Honey and Vinegar mingled together, taketh away the Itch speedily and certainly: The Water distilled from the green Barley in the end of May is very good for those that have Defluxions of humors fallen into their Eyes, and easeth the pains being dropped into them: or white Bread steeped therein and bound on to the Eyes, doth the same. For cure of all Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

Garden Bazil, Or Sweet Bazil

Descript.] **T**He greater ordinary Bazil riseth up usually with one upright stalk diversly branching forth on all sides, with two Leavs at every joint, which are somewhat broad and round, yet pointed, of a pale green color, but fresh, a little snipt about the edges, and of a strong heady scent: the flowers are smal and white, standing at the tops of the branches, with two smal Leavs at the joints, in some places green, in others brown, after which come black seed. The Root perisheth at the approach of winter, and therefore must be new sown every yeer.

Place.] It only groweth in Gardens.

Time.] It must be sowed late, and flowers in the heat of Summer, being a very tender Plant.

Government and Vertues.] This is the Herb which all Authors are together by the Ears about, and rail at one another like Lawyers: Galen and Dioscorides hold it not fitting to be taken inwardly: and Chrysippus rails at it with down-right Billings-gate Rhetorick. Pliny, and the Arabian Physicians defend it.

For mine own part I presently found that Speech true;

Non nostrum inter nos tantas componere lites.

And away to Dr. Reason went I, who told me it was an Herb of Mars, and under the Scorpion, and perhaps therefore called *Basilicon*, and then no marvel if it carry a kind of virulent quality with it: Being ap-

Venemous beasts, Wasp or Hornet, it speedily draws the poyson to it; Every like
Bees, draws his like. *Mizaldus* affirms, That it being laid to rot in
wasps, Horse-dung, it will breed venemous Beasts. And *Hollerius* a
Hornets, French Physician, affirms upon his own knowledg, That an ac-

quaintance of his by common smelling to it, had a Scorpion bred in his Brain. Something is the matter this Herb and Rue will not grow to-

gether,

gether, no, nor neer one another: And we know Ræe is as great an enemy to poyson as any grows.

To conclude: It expelleth both Birth and After-birth: and as it helps the deficiency of *Venus* in one kind, so it spoils al her actions in another. I dare write no more of it.

The Bay-Tree.

THis is so wel known that it need no Description; I shal therefore only write the Vertues thereof, which are many.

Government and Vertues.] I shal but only ad a word or two to what my Friend hath written, viz. That it is a Tree of the *Sun*, and under the Cœlestial Sign *Leo*, and resisteth Witchcraft very powerfully, as also al the evils old *Saturn* can do to the Body of Man, and they are not a few; for it is the speech of one, and I am mistaken if it were not *Mixaldus*, That neither Witch nor Devil, Thunder nor Lightning, wil hurt a Man in the place where a Bay-tree is. *Galen* saith, That the Leavs, or Bark, do dry and heal very much, and the Berries more than the Leavs. The Bark of the Root is less sharp and hot, but more bitter, and hath some astringtion withal, whereby it is effectual to break the Stone, and good to open obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other inward parts, which bring the Dropsie, Jaundice, &c. The Berries are very effectual against al poyson of venomous Creatures, and the stings of Wasps and Bees, as also against the Pestilence, or other infectious Diseases, and therefore, is put into sundry Treacles for that purpose: they likewise procure Womens Courses; and seven of them given to a Woman in fore Travel of Child-birth, do cause a speedy delivery, and expel the After-birth, and therefore not to be taken by such as have not gone out their time lest they procure Abortion, or cause Labor too soon: they wonderfully help al cold and Rhumatick Distillations from the Brain to the Eyes, Lungs, or other parts: And being made into an Electuary with Honey, do help the Consumption, old Coughs, shortness of Breath, and thin Rhewms; as also the Megrim: they mightily expel wind, and provoke Urine; help the Mother, and kil the Worms: the Leavs also work the like effects. A Bath of the Decoction of the Leavs and Berries, is singular good for Women to sit in that are troubled with the Mother, or the Diseases thereof, or the stoppings of their Courses, or for the diseases of the Bladder, pains in the bowels by wind and stopping of urin. A decoction likewise of equal parts of Bay-berries, Cummin-seed, Hysop, Origanum, and Euphorbium, with some Honey, and the Head bathed therewith, doth wonderfully help Distillations and Rhewms, and setteth the Pallat of the Mouth into its place. The Oyl made of the Berries is very comfortable in al cold Grievs of the Joynts, Nerves, Arteries, Stomach, Belly, or Womb, and helpeth Pallicies,

Stone, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Dropsie, Poyson, Jaundice, Bees, wasps, Hornets, Terms provokes, Cause delivery, Afterbirth Eyes, Lungs, Coughs, shortness of breath, Megrim, Wind, vertigo, Disurvy, mother, worms, Joynts,

Nerves,
Arteries,
Stomach,
Belly,
Womb,
Ears,
marks in
the skin,
Itch,
Scabs.

fies, Convulsions, Cramps, Aches, trembling and numness in any part, weariness also, and pains that come by sore travellings: Al griefs and pains likewise proceeding from wind, either in the Head, Stomach, Back, Belly, or Womb, by anointing the parts affected therewith: And pains in the Ears are also cured by dropping in some of the Oyl, or by receiving into the Ears the warm fume of the Decoction of the Berries through a Funnel. The Oyl takes away marks of the skin and flesh by bruises, fairs, &c. and dissolveth the congealed blood in them: It helpeth also the Itch, scabs, and wheals in the skin.

Beans.

BOth the Garden and Field Beans are so well known that it saveth me labor of writing any Description of them: Their Vertues followeth.

Government and Vertues.] They are Plants of *Venus*; and the distilled Water of the flowers of Garden Beans is good to cleanse the Face and skin from spots and wrinkles, and the meal or flower of them, or the smal Bean, doth the same. The water distilled from the green Husks is held to be very effectual against the stone, and to provoke Urine. Bean flower is used in pultisses to assuage Inflammations rising upon wounds, and the swelling of womens Breasts caused by the curdling of their milk, and represseth their Milk: The flower of Beans and Fenugreek mixed with honey, and applied to Felons, Boils, Bruises, or blue marks by blows, or the Imposthumes in the Kernels of the Ears, helpeth them al: And with Rose Leaves, Frankinsence, and the white of an Egg being applied to the Eyes, helpeth them that are swoln, or do water, or have received any blow upon them if used with Wine. If a Bean be parted in two, the skin being taken away, and laid on the place where a Leech hath been set that bleedeth too much, it stayeth the bleeding. Bean flower boyled to a Pultis with Wine and Vinegar, and some Oyl put thereto, ceaseth both pain and swelling of the Cods: The Husks boyled in Water to a consumption of a third part thereof, stayeth a Lask: and the ashes of the Husks made up with old Hogs Grease, helpeth the old pains, Contusions and wounds of the sinews, the Sciatica, and Gout. The Field Beans have al the aforementioned Vertues as the Garden Beans.

Beans eaten are extream windy meat; but if after the Dutch fashion, when they are half boyled you husk them, and then stew them (I cannot tel you how, for I never was Cook in al my life) they are whollomer Food. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, &c.

French Beans.

Descript.] **T**His French or Kidney Bean, ariseth up at first but with one stalk: which afterwards divideth it self into many arms

or Branches, but also weak, that if they be not sustained with sticks or poles, they wil lie fruitles upon the ground: at several places of these Branches grow forth long footstalks, with every one of them three broad round and pointed green Leavs at the end of them, towards the top whereof come forth divers flowers made like unto Pease Blossoms, of the same color for the most part that the fruit wil be of, that is to say, white, yellow, red, blackish, or of a deep purple, but white is most usual; after which come long and slender flat Cods, some crooked, some straight, with a string as it were running down the back thereof, wherein are contained flattish round fruit made to the fashion of a Kidney: the Root is long, spreadeth, with many strings annexed to it, and perisheth every year.

There is also another sort of French Beans commonly growing with us in this Land, which is called the Scarlet flowered Bean.

This ariseth up with sundry branches as the other, but runs up higher to the length of Hop poles, about which they grow twining, but turning contrary to the Sun, having footstalks with three Leavs on each as on the other: The flowers also are in fashion like the other, but many more set together, and of a most Orient Scarlet color. The Beans are larger than the ordinary kind, of a deep purple color, turning black when it is ripe and dry: The Root perisheth also in winter.

Government and Vertues.] These also belong to Dame Venus, and being dried and beat to powder, are as great strengtheners of the Kidneys as any are; neither is there a better Remedy than it, a dram at a time taken in white Wine to prevent the Stone, or to cleanse the Kidneys of Gravel or stoppage. The ordinary French Beans are of an easie digestion, they move the Belly, provoke Urine, enlarge the Breast that is straightened with shortness of Breath, engender Sperm, and incite to Venery.

Disury,
shortness
of Breath,
incite to
Venery.

And the Scarlet colored Beans in regard of the glorious beauty of their color, being set neer a Quick-set Hedge, wil bravely adorn the same by climbing up thereon, so that they may be discerned a great way, not without admiration of the beholder at a distance. But they wil go neer to kil the Quick-sets by cloathing them in Scarlet.

A gallant
shew.

Ladies Bedstraw.

BESIDES the common name above written, it is called Cheef-Rennet, because it performs the same office; as also Gallion, Pettimugget, and Maids-Hair, and by some wild Rosemary.

Description.] This riseth up with divers smal, brown, and square upright Stalks, a yard high, or more, sometimes branched forth into divers parts, full of Joynts, and with divers very fine smal Leavs at every one of them, little or nothing rough at al: At the tops of the Branches grow many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers very thick set together, from the several Joynts which consist of four Leavs apiece, which smel somewhat strong, but not unpleasant: The seed is smal and black like Poppy seed, two
for

for the most part joyned together : The Root is reddish with many smal thrids fastned unto it, which take strong hold of the ground, and creepeth a little : And the branches leaning a little down to the ground, take Root at the joynts thereof, whereby it is easily encreased.

There is also another sort of Ladies Bed straw growing frequently in England, which beareth white flowers as the other doth yellow ; but the branches of this are so weak that unless it be sustained by the Hedges, or other things neer which it groweth, it wil lie down to the ground ; the Leavs a little bigger than the former, and the flowers not so plentiful as those ; and the Root hereof is also thriddy, and abiding.

Place.] They grow in Meadows and Pastures both wet and dry, and by the Hedges.

Time.] They flower in May for the most part, and the seed is ripe in July and August.

Government and Vertues.] They are both Herbs of Venus, and therefore strengthen the parts both internal and external which she rules. The

Stone,
Disury,
Bleeding,
Wounds,
Burnings,
galled
feet,
weariness,
stiffness of
Joynts,
scabs,itch.

Decoction of the former of these being drunk is good to fret and bresk the stone, provokes Urine, stayeth inward bleedings, and healeth inward Wounds : The Herb or flower bruised and put up into the Nostrils, stayeth their bleeding likewise : The Flowers and Herbs being made into an Oyl by being set in the Sun, and changed after it hath stood ten or twelve daies ; or into an Oyntment being boyled in Axungia or Sallet Oyl, with some Wax melted therein after it is strained ; either the Oyl made thereof, or the Oyntment, do help burnings with fire, or scaldings with water : The same also, or the Decoction of the Herb and flower, is good to bath the feet of Travellers and Lacquies whose long running causeth weariness and stiffness in their finews and joynts : If the Decoction be uled warm, and the joynts afterwards anointed with the Oyntment, it helpeth the dry scab, and the itch in Children : and the Herb with the white flower is also very good for the finews, Arteries, and Joynts, to comfort and strengthen them after travel, cold, and pains. To cure al Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Beets.

Descript.] **O**F Beets there are two sorts which are best known generally, and whereof I shal principally treat at this time, viz. The White, and Red Beets ; and their Vertues.

The common White Beet hath many great Leavs next the ground somewhat large, and of a whitish green color : The stalk is great, strong, and ribbed, bearing great store of Leavs upon it, almost to the very top of it : The flowers grow in very long tufts, smal at the ends, and turning down their heads, which are smal, pale, greenish, yellow Burs, giving cornered prickled seed. The Root is great, long, and hard, and when it hath given seed of no use at all.

The

The Common Red Beet differeth not from the white, but only it is lesser, and the Leaves and the Roots are somewhat red: The Leaves are differently red, in some only with red strakes or veins, some of a fresh red, and others of a dark red. The Root hereof is red, spongy, and not used to be eaten.

Government and Vertues. The Government of these two sorts of Beets are far different; the red Beet being under Saturn, and the white under Jupiter; therefore take the Vertues of them apart, each by himself. The white Beet doth much loosen the Belly, and is of a clensing digesting quality; and provoketh Urin: The Juyc of it openeth obstructions both of the Liver and Spleen, and is good for the Head-ach and swimings therein, and turnings of the Brain; and is effectual also against all venomous Creatures: and applied upon the Temples, stayeth Inflammations in the Eyes; it helpeth burnings being used without Oyl, and with a little Allum put to it, is good for St. Anthonies fire. It is also good for all Wheals, Pusshes, Blisters, and Blains in the Skin: The Herb boyled and laid upon Chilblains or Kibes, helpeth them: The Decoction thereof in Water and some Vinegar, healeth the Itch, if bathed therewith, and clenseth the Head of Dandriff, Scurf, and dry Scabs, and doth much good for fretting and running Sores, Ulcers, and Cankers in the Head, Legs, or other parts, and is much commended against Baldness and shedding of Hair.

The red Beet is good to stay the bloody flux, womens Flux, terms stops, Courfes, and the Whites, and to help the yellow Jaundice, whites, sinking breath, noise in the purgeth the Head, helpeth the noise in the Ears, and Ears, smel lost. the Toothach; the Juyc (nuffed up the Nose, helps a sinking breath if the cause lies in the Nose, as many times it doth, if any bruise have been there, as also want of smel coming that way. To cure all Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolaus, Johnston, Vessingus, Semmerius.

Water-Betony.

Called also Broom-Wort, and in York-shire, Bishops Leaves.

Descript. First of the Water-Betony, which riseth up with square, hard, greenish stalks, sometimes brown, set with broad, dark green Leaves, dened about the edges with notches, somewhat resembling the Leaves of the Wood-Betony, but much larger, two for the most part set at a joynt. The Flowers are many, set at the tops of the stalks and branches, being round bellied, and open at the brims and divided into two parts, the uppermost being like a hood, and the lowest like a lip hanging down of a dark red color, when passing away, there comes in their places small round Heads with small points in the ends, wherein lie small and brownish seeds: The Root is a thick bunch of stings and threds growing from the Head.

Place.] It groweth by Ditch sides, Brooks, and other Water courtes generally through this Land, and is seldom found far from the Waters sides.

Time.] It flowereth about July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Goverment and Vertues.] Water-betony is an Herb of Jupiter in Cancer, and is appropriated more to Wounds and Hurts in the Breast than Wood-Betony which follows. It is an excellent Remedy for sick Hogs.

Ulcers, It is of a clensing quality; the Leaves bruised and applied are effectual for all old and filthy Ulcers; and especially if the Juyce of the Leaves be boyled with a little Honey, and then dipped therein, and the sores dressed therewith: as also for Bruises or Hurts whether inward or outward. The distilled Water of the Leaves is used for the same purposes; as also to bath the Face or Hands spotted or blemished, or discolored by Sunburning. Sunburning.

I confess I do not much fancy distilled Waters, I mean such Waters as are distilled cold; some vertue of the Herb they may happily have (it were a strang thing else) but this I am confident of, that being distilled in a Pewter still, as the vulgar and apish fashion is, both Chymical Oyl and Salt is left behind, unless you burn them, and then al is spoyled, Water and al, which was good for as little as can be by such a distillation. You have the best way of Distillation in my *Translations of the London Dispensatory*. The Colledg of Physicians having as much skil in Distillations as any Als hath in reading Hebrew.

Wood Betony.

Descript. Common or Wood-Betony hath many Leaves rising from the Root, which are somewhat broad and round at the end, roundly dented about the edges, standing upon long Foot-stalks, from among which rise up smal, square, slender, but yet upright hairy stalks, with some Leaves thereon, two apiece at the Joynts, smaller than the lower, whereon are set several spiked Heads of flowers like Lavender, but thicker and shorter for the most part, and of a reddish or purple color, spotted with white spots both in the upper and lower part: The Seeds being contained within the Husks that hold the flowers are blackish, somewhat long and uneven. The Roots are many white ibriddy strings; the stalk perisheth, but the Roots with some Leaves thereon, abides all the winter. The whole Plant is somewhat smal.

Place. It groweth frequently in Woods, and delighteth in shady places.

Time. And it flowereth in July, after which the Seed is quickly ripe, yet in its prime in May.

Goverment and Vertues.] The Herb is appropriated to the Planet Jupiter, and the Sign Aries. Antonius Musa, Physitian to the Emperor Augustus Caesar, wrote a peculiar Book of the Vertues of this Herb; and amongst other Vertues, saith of it, That it preserveth the Liver and Bodies

dies of men from the danger of Epidemical Diseases, and from Witchcrafts also: It is found by dayly experience to be good for many Diseases; It helpeth those that loath, or cannot digest their meat, those that have weak stomachs, or sour belchings, or continual rising in their stomach, using it familiarly either green or dry; either the Herb, or Root, or the flowers in Broth drunk, or Meat, or made into Conserve, Syrup, Water, Electuary, or Pouder, as every one may best frame themselves unto, or as the time or season requireth, taken any of the aforesaid waies, it helpeth the Jaundice, Falling-sickness, the Palsie, Convulsions, or shrinking of the Sinews, the Gout, and those that are inclined to Dropsies, those that have continual Pains in their Head, although it turn to Phrensie. The Pouder mixed with pure Honey is no less available for all sorts of Coughs or Colds. Wheezing, or shortness of Breath, Distillations of thin Rheum upon the Lungs, which causeth consumptions. The Decoction made with Mead and a little Penroyal, is good for those that are troubled with putrid Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, and to draw down and evacuate the blood and humors that by falling into the Eyes doth hinder the sight: The Decoction thereof made in Wine, and taken, killeth the Worms in the Belly, openeth obstructions both of the Spleen and Liver, cureth stitches and pains in the back, or sides, the torments and griping pains of the bowels, and the wind Chollick: and mixed with Honey purgeth the belly, helpeth to bring down Womens Courses, and is of especial use for those that are troubled with the falling down of the Mother, and pains thereof, and causeth an easie and speedy delivery of Women in Child-birth: it helpeth also to break and expel the stone either in the Bladder or Kidneys. The Decoction with Wine, gargled in the Mouth, caseth the Tooth-ach. It is commended against the stinging or biting of Venemous Serpents or Mad-Dogs, being used inwardly, and applied outwardly to the place. A dram of the Pouder in Betony taken with a little Honey in some Vinegar, doth wonderfully refresh those that are over wearied by Travel; it stayeth bleeding at the Mouth or Nose, and helpeth those that piss or spit blood, and those that are burken or have a Rupture, and is good for such as are bruised by any fall, or otherwise. The green Herb bruised, or the juyce applied to any inward hurt, or outward green Wound in the head or Body wil quickly heal and close it up; as also any Veins or sinews that are cut; and wil draw forth any broken Bone, or splinter, Thorn, or other thing gotten into the flesh: It is no less profitable for old sores, or filthy Ulcers, yea, though they be fistulous and ho low, but some do advise to put a little salt to this purpose: Being applied

mach, belching
Jaundice, falling-sickness,
palsie, convulsion,
shrinking of the sinews,
gout, dropisie,
Frensie, cough,
cold, shortness of breath,
Agues of all sorts
sore Eyes,
Worms, obstructions of the
Liver and
Spleen, stitches
Pains in the
Back and Belly
terms provoked, Mother,
Child birth,
stone, toothach
Venemous
Beasts, mad-dog, warmest
bleeding at
mouth & nose
pissing & spitting of blood,
Ruptures, bruises,
wounds
Veins and sinews cut, ulcers, fistulaes,
Boyles, Ears

applied with a little Hogs Lard, it helpeth a Plague-fore, and other Boyls and Pushtes: The fumes of the Decoction while it is warm received by a funnel into the Ears, easeth the pains of them, destroyeth the worms, and cureth the running sores in them: The juyce dropped into them doth the same. The Root of Betony is displeasing both to the tast and Stomach, whereas the Leaves and Flowers by their sweet and spicy tast, are comfortable both in Meat and Medicine.

These are some of the many Vertues *Antony Musa* an expert Physitian (for it was not the Practice of *Octavius Caesar* to keep Fools about him) appropriates to Betony; It is a very precious Herb that's certain, and most fitting to be kept in a mans house both in Syrup, Conserve, Oyl, Oyntment and Plaster. The Flowers are usually Conserved.

The Beech-Tree.

IN treating of this Tree, you must understand that I mean the great Mast Beech; which is by way of distinction from that other smal rough sort, called in *Sussex*, the smal Beech; but in *Essex*, Hornbeam.

I suppose it needles to describe it, being already so wel known to my Country men.

Place.] It groweth in Woods amongst Oaks and other Trees, and in Parks, Forrests, and Chases, to feed Deer; and in other places to fatten Swine.

Time.] It bloometh in the end of *April*, or beginning of *May* for the most part, and the fruit is ripe in *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of *Saturn*, and therefore performs his qualities and properties in these operations: The
Cools, Leaves of the Beech-Tree are cooling and binding and therefore
Binds, good to be applied to hot swellings to discuss them: The Nuts
Hot swell- do much nourish such beasts that feed thereon. The Water that
lings, is found in the hollow places of decaying Beeches, wil cure both
Scurf, Man and Beast of any Scurf, Scab, or running Tettors, if they
Scabs, be washed therewith. You may boyl the Leaves into a Pultis.
Tettors. or make an Oyntment of them when time of year serves,

Bilberries; called also by some, Whorts, and Whortle Berries.

Descript.] **O**F these I shal only speak of two sorts, which are commonly known in England, viz. The black, and Red Bilberries. And first of the black.

This smal Bush creepeth along upon the ground, scarce rising half a yard high, with divers smal dark green Leaves set on the green branches, not alwaies one against another, and a little dented about the edges: At the Foot of the Leaves come forth smal, hollow, pale, bluish colored flowers, which brimes ending in five points, with a reddish tored in the middle, which pass into smal round berries of the bigness and color of Juniper berries, but of a purple sweetish sharp tast; the Juyce of them giveth a purplish color

to their hands and lips that eat and handle them, especially if they break them. The Root groweth a slope under ground, shooting forth in sundry places as it creepeth: This loseth its Leavs in Winter.

The Red Bilberry, or whorile-bush, riseth up like the former having sundry harder Leavs, like the Box-tree Leavs, green and round pointed, standing on the severall branches, at the tops whereof only, and not from the sides as in the former, come forth divers round flowers, of a pale red color, after which succeed round, reddish, sappy berries when they are ripe, of a sharp tast. The Root runneth in the ground as the former, but the Leavs of this abide all the Winter.

Place.] The first groweth in Forrests, on the Heaths, and such like barren places: The Red grows in the North parts of this Land, as Lancashire, Yorkshire, &c.

Time.] They flower in March and April, and the Fruit of the black is ripe in June and July.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of Jupiter. It is pity they are used no more in Physick than they are. The black Bilberries are good in hot Agues, and to cool the heat of the Liver and Stomach: they do somewhat bind the Belly, and stay Vomitings and Loathings: The Juyc of the Berries made into a syrup, or the Pulp made into a Conserve with Sugar, is good for the purposes aforesaid, as also for an old Cough, or an Ulcer in the Lungs, or other diseases therein. The red Whorts are more binding, and stop Womens Courses, spitting of blood, or any other flux of blood or Humors, being used as wel outwardly as inwardly.

Agues,
Stomach,
Liver,
Vomiting,
Appetite
lost, Cough,
Phtisick,
Fluxes.

Bisoyl, or Twayblade.

Descript.] **T**His smal Herb from a Root somewhat sweet, shooting downwards many long strings, riseth up a round green stalk, bare or naked next the ground for an inch, two or three to the middle thereof, as it is in age or growth, as also from the middle upward to the flowers, having only two broad Plantane like Leavs (but whiter) set at the middle of the stalk one against another, and compasseth it round at the bottom of them.

Place.] It is an usual Inhabitant in Woods, Coples, and in many other places in this Land.

There is another sort grows in wet grounds and Marshes, which is somewhat differing from the former: It is a smaller Plant, and greener, having sometimes three Leavs; the spike of flowers is less than the former, and the Roots of this do run or creep in the ground.

They are much and often used by many to good purpose for wounds, wounds both green and old, and to consolidate or knit Ruptures, Ruptures, and wel it may being a Plant of Saturn.

They that would be knowing Physitians, let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, *Riverius, Riolanus, Velsingus, Johnson, Sennertus,* and *Physick for the Poor.*

The Birch-tree.

Descript. **T**His groweth a goodly tal straight Tree, fraught with many Boughs and slender Branches bending downward; the old being covered with a discolored chapped Bark, and the yonger being browner by much: The Leavs at the first breaking out are crumpled, and afterward like the Beech Leavs, but smaller and greener, and dented about the edges. It beareth smal short Cokins, somewhat like those of the Hazel Nut-tree, which abide on the branches a long time, until growing ripe they fall on the ground, and their seed with them.

Place.] It usually groweth in Woods.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Tree of *Venus*. The Juyce of the leavs while they are yong, or the distilled water of them, or the water that comes out of the Tree, being bored with an Augur, and distilled afterwards: any of these being drunk for some time together, is available to break the stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and is good also to wash sore mouths.

stone,
sore
mouths.

Birds-foot.

THis smal Herb groweth not above a span high, with many Branches spread upon the ground, set with many wings of smal Leavs: The flowers grow upon the Branches, many smal ones of a pale yellow color, being set at a head together, which afterwards turn into so smal joyned Cods, wel resembling the claws of smal Birds, whence it took its name.

There is another sort of Birds-foot in al things like the former, but a little larger: the flowers of a pale whitish red color, and the Cods distinct by joynts like the other, but a little more crooked; and the Roots do carry many smal white knots or kernels amongst the strings.

Place.] These grow on Heaths, and many open untilld places of this land.

Time.] They flower and seed in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] They belong to *Saturn*, and are of a drying binding quality, and thereby very good to be used in Wound-drinks, as also to apply outwardly for the same purpose. But the latter Birds-foot is found by experience to break the stones in the Back or Kidneys, and drive them forth, if the Decoction thereof be taken; and it wonderfully helpeth the Rupture, being taken inwardly, and outwardly applied to the place.

Al Salts have best operation upon the stone, as Oynments and Plaisters have upon Wounds: and therefore you may make a Salt of this for the stone; the way how to do so may be found in my Translation of the *London Dispensatory*, and it may be I may give you again in plainer terms at the latter end of this Book.

Bishops-weed.

BEsidēs the common name *Bishops-weed*, its usually known by the Greek name, *Ammi*, and *Amios*; some cal it *Aethiopian Cummin-seed*, and others

Herb Cumin-royal; as also *Herb-william*, and *Bulwort*.

Descript.] Common Bishops Weed riseth up with a round straight stalk; sometimes as high as a man, but usually three or four foot high, beset with divers smal, long and somewhat broad Leaves, cut in some places, and dented about the edges, growing one against another, of a dark green color, having sundry branches on them, and at the top smal umbles, of white flowers, which turn into smal round brown seed, little bigger than Parsly seed, of a quick hot scent and tast: The Root is white and stringy, perishing yearly after it hath seeded, and usually riseth again of its own sowing.

Place.] It groweth wild in many places in *England* and *Wales*, as between *Greenheath* and *Gravesend*.

Government and Vertues.] It is hot and dry in the third degree, of a bitter tast, and something sharp withal, it provokes Lust to purpose: I suppose *Venus* owns it. It digesteth Humors, provoketh Urin and Womens Courses, dissolveth Wind: and being taken in wine, easeth pains and griping in the Bowels, and is good against the biting of Serpents: It is used to good effect in those Medicines which are given to hinder the poysonful operation of *Cantharides* upon the passage of the Urin: being mixed with honey, and applied to black and blue marks, coming of blows or bruises, it takes them away: and being drunk or outwardly applied, it abateth an high color, and makes it pale: and the Fumes thereof taken with Rozen, or Raisons, clenseth the Mother.

Disury, Terms provokes, wind Chollick Venemous Beasts, Cantharides, black and blue spots, high color, Mother.

Bistort, or Snakeweed.

It is called Snakeweed, English Serpentry, Dragonwort, Oysterloir, and Passions.

Description.] This hath a thick, short, knobbed Root, blackish without, and somewhat reddish within, a little crooked or turned together, of an harsh astringent tast, with divers black threads hanging there from whence spring up every yeer divers Leaves standing upon long footstalks, being somewhat broad and long like a Dock-Leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is of a blewish green color on the upper side, and of an Ash color gray, and a little purplish underneath, with divers Veins therein; from among which rise up divers smal and slender stalks, two foot high, and almost naked, and without Leaves, or with very few, and narrow, bearing a spiky buste of pale flesh color'd flowers, which being past, there abideth smal seed, somewhat like unto Sorrel-seed, but greater.

There are other sorts of *Bistort*, growing in this Land, but smaller, both in height, root, and stalks, and especially in the Leaves. The Root blackish without, and somewhat whitish within, of an austere binding tast as the former.

Place.] They grow in shadowy moist Woods, and at the foot of Hills; but are chiefly nourished up in Gardens. The narrow leaved *Bistort* groweth in the North, in *Lancashire*, *Yorkshire*, and *Cumberland*.

Time.] They flower about the end of May, and the seed is ripe about the beginning of July.

Government and Vertues. It belongs to *Saturn*, and is in operation cold and dry. Both the Leaves and Roots have a powerful faculty to resist a poyson: The Root in powder taken in drink, expelleth the Venom of the Plague, the small Pox, Measles, Purples, or any other infectious Disease, driving it out by sweating: The Root in powder, the Decoction thereof in Wine being drunk, stayeth all manner of inward bleedings or spittings of Blood, and any fluxes in the Body of either Man or Woman, or Vomiting. It is also very available against Ruptures, or Burstings, or all bruises of Fals, dissolving the congealed blood, and easeth the pains that happen thereupon, it also helpeth the Jaundice. The water distilled from both Leaves and Roots, is a singular Remedy to wash any place bitten or stung by any Venemous Creature; as also for any of the purposes before spoken of. And is very good to wash any running sores or Ulcers. The Decoction of the Root in Wine being drunk, hindreth Abortion or Miscarriage in Child-bearing. The Leaves also kil the Worms in Children, and is a great help for them that cannot keep their water, if the juyce of Plantane be added thereto, and outwardly applied much helpeth the Gonorrhea, or Running of the Reins. A dram of the powder of the Root taken in the water thereof, wherein some red hot Iron or steel hath been quenched, is also an admirable help thereto, so as the Body be first prepared and purged from the offensive Humors. The Leaves, Seed, or Roots are all very good in Decoctions, Drinks, or Lotions, for inward or outward wounds or other sores. And the powder strewed upon any cut or wound in a Vein, stayeth the immoderate bleeding thereof: The Decoction of the Roots in Water whereupon some Pomegranate Pills and flowers are added, injected into the Matrix, stayeth the accels of humors to the Ulcers thereof, and bringeth it to its right place, being fallen down, and stayeth the immoderate flux of the Courses. The Root hereof with Pellitory of Spain, and burnt Allum of each a little quantity, beaten small and made into Past, with some Honey, and a little piece thereof put into an hollow tooth, or held between the Teeth, if there be not hollownes in them, stayeth the defluxion of rhewm upon them the Ears. which causeth pains, and helps to cleanse the Head, and avoid much offensive water. The distilled water is very effectual to wash sores or Cankers in the Nose or any other part, if the powder of the Root be applied thereunto afterwards. It is good also to fasten the Gums, and to take away the Heat and inflammations that happen in the Jaws, Almonds of the Throat or Mouth, if the Decoction of the Leaves, Roots, or Seeds be used, or the juyce of them; but the Roots are most effectual to all the purposes aforesaid.

For Cure of all Diseases, read my Riverius, Veslingus, Riolanus, Johnston, Sennertius, and Physick for the Poor.

One-Blade.

Describe. **T**His smal Plant never beareth more than one Leaf, but only when it riseth up with its stalk, which thereon beareth another, and seldom more, which are of a blewish green color, broad at the bottom, and pointed with many ribs or veins like Plantane: At the top of the stalk grow many smal Flowers star-fashion, smelling something sweet: after which come smal reddish Berries when they are ripe. The Root is smal, of the bigness of a Rush, lying and creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, shooting forth in divers places.

Place.] It grows in moist, shadowy, grassie places of Woods in many places of this Realm.

Time.] It flowreth about May, and the Berries be ripe in June, and then quickly perisheth until the next yeer it springeth from the same again.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the Sun, and therefore Cordial. Half a dram, or a dram at most of the Roots hereof in powder, taken in Wine and Vinegar, of each a like quantity, and the party presently laid to sweat, is held to be a soveraign Remedy for those that are infected with the plague, and have a sore upon them, by expelling the poyson, and defending the Heart and spirits from danger: It is also accounted a singular good Wound Herb, and therefore used with other Herbs in making such Balms as are necessary for the curing of Wounds either green or old, and especially if the Nerves or Sinews be hurt.

pestilence,
wounds,
nerves,
sinews
hurt.

The Bramble, or Black-berry bush.

IT is so wel known that it needeth no Description. The Vertues thereof are as followeth:

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of Venus in Aries. You shall have some Directions at the latter end of the Book for the gathering of all Herbs and Plants, &c. If any ask the reason why Venus is so prickly? Tel them, 'tis because she is in the house of Mars. The Buds, Leavs, and Branches while they are green, are of a good use in the Ulcers and putrid sores of the Mouth and Throat, and for the Quinsie; and likewise to heal other fresh Wounds and Sores: but the flowers and fruit unripe are very binding, and so profitable for the bloody flux, Lasks, and are a fit Remedy for spitting of Blood. Either the Decoction or Powder of the Root being taken, is good to break or drive forth Gravel, and the stone in the Reins and Kidneys. The Leavs and Brambles as wel green as dry, are excellent good Lotions for sores in the Mouth or secret parts: The Decoction of them, and of the dried Branches, do much bind the Belly, and are good for too much flowing of Womens Courses: The berries or the flowers are a powerful Remedy against the poyson of the most venomous Serpents, as wel drunk as outwardly applied, helpeth the sores of the Fundament, and the Piles.

ulcers,
sores,
Quinsie,
wounds,
Flux,
bloody flux
spitting
blood,
gravel,
stone,
secrets,
terms
stops,

Poyson,
Venemous
Beasts,
fundament
Piles,
Feavers,
head,
Eyes,
Itch, scab-
by Heads.

The Juyce of the Berries mixed with the juyce of Mulberries do bind more effectually, and help fretting and eating sores and ulcers wheresoever. The distilled water of the Branches, Leavs, and flowers, or of the Fruit, is very pleasant in tast, and very effectual in Feavers and hot distempers of the Body, Head, Eyes, and other parts, and for al the purposes aforesaid. The Leavs boyled in Ly, and the Head washed therewith, healeth the Itch, and the running sores thereof, and maketh the Hair black. The Powder of the Leavs strewed on Cankers and running Ulcers, doth wonderfully help to heal them. Some use to condensate the juyce of the Leavs, and some the juyce of the Berries, to keep for their use al the yeer, for the purposes aforesaid.

Blites.

Descript. **O**F these there are two sorts commonly known, viz. White and Red. The White hath Leavs somewhat like unto Beets, but smaller, rounder, and of a whitish green color, every one standing upon a smal long footstalk: the stalk riseth up two or three foot high, with such like Leavs thereon: the flowers grow at the top in long round tufts or clusters, wherein are contained smal and round seed: the Root is very ful of threds or strings.

The Red Blite is in al things like the White, but that his Leavs and tufted heads, are exceeding red at first, and after turn more purplish.

There are other kind of Blites which grow wild, differing from the two former sorts but little, only the wild are smaller in every part.

Place.] They grow in Gardens, and wild in many places of this Land.

Time.] They seed in August and September.

Government and Vertues.] They are al of them cooling, drying, and binding, serving to restrain the fluxes of blood in either man or woman, especially the Red; which also stayeth the overflowing of wo-

Reds and whites in women. mens Reds, as the white Blite stayeth the Whites in Women: It is an excellent secret, you cannot wel fail in the use: they are al under the Dominion of Venus.

There is one other sort of wild Blites, like the the other wild kinds, but having long and spike heads of greenish seed, seeming by the thick setting together to be al seed.

This sort the Fishes are delighted with, and it is a good and usual bait; for Fishes wil bite fast enough at them, if you have but wit enough to catch them when they bite.

Borrage, and Bugloss.

THese are so wel known to be Inhabitants in every Garden, that I hold it needless to describe them.

To these I may ad a third sort, which is not so common, nor yet so wel known, and therefore I shal give you its Name and Description.

It is called *Langue-de-beef*; but why they should cal one Herb by the Name

name Buglofs, and another by the name *Langue-de-beef*, its to me some question, seeing one signifies *Ox-tongue* in Greek, and the other signifies the same in French.

Description. The Leavs thereof are smaller than those of Buglofs; but much rougher, the stalk rising up about a foot and half high, and is most commonly of a red color, the flowers stand in scaly rough heads, being composed of many smal yellow flowers, not much unlike to those of *Dandelyon*, and the seed sleth away in Down as that doth: you may easily know the flowers by their tast, for they are very bitter.

Place.] It groweth wild in many places of this Land, and may be plentifully found neer *London*, as between *Redriff* and *Debisford*, by the *Ditch-fides*. Its Vertues are held to be the same with *Borrag* and Buglofs, only this is something hotter.

Time.] They flower in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] They are all three Herbs of *Jupiter*, and under *Leo*, all great Cordials, great strengtheners of Nature. They are very Cordial. The Leaves or Roots are to very good purpose used in Putrid and Pestilential Feavers, to defend the Heart, and help to resist and expel the poyson, or the venom of other Creatures; the seed is of the like effect; and the seed and Leaves are good to encrease Milk in Womens Breasts: The Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, al, or any of them, are good to expel Pensiveness and melancholly, it helpeth to clarifie the Blood and mitigate heat in Feavers. The Juyce made into a Syrup prevaileth much to al the purposes aforesaid, and is put with other cooling, opening, cleansing Herbs, to open obstructions, and help the yellow Jaundice, and mixed with Fumitory, to cool, cleanse, and temper the blood, thereby it helpeth the Itch, Ringworms, and Tettors, or other spreading Scabs or Sores. The flowers candied, or made into a Conserve, are helping in the former causes, but are chiefly used as a Cordial, and is good for those that are weak with long sickness, and to comfort the Heart and Spirits of those that are in a consumption, or troubled with often swoonings, or passions of the Heart: The Distilled water is no less effectual to al the purposes aforesaid, and helpeth the redness and inflammation of the eyes being washed therewith: The dried Herb is never used, but the green; yet the alives thereof boyled in Mead, or honeyed water, is available against Inflammations and Ulcers in the Mouth or Throat, to wash and gargle it therewith. The Roots of Buglofs are effectual being made into a licking Electuary, for the Cough, and to condense thin flegm, and the Rheumatick distillations upon the Lungs.

To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Veslingus*, *Jobastion*, *Sennerius*, and *Physick* for the Poor.

BLUE

Feavers,
Pestilence,
poyson,
venomous
Beasts,
Milk in
Nurses,
Melancholly,
il blood,
Yellow
Jaundice,
Itch, ring-
worms,
Tettors,
Scabs,
weakness
by long
sickness,
Consump-
tion,
Swooning,
Inflama-
tions,
ulcers, sore
mouths &
Throat,
Cough,
Flegm,

The English Physician Enlarged. Blue-bottle.

IT is called, *Syanus*, I suppose from the color of it ; *Hart-sickle*, because it turns the edge of the Sickles that reap the Corn ; *Blew-blow*, Corn-flower, and *Blue-bottle*.

Description.] I shall only describe that which is commonest, and in my opinion most useful : Its *Leaves* spread upon the ground, being of a whitish green color, somewhat cut on the edges like those of *Corn Scabious*, amongst which riseth up a stalk divided into divers branches, beset with long *Leaves* of a greenish color, either but very little indented, or not at all : The *flowers* are of a blue color, from whence it took its name, consisting of an innumerable company of small flowers, set in a scaly head, not much unlike those of *Knapweed* : The seed is smooth, bright, and shining, wrapped up in a woolly mantle : The *Root* perisheth every year.

Place.] They grow in Corn fields, amongst all sorts of Corn, *Pease*, *Beans*, and *Tares* excepted ; if you please to take them up from thence, and transplant them in your Garden, especially toward the full Moon, they will grow more double than they are, and many times change color.

Time.] They flower from the beginning of *May* to the end of *Harvest*.

Government and Vertues.] As they are naturally cold, dry, and binding, so are they under the Dominion of *Saturn*. The Powder or dried *Leaves* of the *Blue-bottle*, or *Corn flower*, is given with good success to those that are bruised by a fall, or have broken a *Vein* inwardly, and void much blood at the mouth : being taken in the *Water* of *Plantane*, *Horsail*, or the greater *Comfrey*, it is a Remedy against the poyson of the *Scorpion*, and resisteth all *Venoms* and *Poysons*. The *Seed* or *Leaves* taken in *Wine* is very good against the *Plague*, and all infectious Diseases, and is very good in *Pestilential Feavers*. The *Juyce* put into fresh or green wounds, doth quickly soder up the lips of them together, and is very effectual to heal all *Ulcers* and sores in the Mouth : The *Juyce* dropped into the *Eyes*, taketh away the heat and inflammation in them. The distilled *Water* of the *Herb* hath the same properties, and may be used for the effects aforesaid.

Bruises,
Broken
Veins,
Poyson,
Plague,
Epidemi-
cal Dis-
eases,
wounds,
Ulcers,
Inflama-
tions in
the Eyes.

Brank-Ursine.

BESIDE the common Name *Brank-Ursine*, it is also called *Bears-breech*, and *Acanthus*, though I think our English Names to be more proper, for the Greek word *Acanthos*, signifies any Thistle whatsoever.

Description. This Thistle shooteth forth very many large, thick, sad green smooth *Leaves* upon the ground with a very thick and juicy middle Rib : The *Leaves* are parted with sundry deep gashes on the edge ; the *Leaves* remain a long time before any stalk appears ; afterwards riseth up a reasonable big stalk three or four foot high, and bravely deckt with flowers from the middle of the stalk upwards, for on the lower part of the stalk there is neither Branch nor Leaf ; the flowers are hooded and gaping, be-
ing

ing white in color, and standing in brownish Husks with a smal long undivided Leaf, under each Leaf; they seldom seed in our Country: its Roots are many, great and thick, blackish without, and whitish within, full of a clammy sap; a piece of them, if you set it in the Garden, if you defend them from the first Winters cold, wil grow and flourish.

Place.] They are only nursed up in Gardens in England, where they wil grow very wel.

Time. It flowreth in June and July.

Government and Vertues.] It is an excellent Plant, under the Dominion of the Moon: I could wish such as are studious would labor to keep it in their Gardens. The Leaves being boyled and used in Clysters are excellent good to mollifie the belly, and make the passages slippery: The

Decoction drunk inwardly is excellent good for the Bloody flux. The Leaves being bruised, and rather boyled and applied like a Pultis, are exceeding good to unite broken bones, and strengthen Joynts, that have been put out. The Decoction of either Leaves or Roots being drunk, and the decocted Leaves applied to the place, is excellent good for the Kings Evil that is broken and runneth, for by the influence of the Moon it reviveth the ends of the Veins which are relaxed; there is scarce a better Remedy to be applied to such places as are burnt with fire than this is, for it fercheth out the fire, and heals it without a scar: This is an excellent Remedy for such as are bursten, being either taken inwardly, or applied to the place: in like manner used it helps the Cramp and the Gout; it is excellent good in Hectick Feavers, and restores Radical moisture to such as are in Consumptions.

Bloody
flux, Fra-
ctures, di-
locations,
Kings-
Evil,
Burnings,
Ruptures,
Cramp,
Gout,
Disury,
Hectick
Feaver,
Radical
moisture.

Briony, or Wild Vine.

IT is called Wild Vine, and Wood Vine, Tamus, our Ladies Seal: The white is called White Vine by some; and the black, Black Vine.

Description. The common white Briony groweth ramping upon the Hedges, sending forth many long, rough, very tender Branches at the beginning, with many very rough broad Leaves thereon, cut (for the most part) into five partitions, in form very like a Vine Leaf, but smaller, rougher, and of a whitish or hoary green color, spreading very far, spreading and twining with his smal clasps (that come forth at the Joynts with the Leaves) very far on whatsoever standeth next to it: At the several joynts also (especially towards the top of the Branches) cometh forth a long stalk bearing many whitish flowers, together in a long tuft, consisting of five smal Leaves a piece, laid open like a star: after which come the Berries, separated one from another more than a cluster of Grapes, green at the first, and very red when they are through ripe, of no good scent, but of a most loathsom tast, provoking Vomit: The Root groweth to be exceeding great, with many long Twines or Branches growing from it, of a pale whitish color on the outside, and more white within, and of a sharp, bitter, loathsom tast.

Place,

Place.] It groweth on Banks, or under Hedges, through this Land; the Roots lie very deep.

Time.] It flowreth in *July* and *August*, some earlier, and some later than other.

Government and Vertues.] They are furious Martial Plants. The Roots of Briony purge the Belly with great violence, troubling the stomach, and burning the Liver, and therefore not rashly to be taken; but being corrected is very profitable for the Diseases of the Head, as Falling-sickness, Giddiness, and Swimmings, by drawing away much flegm and Rheumatic humors that oppresse the Head, as also the joynts and sinews, and is therefore good for Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, and stitches in the sides, and the Dropsie; and in provoking urin, it clenseth the Reins and Kidneys from Gravel and stone, by opening the Obstructions of the Spleen, and consumeth the hardness and swellings thereof. The Decoction of the Root in Wine drunk once a week at going to bed, clenseth the Mother, and helpeth the rising thereof, expelleth the dead child, and afterbirth, but is not to be used by Women with Child for fear of abortion, a dram of the root in powder taken in white Wine, bringeth down their Courses. An Electuary made of the Roots and Honey, doth mightily cleanse the Chest of rotten flegm, and wonderfully help an old strong Cough, those that are troubled with shortness of breath, and is very good for them that are bruised inwardly, to help to expel the clotted or congealed blood. The Leaves, Fruit, and Root, do cleanse old and filthy sores, are good against all fretting and running Cankers, Gungrenes, and Tetter, and therefore the Berries are by some Country people called Tetter Berries. The Root clenseth the skin wonderfully from all black and blue spots, freckles, morphew, leprosie, foul scars, or other deformity whatsoever: as also all running scabs, and manginess are healed by the powder of the dried Root, or the juvee thereof, but especially by the fine white hardened Juyce: The distilled water of the Roots worketh the same effects, but more weakly. The Root bruised and applied of it self to any place where the Bones are broken, helpeth to draw them forth, as also splinters and thorns in the flesh; and being applied with a little Wine mixed therewith, it breaketh Boils, and helpeth whitlows on the joynts.

For all these latter, beginning at sores, Cankers, &c. apply it outwardly, and take my advice along with you: You shall find in my Translation of the London Dispensatory, among the Preparations at latter end, a Medicine called *Fecula Brioniae*, take that and use it, you have the way there how to make it, and mix that with a little Hog's Grease, or other convenient Oyntment, and use it at your need.

As for the former Diseases, where it must be taken inwardly, it purgeth

very violently, and needs an abler hand to correct it than most Country people have, therefore it is a better way for them (in my opinion) to let the Simple alone, and take the Compound Water of it, mentioned in my *Dispensatory*, and that is far more safe, being wisely corrected.

Brooklime, or Water-Pimpernel.

Descript. **T**His sendeth forth from a creeping Root, that shooteth forth strings at every joynt as it runneth, divers and sundry green stalks, round and sappy with some branches on them, somewhat broad, round, deep, green, and thick Leaves set by couples thereon: from the Bosom whereof shoot forth long Footstalks, with sundry smal blue flowers on them, that consist of five smal round pointed Leavs a piece.

There is another sort nothing differing from the former, but that it is greater, and the flowers of a paler blue color.

Place.] They grow in smal standing Waters, and usually neer Water-creffes.

Time.] And flowers in *June* and *July*, giving Seed the next Month after.

Government and Vertues.] It is a hot and biting Martial Plant. Brooklime and Water-creffes are generally used together in Diet Drinks with other things, serving to purge the Blood and Body from ill humors that would destroy health, and are helpful for the scurvy: They do also provoke Urine, and help to break the stone and pass it away; they procure Womens Courses, and expel the dead Child. Being fryed with Butter and Vinegar, and applied warm, it helpeth al manner of Tumors or swellings, and Inflammations.

Such Drinks ought to be made of sundry Herbs according to the Malady offending, I shal give a plain and easie Rule at the latter end of this Book.

Blood, purgeth ill humors, scurvy Disury, Stone, Terms provokes, Dead child, Swellings, Inflammations.

Butchers-Broom.

IT is called *Ruscus* and *Bruscus*, *Knee-holm*, *Knee-holly*, *Knee-hulver*, and *Pettigree*.

Description. The first shoots that sprout from the Root of Butchers-Broom are thick, whitish, and short, somewhat like those of *Asparagus*, but greater: these rising up to be a foot and an half high, are spread into divers Branches green and somewhat crested with the roundness, tough and flexible, whereon are set somewhat broad and almost round hard Leaves, and prickly pointed at the ends, of a dark green color, two for the most part set at a place, very close or neer together; about the middle of the Leaf on the back and lower side from the middle Rib, breaketh forth a smal whitish green flower consisting of four smal round pointed Leaves standing upon little or no Footstalk, and in the place whereof cometh a smal round Berry, green at the first, and red when it is ripe, wherein are two or three white, hard, round seeds contained: The Root is thick, white and great at the

the Head, and from thence sendeth forth divers thick, white, long, rough strings.

Place.] It groweth in Copfes, and upon Heaths and wast Grounds, and oftentimes under or neer the Holly Bushes.

Time. It shooteth forth his yong Buds in the Spring, and the Berries are ripe in, or about September: The Branches of Leaves abiding green al the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis a Plant of Mars, being of a gallant cleansing and opening quality. The Decoction of the Roots made with Wine, openeth Obstructions, provoketh Urin, helpeth to expel Gravel and the stone, the strangury, and Womens Courses, as also the yellow Jaundice, and the Headach: and with some Honey or Sugar put thereunto, clenseth the Breast of Slegm, and the Chest of much clammy humors gathered therein. The Decoction of the Roots drunk, and a Pultis made of the Berries and Leaves being applied, are effectual in knitting and consolidating broken bones, or parts out of joynt. The common way of using it, is to boyl the Roots of it and Parsley, and Fennel, and Smal-lage in white Wine, and drink the Decoction, adding the like quantity of Grass-roots to them: the more of the Roots you boyl, the stronger wil the Decoction be; it works no ill effects, yet I hope you have wit enough to give the strongest Decoction to the strongest Bodies.

Obstruction, disury, Gravel, stone, strangury, terms provokes, Yellow Jaundice, Headach, Flgm, broken bones, dislocations.

Broom, and Broomrape.

TO spend time in writing a Description hereof is altogether needless, it being so generally used by al the good Huswives almost through this Land to sweep their Houses with, and therefore very wel known to al sorts of people.

The Broomrape springeth up on many places from the roots of the broom (but more often in Fields, as by Hedg-sides, and on Heaths.) The Stalk whereof is of the bigness of a finger or thumb, above two foot high, having a shew of Leavs on them, and many flowers at the top, of a deadish, yellow color, as also the Stalks and Leaves are.

Place.] They grow in many places of this Land commonly, and as commonly spoil al the Land they grow in.

Time.] And flower in the Summer Months, and give their Seed before Winter.

Government and Vertues.] The Juyce or Decoction of the yong Branches, or seed, or the poulder of the seed taken in drink, purgeth downwards, and draweth slegmatick and watry Humors from the Joynts, wherby it helpeth the Dropsie, Gout, Sciatica, and the pains in the Hips and Joynts: It also provoketh strong Vomits, and helpeth the pains of the sides, and swellings of the Spleen, clenseth also the Reins or Kidneys and Bladder of the stone, provoketh urin abundantly, and hindereth the growing again of the stone

Flegm, Joynts, Dropsie, sides, spleen bladder,

in

in the Body. The continual use of the Pouder of the Leaves and Kidneys, Seed, doth cure the black jaundice: The distilled water of the *stone, Di-* Flowers is profitable for all the same purposes: It also helpeth *sway, black* Surfers, and altereth the Fits of Agues, if three or four ounces *Jaundice,* thereof, with as much of the water of the lesser Centaury, and a *Agues,* little sugar put therein, be taken a little before the fit cometh, and *Tooth-ach,* the party be laid down to sweat in their bed. The Oyl or Water *wine,* that is drawn from the ends of the green sticks heated in the fire, *Stitches,* helpeth the Toothach. The Juyce of the yong branches made in *Lice.* to an Oyntment of old Hogs-greaf and anointed, or the young branches bruised and heated in oyl or Hogs-Greaf and laid to the sides pained by wind, as in stitches, or the spleen easeth them in once or twice using it: The same boyled in Oyl, is the safest and surest Medicine to kil Lice in the Head or Body of any: and is an especial Remedy for joynt-aches and swollen knees that come by the Falling down of Humors.

The Broomrape also is not without its Vertues.

The Decoction thereof in Wine is thought to be as effectual to avoide the stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, and to provoke Urin, as the Broom it self: The juyce thereof is a singular good help to cure *Stone,* as wel green Wounds, as old and filthy sores, and malignant *Disjury* Ulcers. The insolate oyl wherein there hath been three or four *Green* Repetitions of infusion of the top stalks with flowers strained *wounds.* and cleered, cleanse the skin from al manner of spots, marks, and freckles that arise either by the heat of the Sun, or the malignity of humors. As for the Broom, and Broomrape, Mars owns them, and it is exceeding prejudicial to the Liver, I suppose by reason of the Antipathy between Jupiter and Mars, therefore if the Liver be disaffected, administer none of it. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Senerius, &c.*

Bucks-horn Plantane.

Descript.] **T**His being sown of seed riseth up at the first with smal, long, narrow, hairy, dark green Leaves like grass, without any division or gash in them; but those that follow, are gashed in on both sides the Leaves into three or four gashes, and pointed at the ends, resembling the knags of a Bucks-horn (whereof it took the name) and being wel grown round about the Root upon the ground, in order one by another, thereby resembling the form of a star: from among which rise up divers hairy stalks, about a hand breadth high, bearing every one a smal long spiky head like to those of the common Plantane having such like bloomings and seed after them. The Root is single, long, and smal, with divers strings at it.

Place.] They grow in dry sandy ground, as in *Tuttle fields by Westminster,* and divers other places of this Land.

Time. They flower and seed in *May, June and July,* and their green Leaves do in a manner abide fresh all the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of *Saturn,* and is of a gallant drying and binding quality. This boyled in Wine and drunk, and some

Venemous Beasts, Some of the Leaves applied to the hurt place, is an excellent Remedy for the biting of the Viper or Adder, which I take to be one and the same: The same being also drunk helpeth those that are troubled with the Stone in the Reins or Kidnies by cooling the heat of the parts afflicted, strengthening them: as also weak stomachs that cannot retain but cast up their Meat. It stayeth all bleedings at Mouth and Nose, bloody Urin, or the bloody flux, and stoppeth the Lask of the Belly and Bowels. The Leaves hereof bruised and laid to their sides that have an Ague, suddenly easeth the Fit: and the Leaves and Roots beaten with some Bay salt and applied to the Wrists, worketh the same effects. The Herb boyled in Ale or Wine, and given for some mornings and evenings together, stayeth the distillations of hot and sharp Rheums falling into the Eyes from the Head, and helpeth all sorts of sore Eyes. To cure all Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

Bucks-horn.

It is called also Harts-horn, *Herba-stella*, and *Herba-stellaria*, *Sanguinaria*, *Herb-eve*, and *Herb Ivy*, and *Wort-creffes* and *swines creffes*.

Description. They have many smal and weak stragling branches trailing here and there upon the ground; the Leaves are many, smal, and jagged, not much unlike to those of Bucks-horn Plantane, but much smaller, and not so hairy: The flowers grow amongst the Leaves in smal rough whitish clusters, the seeds are smal and brownish, of a hottish tast.

Place.] They grow in dry, barren, and sandy grounds.

Time.] They flower and seed when the rest of the Plantanes do.

Government and Vertues.] This is also under the Dominion of *Saturn*, the Vertues are held to be the same of Bucks-horn plantane, and therefore by al Authors, it is Joyned with it: but besides those, it is most certainly found out, That the Leaves being bruised, and applied to the place, stop Bleeding, the Herb bruised, and applied to Warts, will make them consume and wax away in a short time.

Bugle.

Besides the Name Bugle, it is called middle-consond, and middle Comfrey, brown-Bugle, and of some sickle Wort, and *Herb-carpenter*, though in *Suffex* we cal another Herb by that name.

Description. This hath larger Leaves than those of the Self-heal, but else of the same fashion, or rather a little longer, in some green on the upper side, and in others more brownish. dented about the edges, somewhat hairy, as the square stalk is also, which riseth up to be half a yard high sometimes, with the Leaves set by couples: from the middle almost whereof upwards stand the flowers together, with many smaller and browner leavs than the rest on this stalk below. set at distances, and the stalk bare between them, among which flowers are also smal ones of a bluish, and sometimes of an Ash color, fashioned like the flowers of the *Ground Ivy*, after which come smal, round, blackish

seed

seed. The Root is composed of many strings, and spreadeth upon the ground in divers parts round about.

The *White-flowered Bugle* differeth not in form or greatnels from the former, saving that the Leaves and stalks are alwaies green, and never brown, like the other, and the flowers thereof are white.

Place.] They grow in Woods, and Copfes, and Fields generally throughout England; but the white flowered Bugle is not so plentiful as the former.

Time.] They flower from *May* until *July*, and in the mean time perfect their seed. The Roots and Leaves next thereunto upon the ground abiding al Winter.

Goverment and Vertues.] This Herb is belonging to Dame *Venus*, if the Vertues of it make you in love with it (as they will if you be wise) keep a Syrup of it to take inwardly, and an Oynment and Plaster of it to use outwardly alwaies by you.

The Decoctions of the Leaves and flowers made in Wine and taken, dissolveth the congealed blood in those that are bruised inwardly by a Fal or otherwise, and is very effectual for any inward Wounds, Thrusts, or stabs into the body or bowels, and is an especial help in al Wound drinks, and for those that are Liver-grown (as they cal it.) It is wonderful in curing all manner of Ulcers and sores whether new and fresh, or old and inveterate; yea, Gangrenes and Fistulaes also, if the leaves bruised and applied, or their juyce used to wash and bath the places. And the same made into a Lotion with some honey and Allum, cureth all sores of the Mouth or Gums be they never so foul, or of long continuance; and worketh no less powerfully and effectually for such Ulcers and Sores as happen in the secret parts of Men or Women: Being also taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, it helpeth those that have broken any bone, or have any Member out of Joynt. An Oynment made with the Leaves of Bugle, Scabious, and Sanicle bruised and boyled in Hogs Grease, until the Herbs be dry, and then strained forth into a pot, for such occasions as shal require it, is so singular good for al sorts of hurts in the body, that none that know its usefulness will be without it.

The truth is, I have known this Herb cure some Diseases of *Saturn*, of which I thought good to quote one. Many time such as give themselves much to drinking are troubled with strange Fancies, strange sights in the night time, and some with Voyces, as also with the Disease *Ephialtes* or the *Mare*, I take the Reason of this to be (according to *Fernelius*) a Melancholly vapor made thin by excessive drinking strong Liquor, and so flies up and disturbs the Fancy, and breeds imaginations like it self, viz. fearful and troublesome: These I have known cured by taking only two spoonfuls of the Syrup of this Herb, after supper two hours when you go to bed. But whether this do it by *Sympathy* or *Antipathy* is some question: al that know any thing in *Astrology*, know that there is a great Antipathy between *Saturn* and

Bruises,
Falls,
Wounds,
Stabs,
Ulcers,
Liver-
grown,
Gangrenes
Fistulaes,
sores
Mouths,
Gums,
sores in
the secrets,
broken
bones.

Mares,
strange
sights in
the night.

and *Venus* in matter of Procreation, yea, such an one, that the barrenness of *Saturn* can be removed by none but *Venus*, nor the lust of *Venus* be repelled by none but *Saturn*; but I am not of opinion this is done this way, and my reason is, Because these vapors though in quality Melancholly, yet by their flying upward seem to be something *Aerial*, therefore I rather think it is done by sympathy, *Saturn* being exalted in *Libra* in the House of *Venus*.

Burnet.

IT is also called Sanguiforba, Pimpernella, Bipula, Solbastrella, &c. The common Garden Burnet is so well known, that it needeth no Description. There is another sort which is wild, the description whereof take as followeth.

Descript.] The great wild Burnet hath winged Leaves rising from the Roots like the Garden Burnet, but not so many, yet each of these Leaves are at the least twice as large as the other, and nicked in the same manner about the edges, of a grayish color on the under side: the stalks are greater, and rise higher, with many such like Leavs set thereon, and greater heads at the tops of a brownish green color, and out of them come smal, dark, purple flowers, like the former, but greater. The Root is black and long like the other, but greater also: It hath almost neither scent nor tast therein, like the garden kind.

Place.] The first grows frequently in Gardens. The wild kind groweth in divers Countries in this Land, especially in *Huntington* and *Northampton shires* in the Meadows there: as also neer *London* by *Paucras-Church*, and by a Causey-side, in the middle of a by Field by *Paddington*.

Time.] They flower about the end of *June* and beginning of *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] This is an Herb the *Sun* challengeth Dominion over, and is a most precious Herb, little inferior to *Betony*: The continual use of it preserves the body in Health, and the spirits in vigor: for if the *Sun* be the preserver of Life under God, his Herbs are the best in the World to do it by. They are accounted to be both of one property, but the lesser is more effectual, because quicker, and more

Heart,	property, but the lesser is more effectual, because quicker, and more
Liver,	Aromaticall: It is a friend to the Heart, Liver, and other the
melancholly	principal parts of a mans Body. Two or three of the stalks with
Pestilence,	Leaves put into a Cup of Wine, especially Claret, are known to
Epidemical	quicken the spirits, refresh and cleer the Heart, and drive away
Diseases,	Melancholly: It is a special help to defend the Heart from noi-
bleeding,	som vapors, and from infection of the Pestilence, the juyce ther-
stoppeth	of being taken in some drinke, and the party laid to sweat thereup-
Terms, &	on. They have also a drying, and an astringent quality, whereby
Whites,	they are available in all manner of Fluxes of Blood or Humors,
Belching,	to stanch bleedings inward or outward, Lask, Scourings, the
Vomiting,	Bloody flux, Womens too abundant of Courses, the Whites, and
Wounds,	the Chollerick Belchings and Castings of the stomack; and is
Ulcers,	a singular Wound Herb for all sorts of Wounds both of the head
Cankers,	and body, either inward or outward: for al old Ulcers, or run-
Sores,	ning Cankers, and moist Sores, to be used either by the juyce, or
fluxes.	

De-

Decoction of the Herb, or by the Pouder of the Herb or Root, or the Water of the distilled Herb, or Oyntment by it self, or with other things to be kept. The Seed is also no less effectual both to stop fluxes, and dry up moist Sores, being taken in pouder inwardly, in Wine or steeld Water, that is, wherein hot Gads of steel hath been quenched; Or the Pouder of the Seed mixed with the Oyntments.

The Butter-Bur, or Petasitis.

Descript.] **T**His riseth up in *February*, with a thick stalk about a foot high, whereon are set a few smal Leaves, or rather pieces, and at the tops, a long spiked head of Flowers, of a bluish, or deep red color, according to the soyl wherein it groweth: and before the stalk with the flowers have abiden a month above ground, it will be withered and gone, blown away with the wind: and the Leaves will begin to spring, which being full grown, are very large and broad, being somewhat thin and almost round, whose thick red footstalks, about a foot long, stand towards the middle of the leaves: The lower part being divided into two round parts, close almost one to another, and are of a pale green color, and hoary underneath. The Root is long and spreading under ground, being in some places no bigger than ones finger, in others much bigger, blackish on the out side, and white within, of a bitter and unpleasant tast.

Place and Time.] They grow in low and wet Grounds by Rivers and Water sides: Their Flowers (as is said) rising and decaying in *February* and *March*, before the Leaves, which appear in *April*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the Sun, and therefore is a great strengthener of the Heart, and cheerer of the Vital Spirits. The Roots hereof are by long experience found to be very available against the Plague, and pestilential Feavers, by provoking sweat: if the pouder thereof be taken in Wine, it also resisteth the force of any other Poyson. The Root hereof taken with Zedoary and Angelica, or without them, helps the rising of the Mother: The Decoction of the Root in Wine, is singular good for those that wheeze much, or are short-winded. It provoketh urin also, and womens courses, and killeth the flat and broad worms in the belly. The pouder of the Root doth wonderfully help to dry up the moisture of sores that are hard to be cured, and taketh away all spots and blemishes of the skin. It were wel if Gentlewomen would keep this Root preserved to help their poor neighbors: *It is fit the Rich should help the Poor, for the Poor cannot help themselves.*

The Bur-Dock.

They are also called *Personata Bardana*, and *Lappa Major*, great Bur, Bur-dock, and Clot-Bur. It is so wel known, even to the little Boys, who pul off the Burs to throw and stick upon one another, that I shal spare to write any Description of it.

Place.] They grow plentifully by Dirches, and Water sides, and by the High waies, almost every where through this Land.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* challengeth this Herb for her own, and by its Leaf or Seed, you may draw the Womb which way you please, either upward by applying it to the Crown of the Head, in case it fall out; or downwards in fits of the Mother, by applying it to the soles of the Feet: Or if you would stay it in its place, apply it to the Navel, and that is one good way to stay the Child in it. See more of it in my *Guide for Women*. The *Bur* Leaves are cooling, moderately drying, and discussing withal, whereby it is good for old Ulcers and Sores. A dram of the Roots taken with Pine

*Cools,
Dries,
Ulcers,
Sores,
Flegm,
Sinews,
Arteries,
Venemous
Beasts,
mad Dogs,
Disury,
Bladder,
Sciatica,
Burning,
Sores,
cankers,
consump-
tion,
Stone,
Flux.*

Kernels, helpeth them that spit foul, mattery, and bloody flegm: The Leavs applied on the places troubled with the shrinking of the Sinews or Arteries, give much ease. The juyce of the Leavs, or rather the Roots themselves given to drink with old Wine, doth wonderfully help the bitings of any serpents: And the root beaten with a little salt, and laid on the place, suddenly easeth the pain thereof, and helpeth those that are bit with a mad Dog. The Juyce of the Leavs taken with Hony, provoketh Urin, and remedie the pain of the Bladder. The seed being drunk in Wine forty daies together, doth wonderfully help the Sciatica. The Leavs bruised with the White of an Egg, and applied to any place burnt with fire, taketh out the fire, gives sudden ease, and heals it up afterwards. The Decoction of them fomented on any fretting sore or Canker, stayeth the corroding quality, which must be afterwards anointed with an Oynment made of the same Liquor, Hogs Grease, Nitre, and Vinegar, boyled together. The Roots may be preserved with sugar, and taken fasting, or at other times for the said purposes, and for Consumptions, the stone, and the lask. The seed is much commended to break the stone, and causes it to be expelled by urin, and is often used with other seeds, and things to that purpose.

Cabbages, and Coleworts.

I shal spare a labor in writing a Description of these, sith almost every one that can but write at al, may describe them from his own knowledg, they being generally so wel known that Descriptions are altogether needless.

Place.] These are generally planted in Gardens.

Time.] Their flowering time is towards the middle or end of *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] The Cabbages or Coleworts boyled gently in Broth, and eaten, do open the Body; but the second Decoction doth bind the Body. The juyce thereof drunk in Wine, helpeth those that are bitten by an Adder, and the Decoction of the Flowers bringeth down Womens Courtes. Being taken with Hony, it recovereth Hoarseness or loss of the voyce. The often eating of them wel boyled, helpeth those that are entering into a Consumption. The

*Venemous
Beasts,
Terms
provokes,
Hoarsness,*

Pup

Pulp of the middle Ribs of Colewort boyled in Almond milk and made up into an Eleſtuary with Honey, being taken often, is very profitable for thoſe that are purſie and ſhort-winded. Being boyled twice, and an old Cock boyled in the Broth, and drunk, it helpeth the pains and obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and the ſtone in the Kidneys. The Juyce boyled with Honey, and dropped into the corner of the Eye, cleereth the ſight by conſuming any film or cloud beginning to dim it; it alſo conſumeth the Canker growing thereon. They are much commended being eaten before meat to keep one from ſurſetting, as alſo from being drunk with too much Wine, or quickly make a man ſober again that is drunk before. For (as they ſay) there is ſuch an *Antipathy* or enmity between the Vine and the Colewort, that the one wil die where the other groweth. The Decoction of Coleworts taketh away the pain and ach, and allayeth the ſwellings of ſwoln and gouty Legs and Knees, wherein many groſs and watry humors are fallen, the place being bathed therewith warme: It helpeth alſo old and filthy ſores being bathed therewith, and healeth al ſmal ſcabs, puſhes, and wheals that break out in the Skin. The aſhes of Colewort ſtalks mixed with old Hogs Greafe, are very effectual to anoint the ſides of thoſe that have had long pains therein, or any other place pained with Melancholly and windy Humors. This was ſurely *Chryſippus* his God, and therefore he wrote a whol Volum of them and their Vertues, and that none of the leaſt neither, for he would be no ſmal Fool, he appropriates them to every part of the Body, and to every Diſeaſe in every part: And honeſt old *Cato* (they ſay) uſed no other Phyſick. I know not what Mettals their Bodies were made of; this I am ſure, Cabbages are extream windy, whether you rake them as Meat, or as Medicine, yea as windy Meat as can be eaten, unleſs you eat Bag pipes or Bellows, and they are but ſeldom eaten in our daies, and Colewort flowers are ſomthing more tolerable, and the whollomer food of the two. The Moon challengeth the Dominion of the Herb.

Conſump-
tion.
Obſtruci-
ons.
Stone,
Sight,
Canker,
Surſets,
Swellings,
Gout,
Sores,
Scabs,
wheals,
melancolly
Wind.

The Sea Colewort.

Deſcript.] **T**His hath divers ſomewhat long and broad, large thick wrinkled Leaves, ſomewhat crumpled upon the edges, growing each upon a ſeveral thick Footſtalk very brittle, of a grayiſh green color. From among which riſeth up a ſtrong thick ſtalk two foot high, and better, with ſom Leaves thereon to the top, where it brancheth forth much; and on every Branch, ſtandeth a large buſh of pale whitish flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves a piece: The Root is ſomewhat great, and ſhooteth forth many branches under ground, keeping the green Leaves al the winter.

Place.] They grow in many places upon the Sea Coaſts, as wel on the Kentiſh, as Eſſex ſhores; as at Lid in Kent, Colcheſter in Eſſex, and divers other places, and in other Countreies of this Land.

Time.] They flower and ſeed about the time that other kinds do.

Government and Vertues.] The Moon claims the Dominion of theſe

alſo.

Sores,
wounds,
Ulcers,
Swellings,
Inflam-
mations.

also. The Broth, or first Decoction of the Sea Colewort, doth by the sharp, nitrous, and bitter qualities therein, open the belly, and purge the Body, it cleneth and digesteth more powerfully than the other kind: The Seed hereof bruised and drunk, killeth Worms. The Leaves or the Juyce of them applied to Sores or Ulcers cleneth and healeth them, and dissolveth Swellings, and taketh away Inflammations.

Calamint, or Mountain mint.

Descript.] **T**his is a smal Herb seldom rising above a foot high, with square, hoary, and woody stalks, and two smal hoary Leaves set at a Joynt, about the bigness of Marjoram, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very fierce or quick sent, as the whol Herb is. The Flowers stand at several spaces of the stalks, from the middle almost upwards, which are smal and gaping like to those of Mints, and of a pale bluish color: after which follow smal, round, blackish seeds, The Root is smal and woody, with divers smal sprigs spreading within the ground, and dieth not, but abideth many years.

Place.] It groweth on Heaths, and upland dry grounds, in many places of this Land.

Time.] They Flower in July, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Mercury, and a strong one too, therefore excellent good in all afflictions of the Brain.

Terms
provokes,
Disury,
Ruptures,
Convul-
sions,
Cramps,
Shortness
of breath,
Jaundice,
Vomiting,
Worms,
Leprosie,
Serpents,
black and
blue
Marks,
Scars,
Sciatica,
Obstruc-
tion of the
Liver and
Spleen,

The Decoction of the Herb being drunk, bringeth down Womens Courses, and provoketh urine: It is profitable for those that are burthen, or troubled with Convulsions or Cramps, with shortness of Breath, or Cholerick torments and pains in their Bellies or stomachs; it also helpeth the yellow Jaundice and stayeth Vomiting, being taken in Wine; taken with Sale and Honey, it killeth all manner of Worms in the Body: it helpeth such as have the Leprosie, either taken inwardly, drinking Whey after it, or the green Herb outwardly applied. It hindreth conception in women. But either burned or strewed in the chamber, it driveth away venomous Serpents, It takes away black and blue marks in the Face, and maketh black Scars become wel colored, if the green Herb (not the dry) be boyled in Wine, and laid to the place, or the pallat washed therewith. Being applied to the Hucklebone, by continuance of time it spendeth the Humors which caused the pain of the Sciatica. The Juyce dropped into the Ears, killeth the worms in them: The Leaves boyled in Wine and drunk, provoketh sweat and openeth obstructions of the Liver and Spleen; it helpeth them that have a Tertian Ague (the Body being first purged) by taking away the cold fits. The Decoction hereof with some sugar put thereto afterwards, is very profitable for those that be troubled with the over-flowing of the Gall, and that have an

old Cough, and that are scarce able to breath by the shortnes of their wind; That have any cold distemper in their Bowels, and are troubled with the hardnes of the Spleen, for al which purposes, both the Pouder called *Diacalamintbes*, and the Compound Syrup of Calamint (which are to be had at the Apothecaries) are most effectual. Let not Women be too busie with it, for it works very violently upon the Fœminine part.

For cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnson, &c.*

Chamomel.

IT is so wel known every where that it is but lost time and labor to describe it. The Vertues thereof are as followeth:

A Decoction made of Chamomel and drunk, taketh away al pains and stiches in the sides. The Flowers of Chamomel beaten and made up into Bals with Oyl, driveth away al sorts of Agues; if the party grieved be anointed with that Oyl taken from the Flowers, from the Crown of the Head to the Sole of the Foot, and afterwards laid to sweat in his bed, and that he sweat wel: This is *Nichessor* an Egyptians Medicine. It is profitable for al sorts of Agues that come either from Flegm or Melancholly, or from an inflammation of the Bowels, being applied when the Humors causing them shal be concocted; and there is nothing more profitable to the sides and Region of the Liver and Spleen than it. The bathing with a Decoction of Chamomel, taketh away weariness, easeeth pains to what part of the Body soever they be applied: it comforteth the sinews that are over strained, mollifieth al Swellings: it moderately comforteth al parts that have need of warmth, digesteth and dissolveth whatsoever hath need thereof by a wonderful speedy property. It easeeth al the pains of the Chollick and stone, and al pains and torments of the Belly, and gently provoketh Urine.

The Flowers boyled in Posset Drink provoketh sweat, and helpeth to expel Colds, Aches, and Pains, whatsoever, and is an excellent help to bring down Womens Courses. A Syrup made of the Juyce of Chamomel with the Flowers and white Wine, is a Remedy against the Jaundice and Dropsie. The Flowers boyled in a Ly, are good to wash the Head, and comfort both it and the Brain. The Oyl made of the Flowers of Chamomel, is much used against al hard swellings, pains, or aches, shrinking of the Sinews, or Cramps, or pains in the Joynts, or any other part of the Body; being used in Clysters, it helps to dissolve wind and pains in the Belly; anointed also, it helpeth Ritches and pains in the sides.

Nichessor saith, the Egyptians dedicated it to the Sun, because it cured Agues; and they were like enough to do it, for they were the arrantest Apes in their Religion that ever I read of. *Bacchins, Pena, and Lobel*, commend the Syrup made of the Juyce of it and Sugar taken inwardly, to be excellent for the Spleen. Also this is certain, that it most wonderfully breaks the

*Tertian
Agues,
Gall,
Cough,
Bowels,
Spleen.*

*Ritches in
the side,
Agues,
Liver,
Spleen,
weariness,
Sinews,
Swellings,
Chollick,
Stone,
Belly-ach,
Cold, Ach,
Jaundice,
Dropsie,
Brain,
Cramp,
stitch in
the side.*

stone: Some take it in Syrup or Decoction, others inject the juyce of it into the Bladder with a Syringe; my Opinion is, That the Salt of it taken hal a dram in a morning, in a little white or Rhenish Wine, is better than either that it is excellent for the stone, appears in this, which I have seen tried viz. That a stone that hath been taken out of the Body of a Man being wrapped in Chamomel, will in time dissolve, and in a little time too.

Water Caltrops.

They are called also, *Tribulus Aquaticum*, *Tribulus Lacustris*, and *Tribulus Marinus*, *Caltrops*, *Saligot*, *Water Nuts*, and *Water Chest-nuts*.

Descript.] As for the greater sort, or Water Caltrop, it is not found here, or very rarely: Two other sorts there are, which I shal here describe. The first hath a long, creeping, and joynted Root, sending forth tufts at each joynt, from which joynts arise long, flat, slender, knotted stalks, even to the top of the water, divided towards the top into many branches, each carrying two Leaves on both sides, being about two inches long, and half an inch broad, thin, and almost transparent, they look as though they were torn, the flowers are long, thick, and whitish, set together almost like a bunch of Grapes, which being gone, there succeed for the most part, four sharp pointed grains altogether, containing a smal white Kernel in them.

The second differs not much from this, save that it delights in more cleer water; its stalks are not flat, but round; its Leaves are not so long, but more pointed: as for the place we need not determine, for their Name sheweth they grow in the water.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of the Moon, and being made into a Pulvis, is excellent good for hot Inflammations, and swellings, cankers, sore mouths and throats, being washed with the Decoction, it cleanseth and strengtheneth the neck and throat much, and helps those swellings, which when people have, they say the Almonds of the Ears are fallen down; it is excellent good for the rankness of the Gums, a safe and present Remedy for the Kings Evil; they are excellent good for the stone and gravel, especially the Nuts being dried; they also resist poyson, and bitings of venomous Beasts.

Campions Wild.

Descript.] **T**he wild white Campion hath many long, and somewhat broad dark green Leaves lying upon the ground, with divers Ribs therein, somewhat like Plantane, but somewhat hairy, broader, and not so long: The hairy stalks rise up in the middle of them three or four foot high, and sometimes more, with divers great white joynts at several places thereon, and two such like Leaves thereat up to the top, sending forth branches at several joynts also; all which bear on several foot stalks white flowers at the tops of them, consisting of five broad pointed Leaves, every one cut in on the end un-

to the middle, making them seem to be two apiece, smelling somewhat sweet, and each of them standing in large green striped hairy Husks, large and round below next to the stalk: The seed is smal and grayish in the hard Heads that come up afterwards: The Root is white and long, spreading divers fangs in the ground.

The Red wild Campion groweth in the same manner as the white, but his Leavs are not so plainly ribbed, somewhat shorter, rounder, and more woolly in handling. The Flowers are of the same form and bigness; but in some of a pale, in others of a bright red color, cut in at ends more finely, which maketh the Leavs seem more in number than the other. The Seed and the Roots are alike. The Roots of both sorts abiding many years.

There are forty five kinds of Campions more; those of them which are of Physical uses having the like vertues with these above described, which I take to be the two chiefeft kinds.

Place.] They grow commonly through this Land by Fields, Hedg sides, and Ditches.

Time.] They flower in Summer, some earlier than others, and some abiding longer than others.

Government and Vertues.] They belong unto Saturn, and it is found by experience that the Decoction of the Herb, either in White or Red being drunk, doth stay inward bleedings; and applied outwardly it doth the like: And being drunk, helpeth to expel the Urin being stopp'd, and Gravel or the stone in the Reins or Kldneys. Two drams of the seed drunk in Wine, purgeth the Body of Cholerick Humors, and helpeth those that are stung by Scorpions, or other venomous Beasts; and may be as effectual for the Plague: It is of very good use in old Sores, Ulcers, Cankers, Fistulaes, and the like, to cleanse and heal them, by consuming the moist Humors falling into them, and correcting the putrefaction of Humors offending them. To cure all Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Senertus, &c.

Bleeding
inward &
outward,
Disury,
Gravel,
Choller,
venomous
Beasts,
Plague,
Sores,
Ulcers,
Cankers,
Fistulaes.

Carduus Benedictus.

It is called Carduus Benedictus, or Blessed Thistle, or Holy Thistle; I suppose the Name was put upon it by some that had little Holiness in themselves.

I shal spare a labor in writing a Description of this, sith almost every one hat can but write at al, may describe them from his own knowledg.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in Gardens.

Time. They flower in August, and seed not long after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Mars, and under the Sign tries. Now in handling this Herb, I shal give you a Rational Pattern of the rest; and if you please to view them throughout the Book, you shal to your content find it true. It helps swimings and giddiness

of the Head, or the Disease called Vertigo, because Aries is in Vertigo, the House of Mars. It is an excellent Remedy against the yel-

yel jaund.

Attractive faculty, tetter, Ringworms, plague-sores, Boils, Itch, mad dogs, venomous beasts.

low Jaundice, and other infirmities of the Gal, because Mars governs Choler. It strengthens the attractive faculty in man, and clarifies the blood, because the one is ruled by Mars. The continual drinking the Decoction of it, helps red Faces, Tetter, and Ringworms, because Mars cautereth them. It helps Plague-sores, Boils, and Itch, the bitings of mad Dogs, and venomous Beasts, al which infirmities are under Mars. Thus you see what it doth by Sympathy.

French pox, strengthens memory, deafness, quartan agues, adduct choller, serine.

By Antipathy to other Planets, It cures the French pox, by Antipathy to Venus who governs it. It strengthens the Memory, and cures Deafness by Antipathy to Saturn who hath his fal in Aries, which rules the Head. It cures Quartan Agues, and other Diseases of melancholly and adduct Choler, by Sympathy to Saturn, Mars being exalted in Capricorn. Also it provokes Urine, the stopping of which is usually caused by Mars, or the Moon.

Carrots.

Garden Carrots are so wel known that they need no Description; but because they are of less Physical use than the wild kind (as indeed almost in al Herbs, the Wild are most effectual in Physick, as being more powerful in operation than the Garden kinds). I shal therefore briefly describe the wild Carrot.

Description.] It groweth in a manner altogether like the Tame, but that the Leavs and Stalks are somewhat whiter and rougher: The Stalks bear large tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple spot in the middle, which are contracted together when the Seed begins to ripen, that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outer Stalks rising high, maketh the whol umbel to shew like a Birds nest. The Root is smal, long, and hard, unfit for meat, being somewhat sharp and strong.

Place.] The Wild kind groweth in divers parts of this Land plentifully by the fields sides, and in unculted places.

Time.] They flower and seed in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] Wild Carrots belong to Mercury, and therefore breaketh Wind, and removeth stitches in the sides, provoketh Urine, and Womens Courses, and helpeth to break and expel the stone: The seed also of the same worketh the like effect, and is good for the Dropsie, and those whose Bellies are swollen with wind; helpeth the Chollick, the stone in the Kidneys, and the rising of the Mother, being taken in Wine, or boyled in Wine and taken; it helpeth conception. The Leavs being applied with Honey to running sores or Ulcers, doth cleanse them.

Barriennes, I suppose the Seeds of them perform this better than the Roots; And though *Gaten* comma end Garden Carrots highly,

to break wind; yet experience teacheth, that they breed it first; and, we may thank Nature for expelling it, not they: The seeds of them expel wind indeed, and so mend what the Root marreth.

Caraway.

Descript. IT beareth divers stalks of fine cut Leavs lying upon the ground somewhat like to the Leavs of Carrots, but not bushing so thick, of a little quick tast in them, from among which riseth up a square stalk not so high as the Carrot, at whose joynts are set the like Leavs, but smaller and finer, and at the top smal open tufts or Umbels of white flowers, which turn into smal blackish seed smaller than the Annis seed, and of a quicker and hotter tast. The Root is whitish, smal, and long, somewhat like unto a Parsnip, but with more wrinkled Bark, and much less, of a little hot and quick tast, and stronger than the Parsnip, and abideth after Seed-time.

Place.] It is usually sown with us in Gardens.

Time.] They flower in *June* and *July*, and seed quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] This is also a Mercurial Plant. Caraway seed hath a moderate sharp quality whereby it breaketh wind, and provoketh urine, which also the Herb doth. The Root is better food than the Parsnip, and is pleasant and comfortable to the stomach, helping digestion. The seed is conducing to al the cold griefs of the head and stomach, the Bowels, or Mother, as also the wind in them, and helpeth to sharpen the Eye-sight. The powder of the seed put into a Pultis, taketh away black and blue spots of blows and bruises. The Herb it self, or with some of the seed bruised and fried, laid hot in a bag or double cloth to the lower parts of the Belly, easeth the pains of the wind Chollick.

wind,
disury,
Indigesti-
on, head,
stomach,
bowels,
mother,
black and
blue spots,
bruises,
Chollick.

The Roots of Caraways, eaten as men eat Parsnips, strengthen the stomachs of ancient people exceedingly, and they need not make a whol meal of them neither, and are fit to be planted in every Garden.

Caraway Confects, once only dipped in sugar, and half a spoonful of them eaten in the morning fasting, and as many after each meal, is a most admirable remedy for those that are troubled with wind. For cure of al Distempers, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*.

Celandine.

Descript.] THIS hath divers tender, round, whitish, green stalks, with greater joynts than ordinary in other Herbs, as it were Knees, very brittle and easie to break, from whence grow Branches with large tender long Leavs, much divided into many parts, each of them cut in on the edges, set at the joynts on both sides of the Branches, of a dark blouish green color on the upper side like Columbines, and of a more pale, bluish green underneath, ful of a yellow sap, when any part is broken, of a bitter tast, and strong scent. At the tops of the Branches which are much divided, grow Gold yellow flowers of four Leavs a piece, after which come smal long

Pods,

Pods with blackish seed therein. The Root is somewhat great at the head, shooting forth divers long Roots, and smal strings, reddish on the outside, and yellow within, full of a yellow sap therein.

Place.] It groweth in many places by old Walls, by the Hedges, and way sides in untilld places; and being once planted in a Garden, especially in some shady places, it will remain there.

Time.] They flower al the Summer long, and the seed ripeneth in the mean time.

Government and Vertues.] This is an Herb of the *Sun*, and under the Cœlestial *Lyon*, and is one of the best Cures for the Eyes that is. All that know any thing in Astrology, know as wel as I can tel them, That the Eyes are subject to the *Luminaries*; let it then be gathered when the *Sun* is in *Leo*, and the *Moon* in *Aries* applying to his Trine: let *Leo* arise, then may you make it into an Oyl or Oynment which you please, to anoint your sore Eyes withal: I can prove it both by my own experience, and the experience of those to whom I have taught it, That most desperate sore Eyes have been cured by this only Medicine; And then I pray, is not this far better than endangering the Eyes by the art of the Needle? for if this do

Obstructions
of the
Liver and
Gall, yet-
low jaun-
dice, drop-
sie, pesti-
lence,
Eyes,
Ulcers,
Tetters,
Ring-
worms,
Cancers,
Warts,
Belly, Bo-
wels, Mo-
ther, worms
Terms
stops,
Toothach,
Itch, beau-
ty lost.

not absolutely take away the Film, it will so facilitate the work that it may be done without danger. The Herb or Roots boyled in white Wine and drunk, a few Anniseeds being boyled therewith, openeth Obstructions of the Liver and Gal, helpeth the yellow jaundice; and often using it, helps the Dropisie and the Itch, and those that have old sores in their Legs, or other warts of the Body. The juyce thereof taken fasting, is held to be of singular good use against the Pestilence: The distilled Water with a little sugar, and a little good Treacle mixed therewith (the party upon the taking being laid down to sweat a little) hath the same effect. The Juyce dropped into the Eyes cleanseth them from films and cloudiness which darken the sight, but it is best to allay the sharpness of the juyce with a little Breast milk: It is good in old filthy corroding, creeping Ulcers wheresoever, to stay their malignity of fretting and running, and to cause them to heal the more speedily: The juyce often applied to Tetters, Ringworms, or other such like spreading Cancers, will quickly heal them, and rubbed often upon Warts will take them away. The Herb with the Roots bruised and heated with Oyl of Chamomel, and applied to the Navel, taketh away the griping pain in the Belly and Bowels, and al the pains of the Mother: and applied to Womens Breasts stayeth the over much flowing of their Courses. The Juyce or Decoction of the Herb gargled between the Teeth that ach, easeeth the pain: and the Powder of the dried Root, laid upon an aching, hollow, or loose Tooth, will cause it to fall out. The juyce mixed with some Powder of Brimstone, is not only good against the Itch, but taketh away al discolorings of the Skin whatsoever: And if it chance that in a tender

Body

Body it causeth any Itching or Inflammation, by bathing the place with a little Vinegar it is helped.

Another ill favor'd trick have Physicians got to use to the Eye, and that is worse than the Needle; which is, To eat away Films by corroding or gnawing Medicines. This I absolutely protest against.

1. Because the Tunicles of the Eye are very thin, and therefore soon eaten asunder.

2. The *Callus* or Film that they would eat away, is seldom of an equal thickness in every place, and then the Tunicle may be eaten asunder in one place, before the Film be consumed in another, and so be a readier way to extinguish the sight, than to restore it.

It is called *Chelidonium* from the Greek word *χελιδων*, which signifies a Swallow, because they say, That if you prick out the Eyes of yong Swallows when they are in the Nest, the old ones will recover their Eyes again with this Herb. This I am confident, for I have tried it, That if you mar the very Apple of their Eyes with a Needle, she shal recover them again, but whether with this Herb or not, I know not.

Also I have read (and it seems to me somewhat probable) That the Herb being gathered as I shewed before, and the Elements drawn apart from it by the art of the Alchymist, and after they are drawn apart, rectified, the earthly quality stil in rectifying them, added to the *Terra damnata* (as Alchymists call it) or *Terra sacratissima* (as some Phylosophers call it) the Elements so rectified are sufficient for the Cure of al Diseases, the humor offending being known, and the contrary Element given: It is an Experience worth the trying, and can do no harm.

The lesser Celandine, usually known by the name of Pilewort, and Figwort.

I Wonder what ailed the Ancients to give this name of *Celandine*, which resembles it neither in nature nor form: It acquired the Name of *Pilewort* from its Vertues, and it being no great matter where I set it down, so I set it down at al, I humor'd Dr. Tradition so much as to set it down here.

Description.] This Celandine then, or Pilewort (which you please) doth spread many round pale green Leavs, set on weak and trailing branches, which lie upon the ground, and are fat, smooth, and somewhat shining, and in some places (though seldom) marked with black spots, each standing on a long Footstalk, among which rise smal yellow flowers, consisting of nine or ten smal narrow Leavs, upon slender Footstalks very like unto a Crows foot, whereunto the seed also is not unlike, being many smal ones set together upon a bead. The Root is made of many smal Kernels like a grain of corn, some twice as long as others, of a whitish color with some fibres at the end of them.

Place.] It groweth for the most part in moist corners of Fields, and places that are neer Water-sides, yet wil abide in dryer grounds, if they be but a little shadowed.

Time.] It flowreth betimes about March, or April, is quite gone in May, so as it cannot be found until it spring again.

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mars*: and behold here another Verification of that Learning of the Ancients, viz. That the Vertue of an Herb may be known by its signature, as plainly appears in this; for if you dig up the Root of it, you shal perceive the perfect image

*Hemor-
rhoids,
Kings-
Evil.*

of that disease which they commonly cal the Piles. It is certain by good experience, That the Decoction of the Leavs and Roots doth wonderfully help the Piles and Hemorrhoids, as also Kernels by the Ears and Throat, called the Kings-Evil, or any other hard Wens or Tumors.

Here's another Secret for my Country Men and Women, a couple of them together: Pilewort made into an Oyl, Oyntment, or Plaister, readily cures both the Piles or Hemorrhoids, and the Kings-Evil, if I may Lawfully cal it the Kings-Evil, now there is no King: The very Herb born about ones Body next the skin, helps in such Diseases, though it never touch the place grieved: let good people make much of it for these uses, with this I cured my own Daughter of the Kings-Evil, broke the Sore, drew out a quarter of a pint of Corruption, cured it without any Scar at al, and in one weeks time. To cure al Diseases, read my *Veslingus, Johnston, Seunertus, &c.*

The Ordinary smal Centaury.

Descript.] **T**His groweth up most usually but with one round and somewhat crested stalk, about a foot high, or better, branching forth at the top into many sprigs, and some also from the joynts of the stalks below: The Flowers that stand at the tops as it were in an umbel or tuft, are of a pale red, tending to a carnation color, consisting of five, sometimes six smal Leaves, very like those of *S. Johns wort*, opening themselves in the day time, and closing at night: after which come seed in little short Husks, in form like unto Wheat Corns: The Leavs are smal and somewhat round. The Root smal and hard, perishing every year. The whol Plant is of an exceeding bitter tast.

There is another sort in al things like the former, save only it beareth white Flowers.

Place.] They grow ordinarily in Fields, Pastures, and Woods; but that with the white Flowers, not so frequently as the other.

Time.] They flower in *July*, or thereabouts, and seed within a Month after.

Government and Vertues.] They are al under the Dominion of the *Sun*, as appears in that their flowers open and shut as the Sun either sheweth or hideth his face. This Herb boyled and drunk, purgech Cholerick and gross Humors, and helpeth the *Sciatica*: It openeth Obstructions of the Liver, Gall, and Spleen, helping the Jaundice, and easing the pains in the sides, and hardness of the Spleen, used outwardly, and is given with very good effect in Agues: It helpeth those that have the Dropsie, or the green sickness, being much used by the Italians in Powder for that purpose. It killeth the Worms in the Belly as is found by experience,

*Choller,
Sciatica,
obstructions,
liver,
Gall,
Spleen,
Agues,
in ague.*

rience. The Decoction thereof (viz.) the tops of the stalks with the Leaves and flowers, is good against the Chollick, and to bring down womens Courses. helpeth to avoid the dead birth, and easeth pains of the Mother, and is very effectual in all old pains of the Joynts, as the Gout, Cramps, or Convulsions. A dram of the powder thereof taken in Wine, is a wonderful good help against the biting and poyson of an Adder. The Juyce of the Herb with a little Honey put to it, is good to cleer the Eyes from dimness, mists, and clouds that offend or hinder the sight: It is singular good both for green and fresh wounds, as also for old Ulcers and Sores, to close up the one, and cleanse the other, and perfectly to cure them both, although they be hollow or fistulous: the green Herb especially being bruised, and laid thereto. The Decoction thereof dropped into the Ears, cleanse them from Worms, cleanse the foul Ulcers, and spreading Scabs of the Head, and taketh away al Freckles, Spots, and Marks in the Skin, being washed therewith, The Herb is so safe you cannot fail in the using of it, only give it inwardly for inward Diseases: use it outwardly for outward Diseases: 'Tis very wholsom, but not very toothsom.

green sick-
ness, Chol-
lick, terms
provokes,
Joynts,
Gout,
Sciatica,
Cramp,
Convulsi-
on, vene-
mous
beasts,
Eyes,
wounds,
Ulcers,
Ears,
Scabby
heads,
Freckles,
Spots.

There is besides these another small *Centaury*, which beareth a yellow Flower, in al other respects it is like the former, save that the Leaves are bigger, and of a darker green, and the stalk passeth through the midst of them, as it doth in the Herb *Therowax*. They are all of them as I told you under the Dominion of the *Sun*: yet this if you observe it, you shall find an excellent truth; In Diseases of Blood, use the red *Centaury*; if of Choler, use the yellow; but if of Flegm or Water, you will find the white best.

The Cherry-Tree.

I Suppose there are few but know this Tree, for his Fruits sake, and therefore shall spare the writing a Description thereof.

[Place.] For the place of its growth, it is afforded room in every Orchard.

[Government and Vertues.] It is a Tree of *Venus*. Cherries, as they are of different tastes, so they are of divers qualities: The sweet pass through the stomach and belly more speedily, but are of little Nourishment.

The tart or sour, are more pleasing to an hot stomach, procuring Appetite to Meat, and help to cut tough Flegm, and gross Humors: but when these are dried, they are more binding the Belly than when they are fresh, being cooling in hot Diseases, and welcom to the stomach, and provoke urine. The Gum of the Cherry-tree dissolved in Wine, is good for a cold Cough, and hoarseness of the Throat, mendeth the color in the Face, sharpeneth the Bye-sight, provoketh Appetite, and helpeth to break and expel the stone: The black Cherries bruised with the stones, and dissolved, the Water thereof is much used to break the stone, expel Gravel and Wind.

Appetite
lost, flegm,
Gross hu-
mors, cool,
provoke
Urine,
Cough,
hoarseness,
Sight,
Gravel,
wind.

WINTER

Winter Cherries.

Descript.] **T**he winter Cherry hath a running or creeping Root in the ground, of the bigness many times of ones little finger, shooting forth at several joynts in several places, whereby it quickly spreadeth a great compass of ground: The Stalk riseth not above a yard high, whereon are set many broad, and long green Leaves, somewhat like Nightshade but larger; at the joynts whereof come forth whitish flowers made of five Leaves a piece, which after turn into green Berries, enclosed with thin skins, which change to be reddish, when they grow ripe, the Berry likewise being reddish and as large as a Cherry, wherein are contained many flat and yellowish seeds lying within the pulp, which being gathered and strung up, are kept all the year, to be used upon occasion.

Place.] They grow not naturally in this Land, but are cherished in Gardens for their Vertues.

Time.] They flower not until the middle or latter end of July, and the Fruit is ripe about the end of August, or beginning of September.

Government and Vertues.] This also is a Plant of Venus. They are of great use in Physick: The Leaves being cooling may be used in Inflammations,

Inflammations, Dysuria, Stone, Gravel, ulcers in the Reins and bladder, pissing Blood: sharpness of urines. A precious Receipt.

but not opening as the Berries and Fruit are, which by drawing down the Urin, provoke it to be voided plentifully when it is stopped, or grown hot, sharp, and painful in the passage: it is good also to expel the Stone and Gravel out of the Reins, Kidneys, and Bladder, helping to dissolve the Stone, and voiding it by greet or Gravel sent forth in the Urin: it also helpeth much to cleanse inward Impostumes or Ulcers in the Reins or Bladder, or in those that void a bloody or foul Urin. The distilled Water of the Fruit, or the Leaves together with them, or the Berries green or dry, distilled with a little Milk, and drunk morning and evening with a little Sugar, is effectual to al the purposes afore specified, and especially against the heat and sharpness of the Urin. I shal only mention one way amongst many others, which might be used for ordering the Berries to be helpful for the Urin and the Stone, which is thus: Take three or

four good handfuls of the Berries, either green and fresh, or dried, and having bruised them, put them into so many Gallons of Beer or Ale, when it is new runned up: This Drink taken daily, hath been found to do much good to many: both to ease the pains, and expel urine, and the Stone, and to cause the Stone not to ingender. The Decoction of the Berries in Wine and Water, is the most usual way; but the Pouder of them taken in Drink, is more effectual. For cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

Chervil.

It is called Cerefolium, Mirrhis, and Mirrha, Chervil, sweet Chervil, and sweet Cicely.

Descript.] The Garden Chervil doth at first somewhat resemble parslly, but

after it is better grown the Leaves are much cut in and jagged, resembling Hemlocks, being a little Hairy, and of a whitish green color, sometimes turning reddish in the Summer with the Stalks also: It riseth little above half a foot high, bearing white Flowers in spiked tufts. which turn into long and round seed pointed at the ends, and blackish when they are ripe, of a sweet taste, but no smell, though the Herb it self smelleth reasonable well: The Root is smal and long, and perisheth every year, and must be sown anew in the spring for seed, and after July for Autumn Sallet.

The wild Chervil groweth two or three foot high, with yellow stalks and joynts, set with broader and more hairy Leaves, divided into sundry parts, nicked about the edges, and of a darker green color; which likewise grow reddish with the stalks; at the tops whereof stand smal white tufts of Flowers, and afterwards smaller and longer seed: The Root is white, hard, and enduring long. This hath little or no scent.

Place.] The first is sown in Gardens for a Sallet Herb; The second groweth wild in many of the Meadows of this Land, and by the Hedge-sides, and on Heaths.

Time.] They flower and seed early and thereupon are sown again in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] The Garden Chervil being eaten, doth moderately warm the Stomach, and is a certain Remedy (saith Tragus) to dissolve congealed or clotted blood in the Body, or that which is clotted by bruises, falls, &c. The juyce or distilled Water thereof being drunk, and the bruised Leaves laid to the place, being taken either in meat or drink, it is held good to provoke urin, or expel the stone in the Kidneys, to send down Womens Courses, and to help the Pleuresie and prickings of the sides.

The wild Chervil bruised and applied, dissolveth Swellings in any part of the Body, and taketh away the spots and marks of congealed blood by bruises or blows, in a little space.

Stomach,
clotted
Blood,
Bruises,
Falls, Dis-
eury, Stone,
Pleuresies,
Sides,
Swellings,
black and
blue Spots.

Sweet Chervil, or Sweet Cicely.

Descript.] This groweth very like the greater Hemlock, having large spread Leaves cut into divers parts, but of a fresher green color than the Hemlock, tasting as sweet as the Anniseed. The stalk riseth up a yard high or better, being crested or hollow, having the like Leaves at the joynts, but lesser; and at the tops of the branched stalks, umbels or tufts of white Flowers; after which come large and long crested black shining seed, pointed at both ends, tasting quick, yet sweet and pleasant. The Root is great and white, growing deep in the ground, and spreading sundry long branches therein, in taste and smell stronger than the Leaves or seed, and continuing many years.

Place.] This groweth in Gardens.

Government and Vertues.] These are all three of them of the Nature of Jupiter, and under his Dominion. This whole Plant, le-
eds

*Cold Stomach,
wind, Flegm,
Lungs,
Phthisick, Pesti-
lence, Terms
provokes, Af-
ter-birth, Ap-
petite lost, ul-
cers, Epidemi-
cal diseases.*

sides its pleasantness in Sallets, hath also his Physical Vertues. The Root boyled and eaten with Oyl and Vinegar, (or without Oyl) doth much please and warm an old and cold Stomach, oppressed with wind or flegm, or those that have the Phthisick or Consumption of the Lungs. The same drunk with Wine, is a preservative from the Plague; it provoketh Womens Courses, and expelleth the After-birth, procureth an appetite to meat, and expelleth wind. The Juyc is good to heal the Ulcers of the Head and Face. The candied Roots hereof are held as effectual as *Angelica* to preserve from infection in the time of a Plague, and to warm and comfort a cold weak Stomach, It is so harmless you cannot use it amiss.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Veslingus, Riolanus, Johnston, Semervtus and Physick for the Poor.*

Chestnut-Tree.

IT were as needless to describe a Tree so commonly known, as to tel a man he had gotten a Mouth; therefore take the Government and Vertues of them thus.

The Tree is absolutely under the Dominion of *Jupiter*, and therefore the Fruit must needs breed good blood, and yield commendable nourishment to the Body; yet if eaten over much, they make the blood thick, procure headach, and bind the Body: the inner skin that covereth the Nut, is of so binding a quality, that a scruple of it being taken by a man, or ten grains by a Child, soon stops any flux whatsoever: The whol Nut being dried, and beaten into Pouder, and a dram taken at a time, is a good remedy to stop the Terms in Women. If you dry Chestnuts, and beat them into Pouder (only the kernel I mean) both the Barks being taken away, beat them into Pouder, and make the Pouder up into an Electuary with Honey, so have you an admirable Remedy for the Cough, and spitting blood.

*Flux,
Terms
stops,
Cough,
spitting
blood.*

Earth-Chestnuts.

They are called Earth-Nuts, Earth-Chestnuts, Ground-Nuts, Ciper-Nuts, and we in *Sussex* call them Pig-nuts. A Description of them were needless, for every Child knows them.

Government and Vertues. They are something hot and dry in quality, under the Dominion of *Venus*, they provoke Lust exceedingly, and stir up to those sports she is Mistress of; the Seed is excellent good to provoke Urin, and so also is the Root, but it doth not perform it so forcibly as the Seed doth. The Root being dried, and beaten into Pouder, and the Pouder made into an Electuary, is as singular a Remedy for spitting and pissing blood, as the former Chestnuts was for Coughs.

*Lust
provokes,
disury,
spitting
blood. piss-
ing blood.*

CHICK-

Chickweed.

IT is generally known to most People, I shal not therefore trouble you with the Description thereof, nor my self with setting forth the several kinds, sith but only two or three are considerable for their usefulness.

Place. These are usually found in moist and watry places, by Wood sides, and elf-where.

Time.] They flower about *June*, and their seed is ripe in *July*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a fine soft pleasing Herb, under the Dominion of the *Moon*: It is found to be as effectual as Purslain to al the purposes whereunto it serveth, except for meat only. The Herb bruised, or the Juyce applied (with cloaths or sponges dipped therein) to the Region of the Liver, and as they dry to have fresh applied, doth wonderfully temper the heat of the Liver, and is effectual for al Imposthumes and swellings wheresoever; for all redness in the Face, Wheals, Pusshes, Itch, Scabs, the Juyce either simply used, or boyled with Hogs Grease and applied; the same helpeth Cramps, Convulsions, and Palsies: The Juyce or distilled Water is of much good use for al heat and redness in the Eyes to drop some thereof into them; as also into the Ears to ease pains in them, and is of good effect to ease pains, the heat and sharpness of Blood in the Piles, and generally al pains in the Body that arise of heat; it is used also in hot and virulent Ulcers and Sores in the privy parts of Men or Women, or on the Legs, or elf-where. The Leavs boyled with Marsh-Mallows, and made into a Pulvis with Fenugreek, and Lin-seed, applied to Swellings or Imposthumes, ripeneth and breaketh them, or swageth the swellings, and easeth the pains: It helpeth the Sinews when they are shrunk by Cramps or otherwise, and to extend and make them pliable again, by this Medicine, Boyl an handful of Chickweed, and a handful of red Rose Leavs dried, but not distilled, in a quart of Muscadine until a fourth part be consumed; then put to them a pint of Oyl of Trotters, or Sheeps feet; let them boyl a good while, stil stirring them wel; which being strained, anoint the grieved place therewith, warm against the fire, rubbing it wel with ones hand, and bind also some of the Herb (if you wil) to the place, and with Gods blessing it wil help in three times dressing. To be knowing Physicians, read my *Riverius*, *Girolamus*, *Johnston*, *Sennertus*, *Veslingus*.

Hot liver,
Apostums,
swellings,
Red Face,
wheals,
Pusshes,
itch, scabs,
Cramp,
Convulsion,
Palsie,
Red Eyes,
Hemorrhoids,
ulcers.

Sinews.

Cich-Pease, or Cicers.

Descript.] **T**He Garden sorts, whether red, black, or white, brings forth stalks a yard-long, whereon do grow many smal and almost round Leavs, dented about the edges, set on both sides of a middle Rib: at the Joints come forth one or two Flowers upon sharp Footstalks, Peas-fashion, either white or whitish, or purplish red, lighter or deeper, according as the Pease that follow wil be, that are contained in smal thick, and short

H

Pods

Pods, wherein lie one or two Pease more usually, a little pointed at the lower end, and almost round at the Head, yet a little corner'd or sharp. The Root is smal, and perisheth yearly.

Place and Time. They are sown in Gardens, or the Fields, as Pease, being sown later than Pease, and gathered at the same time with them, or presently after.

Government and Vertues.] They are both under the Dominion of Venus. They are no less windy than Beans, but nourish more, they provoke Urine, and are thought to encrease Sperm, they have a cleansing faculty, whereby they break the stones in the Kidneys: To drink the Cream of them being boyled in Water is the best way: it moveth the Belly downwards, provoketh Womens Courtes, and Urin, encreaseth both Milk and Seed. One ounce of Cicers, two ounces of French Barley, and a smal handful of Marsh-mallow Roots, clean washed and cut, being boyled in the broth of a Chicken, and four ounces taken in the morning, and fasting two hours after, is a good Medicine for a pain in the sides. The white Cicers are used more for Meate than Medicine, yet have they the same effects, and are thought more powerful to encrease Milk and Seed.

The wild Cicers are so much more powerful than the Garden kinds, by how much they exceed them in heat and driness, whereby they do more open Obstructions, break the stone, and have all the properties of cutting, opening, digesting, and dissolving, and this more speedily and certainly than the former.

Cinkfoyl, or Five Leaved Grass;

Called in some Countries

Five Finger'd Grass.

Descript. **I**T spreadeth and creepeth far upon the ground, with long slender strings like Strawberries, which take Root again and shooteth forth many Leavs made of five parts, and sometimes of seven, dented about the edges, and somewhat hard: The stalks are slender, leaning downwards, and bear many smal yellow flowers thereon, with some yellow threds in the middle, standing about a smooth green head; which when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth smal brownish Seeds. The Root is of a blackish brown color, seldom so big as ones little finger, but growing long with some threds thereat; and by the smal strings it quickly spreadeth over the ground.

Place.] It groweth by Wood sides, Hedg sides, the Pathwaies in Fields, and in the borders and corners of them almost through all this Land.

Time.] It flowreth in Summer, some sooner, some later.

Government and Vertues.] This is an Herb of Jupiter, and therefore strengthens the parts of the Body that he rules; let Jupiter be angular and strong when it is gathered, and if you give but a scruple (which is but

twenty grains of it) at a time, either in white Wine, or white Wine Vinegar, you shall very seldom miss the cure of an Ague, be it what Ague soever, in three fits as I have often proved to the admiration both of my self and others; let no man despise it because it is plain and easie, the waies of God are all such; 'tis the ungodlinelnes and impudency of Man that made things hard, and hath (by so doing) made sport for all the Devils in Hel, and grieved the good Angels, and when you read this, your own Genius, if you be any thing at all acquainted with it, may dictate to you many as good conclusions both of this and other Herbs. It is an especial Herb used in all inflammations and Feavers whether infectious or Pestilential; or among other Herbs to cool and temper the Blood and Humors in the Body; As also for all Lotions, Gargles, Injections, and the like for sore Mouths, Ulcers, Cankers, Fistulaes, and other corrupt, foul, or running Sores. The Juyce hereof drunk about four ounces at a time for certain daies together, cureth the Quinsie, and the yellow Jaundice, and taken for thirty daies together cureth the Falling-sickness. The Root boyled in Milk and drunk, is a most effectual Remedy for all Fluxes in Man, or Woman, whether the Whites, or Reds, as also the Bloody Flux. The Roots boyled in Vinegar, and the Decoction thereof held in the Mouth, easeth the pains of the Tooth-ach. The juyce or Decoction taken with a little Honey, helpeth the hoarseness of the Throat, and is good for the Cough of the Lungs. The distilled Water of both Roots and Leaves is also effectual to all the purposes aforesaid; and if the Hands be often washed therein, and suffered at every time to dry in of it self without wiping: it wil in short time help the Palsie, or shaking in them. The Root boyled in Vinegar, helpeth all knots, Kernels, hard swellings, and Lumps growing in any part of the Flesh, being thereto applied, as also all Inflammations, and St. Antonies fire, all Imposthumes, and painful Sores, with heat and putrefaction, the Shingles also, and all other sorts of running and foul Scabs, Sores, and Itch. The same also boyled in Wine, and applied to any Joynts ful of pain, Ach, or the Gout in the Hands, or Feet, or the Hip-gout called the *Sciatica*, and the Decoction thereof drunk the while, doth cure them, and easeth much pains in the Bowels. The Roots are likewise effectual to help Ruptures or Burstings, being used with other things available to that purpose, taken either inwardly, or outwardly, or both: as also for Bruises, or Hurts by Blows, Fals, or the like, and to stay the bleeding of Wounds in any part inward or outward.

Some hold that one Leaf cures a Quotidan, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan Ague, and a hundred to one if it be not *Dio-* scorides, for he is ful of such whimleys. The truth is, I never stood so much upon the number of the Leaves, nor whether I

*Inflamati-
on, Fea-
vers, Pe-
stilence;
Sore
Mouth;
ulcers, ⁷
Cankers,
Fistulaes;
Quinsie,
yellow
Jaundice;
Falling-
sickness,
flux,
Terms
stops,
whites,
Bloody
Flux,
Toothach;
Hoarsness;
Cough,
Palsie of
the hands;
Knots in
the flesh,
St. Antho-
nies fire,
Shingles,
scabs,itch;
joynts pain-
ed, sciati-
ca, ruptures
Gout,
Bruises;
Fals,
gave bleeding.*

gave it in Pouder or Decoction: If *Jupiter* were strong, and the *Moon* applying to him, or his good Aspect at the gathering of it, I never knew it miss the desired effects. To cure all Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Veslingus*, *Johnston*, &c.

Cives.

Called also *Rush Leeks*, *Chives*, *Civet*, and *Sweth*.

Temperature and Vertues. I confels I had not added these had it not been for a Letter I received of a Country Gentleman, who certified me that amongst other Herbs I had left these out; they are indeed a kind of *Leeks*, hot and dry in the fourth degree as they are, and also under the Dominion of *Mars*; if they be eaten raw (I do not mean raw opposite to roasted or boyled, but raw opposite to a Chymical Preparation) they send up very hurtful vapors to the Brain, causing troublefom sleep, and spoiling the Eyesight, yet of them prepared by the Art of the Alchymist, may be made an excellent Remedy for the Stoppage of Urine.

Disury,

Clary, or more properly, Cleer-Eye.

Descript. **O**ur ordinary Garden Clary hath four square stalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitish, or Hairy green Leaves, somewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a strong sweet scent, growing some near the ground, and some by couples upon stalks: The flowers grow at certain distances with two smal Leaves at the Joints under them, somewhat like unto the Flowers of Sage, but smaller, and of a whitish blue color: The Seed is brownish, and somewhat flat, or not so round as the wild, the Roots are blackish and spread not far, and perish after the Seed time: It is usually sown, for it seldom riseth of its own sowing.

Place.] This groweth in Gardens.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July, some a little later than others, and their Seed is ripe in August, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the Moon: The Seed is used to be put into the Eyes to clear them from Moates, or other such like things gotten within the Lids to offend them, as also to cleer them from white or red spots in them. The Musilage of the Seed made with Water, and applied to tumors or swellings, disperseth and taketh them away, as also draweth forth ink, or thorns, or other things gotten into the flesh. The Leaves used with Vineger either by it self or with a little Honey, doth help hot Inflammations, as also Boyls, Felons, and the hot Inflammations that are gathered by their pains, if it be applied before they be grown too great. The Pouder of the dried Root put into the Nose, provoketh sneezing, and thereby purgeth the Head and Brain of much Rhewm and Corruption. The Seed or Leaves taken in Wine provoketh to Venery. It is of much use both for Men and Women that have weak Backs, to help to strengthen the Reins, used either by it self, or with other Herbs conducing to the same

Eye,

Swellings,
Splinters,
Thorns,
Inflammations,
Boyls,
Felons,
Head,
Brain,
Lust provokes,
Back,
Terms
provokes,

effect, and in Tanfies often: The fresh Leavs dipped in a Batter of Flower, Eggs, and a little Milk, and fried in Butter, and served to the Table, is not unpleasant to any, but exceeding profitable for those that are troubled with weak Backs, and the effects thereof. The juyce of the Herb put into Ale or Beer, and drunk, bringeth down Womens Courses, and expelleth the Afterbirth.

Afterbirth

It is an usual course with many men when they have gotten the Running of the Reins, or women the Whites, then run to the Bush of Clary; Maid, bring hither the frying Pan, fetch me some Butter quickly, then to eating fried Clary, just as Hogs eat Acorns, and this they think wil cure their Disease (forsooth) whereas when they have devoured as much Clary as wil grow upon an Acre of ground, their Backs are as much the better as though they had pissed in their shooes, nay, perhaps much worse.

We wil grant that Clary strengthens the Back, but this we deny, That the cause of the Running of the Reins in Men, or the Whites in Women lies in the Back (though the Back may sometimes be weakned by them) and therefore the Medicine is as proper, as for me when my Toe is sore to lay a Plaster to my Nose. To cure al Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.

Wild Clary.

Wild Clary is most blasphemously called Christs-Eye because it cures Diseases of the Eyes: I could wish from my very soul, Blasphemy, Ignorance, and Tyranny were ceased amongst Physitians, that they might be happy, and I joyful.

Describe. It is like the other Clary, but lesser, with many stalks about a foot and an half high; the stalks are square, and something hairy; the Flow-ers of a blewish color. He that knows the common Clary cannot be ignorant of this.

Place.] It grows commonly in this Nation, in Barren places; you may find it plentifully if you look in the Fields neer *Graves-Inn*, and the Fields neer *Chelisy*.

Time.] They flower from the beginning of *June*, to the latter end of *August*.

Government and Vertues.] It is something hotter and dryer than the Garden Clary is, yet nevertheless under the Dominion of the *Moon*, as well as that; the seeds of it being beaten to Powder and drunk with Wine, is an admirable help to provoke Lust: A decoction of the Leavs being drunk warms the stomach, and 'tis a wonder if it should not, the stomach being *Cancer*, the House of the *Moon*; also it helps digestion, scatters congealed blood in any part of the Body, and helps dimnells of sight; the Distilled Water thereof clenseth the Eyes of redness, waterishness, and heat, 'tis a gallant Remedy for dimnells of sight, to take one of the seeds of it, and put into the Eye, and there let it remain while it drops out of it self, the pain of it wil be nothing to speak on; it wil cleanse the Eyes of al filthy and purified

Lust pro-
voketh,
congealed
blood, cold
stomach,
sore Eyes,
Films in
the Eyes,
Indigesti-
on.

matters, and in often repeating of it, wil take off Film which covereth the light; a handlomer, safer, and easier Remedy a great deal than to tear it off with a needle.

Cleavers.

IT is also called *Aparine*, *Goof-share*, *Goof-grass*, and *Clavers*.

Describe. The common *Cleavers* hath divers very rough square stalks, not so big as the *Tag* of a *Point*, but rising up to be two or three yards high sometimes, if it meet with any tall *Bushes* or *Trees* whereon it may climb (yet without any claspers) or else much lower, and lying upon the ground full of joynts, and at every of them shooteth forth a branch, besides the *Leavs* thereat, which are usually six, set in a round compass like a *Star*, or the *Rowel* of a *Spur*: from between the *Leavs* at the joynts towards the tops of the branches, come forth very smal white *Flowers* at every end upon smal threddy *Footstalks*, which after they are fallen, there do shew two smal, round, rough seeds, joyned together like two *Testicles*, which when they are ripe grow hard and whitish, having a little hole on the side somewhat like unto a *Navel*. Both stalks, leavs, and seeds are so rough that they wil cleave to any thing shal touch them. The *Root* is smal and very threddy, Spreading much in the ground, but dieth every year.

Place.] It groweth by the *Hedg* and *Ditch* sides in many places of this *Land*, and is so troublefom an *Inhabitant* in *Gardens*, that it rampeth upon, and is ready to choak whatever grows next it.

Time.] It flowereth in *June* and *July*, and the *Seed* is ripe and falleth again in the end of *July* or *August*, from whence it springeth up again, and not from the old *Roots*.

Goverment and Vertues.] It is under the *Dominion* of the *Moon*.

The *Juyce* of the *Herb*, and the *seed* together taken in *Wine*, helpeth those that are bitten with an *Adder*, by preserving the *Heart* from the *Venom*; It is familiarly taken in *Broth* to keep them lean and lank that are apt to grow fat. The distilled *Water* drunk twice a day, helpeth the yellow *Jaundice*, and the *Decoction* of the *Herb* in experience, is found to do the same, and stayeth *Lasks* and bloody fluxes. The *juyce* of the *Leaves*, or they a little bruised and applied to any bleeding *Wound*, stayeth the bleeding. The *juyce* is also very good to close up the lips of green *Wounds*; and the *Powder* of the dried *Herb* strewed thereupon doth the same, and likewise helpeth old *Ulcers*: Being boyled with *Hogs Grease*, it healeth all sorts of hard swellings or kernels in the throat, being anointed therewith. The *juyce* dropped into the *Ears* taketh away the pains of them.

It is a good *Remedy* in the *Spring*, eaten (being first chopped smal, and boyled wel) in *Water-gruel*, to cleanse the blood, and strengthen the *Liver*, thereby keeping the body in health, and fitting it for that change of *Season* that is coming. For cure of all *Diseases*, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertius*.

CLOWNS

Clowns Woundwort.

Descript.] It groweth up sometimes to three or four foot high, but usually about two foot, with square, green, rough stalks, but slender, Joynd somewhat far asunder, and two very long, and somewhat narrow, dark green Leaves bluntly dented about the edges, thereat; ending in a long point. The Flowers stand toward the tops compassing the stalks at the Joynts with the Leaves, and end likewise in a spiked top, having long and much opening hoods of a purplish red color, with whitish spots in them standing in somewhat rough Husks, wherein afterwards stand blackish round Seeds. The Root is composed of many long strings, with some tuberous long knobs growing among them, of a pale yellowish or whitish color, yet at some times of the year these knobby Roots in many places are not seen in the Plant: The whole Plant smelleth somewhat strongly.

Place.] It groweth in sundry Countries of this Land, both North and West, and frequently by Path sides in the Fields neer about London, and within three or four miles distance about it, yet usually grows in or neer Ditches.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July, and the Seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the planet Saturn. It is singularly effectual in all fresh and green Wounds, and therefore beareth not this name for naught. And is very available in Ratching of Blood, and to dry up the fluxes of Humors in old fretting Ulcers, Cancers, &c. that hinder the healing of them.

A Syrup made of the Juyce of it is inferior to none for inward Wounds, Ruptures of Veins, Bloody Flux, Vessels broken, spitting, pissing, or vomiting Blood: Ruptures are excellently and speedily, even to admiration, cured by taking now and then a little of the Syrup, and applying an Oynement or Plaister of the Herb to the Place. Also if any Vein be swelled, or Muscle cut, apply a Plaister of this Herb to it, and if you add a little Comfry to it, it will not do amiss: I assure thee the Herb deserves Commendations though it have gotten but a Clownish Name, and whoever reads this (if he try it as I have done) will commend it as well as I. I have done, only take notice, That it is of a dry Barthy quality.

To cure all Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Senertus, &c.

Cocks-Head, Red Fitchling, or Medick Fetch.

Descript.] This hath divers weak, but rough Stalks, half a yard long, leaning downwards, beset with winged Leaves, longer and more pointed than those of Lentils, and whitish underneath, from the tops of these Stalks arise up other slender Stalks, naked without Leaves unto the tops, where there grow many small Flowers in manner of a

Spike, of a pale reddish color, with some blueness among them : after which rise up in their places, round, rough, and somewhat flat heads. The Root is tough and somewhat woody, yet liveth, and shooteth anew every year.

Place.] It groweth under Hedges, and sometimes in the open Fields, in divers places of this Land.

Time.] They flower al the Months of July and August, and the Seed ripeneth in the mean while.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Knots and Venus. It hath power to ratifie and digest, and therefore the green Kernels in the Flesh. Kernels in the flesh ; and if when it is dry it be taken in Wine, it helpeth the strangury ; and being anointed with Oyl, it provoketh sweat. It is a singular food for Cattell, to cause them to give store of Milk, and why then may it not do the like being boyled in ordinary drink of Nurses.

Columbines.

These are so well known, growing almost in every Garden, that I think I may save the expence of time in writing a Description of them.

Time.] They flower in May, and abide not for the most part when June is past, perishing their seed in the mean time.

Government and Vertues.] It is also an Herb of Venus. The Leavs of Columbines are commonly used in Lotions with good success for sore Mouths and Throats : *Tragus* saith, That a dram of the seed taken in Wine with a little Saffron, openeth obstructions of the Liver, and is good for the yellow Jaundice if the party after the taking thereof be laid to a sweat well in the bed : The seed also taken in Wine causeth a speedy Delivery of Women in Child-birth, if one draught suffice not, let her drink a second, and it is effectual. The Spaniards use to eat a piece of the Root hereof in a morning fasting, many daies together to help them being troubled with the stone in the Reins or kidneys. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Sennertus*, &c.

Sore
mouths &
throats,
Obstructi-
ons, yellow
Jaundice,
Womens
travel,
stone.

Coltsfoot.

Called also Cough-wort, Foals foot, Horse-hoof, and Bals foot.

Descript. This shooteth up a slender stalk with smal yellowish Flowers somewhat early, which fall away quickly : and after they are past, come up somewhat round Leavs, sometimes dented a little about the edges, much lesser, thicker, and greener, than those of Butter-bur, with a little Down or freez over the green Leaf on the upper side, which may be rubbed away, and whitish or meaty underneath. The Root is smal and white, Spreading much under ground, so that where it taketh it wil hardly be driven away again, if any little piece be abiding therein ; and from thence Springeth fresh Leavs.

Place.] It groweth as well in wet grounds, as in drier places.

Time.] And flowreth in the end of February, the Leavs beginning to appear in March.

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] The Plant is under *Venus*. The fresh Leavs or juyce, or a Syrup made thereof, is good for a hot dry Cough, for wheezings and shortness of breath. The dry Leavs are best for those that have thin Rheums, and Distillations upon their Lungs, causing a Cough, for which also the dried Leavs taken as Tobacco, or the Root, is very good. The distilled Water hereof simply, or with Elder flowers and Nightshade, is a singular Remedy against all hot Agues, to drink two ounces at a time, and apply cloaths wet therein to the head and stomach; which also doth much good being applied to any hot Swellings or Inflammations; it helpeth St. Antho- nies fire, and Burnings, and is singular good to take away Wheals, and smal Pushes that arise through heat: as also the burning heat of the Piles, or privy parts, cloaths wet therein being thereunto applied.

Cough, wheezing shortness of breath, Agues, Inflammations, Swelling, St. Antho- nies fire, Burnings, Chollerick pushes, piles, Inflammations in the privities.

Comfry.

Descript.] **T**He common great Comfry hath divers very large and hairy green Leavs lying on the ground, so hairy or prickly that if they touch any tender part of the Hands, Face, or Body, it will cause it to itch: the Stalk that riseth up from among them being two or three foot high, hollow and cornered, is very hairy also, having many such like Leavs as grow below, but lesser and lesser up to the top. At the joynts of the Stalks, it is divided into many Branches with some Leavs thereon, and at the ends stand many flowers in order one above another, which are somewhat long and hollow like the finger of a Glove, of a pale whitish color, after which come smal black seed. The Roots are great and long, spreading great thick branches under ground, black on the outside, and whitish within, short or easie to break, and full of a glutinous or clammy juyce of little or no taste at all.

There is another sort in all things like this, save only it is somewhat less, and beareth flowers of a pale purple color.

Place.] They grow by Ditches, and Water sides, and in divers Fields that are moist, for therein they chiefly delight to grow. The first generally through all the Land, and the other but in some several places.

By the leave of my Authors, I know the first grow often in dry places.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and give their seed in August.

Government and Vertues.] This is also an Herb of Saturn, and I suppose under the Sign Capricorn, cold, dry, and earthy in quality.

What was spoken of Clowns Woundwort, may be said of this. The great Comfry helpeth those that spit blood, or make a bloody Urin: The Root boyled in Water and Wine, and the Decoction drunk, helpeth all inward hurts, bruises, and wounds, and Ulcers of the Lungs, causing the flegm that oppresseth them to be easily spit forth: It stayeth the defluxions of Rheum from the Head upon the Lungs, the fluxes of blood or Humors

Spitting & pissing Blood, Inward wounds & bruises, phtisick,

by

Bloody
Flux,
Terms
ſtops,
whites,
Nervus cut,
Muscles
cut, ſharp
Humors,
Wounds,
Ruptures,
broken
Bones,
Knotted
Breasts,
Hemor-
rhoids,
Inflama-
tion, gout,
Pained
Joynts,
Gangrens.

by the Belly, womens immoderate Courſes, as wel the Reds as the Whites; and the Running of the Reins hapning by what cauſe ſoever. A Syrup made thereof is very effectſual for al thoſe inward Grievs and Hurts; and the diſtilled Water for the ſame purpoſe alſo, and for outward Wounds and Sores in the Fleſhy or Sinewy part of the Body whatſoever; as alſo to take away the ſits of Agues, and to allay the ſharpneſs of Humors. A Decoction of the Leaves hereof is available to al the purpoſes, though not ſo effectſual as the Roots. The Roots being outwardly applied, helpeth freſh wounds or cuts immediatly, being bruised and laid thereunto; and is eſpecial good for Ruptures and broken bones: yea, it is ſaid to be ſo powerful to conſolidate and knit together; that if they be boyled with diſſevered pieces of fleſh in a pot, it wil joyn them together again. It is good to be applied to Womens Breasts that grow ſore by the abundance of Milk coming into them. As alſo to repreſs the overmuch bleeding of the Hemorrhoids, to cool the Inflammation of the parts thereabouts, and to give eaſe of pains. The Roots of Comfry taken freſh, beaten ſmal, and ſpread upon Leather, and laid upon any place troubled with the Gout, doth preſently give eaſe of the pains; and applied in the ſame manner, giveth eaſe to pained joynts, and profiteth very much for running and moiſt Ulcers, Gangrenes, Mortifications, and the like, for which it hath by often experience been found helpſul.

Corralwort.

IT is alſo called by ſome, Toothwort, Toothed Violet, Dog-teeth Violet, and Dentaria.

Deſcript. Of the many ſorts of this Herb, two of them may be found growing in this Nation: The firſt of which ſhooteth forth one or two winged Leaves upon long browniſh Footſtaks, which are doubled down at their firſt coming out of the ground: when they are fully opened they conſiſt of ſeven Leaves, moſt commonly of a ſad green color, dented about the edges, ſet on both ſides the middle Rib one againſt another as the Leaves of the Aſh-tree: the ſtalk beareth no Leaves on the lower half of it, the upper half beareth ſometimes three or four, each conſiſting of five Leaves, ſometimes but of three: on the top ſtand four or five flowers upon ſhort Footſtaks, with long Hanks: the flowers are very like the flowers of ſtock Gilflowers, of a pale purpliſh color conſiſting of four Leaves a piece, after which come ſmal Coats which contain the ſeed, the Root is very ſmooth, white, and ſhining, it doth not grow downwards, but creeping along under the upper croſt of the ground, and conſiſteth of divers ſmal round knobs, ſet together: toward the top of the ſtalk there grow ſome ſingle Leaves, by each of which cometh a ſmal round cloven Bulb, which when it is ripe, if it be ſet in the ground, it wil grow to be a Root.

As for the other Corralwort which groweth in this Nation, 'tis more ſcarcy

scarcely than this, being a very smal Plant, not much unlike Crowfoot, therefore some think it to be one of the sorts of Crowfoot: I know not where to direct you to it, and therefore I shal forbear the Description.

Place. The first groweth neer Maysfield in Suffex, in a Wood called High-reed, and in another Wood there also, called Fox-holes.

Time. They flower from the latter end of April to the middle of May, and before the middle of July they are gone, and not to be found.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the Moon. It clenseth the Bladder, and provoketh Urin, expels Gravel and the stone, it easeth pains in the sides and Bowels; it is excellent good for inward wounds, especially such as are made in the Breast or Lungs by taking a dram of the powder of the Root every morning in Wine; the same is excellent good for Ruptures, as also to stop fluxes: an Oyntment made of it, is excellent good for wounds and Ulcers, for it soon dries up the watry Humor which hinders the Cure.

Disury, gravel,
stone, sides,
Bowels,
wounds in the
Breast and
Lungs, rupture,
fluxes, wounds
and ulcers.

Costmary, or Alecost, or Balsom Herb.

THis is so frequently known to be an Inhabitant in almost every Garden, that I suppose it needles to write a Description thereof.

Time. It flowreth in June and July.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of Jupiter. The ordinary Costmary as wel as Maudlin, provoketh Urine abundantly, and moistneth the hardnes of the Mother; it gently purgeth choler and flegm, extenuating that which is gross, and cutting that which is tough and glutenous, clenseth that which is foul, and hindreth putrefaction and corruption, it dissolveth without Attraction, openeth Obstructions, and healeth their evil effects, and is a wonderful help to al sorts of Day Agues. It is astringent to the stomach, and strengtheneth the Liver, and al the other inward parts, and taken in Whey, worketh the more effectually. Taken fasting in the morning, it is very profitable for the pains of the Head that are continual, and to stay, dry up, and consume al thin Rhewms, or Distillations from the Head into the stomach, and helpeth much to digest raw humers that are gathered therein. It is very profitable for those that are fallen into a continual evil disposition of the whole body called Cachexia, being taken especially in the beginning of the Disease: It is an especial friend and help to evil, weak, and cold Livers. The Seed is familiarly given to Children for the Worms, and so is the Infusion of the Flowers in white Wine, given them to the quantity of two ounces at a time: it maketh an excellent Salve to cleanse and heal old Ulcers, being boyled with Oyl Olive, and Adders Tongue with it: and after it is strained, to put a little Wax, Rozin, and Turpentine to bring it into a convenient Body.

Disury,
womb,
Choler,
Flegm, putrefaction,
Corruption,
Obstructions,
Quotidian Agues,
Stomach,
Liver,
Head-ach,
Rhewm,
raw humors,
Cachexia,
Worms,
ulcers.

CUDWEED,

The English Physitian Enlarged. Cudweed, or Cottonweed.

Besides Cudweed and Cottonweed, it is called Chafweed, Dwarf Cotton, and Petty Cotton.

Decript. The common Cudweed riseth up but with one Stalk sometime, and sometimes with two or three, thick set on all sides with smal, long, and narrow whitish or woody Leavs, from the middle of the stalk almost up to the top; with every Leaf standeth a smal Flower, of a dun or brownish yellow color, or not so yellow as others; in which Herbs after the Flowers are fallen, come smal seed wrapped up with the down therein, and is carried away with the wind. The Root is smal and threddy.

There are other sorts hereof, which are somewhat lesser than the former, not much different, save only that as the stalk and Leavs are shorter, so the flowers are paler, and more open.

Place. They grow in dry, barren, sandy, and gravelly Grounds, in most places of this Land.

Time. They flower about July, some earlier, some later, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues. Venus is Lady of it. The Plants are all astringent, or binding and drying, and therefore profitable for defluxions of Rheum from the Head, and to stay fluxes of Blood wheresoever. The Decoction being made into red Wine and drunk, or the Pouder taken therein; it also helpeth the Bloody flux, and easeth the torments that come thereby, stayeth the immoderate Courses of Women, and is also good for inward or outward Wounds, Hurts, and Bruises, and helpeth Children both of Burstings and the Worms; and the Disease called *Tenasmus*, which is an often provocation to the stool, and doing nothing, being either drunk or injected: The green Leavs bruised and laid to any green wound, stayeth the bleeding, and healeth it up quickly: The Decoction or Juyce thereof doth the same, and helpeth al old and filthy Ulcers quickly; The Juyce of the Herb taken in Wine and Milk is (as *Pliny* saith) a soveraign Remedy against the Mumps and Quinsie; and further saith, That whosoever shal so take it, shal never be troubled with that Disease again.

Cowslips, or Peagles.

Both the Wild and Garden Cowslips are so well known, that I wil neither trouble my self nor the Reader with any Description of them.

Time. They flower in April and May.

Government and Vertues. Venus laies claim to the Herb as her own, and it is under the Sign *Aries*, and our City Dames know wel enough the Oyntment or distilled Water of it, adds Beauty, or at least restores it when it is lost. The flowers are held to be more effectual than the

Leavs, and the Roots of little use. An Oyntment being made with them, taketh away spots, and wrinkles of the Skin, Sunburning.

Spots,
wrinkles,
Sunburn.

ning and Freckles, and ads Beauty exceedingly: they Remedy all infirmities of the Head coming of Heat and Wind, as Vertigo, Ephialtes, salt apparitions, Phrensies, Falling-sickness, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Pains in the Nerves. The Roots ease pains in the Back and Bladder, and open the passages of Urine: The Leaves are good in Wounds, and the flowers take away trembling: If the flowers be not well dried and kept in a warm place, they will soon putrifie and look green, have a special Eye over them: If you let them see the Sun once a Month, it will do neither the Sun nor them harm.

Because they strengthen the Brain and Nerves, and remedy Palsies, the Greeks gave them the name *Paralists*; The Flowers preserved or conserved, and the quantity of a Nutmeg eaten every morning, is a sufficient Dose for inward Diseases; but for Wounds, Spots, Wrinkles, and Sunburning, an Oyntment is made of the Leaves and Hogs greafe.

Head,
beat, wind
Beauty
ads, verti-
go, Ephial-
tes, Con-
vulsion,
cramp,
Back,
bladder,
wounds,
trembling,
Frenzy,
Falling-
sickness,
Palsie.

Crabs-Claws.

Called also Water Sengreen, Knights Pondwort, Water Housleek Wading Pondweed, and Fresh Water Soldier.

Description. It hath sundry long narrow Leaves with sharp prickles on the edges of them, also very sharp pointed; the stalks which bear flowers seldom grow so high as the Leaves, bearing a forked head like a Crabs Claw, out of which comes a white flower consisting of three Leaves, with divers yellowish hairy threads in the middle: it taketh Root in the mud in the bottom of the water.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in the Fens in Lincolnshire.

Time.] It flowers in June, and usually from thence til August.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis a Plant under the Dominion of Venus, and therefore a great strengthener of the Reins; it is excellent good in that Inflammation which is commonly called Reins, St. Anthonies fire, it asswageth all Inflammations and Swelling in Wounds, and an Oyntment made of it is excellent good to heal them: there is scarce a better Remedy growing than this is, for such as have bruised their Kidnies, and upon that account pissing blood: a dram of the powder of the Herb taken every morning is a very good Remedy to stop the Terms.

Reins, St. An-
thonies fire,
Inflammations &
and swellings
in Wounds,
kidnies bruised
pissing blood,
terms stops.

Back-Cresses.

Descript.] It hath long Leaves deeply cut and jagged on both sides, not much unlike wild Mustard; the stalks be smal, very timber, though very tough, you may twist them round as you may a willow before they break: The flowers be very smal and yellow after which comes smal Cods which contain the Seed.

Place.] It is a common Herb, grows usually by the way sides, and some-
times,

times upon mud Walls about London, but it delights most to grow amongst Stones and rubbish.

Time.] It flowers in June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August and September.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis under the Dominion of Brain, Mars, and is a Plant of a hot and biting nature: The truth Rheumes, is, the Seed of Bank-Cresses strengthens the Brain exceedingly, lungs, cough being in performing that office little inferior to Mustard Seed, yell. Jaund. if at all: they are excellent good to stay those Rheums which Sciatica, fall down from the Head upon the Lungs: You may beat the Inflammations in the Seed into powder if you please, and make it up into an Electuary with Honey, so have you an excellent Remedy by you, not only for the premises, but also for the Cough, yellow Jaundice and Testicles. Sciatica. The Herb boyled into a Pultice, is an excellent Remedy for Inflammations, both in Womens Breasts, and Mens Testicles. For cure of all Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, &c.

Sciatica=Cresses.

Descript. **T**Hese are of two kinds: The first riseth up with a round stalk about two Foot high, spread into divers Branches, whose lower Leaves are somewhat larger than the upper, yet all of them cut, or torn on the edges, somewhat like Garden-Cresses, but smaller: The flowers are smal and white, growing at the tops of the Branches, where afterwards grow Husks, with smal brownish Seed therein, very strong and sharp in taste, more than the Cresses of the Garden: The Root is long, white, and woody.

The other hath the lower Leaves whol, somewhat long and broad, not torn at all, but only somewhat deeply dented about the edges towards the ends, but those that grow up higher are lesser. The Flowers and seed are like the former, and so is the Root likewise: and both Root and seed as sharp as it.

Place.] These grow by the way sides in untilled places, and by the sides of old Walls.

Time. They flower in the end of June, and their seed is ripe in July, *Government and Vertues.*] It is a Saturnine Plant. The Leaves, but especially the Root taken fresh in the Summer time, beaten and made into a Pultice or Salve, with old Hogs Grease, and applied to the place pained with the Sciatica, to continue thereon four hours if it be on a Man, and two hours on a Woman; the place afterwards bathed with Wine and Oyl mixed together, and then wrapped with wool or Skins after they have sweat a little, will assuredly cure not only the same Disease in the Hips, Hucklebone, or other of the Joynts, as the Gout in the Hands or Feet, but al other old Griets of the Head (as inveterate Rheums) and other parts of the Body that is hard to be cured: And if of the former Griets any part remain; the same Medicine after twenty daies

Sciatica,
Gout,
Head-ach,
Rheums,
Spleen,
Scars, Leprosie,
Scurf,
Scabs.

daies is to be applied again. The same is also effectual in the Diseases of the Spleen : and applied to the Skin it taketh away the blemishes thereof, whether they be Scars, Leprosie, Scabs, or Scurfe which although it exulcerate the part, yet that is to be helped afterwards with a Salve made of Oyl and Wax. Esteem of this as another Secret.

For cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Semertus, Velsingus, Johnston, &c.*

Water-Cresses.

Descript.] **O**UR ordinary water-Cresses spreadeth forth with many weak, Hollow, Sappy stalks, shooting out Fibres at the Joynts, and upwards, long winged Leaves, made of sundry broad, Sappy, and almost round Leaves, of a brownish green color. The Flowers are many and white, standing on long Footstalks, after which come smal yellow Seed, contained in smal long pods like Horns : The whol plant abideth green in the winter, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharp.

Place.] They grow (for the most part) in the smal standing Waters, yet sometimes in smal Rivulets of running Water.

Time.] They flower and seed in the beginning of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb under the Dominion of the Moon. They are more powerful against the Scurvy, and to cleanse the Blood and Humors than Brooklime is, and serve in all the other uses in which Brooklime is available, as to break the stone, and provoke Urine, and Womens Courses. The Decoction thereof clenseth Ulcers by washing them therewith, The Leaves bruised, or the Juyce, is good to be applied to the Face, or other parts troubled with Freckles, Pimples, Spots, or the like, at night, and washed away in the morning. The Juyce mixed with Vinegar, and the fore part of the Head bathed therewith, is very good for those that are dul and drousie, or have the Lethargy.

Scurvy,
blood, Hu-
mors, stone
Disury,
terms pro-
vokes, Ul-
cers, fiec-
kles, pim-
ples, spots,
Dulness,
Lethargy.]

Water-Cress Pottage is a good Remedy to cleanse the Blood in the Spring, and help Head-aches, and consume the gross Humors Winter hath left behind ; those that would live in health may use it if they please, if they wil not I cannot help it : If any fancy not Pottage, they may eat the Herb as a Saller.

Croswort.

Descript.] **C**OMMON Croß-wort groweth up with square, hairy, brown stalks, little above a foot high, having four smal broad and pointed hairy, yet smooth green Leaves growing at every joynt, each against other croß waies, which hath caused the Name : Toward the tops of the stalks at the Joynts with the Leaves in three or four rows outwards, stand smal, pale, yellow Flowers ; after which come smal, blackish, round Seed, four for the most part set in every Husk. The Root is very smal and full of fibres, or threds, taking good hold of the ground, and spreading with the Branches a great deal of ground, which perish not in winter, although the Leaves die every year, and spring again a new.

Place

Place.] It groweth in many moiſt grounds, as wel Meadows, as untilld places about London: in *Hamſted Church-yard*, at *wye in Kent*, and ſundry other places.

Time.] It flowereth from *May* all the Summer long in one place or other, as they are more open to the Sun; the Seed ripeneth ſoon after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Saturn*, *turn*. This is a ſingular good Wound Herb, and is uſed inward, & outwardly, not only to ſtay bleeding of Wounds, but to consolidate them; as it doth outwardly any green Wounds, which it quickly flegm, Obſtructions in the breaſt, Stomach, or Bowels, and helpeth a decayed Appetite; It is alſo good to waſh any Wound or Sore with, to cleſe and heal it: The Herb bruised, and then boyled and applied outwardly for certain daies together, renewing it often, and in the mean time, the Decoction of the Herb in the Wine taken inwardly every day, doth certainly cure the Rupture in any, ſo as it be not too inveterate; but very ſpeedily if it be freſh and lately taken. *For Cure of all Diſeaſes, read my Riverius, Veſſingus, Riolanus, Johnſton, Sennertus, and Phyſick for the Poor.*

Crowfoot.

MAny are the Names this furious biting Herb hath obtained, almoſt enough to make up a Welch-mans Pedegree, if he ſearch it no further than *John of Gaunt*, or *William the Conqueror*, for it is called *Frogs-foot*, from the Greek Name *Sarpenator*, *Crowfoot*, *Gold Knobs*, *Gold Cups*, *King Kob*, *Baſſiners*, *Trol flower*, *Polts*, *Locker Goulons*, and *Butter-flowers*.

Abundance are the Sorts of this Herb, that to deſcribe them all would tire the patience even of *Socrates* himſelf; but becauſe I have not yet attained to the Spirit of *Socrates*, I ſhal but deſcribe the moſt uſual.

Deſcript.] The moſt common *Crowfoot* hath many dark green Leaves cut into divers parts, in taſt biting and ſharp, biting and bliſtering the Tongue, it bears many flowers, and thoſe of a bright reſplendent yellow color, I do not remember that ever I ſaw any thing yellower; *Virgins* in Ancient time uſed to make Ponder of them to ſtrew *Bride-Beds*: after which Flowers come ſmal Heads of Seeds, round, but rugged like a *Pine Apple*.

Place. They grow very common every where, unleſs you run your Head into a Hedge, you cannot but ſee ſome of them where ever you walk.

Time.] They flower in *May* and *June*, even til *September*.

Government and Vertues.] This fiery and hot ſpirited Herb of *Mars* is no way fit to be given inwardly, but an Oyntment of the Leaves or flowers will draw a Blister, and may ſo be fitting applied to the nape of the Neck to draw back Rheum from the Eyes: The Herb being bruised and mixed with a little Muſtard, draws a Blister as wel and as perfectly as *Cantharides*, and with far leſs danger to the Veſſels of Urine, which *Cantharides* naturally delights to wrong; I knew the Herb once applied to a Peſti-

lential

ential rising that was falling down, and it saveth life even beyond hope; it were good keeping an Oynment and Plaster of it, if it were but for that.

Cuckowpint.

IT is called Aron, Jarus, and Barba-aron, Calves-foot, Ramp, Starchwort; Cuckow-pintle, Priest-pindle, and Wake-Robin.

Describe. This shooteth forth three, four, or five Leavs at the most, from one Root, every one whereof is somewhat large and long, broad at the bottom next the Stalk, and forked, but ending in a point, without cut on the edges, of a full green color, each standing upon a thick round Stalk, of a hands breadth long, or more: among which after two or three months that they begin to wither, riseth up a bare, round, whitish green stalk, spotted and streaked with purple, somewhat higher than the Leavs: at the top whereof standeth a long hollow huse or husk, close at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle whereof standeth a smal long pebble or clapper, smaller at the bottom than at the top, of a dark purple color as the Husk is on the inside, though green without; which after it hath so abidden for some time, the Husk with the clapper decayeth, and the foot or bottom thereof groweth to be a smal long bunch of Berries, green at the first, and of a yellowish red color when they are ripe, of the bigness of an Hazel Nut Kernel; which abideth thereon almost until winter: The Root is round and somewhat long, for the most part lying along, the Leavs shooting forth at the bigger end, which when it beareth his Berries is somewhat wrinkled and loose, another growing under it, which is so solid and firm with many smal thrids hanging thereat: The whol Plant is of a very sharp biting tast, pricking the Tongue as Nettles do the Hands, and so abideth for a great while without alteration: The Root hereof was anciently used instead of Starch, to starch Linnen withal.

There is another sort of Cuckoopint, with lesser Leavs than the former, and somewhat harder, having blackish spots upon them, which for the most part abide longer green in Summer than the former; and both Leavs and Roots are more sharp and fierce than it: In all things else it is like the former.

Place.] These two sorts grow frequently almost under every Hedg side in many places of this Land.

Time.] They shoot forth Leavs in the Spring, and continue but until the middle of Summer, or somewhat later, their Husks appearing before they fall away; and their fruit shewing in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Mars. *Tragus* reporteth that a dram weight, or more if need be, of the spotted Wake-Robin, either fresh and green, or dried, being beaten and taken, is a most present and sure Remedy for Poyson and the Plague. Poyson, The juyce of the Herb taken to the quantity of a spoonful hath Plague, the same effect. But if there be a little Vinegar added thereunto, as well as unto the Root aforesaid, it somewhat allayeth the Boyl, sharp biting Tast thereof upon the Tongue. The green Leavs Difficulty of breath, bruised, and laid upon any Boyl or Plague sore, doth wonderful Cough,

ly help to draw forth the Poyson: A dram of the powder of the dried Root taken with twice so much Sugar in the form of a Licking Electuary, or the green Root doth wonderfully help those that are pursie and short winded, as

*Flegm,
Disury,
Terms
provokes,
Afterbirth
Ulcers,
Itch,
Ruptures,
Polipus,
Eyes,
Throat,
Jaws,
Gout,
Piles, or
Hemor-
rhoids,
Fundam-
ent fall-
ing down,
Scurf,
Freckles,
Spots,
Blemishes,*

also those that have a Cough; it breaketh, digesteth, and rid-
deth away flegm from the Stomach, Chest, and Lungs. The
Milk wherein the Root hath been boyled is effectual also for the
same purpose. The said Powder taken in Wine or other Drink,
or the Juyc of the Berries, or the Powder of them, or the
Wine wherein they have been boyled, provoketh Urine, and
bringeth down Womens Courses, and purgeth them effectually
after Child-bearing to bring away the After-birth. Taken with
Sheeps Milk it healeth the inward Ulcers of the Bowels. The
distilled Water hereof is effectual to al the purposes aforesaid:
A spoonful taken at a time healeth the Itch; and an ounce or
more taken at a time for some daies together, doth help the Rup-
ture: The Leaves either green or dry, or the juyc of them,
doth cleanse al manner of rotten and filthy Ulcers in what part of
the Body soever, and healeth the sinking sores in the Nose cal-
led Polipus. The water wherein the Root hath been boyled
dropped into the Eyes, cleanseth them from any Film or Skin,
Clouds or Mists which begin to hinder the sight, and helpeth
the watering or redness of them; or when by some chance they
become black and blue. The Root mixed with Bean Flower
and applied to the Throat or Jaws that are inflamed, helpeth
them. The Juyc of the Berries, boyled in Oyl of Roses, or
beaten into Powder and mixed with the Oyl, and dropped into
the Ears, easeth pains in them. The Berries, or the Roots
beaten with hot Ox Dung, and applied, easeth the pains of the
Gout. The Leavs and Roots boyled in Wine with a little Oyl, and appli-
ed to the Piles, or the falling down of the Fundament, easeth them; and so
doth sitting over the hot fumes thereof. The fresh Roots bruised, and dis-
tilled with a little Milk yieldeth a most Sovereign Water to cleanse the Skin
from Scurf, Freckles, Spots, or Blemishes whatsoever therein.

Authors have left large Commendation of this Herb you see, but for my
part I have neither spoken with Dr. Reason, nor Dr. Experience about it.

Cucumers, Or

(according to the pronounciation of the vulgar)

Cowcumbers.

*Government
& Vertues.*

*Stomach hot,
Liver hot,
Humors raw,*

THere is no Dispute to be made, but that they are under
the Dominion of the Moon, and though they are so
much cryed out against for their coldness, and that if they
were but one degree colder they would be poyson. The best
of Galenists hold them but to be cold and moist in the Se-
cond degree, and then not so hot as either Lettice or Pur-
slain:

slain : They are excellent good for hot stomachs, and hot Livers ; the unmeasurable use of them fills the Body full of raw Humors ; and so indeed the unmeasurable use of any thing else doth harm. The juyce of Cucumers, the Face being washed with it, cleanse the skin, and is excellent good for hot Rheums in the Eyes ; the seed is excellent to provoke Urine, and cleanse the passages thereof when they are stopped ; neither do I think there is a better Remedy for Ulcers in the Bladder growing, than Cucumers are : The usual course is to use the seeds in Emulsions, as they make Almond Milk ; but a better way far (in my Opinion) is this, when the season of the year is ; To take the Cucumers and bruise them wel, and distil the Water from them. and let such as are troubled with Ulcers in their Bladders, drink no other drink : The Face being washed with the same Water, cureth the reddest face that is ; it is also excellent good for Sunburning, Freckles, and Morpew.

*Skin cleanseth,
Hot Rheums
in the Eyes,
provokes Urine
and cleanse the
Passages,
Ulcers in the
bladder,
Red Face,
sunburning,
Freckles,
Morpew.*

Daisies.

These are also so wel known to almost every Child, that I suppose it is altogether needless to write any Description of them. Take therefore the Vertues of them as followeth.

Government and Vertues. The Herb is under the sign *Cancer*, and under the Dominion of *Venus*, and therefore excellent good for wounds in the Breast, and very fitting to be kept both in Oyls, Oynments, and Plaisters, as also in syrup. The greater wild Daisie is a Wound Herb of good respect, often used in those Drinks or salves that are for Wounds, either inward or outward. The Juyce or distilled Water of these, or the smal Daisies, doth much temper the Heat of Choller, and refresheth the Liver, and other inward parts. A Decoction made of them and drunk, helpeth to cure the Wounds made in the hollownes of the Breast : The same also cureth all Ulcers and Pustles in the Mouth or Tongue, or in the secret parts. The Leaves bruited and applied to the Cods, or to any other parts that are swollen and hot, doth dissolve it, and temper the heat. A Decoction made hereof with Walwort and Agrimony, and the places fomented or bathed therewith warm, giveth great ease to them that are troubled with the Pal-sie, Sciatica, or the Gout : The same also disperseth and dissolveth the Knots or Kernels that grow in the Flesh of any part of the Body, and the bruises and hurts that come of Fals and blows : They are also used for Ruptures, and other inward Burnings, with very good success. An Oynment made hereof doth wonderfully help all Wounds that have Inflammations about them, or by reason of moist Humors having access unto them, are kept long from healing, and such are those for the most part that happen in the Joynts of the Arms or Legs. The juyce of them dropped into the running Eyes of a May, doth much help them.

*wounds
inward &
outward,
Choller,
Liver,
Breast,
Ulcers,
swellings,
Kernels,
bruises,
Falls,
Ruptures,
Burnings,
Inflama-
tions.*

Dandelyon, vulgarly called Pifs-a-beds.

Descript.] It is so well known to have many long, and deeply gashed Leaves lying on the ground round about the Head of the Root; the ends of each gash or jag on both sides, looking downwards towards the Root, the middle Rib being white, which broken, yieldeth abundance of bitter Milk, but the Root much more: from among the Leaves, which alwaies abide green, arise many slender, weak, naked footstalks, every one of them bearing at the top one large yellow flower, consisting of many rows of yellow Leaves, broad at the points, and nicked in, with a deep Spot of yellow in the middle, which growing ripe, the green Husk wherein the flower stood, turneth it self down to the stalk, and the head of Down becometh as round as a ball, with long reddish seed underneath, bearing a part of the Down on the Head of every one, which together is blown away with the wind, or may be at once blown away with ones mouth. The Root growing downwards exceeding deep, which being broken off within the ground, will notwithstanding shoot forth again; and will hardly be destroyed where it hath once taken deep Root in the ground.

Place.] It groweth frequent in all Meadows, and Pasture Grounds.

Time.] It flowereth in one place or other almost all the year long.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Jupiter. It is of an opening and clensing quality. and therefore very effectual for the Obstructions of the Liver, Gall, and Spleen, and the Diseases that arise from them, as the Jaundice, and Hypochondriacal passion: It wonderfully openeth the passages of the urine both in yong and old: It powerfully clenseth Aposthumes, and inward in the Urinary Passages, and by the drying and temperate quality, doth afterwards heal them; for which purpose the Decoction of the Roots or Leaves in white Wine, or the Leaves chopped as Pot-berbs with a few Alisanders, and boyled in their broth, is very effectual. And who so is drawing towards Consumption, or an evil disposition of the whol Body, called Cachexia, by the use hereof for some time together, shal find a wonderful help. It helpeth also to procure Rest and sleep to Bodies distempered by the heat of Ague Fits, or otherwise. The distilled Water is effectual to drink in Pestilential Feavers, and to wash the Sores.

Cachexia, You see here what Vertues this common Herb hath, and that's
Watching, the reason the French and Dutch so often eat them in the spring;
heat, Ague, and now if you look a little further, you may see plainly without
Pessence. a pair of Spectacles, that Forreign Physitians are not so selvisht
as ours are, but more communicative of the Vertues of Plants to
People. For cure of all Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, &c.*

Darnel.

IT is also called Juray, and Wray; in *Suffix* they call it Crop, it being a pestilent Enemy amongst Corn. **Descript.**

Descript. This bath all the winter long, sundry long, fat, and rough Leavs which when the Stalk riseth, which is slender and joynted, are narrower, but rough stil; on the top groweth a long spike, composed of many Heads, set one above another, containing two or three Husks with sharp, but short Beards or awns at the ends; the seed is easily shaped out of the Ear, the Husk it self being somewhat rough.

Place.] The Country Husbandmen do know this too wel to grow among their Corn; or in the Borders and Pathwaies of other Fields that are fallow.

Government and Vertues.] It is a malicious Plant of sullen Saturn. As it is not without some Vices, so bath it also many Vertues.

The Meal of Darnel is very good to stay Gangrenes, and other such like fretting and eating Cankers, and putrid sores: It also cleanseth the skin of al Leprosies, Morpewes, Ringworms, and the like, if it be used with Salt and Rhadish Roots. And being used with quick Brimstone, and Vinegar, it dissolveth knots and Kernels, and breaketh those that are hard to be dissolved, being boyled in Wine with Pidgeons Dung and Linseed: A Decoction thereof made with Water and Honey, and the place bathed therewith, is profitable for the Sciatica. Darnel Meal applied in a Pulvis, draweth forth Splinters and broken Bones in the Flesh: The red Darnel boyled in red Wine and taken, stayeth the Lask and al other fluxes, and Womens bloody Issues; and restraineth Urin that passeth away too suddenly.

Dill.

Descript.] The common Dill groweth up with seldom more than one stalk, neither so high, nor so great usually as Fennel, being round, and with fewer joynts thereon, whose Leavs are sadder, and somewhat long, and so like Fennel that it deceiveth many, but harder in handling, and somewhat thicker, and of a stronger unpleasanter scent: the tops of the stalks have four Branches and smaller umbels of yellow flowers, which turn into smal seed somewhat flatter and thinner than Fennel seed. The Root is somewhat smal and woody, perishing every year after it hath born seed; and is also unprofitable, being never put to any use.

Place.] It is most usually sown in Gardens, and grounds for the purpose, and is also found wild with us in some places.

Government and Vertues.] Mercury hath the Dominion of the Plant, and therefore to be sure it strengthens the Brains. The Dill being boyled and drunk is good to ease Swellings and pains, it also stayeth the Belly, and Stomach from casting: The Decoction thereof helpeth Women that are troubled with the pains and windiness of the Mother, if they sit therein. It stayeth the Hiccough, being boyled in Wine, and but smelled unto, being tied in a cloth. The seed is of more use than the Leavs, and more effectual to digest raw and viscous humors, and is used in Medicines.

wind, dicines that serve to expel wind and the pains proceeding therefrom. The seed being toasted or fryed, and used in Oyls or Plaisters, dissolveth the Imposthumes in the Fundament, and drieth up al moist Ulcers (especially in the secret parts.) The Oyl made of Dil is effectual to warm, or resolve Humors and Imposthumes, to ease pains, and to procure rest. The Decoction of Dil, be it Herb or Seed (only if you boyl the seed, you must bruiſe it) in white Wine, being drunk is a gallant expeller of Wind, and provoker of the Terms. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

Devils-bit.

Descript.] **T**His riseth up with a round, green, smooth stalk, about two foot high, set with divers long, and somewhat narrow, smooth, dark, green Leavs, somewhat snip'd about the edges, for the most part, being else al whol and not divided at al, or but very seldom, even to the tops of the Branches, which yet are smaller than those below, with one Rib only in the middle: At the end of each Branch standeth a round Head of many Flowers set together in the same manner or more neatly than the Scabious, and of a more bluish purple color; which being past there followeth seed that falleth away. The Root is somewhat thick, but short and blackish with many strings, abiding after seed time many yeers. A Learned Tale that This Root was longer until the Devil (as the Fryars say) bit a cost a dul Fryar seven yeers kind: For sure he was not troubled with any Disease for which it is proper.

Study. There are two other sorts hereof, in nothing unlike the former, save that the one beareth white, and the other bluish-colored flowers.

Place. The first groweth as wel in dry Meadows and Fields, as moist, in many places of this Land: But the other two are more rare and hard to meet with, yet they are both found growing wild about Appledore, neer Rye in Kent.

Time. They flower not usually until August.

Government and Vertues. The Plant is Venerial, pleasing and harmless,

Pestilence, Feavers, Poyson, Venemous Beasts, bruises, Fals, clotted Blood, swellings of the Throat, Mother, wind, Worms, wounds Scars, Itch,

The Herb or Root (al that the Devil hath left of it) being boyled in Wine and drunk is very powerful against the Plague, and al Pestilential Diseases or Feavers, Poysons also; and the bitings of Venemous Beasts: It also helpeth those that are inwardly bruised by any casualty, or outwardly by fals or blows, dissolving the clotted blood, and the Herb or Root beaten and outwardly applied, taketh away the black and blue Marks that remain in the Skin. The Decoction of the Herb, with Honey of Roses put therein is very effectual to help the inveterate tumors and swellings of the Almonds and Throat, by often gargling the Mouth therewith. It helpeth also to procure Womens Courses, and

and easeth al pains of the Mother, and to break and dis-
cuss Winds therein, and in the Bowels. The Pouder of the
Root taken in Drink, driveth forth the Worms in the Bo-
dy: The juyce or distilled Water of the Herb is effectual
for green Wounds, or old Sores, and clenseth the Body inwardly, and the
Seed outwardly, from Sores, Scurf, Itches, Pimples, Freckles, Morphew, or
other deformities thereof, but especially if a little Vitriol be dissolved therein.
To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, &c.*

*Dandrif, pim-
ples, Freckles,
Morphew.*

Dock.

MAny kinds of these are so wel known, that I shal not trouble you with
a Description of them: my Book grows big too fast.

Government and Vertues.] Al Docks are under *Jupiter*; of
which the red Dock which is commonly called Blood-wort clen-
seth the Blood, and strengthens the Liver; but the yellow
Dock Root is best to be taken when either the Blood or Liver
is afflicted by Choler. Al of them have a kind of cooling
(but not al alike) drying quality, the Sorrels being most cold,
and the Bloodworts most drying: Of the Bur-Dock I have
spoken already by himself. The seed of most of the other kinds
whether of the Garden or Field, do stay Lasks and Fluxes of al
sorts, the loathings of the stomach, through Choler, and is help-
ful to those that spit blood. The Roots boyled in Vinegar hel-
peth the Itch, Scabs, and breakings out of the skin, if it be ba-
thed therewith. The Distilled Water of the Herb and Roots
hath the same Vertue, and clenseth the Skin of Freckles, Mor-
phews, and al other spots and discolorings therein.

*clense the
blood,
strengthens
the Liver,
Flux,
Loathing
of Meat,
spitting
Blood,
Scabs,
Itch,
Freckles,
Morphew.*

Al Docks being boyled with meat, make it boyled the sooner:
Besides, Bloodwort is exceeding strengthening to the Liver, and procures
good Blood, being as wholsom a Pot-Herb as any grows in a Garden, yet
such is the nicety of our times forsooth, that Women wil not put it in the
Pot because it makes the pottage black, Pride and Ignorance (a couple of
Monsters in the Creation) preferring Nicety before Health.

Dodder of Time, or Epithimum, and other Didders.

Descript. **T**His first from Seeds giveth Roots in the Ground, which
shooteth forth thrids or strings, grosser or finer as the pro-
perty of the Plant wherein it groweth, and the Climate doth suffer, creeping
and spreading on that Plant whereon it fastneth, be it high or low. These
strings have no Leavs at al upon them, but wind and interlace themselves so
thick upon a smal Plant that it taketh away al comfort of the Sun from it,
and is ready to choak, or strangle it: After these strings are risen up to their
height that they may draw Nourishment from the Plant, they seem to be
broken off from the ground, either by the strength of their rising, or withered
by the heat of the Sun. Upon these strings are found clusters of smal Heads

or Husks, out of which start forth whitish Flowers, which afterwards give smal pale color'd Seed somewhat flat, and twice as big as Poppy seed. It generally participates of the nature of that Plant which it climbeth upon, but the Dodder of Time is accounted the best, and is the only true Epithimum.

Government and Vertues.] Al Didders are under *Saturn*. Tel not me of Physitians crying up Epithimum, or that Dodder which grows upon Time (most of which comes from *Hemettus* in Greece, or *Hibla* in Sicilia, because those Mountains abound with Time) he is a Physitian indeed that hath wit enough to chuse his Dodder according to the nature of the Disease, and humor peccant: We confess, Time is the hottest Herb it usually grows upon, and therefore that which grows upon Time is hotter than that which grows upon colder Herbs, for it draws nourishment from what it grows upon as well as from the Earth where its Root is: and thus you see old *Saturn* will enough to have two strings to his Bow. This is accounted the

most effectual for Melanchollick Diseases, and to purge black or burnt Choller, which is the cause of many Diseases of the head and Brains, as also for the trembling of the Heart, faintings, and swoonings. It is helpful in al Diseases and griefs of the Spleen; and of that Melancholly that ariseth from the windiness of the *Hypochondria*. It purgeth also the Reins or Kidnies by Urin. It openeth Obstructions of the Gall, whereby it profiteth them that have the Jaundice; as also the Liver, and Spleen; purging the Veins of Chollerick and Flegmatick Humors, and helpeth Childrens Agues, a little Wormseed being put thereto.

The other Didders do (as I said before) participate of the Nature of those Plants whereon they grow: As that which hath been found growing upon Nettles in the West Country, hath by experience been found very effectual to procure plenty of Urine, where it hath been stopped or hindred. And so of the rest.

Sympathy and Antipathy, are the two Hinges upon which the whol Model of Physick turns, and that Physitian which minds them not is like a Door off from the Hooks, more likely to do a man a mischief than to secure him. Then al the Diseases *Saturn* causeth, this helps by Sympathy, and strengthens al the parts of the Body he rules; such as caused by *Sol* it helps by Antipathy: What those Diseases are, see my Judgment of Diseases by Astrology, and if you be pleased to look the Herb Wormwood, you shal find a Rational way for it.

Dogs-Grass, Quich-Grass, Or Couch-Grass.

Descript.] It is well known that this Grass creepeth far about under ground with long white joynted Roots, and smal fibres almost at every joynt very sweet in taste, as the rest of the Herb is, and interlacing one another, from whence shoot forth many long fair grassie Leavs, smal at the

the ends, and cutting or sharp on the edges. The Stalks are joynted like Corn with the like Leavis on them, and a long spiked Head with long Husks on them, and hard rough seed in them. If you know it not by this Description, watch the Dogs when they are sick, and they will quickly lead you to it.

Place.] It groweth commonly through this Land in divers ploughed grounds, to the no smal trouble to the Husbandman, as also to the Gardiners in Gardens to weed it out if they can, for it is a constant Customer to the place it gets footing in.

Government and Vertues. 'Tis a gentle Remedy under the Dominion of Jupiter. This is most Medicinable of al the Quich-grasses: Being boyled and drunk, it openeth Obstructions of the Liver and Gall, and the stoppings of the Urine, and easeth the griping pains of the Belly, and Inflammations; wasteth the matter of the stone in the Bladder, and the Ulcers thereof also: The Roots bruised and applied doth consolidate Wounds: The seed doth more powerfully expel Urin, and stayeth the Lask, and Vomiting: The distilled Water alone, or with a little Wormseed killeth the Worms in Children.

The way of use is to bruise the Roots, and having wel boyled them in white Wine, drink the Decoction; 'tis opening, but not purging very sife; 'tis a Remedy against al Diseases coming of stopping, and such are half those which are incident to the body of man; and although a Gardiner be of another opinion, yet a Physitian holds half an Acre of them to be worth five Acres of Carrots twice told over.

Liver,
Gall,
Disury,
Griping,
Inflammation, ulcers
in the
Bladder,
Wounds,
Vomiting,
worms,
Stopping.

Dovesfoot, or Cranesbil.

Descript. **T**His hath divers smal, round, pale green Leavs, cut in about the edges, much like Mallows, standing upon long reddish hairy stalks lying in a round compass upon the ground; among which rise up two or three, or more, reddish, joynted, slender, weak, and hairy Stalks, with some such like Leavs thereon, but smaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very smal, bright red Flowers of five Leavs apiece: after which follow smal heads, with smal short beaks pointing forth, as al other sorts of these Herbs do.

Place.] It groweth in Pasture Grounds, and by the Path sides in many places, and wil also be in Gardens.

Time. It flowereth in June, July, and August, some earlier, and some later, and the Seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues. It is a very gentle, though Martial Plant. It is found by Experience to be singular good for the Wind Chollick, and pains thereof, as also to expel the stone and gravel in the Kidneys. The Decoction thereof in Wine is an exceeding good wound drink for those that have inward Wounds, Hurts, or Bruises, both to stay the bleeding, to dissolve and expel

Chollick,
stone, Gravel,
Wounds,

Congealed
Blood,
Sores,
Ulcers,
Fistulaes,
Gout,
Sinews,
Ruptures.

pel the congealed Blood, and to heal the parts, as also to cleanse and heal outward Sores, Ulcers, and Fistulaes; and for green Wounds many do but bruise the Herb, and apply it to the place, and it healeth them quickly. The same Decoction in Wine fermented to any place pained with the Gout, or to Joynt-aches, or pain of the Sinews, giveth much ease. The Pouder, or Decoction of the Herb taken for some time together, is found by experience to be singular good for Ruptures, and Burstings in people, either yong or old.

Ducks=meat.

THis is so wel known to swim on the top of standing Waters, as Ponds, Pools, and Ditches, that it is needless further to describe it.

Government and Vertues.] Cancer claims the Herb, and the Moon will be Lady of it; a word is enough to a wise man. It is effectual to help Inflammations, and St. Anthonies fire, as also the Gout, either applied by it self, or in a Pultifs with Barly Meal. The distilled Water hereof is by some highly esteemed, against al inward Inflammations and pestilent Feavers; as also to help the redness of the Eyes, the Swellings of the Cods, and of the Breasts before they be grown too much. The fresh Herb applied to the Forehead, easeth the pains of the Head-ach coming of heat.

Down, or Cotton-Thistle.

Descript.] **T**His hath many large Leavs lying on the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green color on the upper side, but covered with long hairy wool or Cottony Down, set with most sharp, and cruel pricks; from the middle of whose Heads of flowers, thrust forth many purplish, crimson thrids, and sometimes (although more seldom) white ones. The seed that followeth in the heads, lying in a great deal of fine white Down is somewhat large, long, and round, like the seed of Ladies Thistle, but somewhat paler. The Root is great and thick, spreading much, yet it usually dieth after seed time.

Place.] It groweth on divers Ditches, Banks, and in the Corn Fields, and High-waies generally every where throughout the Land.

Time.] It flowreth and beareth Seed about the end of Summer, when other Thistles do flower and seed.

Government and Vertues.] Mars owns the Plant, and manifests to the World, That though it may hurt your Fingers, it wil help your Body, for I fancy it much for these ensuing Vertues. Pliny and Dioscorides write,

That the Leavs and Roots hereof taken in Drink, helpeth those that have a Crick in their Neck, whereby they cannot turn their Neck but their whol Body must turn also (sure they do not mean those that have got a Crick in their Neck, by being under the Hangmans hands) Galen saith that the Root and Leavs hereof are of an

heating

heating quality, and good for such persons as have their Bodies drawn together by some Spasm or Convulsion; as it is with Children that have the Rickets, or rather (as the Colledg of Physicians will have it) the *Rachites*, for which name for the Disease, they have (in a particular Treatise lately set forth by them) Learnedly dispured, and put forth to publick view, that the World may see they took much pains to little purpose.

Spasmus, convulsion Rickets.

Dragons.

They are so wel known to every one that plants them in their Gardens; they need no Description; if not, let them look down towards the lower end of the stalk, and see how like a Snake they look.

Government and Vertues. The Plant is under the Dominion of Mars, and therefore it would be a wonder if it should want some obnoxious quality or other: in al Herbs of that quality, the safest way is either to distil the Herb in an Alembick, in what Vehicle you please, or else to press out the Juyce, and Distil that in a Glass Stil in Sand, it scoureth and clenseth the internal parts of the Body mightily, and so it doth the external parts also being externally applied, from Freckles, Morpew, and Sunburning: your best way to use it externally, is to mix it with Vinegar: an Oyntment of it is held to be good in Wounds and Ulcers, it consumes Cankers, and that flesh growing in the Nostrils, which they cal Polipus. Also the distilled Water being dropped into the Eyes, takes away spots there, as also Pin and Web, and amends the dimnness of sight; it is excellent good against the Pestilence and Poyson. Pliny and Dioscorides affirm, That no Serpent wil meddle with him that carries this Herb about him.

Scoureth, clenseth, freckles, Morpew, Sunburning, Wounds, ulcers, Cankers, Polipus, spots in the Eyes, Pin and web, fight helpeeth, Pestilence, poyson, Venemous Beasts.

The Elder Tree.

I Hold it needles to write any Description of this, sith every Boy that plaies with a Potgun, wil not mistake another Tree instead of Elder. I shal therefore in this place only describe the Dwarf Elder, called also Dancwort, and Walwort.

The Dwarf Elder.

Descripte.] This is but an Herb, every yeer dying with his stalks to the ground, and rising again afresh every Spring, and is like unto the Elders both in form and quality, rising up with a four square rough hairy stalk, four foot high, or more sometime. The winged Leavs are somewhat narrower than the Elder, but else very like them. The Flowers are white with a dash of purple, standing in umbels, very like the Elder also, but more sweet in scent, after which come smal blackish berries, full of juyce while they are fresh, wherein there lie smal hard Kernels or Seed. The Root doth

doth creep under the upper crust of the ground, springing afresh in divers places being of the bigness of ones finger or thumb sometimes.

Place.] The Elder Tree groweth in Hedges, being planted there to strengthen the Fences, and Partitions of Grounds, and to hold up the Banks by Ditches, and Water-courses.

The Dwarf-Elder groweth wild in many places of England, where being once gotten into a ground, it is not easily gotten forth again.

Time.] Most of the Elder Trees Flower in June, and their Fruit is ripe for the most part in August.

But the Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort flowreth somewhat later, and his Fruit is not ripe until September.

Government and Vertues.] Both Elder and Dwarf-Elder are under the Domiaion of Venus. The first Shoots of the common Elder boyled like

Flegm, doth mightily carry forth Flegm and Choler. The middle or
Choller, inward Bark boyled in Water, and given to drink, worketh
Droffie, much more violently; and the Berries either green or dry, ex-
Venemous pel the same Humors, and is often given with good successe to
Beasts, help the Droffie. The Bark of the Root boyled in Wine, or
mad dogs, the Juyce thereof drunk, worketh the same Effects, but more po-
Terms werfully than either the Leavs or Fruit. The juyce of the Root
provokes, taken doth mightily provoke Vomit, and purgeth the watry hu-
inflama- mors of the Droffie. The Decoction of the Root taken, cu-
tion, reth the biting of the Adder, and biting of mad dogs; it mol-
Brain, lificeth the hardnes of the Mother, if women sit therein, and o-
Ears, peneth the Veins, and bringeth down their Courses: The Ber-
Urin pro- ries boyled in Wine performeth the same effect; and the hair
vokes, of the Head washed therewith is made black. The juyce of the
Sunburn- green Leavs applied to the hot Inflammations of the Eyes, assi-
ning, Freck- geth them. The Juyce of the Leavs snuffed up into the No-
gles, mor- strils, purgeth the Tunicles of the Brain. The juyce of the Ber-
phew, ries boyled with a little Honey, and dropped into the Ears, hel-
Headach, peth the pains of them. The Decoction of the Berries in Wine
ulcers, being drunk, provoketh Urin. The distilled Water of the Flo-
Palsey. wers is of much use to cleer the skin from Sunburning, Freckles,

Morphew, or the like; and taketh away Headaches coming of a cold cause, the Head being bathed therewith. The Leavs or Flowers distilled in the Month of May, and the Legs often washed with the said distilled Water, it taketh away the Ulcers and Sores of them: The Eyes washed therewith, it taketh away the redness and Bloodshot. And the Hands washed morning and evening therewith, helpeth the Palsey, and shaking of them.

The Dwarf-Elder is more powerful than the common Elder, in opening and purging Choler, Flegm, and Water, in helping the Gout, Piles, and Womens Diseases, coloreth the Hair black, helpeth inflammation in the Eyes, and pains in the Ears;

Ears, the biting of Serpents, or a mad Dog, Burnings and Scaldings. the wind Chollick, Chollick and Stone, the difficulty of Urine, the cure of old Sores, and Fistulous Ulcers.

Scalding,
Chollick,
Stone,
Disury.

Either Leaves or Bark of Elder stripped upwards as you gather it, causeth Vomiting; but stripped downward, it purgeth downwards. Also Dr. Butler in a Manuscript of his, commends Dwarf-Elder to the Sky for Dropsies, viz. To drink it being boyled in white Wine, to drink the Decoction I mean, not the Elder.

For cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

The Elm-Tree.

THis Tree is so wel known, growing generally in all Countries of this Land, that it is needless to describe it.

Government and Vertues.] It is a cold and Saturnine Plant. The Leaves hereof bruised and applied, healeth green wounds being bound thereon with its own Bark. The Leaves or the Bark used with Vinegar, cureth Scurf, and Leprosie very effectually: The Decoction of the Leaves, Bark, or Root, being bathed, healeth broken Bones. The Water that is found in the Bladders on the Leaves, while it is fresh, is very effectual to cleanse the Skin, and make it fair; and if cloaths be often wet therein, and applied to the Ruptures of Children, it helpeth them, if they be after wel bound up with a Truss. The said Water put into a Glass, and set in the Ground, or else in Dung for twenty five daies, the mouth thereof being close stopped, and the bottom set upon a lay of ordinary Salt, that the Feces may settle, and Water become very clear, is a singular and Sovereign Balm for green Wounds, being used with soft tents: The Decoction of the Bark of the Root fomented, mollifieth hard Tumors and the shrinking of the Sinews. The Roots of the Elm boyled for a long time in Water, and the fat rising on the top thereof being clean scummed off, and the place anointed therewith that is grown bald, and the Hair fallen away, will quickly restore them again. The said Bark ground with Brine and Pickle, until it come to the form of a Pultis, and laid on the place pained with the Gout, giveth great ease. The Decoction of the Bark in Water, is excellent to bath such places as have been burned with fire.

wounds,
Scurf,
Leprosie,
Beauty,
Ruptures,
swellings,
Baldness,
Gout,
burning.

Endive.

Descript.] **C**ommon Garden Endive beareth a longer and larger Leaf than Succory, and abideth but one year, quickly running up to stalk and seed, and then perisbeth: It hath bluem Flowers, and the seed of the ordinary Endive is so like Succory seed, that it is hard to distinguish them.

Government and Vertues.] It is a fine cooling, cleansing Jovial Plant. The Decoction of the Leaves, or the Juyce, or the distilled Water of Endive serveth

serveth

*Liver,
Stomach,
Agues,
sharpness
of urine,
and Exco-
riations
thereby,
passion of
the heart,
Ulcers,
swellings,
Eyes, Gout.*

serveth wel to cool the excessive heat in the Liver and stomach, and in the hot fits of Agues, and all other Inflammation in any part of the Body, it cooleth the heat and sharpness of the Urine, the Excoriations in the Uritory parts; The Seed is of the same property, or rather more powerful, and besides is available for the tainting, swoonings, and passions of the Heart. Outwardly applied they serve to temper the sharp Humors of Fretting Ulcers, hot Tumors and Swellings, and Pestilential sores; and wonderfully helpeth not only the redness and inflammation in the Eyes, but the dimness of the sight also: They are also used to allay the pains of the Gout.

You cannot use it amiss; a Syrup of it is a fine cooling Medicine for Feavers. See the end of this Book, and the *Eng. Disp.*

Elecampane.

Descript. It shooteth forth many large Leaves, long and broad, lying neer the ground, smal at both ends, somewhat soft in handling, of a whitish green on the upper side, and gray underneath, each set upon a short footstalk; from among which rise up divers great, and strong hairy stalks, three or four foot high, with some Leaves thereupon compassing them about at the lower ends, and are branched toward the tops, bearing divers great and large Flowers like those of the Corn Marigold, both the border of Leaves and the middle thum being yellow, which turn into Down with long, smal, brownish seed among it, and is carried away with the wind. The Root is great and thick, branched forth divers waies, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a very bitter tast, and strong, but good scent, especially when they are dried, no part else of the Plant having any smel.

Place. It groweth in the moist Grounds, and shadowy places, oftener than in the dry and open Borders of Fields and Lanes, and in other wast places, almost in every Country of this Land.

Time. It flowereth in the end of June and July, and the seed is ripe in August: The Roots are gathered for use, as wel in the Spring before the Leaves come forth, as in Autumn or Winter.

Government and Vertues. It is a Plant under the Dominion of Mercury. The fresh Roots of Elecampane preserved with sugar, or made into a syrup or Conserve, are very effectual to warm a cold and windy stomach, or the pricking therein, and Ritches in the sides caused by the spleen; and to help the Cough, shortness of breath, and wheezing in the Lungs. The dried Root made into Poulder, and mixed with Sugar and taken, serveth to the same purposes, and is also profitable for those that have their Urine stopped, or the stopping of Womens Courses, the pains of the Mother, and of the stone in the Reins, Kidneys, or Bladder: It resisteth payson, and stayeth the spreading of the Venom of Serpents, as also of putrid and Pestilential Feavers, and the Plague it self. The Roots and Herb bearen, and put into new

*Cold sto-
mach,
wind,
stitch,
Spleen,
cough,
shortness
of breath,
wheezing,
Terms
prookes,*

Alc

Ale or Beer, and dayly drunk, cleereth, strengtheneth and quick-
neth the sight of the Eyes wonderfully. The Decoction of the
Roots in Wine, or the Juyce taken therein, killeth and driveth
forth al manner of Worms in the Belly, Stomach, and Maw; and
gargled in the Mouth, or the Root chewed, fastneth loose
Teeth, and helpeth to keep them from putrefaction: And be-
ing drunk, is good for those that spit blood, helpeth to remove
Cramps, or Convulsions, and the pains of the Gout, the Sciatica,
the loosness and pains in the Joynts, or those Members that are
out of joynt, by cold or moisture hapning to them, applied out-
wardly as well as inwardly, and is good for those that are bur-
sten, or have any inward bruise. The Roots boyled wel in Vi-
negar, beaten afterwards, and made into an Oyntment with
Hogs Suet, or Oyl of Trotters is an excellent Remedy for Scabs
or Itch in yong or old: The places also bathed or washed with
the Decoction, doth the same: it also helpeth al sorts of filthy,
old putrid Sores or Cankers wheresoever. In the Roots of this
Herb lieth the chief effect for al the Remedies aforesaid: The
distilled Water of the Leaves and Roots together, is very profita-
ble to cleanse the Skin of the Face, or other Parts, from any
Morphew, Spots, or Blemishes therein, and maketh it cleer.

*Mother,
Stone,
poyson,
Venemous,
Beasts,
Pestilence,
Eyes,
worms,
loose Teeth,
spitting
Blood,
Cramps,
Convulsions,
Gout,
Joynts,
Itch,
Cankers,
Feckles,
Morphew,
Spots.*

Eringo, or Sea-Holly.

Descript.] The first Leaves of our ordinary Sea-Holly, are nothing so
hard and prickly as when they grow old, being almost
round, and deeply dented about the edges; hard, and sharp pointed, and a
little crumpled, of a blewish green color, every one upon a long Foot-stalk:
but those that grow up higher with the Stalk, do as it were compass it about.
The Stalk it self is round and strong, yet somewhat crested with joynts, and
Leaves set thereat, but more divided, sharp, and prickly; and branches ris-
ing from thence, which have likewise other smaller branches, each of them
bearing several blewish round prickly Heads, with many smal jagged, prickly
Leaves under them, standing like a Star, and are sometimes found greenish or
whitish: The Root groweth wonderful long, even to eight or ten foot in
length, set with Rings or Circles, toward the upper part, but smooth and
without joynts down lower, brownish on the outside, and very white within,
with a pith in the middle, of a pleasant tast, but much more being artifici-
ally preserved, and candied with Sugar.

Place.] It is found about the Sea Coasts, in almost every Country of this
Land which bordereth upon the Sea.

Time.] It flowereth in the end of Summer, and giveth ripe Seed within
a Month after.

Government and Vertues.] The Plant is Venerial, and
breedeth Seed exceedingly, and strengthens the Spirit Pro-
creative; it is hot and moist, and under the Coelestial
Balance. The Decoction of the Root heretof in Wine, is

*Seed breedeth,
Obstructions,
Spleen, Liver,*

very

yellow jaund.
Dropſie, Chol-
lick, Diſury,
Strangury,
Reins, French
Pox, Kings
evil, Venemous
Beaſts, Thorns,
broken bones,
Splinters,
Apoſthumes,
Melancholly,
Quartan and
Quotidian A-
gues, wry necks.

very effectual to open the Obſtructions of the Spleen and Liver, and helpeth the yellow Jaundice, the Dropſie, the pains in the Loyns, and wind Chollick, provoketh urine, and expelleth the ſtone, and procureth Womens Courſes. The continued uſe of the Decoction for fifteen daies, taken faſting, and next to bedward, doth help the ſtrangury, the piſſing by drops, the ſtopping of urine, and ſtone, and al defects of the Reins or Kidneys; and if the ſaid drink be continued longer, it is ſaid that it perfectly cureth the ſtone, and that experience hath found it ſo: It is found good againſt the French Pox. The Roots bruised and applied outwardly, helpeth the Kernels of the Throat, commonly called the Kings Evil; or taken inwardly, and applied to the place ſtung or bitten by any Serpent, healeth it ſpeedily. If the Roots be bruised and boyled in old Hogs Greafe, or ſalted Lard, and applied to broken Bones, Thorns, &c. remaining in the Fleſh, doth not only draw them forth, but healeth up the place again, gathering new fleſh where it was conſumed: The Juyce of the Leaves dropped into the Ears, helpeth Impoſthumes therein: The diſtilled Water of the whole Herb when the Leaves and ſtalks are yong, is profitably drunk for al the purpoſes aforeſaid; and helpeth the Melancholly of the Heart, and is available in Quartan and Quotidian Agues, as alſo for them that have their Necks drawn awry, and cannot turn them without turning their whol Body. For cure of al Diſeaſes, read my *Riverius, Sennertus, Veſlingus, Johnſon, &c.*

Eyebright.

Deſcript.] Common Eye-bright is a ſmal low Herb, riſing up uſually, but with one blackiſh green ſtalk, a ſpan high, or not much more, ſpread from the bottom into ſundry branches, whereon are ſet ſmal and almoſt round, yet pointed, dark green Leaves, finely ſnipped about the edges, two alwaies ſet together, and very thick: At the Joynts with the Leaves from the middle upward, come forth ſmal white Flowers ſtriped with purple and yellow Spots or ſtripes; after which follow ſmal round Heads with very ſmal ſeed therein. The Root is long, ſmal, and threddy at the end.

Place.] It groweth in many Meadows, and graſſie places in this Land.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Sign of the Lyon, and ſol claims Dominion over it. If this Herb were but as much uſed as it is neglected, it would half ſpoil the Spectacle-makers Trade; and a man would think that Reaſon ſhould teach people to prefer the preſervation of their Natural, before Artificial Spectacles: which that they may be inſtructed how to do, take the Vertues of Eyebright as followeth.

The Juyce or diſtilled Water of Eyebright taken inwardly in white Wine or Broth, or dropped into the Eyes for divers daies together, helpeth al infirmities of the Eyes that cauſe dimnels of ſight: Some make a Conſerve of the flowers to the ſame effect. Being uſed any of theſe waies, it alſo helpeth a weak Brain or Memory.

Eyes,
Dimneſſ,
Brain,
Memory.

Memory. This tunned up with strong Beer that it may work together, drunk : Or the Pouders of the dried Herb mixed with Sugar, a little Ma and Fennel seeds, and drunk or eaten in broth : Or the said Pouders made into an Eleſtuary with Sugar and taken, hath the same powerful effect to help and restore the sight decayed through age, and *Arnoldus de velle nova*, saith, It hath restored sight to them that have been blind a long time before.

Fern.

Descript. **O**F this there are two kinds principally to be noted, viz. The Male and Female : The Female groweth higher than the Male, but the Leaves thereof are lesser and more divided or dented, and of as strong a smell as the Male, The Vertues of them are both alike, and therefore I shal not trouble you with any further Description or distinction of them.

Place.] They both grow on Heaths, and in shady places neer the Hedges in all Countries of this Land.

Time.] They flourish and give their seed at Midsummer.

The Female Fern is that Plant which is in *Sussex* called Brakes, the seed of which some Authors hold to be so rare : such a thing there is I know, and may easily be had upon Midsummer-Eve, and for ought I know, two or three daies before or after, if not more.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mercury*, both the Male, and the Female. The Roots of both these sorts of Ferns, being bruised and boyled in Mead, or honyed water, and drunk, killeth both the broad, and long Worms in the Body, and abateth the swelling, and hardness of the Spleen. The green Leaves eaten, purgeth the Belly and Chollerick and waterish humors, but it troubles the Stomach. They are dangerous for Women with Child to meddle with, by Reason they cause Abortment. The Roots bruised and boyled in Oyl, or Hogs-grease, maketh a very profitable Oyntment to heal wounds, or pricks gotten into the Flesh. The Pouders of them used in foul Ulcers drieth up their Malignant moisture, and causeth their speedier healing, Fern being burned, the smoak thereof driveth away Serpents, Gnats, and other noysome Creatures, which in the Fenny Countries do in the night time trouble and molest people lying in their Beds with their faces uncovered : it causeth barrenness.

Worms,
Spleen,
Choller,
Flegm,
Stomach,
Wound,
Ulcers,
Serpents,
Gnats,
Venemous,
Beasts.

Osmond Royal, or Water-Fern.

Descript.] **T**his shooteth forth in the spring time, (for in the winter the Leaves perish) divers rough hard stalks, half round and hollowish, or flat on the other side, two foot high, having divers branches of winged yellowish green Leaves on all sides, set one against another, longer, narrower, and not nicked on the edges as the former : From the top of some of these stalks grow forth a long bush of small, and more yellowish, green, Scaly Agets, as it were set in the same manner on the stalks as the leaves are, which are accounted the flowers and seeds. The Root is rough, thick, and Scaly.

Yllo is a white pith in the middle, which is called the Heart thereof.

Place.] It groweth on Moors, Bogs, and watery places in many parts of this Land.

Time.] It is green al the Summer, and the Root only abideth in Winter.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn owns the Plant. This hath al the vertues mentioned in the former Ferns, and is much more effectual than they both for inward and outward Grievs, and is accounted singular
Wounds, good in Wounds, Bruises, or the like: The Decoction to be
Bruises, drunk, or boyled into an Oyntment, or Oyl, as a Balsom, or
broken Balm, and so it is singular good against Bruises, and Bones broken
bones, or out of joynt, and giveth much ease to the Cholicke, and
Cholicke, Splenetick Diseases; as also for Ruptures, or Burslings. The
Spleen, Decoction of the Root in white Wine, provokes Urine exceeding-
Ruptures. dingly, and clenseth the Bladder and passages of Urine.

Featherfew.

Descript.] **C**ommon Featherfew hath many large, fresh, green Leavs, very much torn or cut on the edges: the stalks are hard and round, set with many such like Leavs, but somewhat smaller, and at the tops stand many single flowers upon several smal Footstalks, consisting of many smal white Leavs, standing round about a yellow thrum in the middle. The Root is somewhat hard and short, with many strong fibres at it. The scent of the whol Plant is very strong, and stuffing, and the tast very bitter.

Place. This grows wild in some places of this Land, but it is for the most part nourished in Gardens.

Time. It flowereth in the Months of June and July.

Government and Vertues. Venus commands the Herb, and hath commanded it to succor her Sisters [*women*] and to be a general strengthner of their Wombs, and Remedy such infirmities as a careless Midwife hath there caused, if they wil be but pleased to make use of her Herb boyled in white Wine, and drink the Decoction, it clenseth the Womb, expelleth the After-birth, doth the Woman al the good she can desire of an Herb. And if any grumble because they cannot get the Herb in Winter, tel them, if they please, they may make a Syrup of it in Summer. It is chiefly used for the

Mother, Diseases of the Mother, whether it be the strangling or rising of
Womb, the Mother, or Hardness, or Inflamations of the same, applied
Terms outwardly thereunto: Or a Decoction of the Flowers in Wine,
provokes, with a little Nutmeg or Mace put therein, and drunk often in a
Dead day, is an approved Remedy to bring down Womens Courses
birth, speedily, and helpeth to expel the dead Birth, and After-birth.
After- For a Woman to sit over the hot fumes of the Decoction of the
birth, Herb made in Water or Wine, is effectual also for the same: and
Cough, in some cases, to apply the boyled Herb warm to the privy
Reins, parts. The Decoction thereof made with some Sugar or Honey
Bladder, put thereto, is used by many with good success, to help the Cough
 and Ruffing of the Chell by cold, as also to cleanse the Reins
 and

and bladder, and helps to expel the Stone in them. The Pouder of the Herb taken in Wine, with some Oximel, purgeth both Cholera, Cholera and Ephem, and is available for those that are short-winded, and are troubled with Melancholly and heaviness or sadness of spirits. It is very effectual for all pains in the Head, coming of a cold cause, the Herb being bruised, and applied to the crown of the Head: as also for the vertigo, that is a turning, or swimming in the Head. The Decoction thereof drunk warm, and the Herb bruised with a few corns of Bay salt, and applied to the wrists before the coming of the Ague fits, doth take them away. The Distilled water taketh away Freckles, and other spots, and deformities in the Face. The Herb bruised and heated on a Tyle, with some Wine to moisten it, or fried with a little wine and Oyl in a frying pan, and applied warm outwardly to the places, helpeth the wind and Cholick in the lower part of the Belly: It is an especial Remedy against Opium taken too liberally.

Fennel.

EVERY Garden affordeth this so plentifully that it needeth no Description. *Government and Vertues.* One good old fashion is not yet left off, viz. To boyl Fennel with Fish, for it consumes that Flegmatick humor which Fish most plentifully affords and annoies the Body by, therefore it is a most fit Herb for that purpose though few that use it know why or wherefore they do it: I suppose the Reason of its benefit this way is, because it is an Herb of

Mercury, and under Virgo, and therefore bears Antipathy to Pisces. Fennel is good to break Wind, to provoke Urine, and ease the pains of the Stone, and help to break it. The Leaves or Seeds boyled in Barly-water and drunk, is good for Nurses to encrease their Milk, and make it more wholesome for the Child. The Leaves or rather the Seed boyled in water stayeth the Hiccough, and taketh away that loathing which oftentimes hapneth to the Stomachs of sick, and Feaverish Persons, and allayeth the heat thereof. The seed boyled in Wine and drunk, is good for those that are bitten with Serpents, or have eaten poysonful Herbs, or Mushrooms: The seed and the Root much more helpeth to open Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Gall, and thereby helpeth the painful and windy swellings of the Spleen, and the yellow Jaundice, as also the Gout and Cramps. The Seed is of good use in Medicines to help shortness of breath and Wheezing by stopping of the Lungs. It helpeth also to bring down the Courser, and to cleanse the parts after delivery. The Roots are of most use in Physick Drinks and Broths that are taken to cleanse the Blood, to open Obstructions of the Liver, to provoke Urine, and amend the ill color in the Face after sickness, and to cause a good habit through the Body: Both Leaves,

Wind, Disur-
g, stone, encreas-
eth Milk, A-
mend's milk,
Hiccough, Lo-
athing of meat,
Venom. Beasts,
Poyson, Mush-
rooms, obstructi-
ons in the Li-
ver, Spleen, &
Gall, yellow
Jaundice, gout
Cramp, wheez-
ing, terms
provokes, after-
delivery, cleanse
Open, faintness,
Eyes.

Seeds, and Roots hereof are much used in Drinks or Broths, to make people more spare and lean that are too Fat. The distilled Water of the whole Herbs, or the condensate juyce dissolved, but especially the Natural juyce that in hot Countries issueth out thereof of its own accord, dropped into the Eyes, cleareth them from Mists and films that hinder the sight. The sweet Fennel is much weaker in Physical uses than the common Fennel. The wild Fennel is stronger and hotter than the tame, and therefore most powerful against the stone, but not so effectual to encrease Milk, because of its driness.

Sow-Fennel, or Hogs-Fennel.

BESIDES the common Name in English, Hogs-Fennel, and the Latin name *Pensidnum* it is called Hoar-Strang, and Hoar-Strong, Sulphur-wort, and Brimstone-wort.

Description. The common Sow-Fennel hath divers branched stalks of thick and somewhat long Leaves, three for the most part joyned together at a place, among which riseth a crested steeple stalk, less than Fennel, with some joyns thereon, and Leaves growing thereat, and toward the top some branches issuing from thence; likewise on the tops of the stalk and branches, stand divers tufts of yellow flowers, where after grow somewhat flat, thin, and yellowish seed, bigger than fennel seed. The Root groweth great and deep, with many other parts and fibres about them, of a strong scent like hot Brimstone, and yielding forth a yellowish milk, or clammy juyce, almost like a Gum.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in the salt low Marshes, neer by Feaver-sham in Kent.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth in July and August.

Government and Vertues.] This also is an Herb of Mercury. The juyce of Sow-Fennel (saith Dioscorides and Galen) used with Vinegar and Rose-

water, or the juyce with a little Euphorbium, put to the nose, helpeth those that are troubled with the Lethargy, the Frenzy, the turning or giddiness of the Head, the Falling-sickness, long and inveterate Head-ach, the Palsie, Sciatics, and the Cramp, and generally all the Diseases of the Sinews, used with Oyl and Vinegar. The juyce dissolved in Wine, or put into an Egg, is good for the Cough, or shortness of Breath, and for those that are troubled with Wind in the Body: It purgeth the Belly gently, helpeth the hardness of the Spleen, giveth ease to Women that have sore Travel in Child-birth, and easeth the pains of the Reins, and Bladder, and also the Womb. A little of the juyce dissolved in Wine, and dropped into the Ears, easeth much of the pains in them; and put into an hollow tooth, easeth the pains thereof. The Root is less effectual in all the aforesaid Diseases: yet the Poulder of the Root cleareth foul Ulcers being put into them: and taketh out splinters of broken Bones, or other things in the flesh, and healeth them up perfectly: as also it drieth up old and inveterate running sores, and is of admirable Vertue in all green Wounds.

FIGWORT.

The English Physitian Enlarged.

Figwort, or Throatwort.

101

Descript.] Common great Figwort sendeth forth divers great, strong, hard, square, brown stalks, three or four foot high, wherein grow large, hard, and dark green Leavs, two at a joynt, which are larger and harder than Nettle Leavs, but not stinging: At the tops of the stalks stand many purple flowers, set in husks, which are somewhat gaping and open, somewhat like those of water Bettony: after which come hard round Heads, with a smal point in the middle, wherein lie smal brownish seed. The Root is great, white, and thick, with many branches at it, growing aslope under the upper crust of the ground, which abideth many years, but keepeth not his green Leavs in Winter.

Place.] It groweth frequently in moist and shadowy Woods, and in the lower parts of the Fields and Meadows.

Time.] It flowreth about July, and the Seed wil be ripe about a Month after the flowers are fallen.

Government and Vertues.] Some Latin Authors cal it *Cervicaria*, because 'tis appropriated to the Neck; and we *Throatwort*, because 'tis appropriated to the Throat. Venus owns the Herb, and the Celestial Bull wil not deny it, therefore a better Remedy cannot be for the Kings Evil, because the Moon that rules the disease, is exalted there, nor for any Disease in the Neck, the rest of the Diseases specified, you may (if you look) see a very good reason for their Cure by this Herb. The Decoction of the Herb taken inwardly, and the bruised Herb applied outwardly, dissolveth clotted and congealed Blood within the body, coming by any Wound, Bruise, or Fall; and is no less effectual for the Kings Evil, or any other Knots, Kernels, Bunches, or Wens growing in the flesh wheresoever; and for the Hemorrhoids, or Piles, or other Knobs, Kernels, which sometimes grow about the Fundament. An Oyntment made hereof, may be used at al times when the fresh Herb is not to be had. The distilled Water of the whole Plant, Roots and al, is used for the same purposes, and drieth up the superfluous virulent moisture of hollow and corroding Ulcers: It taketh away al redness, spots, and freckles in the Face, as also the Scurfs, or any foul Deformity therein, and the Leprosie likewise.

*Congealed blood
by wound, bruise
or Fall, Kings-
Evil, wens, He-
morrhoids, fun-
dament, ulcers,
scurf, spots,
Freckles, defor-
mity, Leprosie.*

Filipendula, or Dropwort.

Descript.] This sendeth forth many Leavs, some bigger, some lesser, set on each side of a middle Rib, and each of them dented about the edges, somewhat resembling wild Tansie, or rather Agrimony, but harder in handling; among which rise up one or more stalks, two or three foot high, with the Leavs growing thereon, and sometimes also divided into other branches spreading at the top into many white sweet smelling flowers, consisting of five Leavs apiece, with some threads in the middle of them standing together in a tuft, or umbel, each upon a smal footstalk, which after they have been

open and blown a good while, do fall away, and in their places appear smal round chaffy heads like buttons, wherein are the chaffy seed set and placed. The Root consists of many smal, black tuberous pieces, fastened together by many smal, long, blackish strings, which run from one to another.

Place. It groweth in many places of this Land, in the corners of dry Fields and Meadows, and their Hedg sides.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Venus, and is very effectual to open the Passages of the Urine, and help the Strangury, and al other pains of the Bladder and Reins, helping mightily to expel the stone in the Kidnies or Bladder, and the Gravel also, and these are done by taking the Roots in Pouder, or a Decoction of them in white Wine, whereunto a litle Hony is added: The same also helpeth to expel the After-birth. The Roots made into pouder, and mixed with Hony into the form of an EleQuary, doth much help them whose stomachs are swollen, dissolving and breaking the Wind which was the cause thereof, and is also very effectual for al diseases of the Lungs, as shortness of breath, Wheesings, Hoarsness of the Throat, and the Cough, and to expectorate tough flegm, or any other parts thereabouts. It is called *Drapwort*, because it helps such as piss by drops.

Disury,
strangury,
Reins,
bladder,
stone,
Gravel,
winds,
Lungs,
wheesing
Hoarsness,
Cough,
Flegm.

The Fig-Tree.

FOR to give a Description of a Tree so wel known to every body that keeps it in their Garden, were needless: They prosper very wel in our English Gardens, yet are fitter for Medicine than for any other profit which is gotten by the Fruit of them.

Government and Vertues.] The Tree is under the Dominion of Jupiter. The Milk that issueth out from the Leavs or Branches when they are broken off being dropped upon Warts, takes them away. The warts, head sore, Decoction of the Leavs of a Fig-tree, is excellent good to wash sore Heads withal; neither is there scarcely a better Remedy for the Leprosie than it is; it clears the face also of Morpew, and the body of white scurf, moist scabs, and running sores, if it be dropped into old fretting Ulcers, it clenseth out the moisture, and bringeth up the flesh: because you cannot have the Leavs green al the year, you may make an Oynment of them whilst you may: A Decoction of the Leavs being drunk inwardly, or rather a Syrup made of them, dissolves congealed blood caused by Bruises or Fals, and helps the bloody flux: The ashes of the Wood made into an Oynment with Hoggs-grease, helps kibes and chilblains: The juyce being put into a hollow Tooth, easeth pain, as also pain and noise in the Ears being dropped into them, and dartsels: An Oynment made of the juyce and Hoggs-grease, is as excellent a Remedy for the biting of a mad

Leptosie, Morpew, scurf, scabs, sores, ulcers, blood congealed caused by bruises or fals, bloody flux, kibes chilblains, toothach, noise in the Ears, Deafness, biting of mad Dogs, Frenchie Brasts, Cough, Hoarsness, shortness of

mad Dog, or other Venemous Beasts as most is. A Syrup made of the Leaves or green Fruit is excellent good for Coughs, Hoarseness, or shortness of Breath, and al Diseases of the Breast and Lungs: It is also excellent good for the Dropfie, and falling sicknes. They say that the Fig-Tree as well as the Bay-Tree is never hurt by Lightning; as also that a Bull if he be never so mad, if you tie him to a Fig-Tree will quickly become tame and gentle. As for such Figs as come from beyond Sea, I have little to say to them, because I write not of Igloticks; yet some Authors say the eating of them makes people Lousie.

The yellow Water-flag, or Flowerdeluce.

Descript. **T**His groweth like the Flower-de-luces, but it hath much longer and narrower sad green Leaves joyned together in that fashion; the Stalk also growing often times as high, bearing small yellow Flowers shaped like the Flowerdeluce with three falling Leaves, and other three arched that cover their bottoms; but instead of the three upright Leaves as the Flowerdeluce hath, this hath only three short pieces standing in their places, after which succeed thick and long three square Heads containing in each part somewhat big and flat seed like to those of the Flowerdeluces: The Root is long and slender, of a pale brownish color on the outside, and of a hoar flesh color on the inside, with many hard fibres thereat, and very harsh in taste.

Place.] It usually grows in watery Ditches, Ponds, Lakes, and Moor-sides which are alwaies overflowed with Water.

Time.] It flowereth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the Moon. The Root of this Water-flag is very altringent, cooling, and drying, and thereby helpeth al Lasks and Fluxes, whether of blood or humors, as bleeding at Mouth, Nose, or other parts, bloody fluxes, and the immoderate flux of Womens Courses. The distilled Water of the whole Herb, Flowers, and Roots, is a Sovereign good Remedy for watering Eyes, both to be dropped into them, and to have cloaths or sponges wetted therein and applied to the Forehead: It also helpeth the spots or blemishes that happen in or about the Eyes, or in any other parts: The said water fomented on swellings and hot inflammations of Womens sore Breasts, upon Cankers also, and those spreading Ulcers called *Noli me tangere*, doth much good: It helpeth also foul Ulcers in the privy parts of man or woman, or elsewhere. An Oynment made of the Flowers is better for these external applications.

Binds, cools,
Dries, Flux,
bloody flux,
bleeding,
terms stops,
Eyes, spots,
Blemishes,
Inflammations,
sore Breasts,
cankers,
Ulcers,
Noli me tangere.

Flaxweed, or Toadflax.

Descript. **O**ur common Flaxweed hath divers Stalks full fraught with long and narrow blue or Ash colored Leaves, and

from the middle of them almost upward, stored with a number of pale yellow Flowers, of a strong unpleasant scent, with deeper yellow mounthes, and blackish flat seed in round Heads. The Root is somewhat woody and white, especially the main downright one. with many fibres, abiding many yeers, shooting forth Roots every way round about, and new branches every yeer.

Place.] This groweth throughout this Land, both by the way sides in Meadows, as also by Hedg-sides, and upon the sides of Banks, and borders of Fields.

Time.] It flowreth in Summer, and the Seed is ripe usually before the end of August.

Government and Vertues.] Mars owns the Herb : In *Suffex* we call it Gall-wort, and lay it in our Chickens water to cure them of the Gall I think ; I am sure it relieves them when they are drooping. This is frequently used to provoke Urin being stopped, and to spend the abundance of those watery humors by Urin which cause the Dropsie. The Decoction of the Herb both Leavs and Flowers in Wine, taken and drunk, doth somewhat move the Belly downwards, openeth obstructions of the Liver, and helpeth the yellow Jaundice, expelleth poyson, provoketh Womens Courtes, driveth forth the dead Child, and afterbirth. The distilled Water of the Herb and Flowers is effectual for al the same purposes, especially being drunk with a dram of the Pouder of the seeds, or Bark of the Root of Walwort, and a little Cinnamon for certain daies together, is held a singular Remedy for the Dropsie : The Juyc of the Herb, or the distilled Water dropped into the Eyes, is a certain Remedy for al heat, inflammations and redness in them. The Juyc or water put into foul Ulcers whether they be Cancerous or Fistulous, with tents rouled therein, or parts washed or injected therewith, clenseth them thoroughly from the bottom, and healeth them up safely. The same Juyc or Water also clenseth the skin wonderfully of al sorts of deformity thereof, as leprosie, morphew, scurf, wheals, pimples, or any other spots or marks in the skin, applied of it self, or used with some Pouder of Lupines.

**Disury,
Dropsie,
Obstruction
of the
Liver,
yellow
Jaundice,
dead child
and
afterbirth,
Inflammations,
Eyes,
ulcers,
Cancers,
Fistulae,
Leprosie,
Scabs,
Pimples,
Freckles.**

Fleawort.

Descript.] Ordinary Fleawort riseth up with a Stalk two foot high, or more, full of joynts and branches on every side up to the top, and at every joynt two smal, long, and narrow whitish green Leavs, somewhat hairy : At the tops of every Branch stand divers smal short scaly or chaffy Heads, out of which come forth smal whitish yellow thrids, like to those of the Plantane Herbs, which are the bloomings or flowers. The seed inclosed in those heads, is smal and shining while it is fresh, very like unto Fleas both for color and bigness, but turning black when it groweth old. The Root is not long but white, hard, and woody, perishing every yeer, and rising again of its own seed for divers yeers if it be suffered to shed : The whole Plant

is somewhat whitish and hairy, smelling somewhat like Rozin.

There is another sort hereof differing not from the former in the manner of growing, but only that his stalk and branches being somewhat greater, do a little more bow down to the ground: The Leavs are somewhat larger, the heads somewhat lesser, the seed alike; and the Root and Leavs abide all the winter, and perissheth not as the former.

Place.] The first groweth only in Gardens; the second plentifully in Fields that are near the Sea.

Time. They flower in July, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is cold and dry, Saturnine. I suppose it obtained the name Fleawort, because the seeds are so like Fleas. The seed fryed, and so taken, stayeth the flux or Lask of the Belly, and the corrosions that come by reason of hot chollerick or sharp and malignant humors, or by the too much purging of any violent Medicine, as Scammony, or the like. The Muscilage of the Seed made with Rose Water, and a little Sugar Candy put thereto, is very good in al hot Agues and burning Feavers, and other Inflammations to cool the thirst, and lenifie the driness and roughness of the Tongue and Throat. It helpeth also hoarsness of the voyce, and diseases of the Breast and Lungs caused by heat, or sharp salt humors, and the Pleuresie also. The Muscilage of the Seed made in Plantane Water, whereunto the Yolk of an Eg or two, and a little Populeon is put, is a most safe and sure Remedy to ease the sharpness, prickings, and pains of the Hemorrhoids or Piles, if it be laid on a cloth and bound thereto. It helpeth also al Inflammations in any part of the Body, and the pains that come thereby, as the Headach and Megrim, and al hot Imposthumes or Swellings, or breakings out of the skin, as Blains, Wheals, Pusshes, Purples, and the like; as also the pains of the Joynts, and of those that are out of joynt; the pains of the Gout and Sciatica, the bursting of yong Children, and the swelling of the Navel, applied with Oyl of Roses and Vinegar. It is also very good to heal the Nipples and sore Breasts of Women being often applied thereunto. The Juyce of the Herb with a little Honey put into the Ears, helpeth the running of them, and the Worms breeding in them: The same also mixed with Hogs Grease, and applied to corrupt and filthy Ulcers and Sores, clenseth and healeth them.

Flux, Corrosion, chollerick humors, Agues, Feavers, Inflammation, Thirst, Hoarsness, salt humors, Pleuresie, Hemorrhoids, Headach, Megrim, Apollhumes, Blains, wheals, Pusshes, Purples, Gout, Joynts, Sciatica, Nipples, sore breasts, Ears, Worms, Ulcers.

Flixweed.

Descript.] It riseth up with a round upright hard stalk, four or five foot high, spread into sundry branches, whereon grow many grayish green Leavs very finely cut and severed into a number of short and almost round parts. The Flowers are very smal and yellow growing spike-fashion, after which come very smal long Pods, with very smal yellowish seed in them.

them. The Root is long and woody, perishing every yeer.

There is another sort differing in nothing, save only it hath somewhat broader Leavs : They have a strong evil savor being smelt unto, and are of a drying tast.

Place.] They grow wild in the Fields by Hedge sides, and High waies, and among rubbish, and many other places.

Time. They Flower and seed quickly after, namely in June and July.

Government and Vertues. This Herb is Saturnine also. Both the

Herb and seed of Flizweed, is of excellent use to stay the Flux or Lask of the Belly being drunk in Water wherein gads of steel heated have been often quenched ; and is no less effectual for the said purpose than Plantane or Comfry, and to restrain any other flux of Blood in Man or Woman, as also consolidate Bones broken, or out of joynt. The juyce thereof drunk in Wine, or the Decoction of the Herb drunk, doth kil the Worms in the Stomach or Belly, or the Worms that grow in putrid and filthy Ulcers ; And made into a Salve doth quickly heal al old Sores, how foul or malignant soever they be. The distilled Water of the Herb worketh the same effects although somewhat weaker, yet is a fair Medicine, and more acceptable to be taken.

Ulcers. It is called Flizweed because it cures the flux, and for its uniting broken Bones, &c. *Paracelsus* extols it to the Skies. It is fitting Syrups, Oyntments, and Plaisters of it, were kept in your Houses. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, &c.

Flower-de-luce.

IT is so wel known, being nursed up in most Gardens, that I shal not need to spend time in writing a Description thereof.

Time. The flaggy kinds thereof have the most Physical uses ; the dwarf kinds thereof flower in April, the greater sorts in May.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is Lunar. The Juyce or Deco-

Stomach, Alon of the green Roots of the flaggy kind of Flowerdeluce, with a little Hony drunk, doth purge and dense the stomach of
Flegm, gross and tough flegm and choler therein ; it helpeth the
Choker, Jsundice, and the Dropsie, by evacuating those humors both
Jaundice, upwards and downwards, and because it somewhat hurteth the
Dropsie, stomach, is not to be taken but with Honey and Spicknard.
belly, sides, The same being drunk doth ease the pains and torments of the
Agnes. Li- Belly and sides, the shaking of Agnes, the Diseases of the
ver, || Len, Liver and Spleen, the Worms in the Belly, the Stone in the
Stone, Reins, Convulsions or Cramps that come of cold humors ;
Convulsion, it also helpeth those whose seed passeth from them unawares ;
Cramp, ve- It is a Remedy against the bitings and stings of venomous
venomous Creatures, being boyled in Water and Vinegar and drunk :
beasts, Being boyled in Wine and drunk, it provoketh Urine, helpeth
Tifury, the

the Cholick, bringeth down Womens Courses; and made up into a Pessary with Honey, and put up into the Body, draweth forth the dead Child. It is much commended against the Cough to expectorate tough slegm: It much easeth pains in the Head, and procureth sleep: Being put into the Nostrils it procureth sneezing, and thereby purgeth the Head of slegm: The Juycce of the Root applied to the Piles or Hemorrhoids, giveth much ease. The Decoction of the Roots gargled in the Mouth, easeth the Toothach, and helpeth a stinking breath. The Oyl called *Oleum Irinum* if it be rightly made of the great broad flag Flowerdeluce (and not of the great bulbous blue Flowerdeluce as is used by some Apothecaries) and Roots of the same of the flaggy kinds, is very effectual to warm and comfort al cold joynts and sinews, as also the Gout and Sciatica, and mollifieth, dissolveth, and consumeth tumors or swellings in any part of the Body, as also of the Matrix: It helpeth the Cramp or Convulsion of the sinews: The Head and Temples anointed therewith, helpeth the Catarrh or thin Rheum distilling from thence; and used upon the Breast or stomach, helpeth to extenuate the cold tough slegm. It helpeth also the pains and noise in the Ears, and the stench of the Nostrils. The Root it self either green, or in powder, helpeth to cleanse, heal, and incarnate Wounds, and to cover the naked bones with flesh again, that Ulcers have made bare; and is also very good to cleanse and heal up Bistulaes and Cankers that are hard to be cured.

To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

Fluellin, or Lluellin.

Describe. IT shooteth forth many long Branches, partly lying upon the Ground, and part standing upright, set with almost round Leavs; yet a little pointed, and sometimes more long than round, without order thereon, somewhat hoary, and of an evil greenish white color; at the joynts al along the Stalks, and with the Leavs come forth smal Flowers, one at a place, upon a very smal short Footstalk, gaping somewhat like Snapdragons, or rather like Toad-flax, with the upper jaw of a yellow color, and the lower of a purplish, with a smal beel or spur behind; after which come smal round heads, containing smal black seed. The Root is smal and threddy, dying every year, and raiseth it self again of its own sowing.

There is another sort of Lluellin which hath longer Branches, wholly trailing upon the ground, two or three foot long, and sometimes more thinner set with Leavs thereon, upon smal Footstalks. The Leavs are a little larger, and somewhat round, and cornered sometimes in some places on the edges; but the lower part of them being the broadest, hath on each side a smal point, making it seem as if they were Ears, somewhat hairy, but not hoary, and of a better green color than the former: The flowers come forth like the former, but the colors therein are more white than yellow, and the purple not so fair: It is a larger flower, and so are the seed, and seed vessels. The Root is like the other, and perisheth every year.

Pl. acc.

Place.] They grow in divers Corn Fields, and in Borders about them, and in other fertile grounds, about Southfleet in Kent abundantly, at Buckworth, Hamerton, and Richmersworth in Huntingdon shire, and in divers other places.

Time.] They are in flower about June and July, and the whol Plant is dry and withered before August be done.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Lunar Herb. The Leavs bruised and applied with Barly Meal to watering Eyes that are hot and inflamed by defluxions from the Head, doth very much help them; as also the fluxes of Blood or Humors, as the Lask, Bloody flux, Womens Courses, and stayeth al manner of bleeding at Nose, Mouth, or any other place, or that cometh by any bruise or hurt, or burking a Vein; and wonderfully it helpeth al those inward parts that need consolidating or strengthening: and is no less effectual both to heal and close green wounds, as to cleanse or heal al foul or old Ulcers, fretting or spreading Cankers, or the like.

Bees are industrious, and go abroad to gather Honey from each Plant and Flower; but Drones lie at home, and eat up what the Bees have taken pains for: Just so do the Colledg of Physicians lie at home, and domineer, and suck out the sweetness of other Mens Labors and Studies, themselves being as ignorant in the knowledg of Herbs as a Child of four years old, as I can make appear to any Rational man by their last Dispensatory. Now then to hide their Ignorance, there is no readier way in the World, than to hide Knowledge from their Country men, that so no body might be able so much as to smel out their Ignorance. When Simples were more in use, mens Bodies were better in health by far than now they are, or shal be if the Colledg can help it. The truth is, this Herb is of a fine cooling, drying quality, and an Oyntment or Plaister of it, might do a man a courtesie that hath any hot virulent Sores; 'tis admirable for the Ulcers of the French Pox, if taken inwardly may cure the Disease. It was at first called *Fœmale Speedwel*, but a Shentleman of *wales*, whose Nose was almost eaten off with the Pox, and so neer the matter, that the Doctors commanded it to be cut off, being cured by only the use of this Herb, to honor the Herb for saving her Nose whol, gave it one of her own Country Names, *Luellin*.

Foxglove.

Descript-] It hath many long and broad Leavs lying upon the ground, dented about the edges, a little soft or woolly; and of a hoary green color, among which riseth up sometimes sundry Stalks, but one very often bearing such Leavs thereon from the bottom to the middle, from whence to the top it is stored with large and long hollow reddish purple flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower edge, with some white spots within them, one above another, with smal green Leavs at every one, but all of them turning their Heads one way, and hanging downwards, having some threads also in the middle, from whence rise round heads pointed sharp at the ends.

ends, wherein smal brown seed lieth. The Roots are many smal buskie Fibres, and some greater strings among them: The flower hath no scent, but the Leaves have a bitter hot tast.

Place. It groweth on the dry sandy grounds for the most part, and as well on the higher as lower places under Hedg sides in almost every Countrey of this Land

Time.] It seldom flowereth before *July*, and the seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] The Plant is under the Dominion of *Venus* being of a gentle cleansing Nature; and withal very friendly to Nature. The Herb is familiarly and frequently used by the Italians to heal any fresh or green Wound, the Leaves being but bruised and bound thereon; and the Juyce thereof is also used in old Sores, to cleanse, dry, and heal them. The Decoction hereof made up with some Sugar, or Honey is available to cleanse and purge the Body, both upwards and downwards sometimes of rough flegm, and clammy Humors, and to open obstructions of the Liver and Spleen. It hath been found by experience to be available for the Kings evil, the Herb bruised and applied, or an Oyntment made with the Juyce thereof, and so used: And a Decoction of two handfuls thereof with four Ounces of Polipody in Ale, hath been found by late experience to cure divers of the Falling-sickness, that have been troubled with it above twenty years.

My self am confident that an Oyntment of it is one of the best Remedies for a Scabby Head that is. To cure all Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Veslingus, Johnston, &c.*

Fumitory.

Descripr.] Our common Fumitory is a tender sappy Herb, sending forth from one square, slender, weak stalk, and leaning downwards on all sides many Branches two or three foot long, with finely cut and jagged Leaves of whitish, or rather bluish, seagreen color: At the tops of the Branches stand many smal flowers, as it were in a long Spike one above another, made like little Birds of a reddish purple color with whitish bellies: After which come smal round busks containing smal black seed. The Root is yellow, smal, and not very long, full of juyce while it is green, but quickly perishing with the ripe Seed: In the Corn Fields in Cornwall this beareth white flowers.

Place.] It groweth in Corn Fields almost every where as well as in Gardens.

Time.] It Flowereth in *May*, for the most part, and the seed ripeneth shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn owns the Herb, and presents it to the World as a Cure for his own Diseases, any strengthener of the parts of the Body he rules: If by my Astrological judgment of Diseases, from the Decumbiture, you find Saturn Author of the Disease, or if by direction from a Nativity you fear a saturnine Disease approaching, you may by

this

this Herb prevent it in the one, and cure it in the other: and therefore 'tis fit you keep a Syrup of it alwaies by you. The Juice or Syrup made thereof,

Liver,

Spleen,

Choler,

Aduse

Melan-

cholly,

Madness,

Forget-

fulness,

Jaundice,

yellow, &

Black,

Pestilence,

Sore

Mouth, &

Throat

Eyes,

Hairs,

scabs,

Itch,

Pimples,

Wheals.

giving or opening Herbs and Roots to cause it to work the better, (it self being but weak) is very effectual for the Liver and Spleen, opening the Obstructions thereof, and clarifying the Blood from saluish, Cholerick, and Adust humors, which cause Leprosie, Scabs, Tettors, and Itches, and such like breakings out of the Skin, and after the purging, doth strengthen al the inward parts: It is good also against the yellow Jaundice, and spendeth it by Urin, which it procureth in abundance. The Powder of the dried Herb given for some time together, cureth Melancholly, but the Seed is strongest in operation for all the former Diseases. The distilled water of the Herb is also of good effect in the former Diseases, and conduceth much against the Plague and Pestilence, being taken with good Treacle. The distilled water also, with a little water and Honey of Roses helpeth all the sores of the Mouth or throat, being gargled often therewith. The juice dropped into the Eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away redness, and other defects in them, although it procure some pain for the present, and cause Tears. *Dioscorides*, saith, It hindereth any fresh springing of Hairs on the Eye-lids (after they be pulled away) if the Eye Lids be anointed with the juice hereof with Gum *Arabic* dissolved therein. The juice of Fumitory and Docks mingled with Vinegar, and the places gently washed or wet therewith, cureth al sorts of Scabs, Pimples, Itches, Wheals, Pushes which arise on the Face or Hands, or any other part of the Body.

For Cure of al Diseases, read my Riverius, Vesslingus, Riolanus, Johnston, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor, &c.

The Furf-Bush.

IT is so wel known, as wel by this Name, as in some Countries by the Name *Gess* or *Whins*, that I shal not need to write any Description thereof, my intent being to teach my Country-men what they know not, rather than to tel them again of that which is generally known before.

Place.] They are known to grow on dry barren Heaths, and other wast gravelly or sandy Grounds in al Countries of this Land.

Time. They also flower in Summer Months.

Government and Vertues.] Mars owns the Herb. They are hot and dry, good to open Obstructions of Liver and Spleen. A Decoction made with the flowers thereof, hath been found effectual against the Jaundice, as also to provoke Urine, and yell. Jaundice, cleanse the Kidneys from Gravel, or Stones, ingendred in Disury, Gravel, them. Mars doth al this by Sympathy.

Stone.

GARLICK.

Garlick.

THe offensiveness of the breath of him that hath eaten Garlick will lead you by the Nose to the knowledg hereof, and (instead of a Description) direct you to the place whence it groweth in Gardens, which kinds are the best, and most Physical.

Government and Vertues. J. Mars owns this Herb. This was anciently accounted the Poor-mans Treacle, it being a remedy for al Diseases or hurts (except those which it self breeds) It provoketh Urin and Womens Courses, helpeth the biting of Mad-Dogs, and other Venemous Creatures: killeth Worms in Children, cutteth, and avoideth tough flegm, purgeth the Head, helpeth the Lethargy, is a good preservative against, and a remedy for any Plague-sore, or foul Ulcer: taketh away spots and blemishes in the Skin, easeth pains of the ears, ripeneth and breaketh Imposthumes or other swelling: And for all those Diseases, the Onyons are also effectual. But the Garlick hath some more peculiar Vertues besides the former, viz: It hath a special quality to discuss inconveniences coming by corrupt Aegues or Mineral vapors, or by drinking corrupt and stinking Waters; as also by taking of Wolf-bane, Hen-bane, Hemlock, or other poysonful and dangerous Herbs. It is also held good in Hydropick Diseases, the Jaundice, Falling-sickness, Cramps, Convulsions, the Piles or Hemorrhoids, or other cold Diseases.

Urine, Terms provokes, mad-Dogs, venemous Beasts, worms, Lethargy, flegm, Pestilence, Aposthums, mineral vapors, stinking waters, Henbane, Hemlock, Wolf-bane, Dropsie, Cramps, Convulsions, Falling-sickness.

Many Authors quote many Diseases this is good for, but conceal its Vices: Its heat is very vehement, and al vehement hot things send up but ill favord vapors to the Brain: in Chollerick men 'twil ad Fuel to the fire, in men oppressed by Melancholly, 'twil attenuate the Humor, and send up strong Fancies; and as many strange Visions to the Head: therefore let it be taken inwardly with great moderation, outwardly you may make more bold with it. For cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

Gentian, Felwort, or Baldmony.

IT is confessed that Gentian which is most used amongst us, is brought over from beyond Sea: yet have we two sorts of it growing frequently in our Nation, which besides the Reasons so frequently alleadgd, Why English Herbs should be fittest for English bodies? hath been proved by the experience of divers Physitians to be not a whit inferior in Vertue to that which cometh from beyond Sea: therefore be pleased to take the Description of them as followeth.

Descript. J. The greater of the two hath many smal long Roots thrust down deep in the ground, and abiding al the winter. The Stalks are sometimes more, sometimes fewer, of a brownish green color, which is sometimes two foot high, if the ground be fruitful, having many long, narrow, dark green Leaves set by couples up to the top: the flowers are long and hollow, of a purple color, ending in five corners.

The

The English Physitian Enlarged.

The smaller sort which is to be found in our Land, groweth up with sundry stalks not a foot high, parted into several smal branches, whereon grow divers smal Leaves together, very like those of the lesser Centaury or whitisse green color; on the top of the stalks grow divers perfect blüe flowers, standing in long bnks, but not so big as the other: The Root is very smal, and sul of abrid.

Place.] The first groweth in divers places of both the East and West Countreies, and as wel in wet as in dry Grounds, as neer Long field by Graves-end, neer Cobham in Kent, neer Lellingstone in Kent, also in a Chalky-pit hard by a Paper-mil not far from Dartford in Kent.

The Second groweth also in divers places in Kent, as about Southfleet, and Long field upon Barron hills in Bedfordshire: also not far from St. Albans upon a piece of Wast Chalky ground as you go out of Dunstable way toward Gorkambury.

Time.] They flower in August.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of Mars, and is one of the principallest Herbs he is Ruler of. They resist Putrifaction,

Poyson, Pestilence: neither can a more sure Remedy be found to prevent the Pestilence than it is. It strengthens the Stomach exceedingly, and helps Digestion, it preserves the Heart, and preserves it against fainting and swooning, the Pouder of the dry Roots helps the biting of Mad-Dogs, and Venemous beasts, opens Obstructions of the Liver, and restoreth an Appetite of their Meat to such as have lost it: The Herb steeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, refresheth such as are over weary with Travel, and are grown lame in their Joynts either by cold or evil lodgings: It helps stiches and griping pains in the Sides: and is an excellent Remedy for such as are Bruised by Fals: It provokes Urin, and the Terms exceedingly, therefore let it not be given to women with Child: The same is very profitable for such as are troubled with Cramps and Convulsions to drink the Decoction: Also they say it breaks the Stone, and helps Ruptures most certainly: It is very excellent in all cold Diseases, and for such as are troubled with tough Flegm, Scabs, Itch, or any fretting Sores and Ulcers: It is an admirable Remedy to kil the Worms by taking half a dram of the Pouder in the morning in any convenient Liquor, the same is excellent good to be taken inwardly for the Kings Evil. It helps Agues of all sorts, and the yellow Jaundice, as also the Bots in Cattel: when Kine are bitten on the Udder by any venemous Beast, do but stroak the place with the Decoction for any of these, and it wil instantly help them.

They that think the use of these Medicines is too brief (it's so only for cheapness of the Book) let them read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Pesslingus, Riolanus, Johnston, Sennertus and Physick for the Poor.*

CLOVE.

Clove Gilli-flowers.

It is in vain to describe an Herb so wel known.

Government and Vertues.] They are gallant fine temperate flowers, of the Nature, and under the Dominion of *Jupiter*; yea, so temperate, that no excess, neither in heat, cold, driness, nor moisture can be perceived in them: they are great strengtheners both of the Brain and Heart, and will therefore serve either for Cordials or Cephalicks as your occasion *Brain,* will serve: There is both a Syrup and a Conserve made of them, *Heart, Con-* and of them alone, commonly to be had at every Apothecaries; *sumptions,* to take now and then a little of either, strengthens Nature much *strengthens* in such as are in Consumptions. They are also excellent good *Nature.* in hot Pestilent Feavers, and expel poyson.

Germander.

Descript.] Common Germander shooteth forth sundry stalks with smal and somewhat round Leavs, dented about the edges: The flowers stand at the tops, of a deep purple color: The Root is composed of divers sprigs, which shoot forth a great way round about, quickly overspreading a ground.

Place.] It groweth usually with us in Gardens.

Time.] And flowreth in June or July.

Government and Vertues. It is a most prevalent Herb of *Mercury*, and strengthens the Brain and Apprehension exceedingly: you may see what humane Vertues are under *Mercury* in the latter end of my *Ephemeris* for 1651. strengthens them when weak; relieves them, when drooping, by this Herb. This taken with Honey (saith *Dioscorides*) is a Remedy for Coughs, for hardness of the Spleen, and difficulty of Urin, and helpeth those that are fallen into a Dropsie, especially at the beginning of the Disease, a Decoction being made thereof when it is green and drunk: It also bringeth down Womens Courses, and expelleth the dead Child: It is most effectual against the poyson of al Serpents, being drunk in Wine and the bruised Herb outwardly applied, used with Honey, it cleaveth old and foul Ulcers, and made into an Oyl, and the Eyes anointed therewith, taketh away their dimness and moistness: It is likewise good for the pains in the sides, and Cramps. The Decoction therof taken for some daies together, driveth away, and cureth both Tertian and Quatan Agues. It is also good against al Diseases of the Brain, as continual Head-ach, Falling-sickness, Melancholly, Drowiness and Dulness of Spirits, Convulsions, and Palsies. A dram of the Seed taken in Poudre, purgeth by Urin, and is good against the yellow Jaundice. The Juice of the Leavs dropped into the Ears, killeth the Worms in them. The tops thereof when they are in flower, steeped twenty four hours in a draught of white Wine and drunk, killeth Worms in the Belly;

Cough, Spleen,
Disury, Dropsie,
terms provokes,
Dead Child,
Poyson, Ulcers,
Cramps, Agues,
falling-sickness,
Headach, Melancholly, Dulness of spirit,
Convulsion,
Palsy, yellow jaundice, worms

STINKING

The English Physitian Enlarged Stinking Gladwin.

Descript.] **T**His is one of the kinds of Flower-de-luces, having divers Leavs rising from the Roots very like a Flower-de-luce, but that they are sharp edged on both sides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper green color, narrower and sharper pointed, and of a strong ill scent if they be bruised between the fingers: In the middle riseth up a reasonable strong stalk a yard high at least, beareth three or four flowers at the top, made somewhat like the flowers of the Flower-de-luce, with three upright Leavs, of a dead purplish Ash-color, with some veins discolored in them, the other three do not fall down, nor the three other smal ones are so arched, nor cover the lower Leavs as the Flower-de-luce doth, but stand loose, or asunder from them: After they are past, there come up three square hard husks opening wide into three parts when they are ripe, wherein lie reddish seed, turning black when it hath abidden long: the Root is like that of the Flower-de-luce, but reddish on the outside, and whitish within, very sharp and hot in tast, of as evil a scent as the Leavs.

Place.] This groweth as wel in Up-land grounds, as also in moist places, in Woods, and shadowy places by the Sea-side in many places of this Land, and is usually nursed up in Gardens.

Time.] It flowreth not until July, and the Seed is ripe in August or September, yet the Husks after they are ripe, opening themselves, will hold their seeds within them for two or three Months, and not shed them.

Government and Vertues.] It is supposed to be under the Dominion of Saturn. It is used by many Country people to purge corrupte Flegm, Choller, Head, Cramp, Convulsion, Gout, Sciatica, Bellyach, Strangury, Fluxes, Terms provokes, Disury, Spleen, Wounds, Splinters, Thorns, broken bones, Kings Evil, Itch, Scabs, Flegm and Choller, which they do by drinking the Decoction of the Roots, and some to make it work more gently, do but infuse the sliced Roots in Ale, and some take the Leavs which serveth wel for the weaker stomachs. The juyce herof put up, or snuffed up the Nose, causeth sneezing, and draweth from the Head much corruption; and the powder thereof doth the same: The Powder thereof drunk in Wine, helpeth those that are troubled with Cramps and Convulsions, or with the Gout or Sciatica, and giveth ease to those that have any griping pains in their Body or Belly, and helpeth those that have the strangury: It is given with much profit to those that have had long Fluxes by the sharp and evil quality of humors, which it stayeth, having first clenched and purged them by the drying and binding property therein. The Root boyled in Wine and drunk, doth effectually procure Womens Courses, and used as a Pessary, worketh the same effects, but causeth abortion in Women with Child. Half a dram of the seed beaten to Powder, and taken in Wine, doth speedily cause one to piss which otherwise cannot. The same taken with Vinegar, dissolveth the hardness and swellings of the spleen. The Root is very effectual in al Wounds, and especially of the Head, as also to draw forth any Splinters, Thorns, broken Bones, or any other thing sticking in the flesh, without causing

sing pains, being used with a little Verdegrees and Honey, and the great Century Root: The same boyled in Vinegar and laid upon any Tumor or Swellings, doth very effectually dissolve and consume them, yea even the swellings of the Throat called the Kings-Evil. The juyce of the Leaves and Roots healeth the Itch, and all running or spreading Scabs and Sores, or blemishes, or Scars in the Skin whereforever they be.

Golden-Rod.

Descript.] **T**His riseth up with brownish smal round stalks, two foot high and sometimes more, having thereon many narrow and long dark green Leaves, very seldom with any dents about the edges, or any strakes or white spots therein, yet they are sometimes so found, divided at the tops into many smal branches, with divers smal yellow Flowers on every one of them, all which are turned one way, and being ripe do turn into Down, and are carried away with the wind. The Root consisteth of many smal fibres which grow not deep in the ground, but abide all the winter therein, shooting forth new branches every year, the old one dying down to the ground.

Place. It groweth in the open places of Woods, and Coples both moist and dry grounds in many places of this Land.

Time. It flowereth about the Mouth of July.

Government and Vertues.] Venus claims the Herb, and therefore to be sure, it restores Beauty lost. Arnoldus de villa nova, commendeth it much against the stone in the Reins and Kidneys, and to provoke Urine in abundance, whereby also the Gravel or stone may be avoided. The Decoction of the Herb green or dry, or the distilled Water thereof is very effectual for inward Bruises, as also to be outwardly applied, it stayeth bleeding in any part of the Body, and of Wounds also, the Fluxes of Humors, the Bloody-flux, and Womens Courses: and is no less prevalent in al Ruptures or bustings, being drunk inwardly, and outwardly applied. It is a Sovereign Wound-herb, inferior to none, both for inward and outward hurts, green Wounds, and old Sores, and Ulcers are quickly cured therewith, It is also of especial use in al Lotions for Sores, or Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, or Privy Parts of Man or Woman. The Decoction also helpeth to fatten the Teeth that are loose in the Gums.

Beauty lost,
Stone, Gravel,
Disur, wounds
Flux, Bloody
Flux, Terms
stops, Ruptures,
Ulcers, Sore
Mouth and
Throat, Teeth
loose.

Goutwort, or Herb-gerrard.

Descript.] **I**t is a low Herb seldom rising half a yard high, having sundry dry Leaves standing on brownish green stalks by threes, snipped about, and of a strong unpleasant savor. The Umbles of Flowers are white, and the Seed blackish, the Root runneth in the Ground, quickly taking up a great deal of room.

Place.] It groweth by Hedg and Wall sides, and often in the Borders or Corners of Fields, and in Gardens also.

Time.] It flowereth and seedeth about the end of July.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn rules it: neither is it to be supposed

Gout, to help the cold Gout, and Sciatics, as also Joynt-aches, and
Sciatica, other cold Griets. The very bearing of it about one, easeth the
Joynts. pains of the Gout, and defends him that bears it from the disease.

Gromel.

OF this I shal briefly describe three kinds, which are principally used in
 Physick, the Vertues whereof are alike, though somewhat different in
 their manner and form of growing.

Description. The greater *Gromel* groweth up with slender hard and hairy
 stalks trailing and taking Root in the ground as it lyeth thereon, and parted
 into many other smaller branches with hairy dark green Leaves thereon. At
 the Joynts with the Leaves come forth very smal blue flowers, and after them
 hard stony roundish seed. The Root is long and Woody, abiding the Winter,
 and shooting forth fresh stalks in the Spring.

The smal wild *Gromel* sending forth divers upright hard branched stalks
 two or three foot high, ful of joynts, at every of which groweth smal, long,
 hard, and rough Leaves like the former, but lesser, among which Leavs come
 forth smal white flowers, and after them grayish round Seed like the former.
 The Root is not very long, but with many strings thereat.

The garden *Gromel* hath divers upright slender woody hairy stalks brown
 and cressed, very little branched, with Leaves like the former, and white
 flowers, after which in rough brown Husks is contained a white hard round
 seed, shining like Pearls, and greater than either of the former: The Root
 is like the first described with divers branches and strings thereat: which
 continueth (as the first doth) all Winter.

Place.] The two first grow wild in barren or untilld places, and by the
 Way sides in many places of this Land. The last is a Nurssing in the Gar-
 dens of the curious.

Time.] They all flower from *Midsummer* unto *September* sometimes, and
 in the mean time the seed ripeneth.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb belongs to Dame *Venus*, and there-
 fore if *Mars* cause the Cholick or Stone, as usually he doth, it in *Vingo*, this
 is your Cure. These are accounted to be of as singular force as
 any other Herb or Seed whatsoever, to break the Stone, and to
 avoid it and the Gravel either in the Reins or Bladder: as also to
 provoke Urine being stopped, and to help the strangury. The
 Seed is of greatest use, being bruised and boyled in white Wine,
 or in Broth, or the like, or the Pouder of the Seed taken therein:
 Two drams of the Seed in Pouder taken with women's Breast-

Milk, is very effectual to procure a speedy delivery to such women as have sore
 pains in their Travel, and cannot be delivered. The Herb it self (when the
 Seed is not to be had) either boyled, or the juyce thereof drunk, is effectual
 to all the purposes aforesaid, but not so powerful or speedy in operation.

Goosberry Bush.

Called also *Feap-berry*, and in *Sussex* *Dew-berry* Bush, and in some Countries, *Wine-berries*.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of *Venus*. The Berries whilst they are unripe, being scalded or baked, are good to stir up a fainting or decaying Appetite, especially such whose stomachs are afflicted by *Cholerick* Humors: They are excellent good to stay the Longings of Women with Child, They may easily keep them preserved with Sugar all the year long. The Decoction of the Leavs of the Tree cools hot Swellings and Inflammations, as also *St. Antonies* fire. The ripe Goosberries being eaten, are an excellent Remedy to allay the violent heat both of the Stomach and Liver, The yong and tender Leavs break the stone, and expel Gravel both from the Kidneys and Bladder: Al the evils they do to the Body of Man is, They are supposed to breed Crudities, and by Crudities, Worms.

Appetite, Stomach, womens Longing, Swellings, Inflammations, St. Antonies fire, stomach, Liver, Stone, Gravel, worms.

Winter Green.

Descript.] **T**His sendeth forth seven, eight, or nine Leavs from a smal brownish creeping Root, every one standing upon a long Footstalk, which are almost as broad as long, round pointed, of a sad green color, and hard in handling, and like the Leaf of a Pear-tree; from whence ariseth a slender weak stalk, yet standing upright, bearing at the top many smal, white, and sweet smelling flowers, laid open like a star, consisting of five round pointed Leavs, with many yellowish thrids standing in the middle, about a green Head, and a long stile with them, which in time groweth to be the seed Vessel, which being ripe is found five square with a smal point at it, wherein is contained seed as smal as dust.

Place] It groweth seldom in Fields, but frequent in the Woods Northwards, viz. In *Yorkshire*, *Lancashire*, and *Scotland*.

Time.] It flowreth about *June* or *July*.

Government and Vertues.] Winter-green is under the Dominion of *Saturn*, and is a singular good Wound Herb, and an especial Remedy for to heal green Wounds speedily, the green Leavs being bruised and applied, or the juyce of them: A Salve made of the green Herbs stamped, or the juyce boyled with Hogs Lard, or with Sallet Oyl and Wax, and some Turpentine added unto it, is a soveraign Salve, and highly extolled by the Germans, who much use it to heal al manner of Wounds and Sores. The Herb boyled in Wine and water, and given to drink to them that have any inward Ulcers in their Kidneys, or Neck of the Bladder, doth wonderfully help them: It stayeth also al fluxes, whether of Blood or Humors, as the Lask, bloody Flux, Womens Courses, and bleeding of wounds, and taketh away any Inflammation

wounds, Ulcers, Kidneys, bladder, Flux, bloody flux, Terms stops, Inflammations,

Cankers,
Fistulaes.

mation rising upon pains of the Heart. It is no less helpful for
foul Ulcers hard to be cured, as also for Cankers or Fistulaes.
The distilled Water of the Herb doth effectually perform the
same things. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, &c.

Groundsel.

Descript.] Our common Groundsel hath a round, green, and somewhat
brownish Stalk, spread toward the top into Branches, se
with long, and somewhat narrow green Leaves cut in on the edges, somewhat
like the Oak Leaves, but lesser, and round at the ends; at the tops of the
Branches stand many smal green Heads, out of which grow smal yellow
threads or thrums, which are the Flowers, and continue many daies blown in
that manner before it pass away into Down, and with the seed is carried
away in the wind. The Root is smal and threddy, and soon perisbeth, and
as soon riseth again of its own sowing, so that it may be seen many months in
the year, both green, and in flower, and seed, for it wil spring and seed twice in
a year at least if it be suffered in a Garden.

Place.] This groweth almost every where, as wel on the tops of Wals as
at the foot among Rubbish, and untilled Grounds, but especially in Gar-
dens.

Time. It flowreth as is said before, almost in every Month through the
year.

Government and Vertues.] This Herb is *Venus* her M^rs. piece, and is
as gallant an Universal Medicine for al Diseases coming of heat,
whatsoever they be, or in what part of the Body soever they lie,
as the Sun shines upon; 'tis very safe and friendly to the Body
of man, yet causeth Vomiting if the stomach be afflicted, if
not purging, and it doth it with more gentleness than can be
expected. 'Tis moist and somewhat cold withal, thereby causing
expulsion, and repressing the heat caused by the motion of the
internal parts in Purges and Vomits. Lay by our Learned Re-
ceipts, Take so much Senna, so much Scammony, so much Co-
locynthis, so much Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, &c. this
Herb alone preserved in a Syrup, in a distilled Water, in an
Oynment, shal do the deed for you in al hot Diseases, and it
shal do it, 1. Safely, 2. Speedily.

The Decoction of the Herb (saith *Dioscorides*) made with
Wine and drunk, helpeth the pains of the stomach proceeding
of Choler (which it may wel do by a Vomit, as dayly experi-
ence sheweth) The juyce hereof taken in Drink, or the Deco-
ction of it in Ale, gently performeth the same: It is good a-
gainst the Jaundice and Falling-sickness, being taken in Wine;
as also against difficulty of making Water; it provoketh Urin,
expelleth Gravel in the Reins or Kidneys; a dram thereof gi-
ven in Oxymel, after some walking or stirring the Body; It
helpeth also the Sciatica, griping of the Belly and the Cholick,
helpeth

Choller
in the
stomach,
Yellow
Jaundice,
Falling-
sickness,
Disury,
Gravel,
Sciatica,
Cholick,
Liver,
Terms
provokes,
Womens
Breasts,
Privy
parts,
Arteries,
Joints
& sinews
over

helpeth the defects of the Liver, and provoketh Womens Cour-
ses. The fresh Herb boyled and made into a Pultise and applied
to the Breasts of Women that are swollen with pain and heat,
as also to the privy parts of Man or Woman, the Seat, or Fun-
dament, or the Arteries, Joynts, and Sinews when they are infla-
med and swoln, doth much ease them : and used with some salt,
helpeth to dissolve Knots or Kernels in any part of the Body.
The juyce of the Herb, or (as *Dioscorides* saith) the Leaves and
Flowers, with some fine Frankincense in Pouder, used in
Wounds of the Body, Nerves, or Sinews, doth singularly help to heal them.
The Distilled Water of the Herb performeth wel, al the aforesaid Cures,
but especially for Inflammations or watering of the eyes by reason of the De-
fluxion of Rheum into them.

beated,
Kernels,
Wounds,
in the
Sinews,
Inflamati-
ons in the
Eyes.

Hearts-ease.

THis is that Herb which such Physitians as are Licensed to blaspheme
by Authority without danger, having their Tongues bored through
with a hot Iron, cal an Herb of the Trinity : it is also called by those that
are more moderate, Three Faces in a Hood, Live in Idleness, Cul-me-to-
you ; and in *Sussex* we cal them Pansies.

Place.] Besides those which are brought up in Gardens, they grow com-
monly about, wild in the Fields, especially in such as are very barren ; som-
times you may find it on the tops of high Hills.

Time.] They flower al the Spring and Summer long.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is really Saturnine,
something cold, viscous, and slimy : A strong Decoction of
the Herbs and Flowers (if you wil you may make it into a Sy-
rup, or distilled in an Alembick with what Vehicle you please)
is an excellent Cure for the French Pox, the Herb being a
gallant Antivenerian ; and that Antivenerians are the best
Cure for that Disease, far better and safer than to torment
them with the flux, divers forreign Physitians have confessed :
The spirit of it is excellent good for the Convulsions in Chil-
dren, as also for the Falling-tickness, and a gallant Remedy for
Inflammations of the Lungs and Breast, Pleuresie, scabs, Itch, &c.
It is under the Coelestial Sign *Cancer*.

French Pox,
Convulsions
falling sick-
ness, infla-
mations in
the Breast
and Lungs,
Pleuresie,
Scabs,
Itch.

Hartichokes.

THe Latins cal them *Cineria*, only our Colledg cals them *Artichocus*.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of *Venus*,
and therefore it is no marvel if they provoke Lust much, as in-
deed they do, being something windy meat, and yet they stay the
involuntary course of Natural seed in Man, which is commonly
tailed Nocturnal Pollutions. And here I care not greatly if I
quote a little of *Galens* nonsense in his Treatise of the Faculties
& Nourishments, he saith they contain plenty of Cholerick
juyce by Urin.

Lust pro-
voketh,
Nocturnal
Pollutions,
Purgeth
juyce by Urin.

Juyce (which notwithstanding I can scarcely beleve) of which he saith is ingendred Melancholly Juyce, and of that Melancholly juyce thin Cholerick Blood; but to proceed: this is certain, That the Decoction of the Root boyled in Wine, or the Root bruised and distilled in Wine in an Alembick, and being drunk purgeth by Urin exceedingly. For cure of al Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Sennertus, Vellingus.

Harts-Tongue.

Descript.

THis hath divers Leavs rising from the Root, every one severally which fold themselves in their first springing and spreading; when they are full grown are about a foot long, smooth and green above, but hard and with little sap in them, and straked on the back athwart on both sides of the middle rib with smal and somewhat long brownish marks; the bottoms of the Leavs are a little bowed on each side of the middle Rib, somewhat narrow with the length, and somewhat smal at the end. The Root is of many black threads, folded or interlaced together.

Time. It is green al the Winter, but new Leavs spring every year.

Government and Vertues.] Jupiter claims Dominion over this Herb, therefore it is a singular Remedy for the Liver, both to strengthen it when weak, and ease it when afflicted, 'tis no matter by what: you should do well to keep it in a Syrup al the year, for though Authors say 'tis green al the year, I scarce beleve it. Harts Tongue is much commended against the hardness and stoppings of the Spleen and Liver, and against the heat of the Liver and stomach, and against Lasks and the Bloody flux: The distilled Water thereof is also very good against the Passions of the Heart, and to stay the Hiccough, to help the falling of the Pallat, and stay the bleeding of the Gums being gargled in the mouth. Dioscorides saith it is good against the Ringing or biting of Serpents. As for the use of it, my Directions at latter end will be sufficient, and enough for those that are studious in Physick to whet their Brains upon for one year or two.

The Hazel Nut.

HAzel Nuts are so well known to every Boy, that they need no Description.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of Mercury. The parched Kernels made into an Electuary, or the Milk drawn from the Kernels with Mead or Honeyed Water, is very good to help an old Cough; and being parched, and a little Pepper put to them and drunk, digesteth the distillations of Rhewm from the Head. The dried Husks and shels to the weight of two drams taken in red Wine, stayeth Lasks, and Womens Courses, and so doth the red skin that covers the Kernels which is more effectual to stay Womens Courses.

And if this be true, as it is, then why should the Vulgar so familiarly affirm

firm, That eating Nuts causeth shortness of breath, than which nothing is falsier; for how can that which strengthens the Lungs cause shortness of breath? I confesse the Opinion is far older than I am, I knew Tradition was a Friend to Errors before, but never that he was the Father of Slanders: or are mens Tongues so given to slandering one another that they must slander Nuts too, to keep their tongues in use? If any thing of the Hazel Nut be stopping, 'tis the Husks and shels, and no body is so mad to eat them unless Physically, and the red skin which covers the Kernel which you may easily pul off. And thus I have made an Apology for Nuts which cannot speak for themselves.

Hawkweed.

Descript.] **I**t hath many large Leavs lying on the ground, much rent or torn on the sides into many gashes like Dandelyon, but with greater parts more like the smooth Sow-Thistle; from among which ariseth a hollow rough stalk two or three foot high branched from the middle upward, wherein are set at every joynt longer Leavs little or nothing rent or cut, bearing at their top sundry pale yellow Flowers consisting of many smal narrow Leavs, broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, set in a double row or more, the outermost being larger than the inner, which from most of the Hawkweeds (for there are many kinds of them) do hold, which turn into Down, and with the smal brownish seeds, is blown away with the wind: The Root is long and somewhat greater, with many smal fibres thereat. The whol Plant is full of bitter milke.

Place.] It groweth in divers places about Field sides, and the Path-waies in dry grounds.

Time.] It flowreth and flies away in Summer Months.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn owns it. Hawkweed (saith Dioscorides) is cooling, somwhst drying and binding, and therefore good for the heat of the Stomach, and gnawings therein, for Inflammations, and the hot fits of Agues. The juyce thereof in Wine, helpeth digestion, dissolveth wind, hindreth crudities abiding in the Stomach, and helpeth the difficulty of making Water, the biting of venomous Serpents, and stinging of the Scorpion, if the Herb be also outwardly applied to the place, and is very good against al other poysons. A scruple of the dried juyce given in Wine and Vinegar, is profitable for those that have the Dropisie. The Decoction of the Herb taken with Honey, digesteth thin slegm in the Chest or Lungs, and with Hyssop helpeth the Cough. The decoction therof, and of wild Succory, made with Wine and taken, helpeth the wind chollick and hardness of the Spleen, it procureth rest and sleep, hindreth Venery, and Venerious Dreams, cooleth heats, purgeth the Stomach, encreaseth blood, and helpeth the diseases of the Reins and Bladder. Outwardly applied it is singular

Cools, Dries,
Binds, gnaw-
ing in the Sto-
mach, inflama-
tions, Agues,
Crudity dissolv,
Venomous
Beasts, Poyson,
Dropisie, slegm,
Chollick, Spleen,
watching, Lust
stops, Veneri-
ous Dreams,
Reins, Bladder,
Eyes, Ulcers,
Burnings, In-
flammations, St.
Anthonies fire,

Heat, salt
Flegm, Convul-
sion, Cramp,
Freckles, spots,
Morphew,
wrinkles.

singular good for al the defects and Diseases of the Eyes, us-
sed with some Womens Milk, and is used with good success
in fretting or creeping Ulcers, especially in the beginning.
The green Herb bruised, and with a little Salt applied to
any place burnt with fire before blisters do arise, helpeth
them, as also Inflammations, St. Antonies fire, and al Pu-
shes, and Eruptions, Heat, and salt Flegm. The same ap-
plied with Meal and fair Water in manner of a Pultis to any place affected
with Convulsion and the Cramp, or such as are out of Joynt, doth give help
and ease. The distilled Water cleanseth the skin, and taketh away Freckles,
Spots, the Morphew or Wrinkles in the Face.

The Hawthorn.

IT is not my intent to trouble you with a Description of this Tree, which
is so well known that it needeth none.

It is ordinarily but a Hedge-Bush, although being pruned and dressed, it
groweth to be a Tree of reasonable height.

As for the Hawthorn Tree at *Glassenbury*, which is said to flower yearly
on *Christmas Day*, it rather shews the Superstition of those who observe it
for the time of its flowering, than any great wonder, sith the like may be
found in divers other places of this Land; as in *Whey-street* in *Rumney*
Marsh, and neer unto *Nampwich* in *Cheshire*, by a place called *white Green*,
where if the Winter be mild, they will have white Blossoms al over before
and about *Christmas* and *May*; if the weather be frosty, it flowreth not un-
til *January*, or that the hard weather be over.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Tree of *Mars*. The Berries, or the
Seeds in the Berries beaten to Pouder, and drunk in Wine, are
held singular good against the stone, and are good for the Drop-
sie. The distilled Water of the Flowers stayeth the Lask. The
Seeds cleered from the Down, bruised and boyled in Wine, and
drunk, is good for inward tormenting pains: If cloaths and
spunges be wet in the said distilled water, and applied to any place
wherin Thorns, Splinters, or the like, do abide in the Flesh, it
will notably draw them forth.

And thus you see the Thorn gives a Medicine for his own
pricking, and so doth almost every thing else.

Hemlock.

Descript. **T**He common great Hemlock groweth up with a green stalk,
four or five foot high, or more, ful of red spots sometimes, and
at the joynts very large winged Leavs set at them which are divided into ma-
ny other winged Leavs one set against another, denied about the edges, of a sad
green color, branched towards the top, where it is ful of umbels of white flo-
wers, and afterwards with whitish flat seed: The Root is long, white, and
sometimes crooked, and hollow within. The whol Plant and every part hath a
strong heady and ill savor'd scent, much offending the Sences.

Place.

Place.] It groweth in al Countries of this Land by Wals and Hedges sides, in wast grounds, and untilld places.

Time.] It flowreth and seedeth in *July*, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] *Saturn* claims Dominion over the Herb; yet I wonder why it may not be applied to the Privities in a *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard, it being very beneficial for that Disease; I suppose my Authors Judgment was first upon the opposite Disposition of *Saturn* to *Venus* in those Faculties, and therefore he forbid the applying of it to those parts that it might not cause Barrenness, or spoil the Spirit Procreative, which if it do, yet applied to the Privities it stops

lustful thoughts. Hemlock is exceeding cold, and very dangerous specially to be taken inwardly: It may safely be applied to Inflammations, Tumors, and swelling in any part of the Body (save the Privy parts) as also to St. Anthonies fire, Wheals, Pusshes, and creeping Ulcers that rise of hot sharp Humors by cooling and repelling the heat. The Leavs bruised and laid to the Brow or Forehead, is good for their eyes that are red and swollen, as also to take away a Pin and Web growing in the Eye, this is a tried Medicine: Take a smal handful of the Herb, and half so much Bay Salt beaten together, and applied to the contrary Wrist of the Hand for twenty four hours, doth remove it in thrice dressing. If the Root hereof be roasted under the Embers, wrapped in double wet Papers, until it be soft and tender, and then applied to the Gout in the Hands or Fingers, it wil quickly help this evil. If any shal through mistake eat the Herb Hemlock instead of Parsly, or the Root instead of a Parsnip (both which it is very like) whereby hapneth a kind of Phrensie, or perturbation of the Sences, as if they were stupified or drunk, the Remedy is, as *Pliny* saith, To drink of the best and strongest pure Wine, before it strike to the Heart, or Gentian put into Wine, or a draught of good Vinegar, wherewith *Tragus* doth affirm, that he cured a Woman that had eaten the Root.

Lechery.

Inflammations,

St.

Anthonies

Fire,

Tetters,

Ring-

worms,

Eyes,

Pin and

web,

Gout,

Hemp.

THIS is so wel known to every good Housewife in the Country, that I shal not need to write any Description of it.

Time.] It is sown in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, and is ripe in *August* or *September*.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of *Saturn*, and good for something else you see, than to make Halters only. The Seed of

Hemp consumeth Wind, and by the much use thereof disperleth it so much that it drieth up the Natural Seed for Procreation; yet being boyled in Milk and taken, helpeth such as have a hot dry Cough. The Dutch make an Emulsion out of the Seed,

and give it with good success to those that have the Jaundice, especially in the beginning of the disease, if there be no Ague accompanying it, for it openeth Obstructions of the Gall, and

wind,

Cough,

Faundice,

Gall,

Choller,

Flux,

Chollick,

causeth

bleeding,
worms,
Earwigs,
Inflama-
tion,
Gout,
Sinews
shrunk.

causeth digestion of Choller. The Emulsion or Decoction of the Seed stayeth Lasks and continual fluxes, easeth the Cholick, and allayeth the troublefom Humors in the Bowels, and stayeth bleeding at the mouth, nose, or other place, some of the Leavs being fried with the blood of them that bleed, and so given them to eat. It is held very good to kill the worms in man or beast, and the Juice dropped into the Ears, killeth Worms in them, and draweth forth Earwigs, or other living Creatures gotten into them. The Decoction of the Root allayeth Inflammations in the

Head, or any other parts; the Herb it self, or the distilled Water thereof doth the like: The Decoction of the Roots easeth the pains of the Gout, the hard tumors or knots in the joynts, the pains and shrinkings of the Sinews, and the pains of the Hips: The fresh juyce mixed with a little Oyl and Butter, is good for any place that hath been burnt with fire, being thereto applied. To cure al Diaseses, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Senertus, &c.*

Henbane.

Descript.] Our common Henbane hath very large, thick, soft, woolly Leavs lying upon the ground, much cut in or torn on the edges, of a dark ill grayish green color, among which rise up divers thick and short stalks two or three foot high, spread into divers smaller branches with lesser Leavs on them, and many hollow Flowers scarce appearing above the Husks, and usually torn on the one side, ending in five round points growing one above another, of a deadish yellow color, somewhat paler toward the edges, with many purplish veins therein, and of a dark yellowish purple in the bottom of the Flower, with a smal pointel of the same color in the middle, each of them standing in a hard close husk, which after the Flower is past, groweth very like the Husk of Asarabacca, and somewhat sharper at the top points, wherein is contained much smal seed very like Poppy seed, but of a duskie grayish color. The Root is great, white, and thick, branches forth divers waies under ground, so like a Parsnip Root (but that it is not so white) that it hath deceived divers. The whol Plant more than the Root hath a heavy ill soporiferous smel somewhat offensive.

Place.] It commonly groweth by the way sides, and under Hedg sides and Walls.

Time.] It flowreth in July, and springeth again yearly of its own Seed. I doubt my Authors mistook July for June, if not for May.

Government and Vertues.] I wonder in my heart how Astrologers could take on them to make this an Herb of Jupiter, and yet *Mizaldus*, a man of a penetrating Brain, was also of that Opinion as wel as the rest: the Herb is indeed under the Dominion of Saturn, and I prove it by this Argument:

All the Herbs which delight most to grow in Saturnine places, are Saturnine Herbs.

But Henbane delights most to grow in Saturnine places, and whol Care Loads of it may be found neer the places where they empty the common Jakes,

Jakes, and scarce a stinking Ditch to be found without it growing by it.

Ergo 'tis an Herb of *Saturn*.

The Leaves of Henbane do cool all hot Inflammations in the Eyes, or any other part of the Body; and are good to assuage all manner of swelling of the Cods or Womens Breasts, or elsewhere, if they be Boyled in Wine, and either applied themselves, or the Fomentation warm, it also assuageth the pain of the Gout, the Sciatica, and all other pains in the joynts which arise from an hot cause. And applied with Vinegar to the Forehead and Temples, helpeth the Head-ach and want of sleep in hot Feavers. The juyce of the Herb or seed, or the Oyl drawn from the Seed doth the like. The Oyl of the seed is helpful for the Deafness, Noise, and Worms in the Ears, being dropped therein; the juyce of the Herb or Root doth also the same. The Decoction of the Herb or Seed, or both, killeth Lice in Man and beast. The fume of the dried Herb, Stalks, and Seed burned, quickly healeth swellings, Chilblains, or Kibes in the Hands or Feet, by holding them in the fume thereof. The Remedy to help those that have taken Henbane, is to drink Goats Milk, Honeyed Water, or Pine Kernels, with sweet Wine: or in the absence of these, Fennel seed, Nettle seed, the seed of Cressies, Mustard, or Rhadish, as also Onions, or Garlick taken in Wine, do all help to free them from danger, and restore them to their due temper again.

Take notice that this Herb must never be taken inwardly; outwardly, an Oyl, Oyntment, or Plaister of it, is most admirable for the Gout, to cool the Venereal heat of the Reins in the French Pox, to stop the Tooth-ach being applied to the aching side, to allay all Inflammations, and to help the Diseases before premised. To cure all Diseases, Read *Riolanus, Riverius, Veslingius, Johnston, &c.*

Hedg-Hysop.

Descript.] Divers sorts there are of this Plant, the first of which is an Italian by Birth, and only nursed up here in the Gardens of the Curious. Two or three sorts are to be found commonly growing wild here; the Descriptions of two of which I shal give you: The first is a smooth low Plant, not a foot high, very bitter in taste with many square Stalks, diversly branched from the bottom to the top, with divers Joynts, and two smal Leaves at each joynt, broader at the bottom than they are at the end, a little dented about the edges, of a sad green color, and full of Veins: The flowers stand at the Joynts, being of a fair purple color, with some white spots in them, in fashion like those of dead Nettles: The Seed is smal and yellow, and the Roots spread much under ground.

The second seldom groweth half a foot high, sending up many smal branches, wherein grows many smal Leaves set one against the other, somewhat broad, but very short: the Flowers are like the Flowers of the other in fashion, but of a pale reddish color: the Seeds are smal and yellowish: the

Rose

Root spreadeth like the other, neither wil it yield to its fellow one ace of bitterness.

Place.] They grow in wet low grounds, and by water sides: the last may be found amongst the Bogs on Hampsted Heath.

Time.] They Flower in June and July, and the Seed is ripe presently after.

Government and Vertues.] They are Herbs of Mars, and as Choller, Chollerick and churlish as he is, being most violent purgers especially of Choller and Flegm: It is not safe taking them inwardly, unless they be well rectified by the Art of the Alchymist, and only the purity of them given; if so used, they may be very healthful both for the Dropfie, Gout, and Sciatica: outwardly used in Oyntments, they kil Worms, the Belly being anointed with it; and are excellent good to cleanse old and filthy Ulcers.

For cure of all diseases, read my *Riverius, Sennertus, Veslingus, Johnston, &c.*

Black-Hellebore.

IT is called also Setter-wort, Setter-grass, Bears-foot, Christmas Herb, and Christmas Flower.

Descrip.] It hath sundry fair green Leaves rising from the Root, each of them standing about a handfull high from the Earth, each Leaf is divided into seven, eight, or nine parts, dented from the middle of the Leaf to the point on both sides, abiding green at the winter; about Christmas time, if the weather be any thing temperate, the flowers appear upon Footstalks, also consisting of five large, round, white Leaves a piece, which sometimes are purple towards the edges, with many pale yellow thrums in the middle: The Seeds are divided into several Cels like those of Columbines, save only they are greater; the Seeds are in color black, and in form long and round: The Root consisteth of a number of numberless blackish strings, all united into one Head.

There is another black Hellebore which groweth up and down in the Woods very like this, but that only the Leaves are smaller and narrower, and perish in the winter when this doth not.

Place.] The first is maintained in Gardens: The second is commonly found in the Woods in Northamptonshire.

Time.] The first flowereth in December or January; the second in February, or March.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Saturn, and therefore no marvel if it have some sullen conditions with it, and would be far safer being purified by the Art of the Alchymist, than given raw. If any have taken any harm by taking it, the common cure is to take Goats Milk, if you cannot get Goats Milk, you must make a shift with such as you can get. The Roots are very effectual against all Melancholly Diseases, especially such as are of long standing, as Quartan Agues, and Madnes; it helps the Falling sickness, and the Leprosie; both the yellow and the

the black Jaundice, the Gout, Sciatica, Convulsions: and truly this was found out by experience, That the Roors of that which groweth wild in our own Country, works not so churlishly as those do which are brought from beyond Sea, as being maintained by a more temperate Air. The Root used as a Pessary provokes the Terms exceedingly; also being beaten into Powder and strewed upon foul Ulcers, it consumes the dead flesh, and instantly heals them; Nay, it will help Gangrenes in the beginning, twenty grains taken inwardly is a sufficient Dose for one time, and let that be corrected with half so much Cinnamon, Country people used to rowel their Cattel with it: if a Beast be troubled with the Cough, or have taken any poyson, they bore a hole through his Ear, and put a piece of the Root in it; this will help him in twenty four hours time. Many other uses Farriers put it to, which I shall forbear. For cure of all Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

Yellow and black Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Terms provokes, ulcers, dead flesh, Cough and Poyson in Cattel.

Herb Robart,

Descript. It riseth up with a reddish stalk two Foot high, having divers Leaves thereon upon very long and reddish Foot-stalks, divided at the ends into three or five divisions, each of them cut in on the edges some deeper than others, and all dented likewise about the edges, which often times turn reddish: At the tops of the stalk come forth divers Flowers, made of five Leaves, much larger than the Doves Foot, and of a more reddish color, after which come beak heads as in others: The Root is smal and thriddy and smelleth as the whol Plant very strong, almost stinking.

Place.] This groweth frequently every where by Way sides, upon Ditch banks, and wast grounds wheresoever one goeth.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July chiefly, and the Seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Venus. Herb Robart is commended not only against the Stone, Stone, bleed but to stay blood, where, or howsoever flowing; it speedily ding, Terms healeth all green Wounds, and is effectual in old Ulcers in the stops, privy parts, or elsewhere, You may perswade your self this is Wounds, Virtue, and also conceive a good reason for it, if you do but consider in the Privities. 'tis an Herb of Venus, for all it hath a mans Name.

Herb Truelove, or Oneberry.

Descript. Ordinary Herb Truelove hath a smal creeping Root running under the upper crust of the ground, somewhat like a Couch-grass Root but not so white, shooting forth stalks with Leaves, some whereof carry no berries, though others do, every stalk smooth without joints and blackish green, rising about half a foot high if it bear berries, otherwise seldom so high, bearing at the top four Leaves set directly one against another in manner of a Cross or Ribband tied (as it is called) on a True-Loves Knot, which are each of them apart, somewhat like unto a Night-shade Leaf,

but

but somewhat broader having sometimes three Leaves, sometimes five, sometimes six, and those sometimes greater than in others. In the middle of the four leaves riseth up one smal slender stalk about an inch high, bearing at the top thereof one flower spread open, like a star, consisting of four smal and long narrow pointed Leaves of a yellowish green color, and four other lying between them lesser than thry; in the middle whereof stands a round dark purplish button or head, compassed about with eight smal yellow mealy thrids with three colors, make it the more conspicuous, and lovely to behold: This button or head, in the middle, when the other Leaves are withered, becometh a blackish purple Berry full of juyce, of the bigneß of a reasonable Grape, having within it many white Seeds. The whole Plant is without any manifest tast.

Place.] It groweth in Woods and Coples, and sometimes in the corners or borders of Fields, and wast grounds in very many places of this Land; and abundantly in the Woods, Coples, and other places about Chichester and Maidstone in Kent.

Time.] They spring up in the middle of April or May, and are in Flower soon after: The Berries are ripe in the end of May, and in some places in June.

Government and Vertues.] Venus owns it. The Leaves or Berries hereof are effectual to expel poyson of all sorts, especially that of the Poyson, Aconites; as also the Plague, and other Pestilential Diseases. Pestilence, Some have been holpen thereby saith *Mathiolus*, that have lyen Feavers, long in a lingering sickness, and others that by Witchcraft (as it was thought) were become half foolish, by taking a dram of the Chollick, Seeds or Berries hereof in powder every day for twenty daies together, they were restored to their former health. The Roots in Powder taken in Wine easeth the pains of the Chollick speedily: The Leaves are very effectual as wel for green Wounds, as to cleanse and heal up old filthy Sores and Ulcers; and is very Swellings in the Groyn, powerful to discuss al Tumors, and swelling in the Cods, privy-Parts, or Groyn, or in any part of the Body, and speedily to Privities, allay al Inflammations. The Leaves or the juyce applied to Felons, Inflammations, or those Nails of the Hands or Toes that have imposthumes or Abscessions, or Sores gathered together at the Roots of them, healeth them in short space.

The Herb is not to be described for the Premises, but is fit to be nourished in every good Womans Garden.

Hyssop.

HYSSOP is so well known to be an Inhabitant in every Garden, that it will have me labor in writing a Description thereof. The Vertues are as followeth.

Temperature and Vertues. The Herb is Jupiters, and the Sign Cancer; It strenghtens all the parts of the Body under Cancer and Jupiter, which what they be may be found amply discoursed of in my Astrological Judgment of Diseases. Diseases

scorides

Scorides saith that *Hyfop* boyled with *Rue* and *Honey*, and drunk, helpeth those that are troubled with *Coughs*, shortness of breath, wheezing, and *Rheumatick* Distillations upon the *Lungs*: Taken also with *Oxymel*, it purgeth gross *Humors* by the stool; and with *Honey* killeth worms in the belly; and with fresh or new *Figs* bruised, helpeth to loosen the belly, and more forcibly if the *Root of Flower-de-luce* and *Cresses* be added thereto. It amendeth and cherisheth the Native color of the Body spoiled by the yellow *Jaundice*, and being taken with *Figs* and *Nitre*, helpeth the *Dropsie* and *Spleen*. Being boyled with *Wine*, it is good to wash *Inflamations*: and taketh away black and blue spots and marks that come by *strokes*, *Bruises*, or *Falls*, being applied with warm *Water*. It is an excellent *Medicine* for the *Quinsie*, or swelling in the *Throat*, to wash and gargle it, being boyled with *Figs*. It helpeth the *Toothach*, being boyled in *Vinegar*, and gargled therewith. The hot vapors of the *Decoction* taken by a *Funnel* in at the *Ears*, causeth the *Inflamations* and ringing noise of them: Being bruised, and *Salt*, *Honey*, and *Cumin seed* put to it, it helpeth those that are stung by *Serpents*. The *Oyl* thereof being anointed killeth *Lice*, and taketh away *Itching* of the *Head*: It helpeth those that have the *Falling-sickness* which way soever it be applied: It helpeth to expectorate rough *Flegm*, and is effectual in all cold *Griefs*, or *Diseases* of the *Chest* and *Lungs*, being taken either in a *Syrup* or *Licking Medicine*. The green *Herb* bruised and a little *sugar* put thereto, doth quickly heal any cut, or green wound, being thereunto applied.

wheezing,
Gross Hu-
mors,
worms,
Yellow
Jaundice,
Dropsie,
Spleen,
Inflama-
tions,
black and
blue spots,
Quinsie,
Toothach,
noise in
the Ears,
Venemous
Beasts,
Lice, It-
ching of
the head,
Falling-
sickness,
wounds.

Hops.

These are so well known that they need no Description, I mean the manured kind, which every good Husband or Housewife is acquainted with.

The wild Hop groweth up as the other doth, ramping upon Trees or Hedges that stand next unto them, with rough branches, and Leaves like the former; but it giveth smaller Heads, and in far less plenty than it, so that there is scarce a Head or two seen in a year on divers of this wild kind, wherein consisteth the chief difference.

Place. They delight to grow on low moist grounds, and are found in all parts of this Land.

Time. They spring not up until April, and Flower not until the latter end of June, the Heads are not gathered until the middle or latter end of September.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Mars. This Physical operation is to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, to cleanse the Blood, to loose the Belly, to cleanse the Reins from Gravel, and provoke Urin. The Decoction of the tops of Hops, as well of the same as the wild, worketh the same effects. In cleansing the

Obstructions;
Liver, spleen;
blood, Reins
cleanseth,
French Peas;

Scabs, Itch,
Tetter, Ring-
worms, Mor-
phew, Poyson,
worms, Terms
provokes. Di-
sury, yellow
Jaundice, Li-
ver, stomach,
Agues.

Blood they help to cure the French Disease, and al maner of Scabs, Itch, and other breakings out in the Body, as also al Tetter, Ringworms, and spreading sores, the Morphew, and al discolorings of the skin. The Decoction of the Flowers and tops, do help to expel Poyson that any one hath drunk: Half a dram of the seed in Poudre taken is drink; killeth Worms in the Body, bringeth down Women's Courses, and expelleth Urin: A Syrup made of the juyce and Sugar, cureth the yellow Jaundice, easeth the Head-ach that comes of Heat, and tempereth the heat of the Liver and stomach, and is profitably given in long and ho-

Agues that rise of Choller and Blood. Both the wild and the manured are of one property, and alike effectual in al the aforesaid Diseases.

By al these Testimonies, Beer appears to be better than Ale.

Mars owns the Plant, and then Dr. Reason will tel you how it performs these Actions. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Senerius, &c*

Horehound.

Descript.] **C**ommon Horehound groweth up with square hoary stalks, half a yard or two foot high, set at the Joynts with two round crumpled rough Leav, of a sullen hoary green color, of a reasonable good scent, but a very bitter tast. The Flowers are smal, white, and gaping, set in rough, hard, prickly Husks, round about the Joynts with the Leav, from the middle of the stalk upwards, wherein afterward is found smal round blackish seed. The Root is blackish, hard, and woody, with many string thereat, and abideth many yeers.

Place. It is found in many parts of this Land, in dry grounds, and waste green places.

Time. It flowreth in or about July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Mercury. A Decoction of the dried Herb with the seed, or the Juyce of the green Herb taken with Honey, is a Remedy for those that are purse or short winded, or have a Cough, or are fallen into a Consumption either through long sickness, or thin Distillations of Rhewm upon the Lungs. It helpeth to expectorate tough slegm from the Chest, being taken with the Roots of Iris or Orris. It is given to Women to bring down their Courses, to expel the Afterbirth, and to them that have sore and long Travels, as also to those that have taken Poyson, or are stung or bitten by Venemous Serpents: The Leav used with Honey, purge foul Ulcers, Ray running or creeping sores, and the growing of the flesh over the Nails. It also helpeth pains of the sides. The juyce thereof with Wine and Honey helpeth to clear the Eyesight, and snuffed up into the Nostrils, purgeth away the yellow Jaundice, and with a little Oyl of Roses dropped into the Ears easeth the pains of them. Galen saith it openeth obstructions

both

both of the Liver and Spleen, purgeth the Breast and Lungs of Flegm: and used outwardly. it both clenseth and digesteth. A Decoction of Horehound (saith Mathiolus) is available for those that have bad Livers, and for such as have Itches and Running Tettters. The Pouder hereof taken, or the Decoction, killeth Worms. The green Leaves bruised and boyled in old Hogs-grease unto an Oyntment, healeth the bitings of Dogs, abateth the swellings of womens breasts and taketh away the swellings and pains that come by any pricking of Thorns, or such like means, and used with Vinnegar it clenseth and healeth Tettters. There is a Syrup made of Horehound to be had at the Apothecaries, very good for old coughs to rid the tough Flegm, as also to avoid cold Rheum from the Lungs of old Folks, and for those that are Asthmatick or thort winded.

*Yell. Jaundices
Ears, Obstru-
ctions of the li-
ver, and spleen,
Liver, Itch,
Tettters, worms
Dogs bitings,
womens Breasts
Thorns, A-
sthmaes.*

Horfe-Taile.

OF that there are many kinds, but I shal not trouble you nor my self with any large Description of them, which to do, were but as the Proverb is, to find a knot in a Rush: All the kinds hereof being nothing else but knotted Rushes, some with Leaves, and some without: Take the Description of the most eminent sort as followeth.

Descript.] The great Horfe-Taile at the first springing hath heads somewhat like those of Asparagus and after grow to be hard rough hollow stalks, joynted at sundry places up to the top, a foot high, so made as if the lower part were put into the upper, whereat grow on each side a bush of smal long, Rush like hard Leaves, each part resembling a Horfe-Tail (from whence it was so called) At the tops of the stalks come forth smal Catkins like to those of Trees. The Root creepeth under ground having joynts at sundry places.

Place.] This (as the most of other sorts hereof) groweth in wet grounds.

Time. They spring up in April and their blooming Catkins in July, seeding for the most part in August, and then perish down to the ground, rising afresh in the spring.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is belonging to Saturn, yet is very harmless, and excellent good for the things following, Horfe-tail, the smoother rather than the rough, and the leaved rather than the bare, are most Physical. It is very powerful to stanch bleedings wheresoever, either inward or outward, the juyce or the Decoction thereof being drunk, or the juyce, Decoction, or distilled water applied outwardly. It stayeth also all sorts of Lasks and Fluxes in Man or Woman and the pissing of blood, and healeth also not only the inward Ulcers, and Excoriations of the entrails, bladder &c. But all other sores of foul, moist and running Ulcers, and soon sodereth together the tops of green wounds. It cureth also Ruptures in Children. The Decoction thereof in Wine being drunk, provoketh Urine, and helpeth the Stone.

*Bleeding, flux,
Terms stops,
Pissing Blood,
Inward Ulcers
Excoriations
of the Bladder,
ulcers, wounds
Ruptures, dist-*

ry, Stone, Strangury, Cough, Inflammations, pimples, red face.

a Cough that comes by distillation from the head. The Iuyce or distilled water being warmed, and hot Inflammations, Pustules or red wheals, and other breakings out in the skin which being bathed therewith doth help them, and doth no less ease the swellings, heat and Inflammations of the Fundament or Privy parts in Man or Woman.

Housleeks, or Sengreen.

BOth these are so wel known unto my Country Men, that I shal not need to write any Description of them.

Place. It groweth commonly on Walls and House sides, and flowereth in July.

Government and Vertues. It is an Herb of Jupiter, and it is reported by *Nyssa'dus*, to preserve what it grows upon, from Fire and Lightning. Our ordinary Housleek is good for al inward heats as well as outward, and in the Eyes or other parts of the Body: A Posset made with the Iuyce of Housleek is singular good in al hot Agues, for it cooleth and tempereth the Blood and Spirits and quencheth the thirst: and is also good to stay al hot Defluxions of sharp and Salt Rheums in the Eyes, the Iuyce being dropped into them, or into the Ears, helpeth them. It helpeth also other fluxes of Humors into the Bowels, and the immoderat Courses of Women. It cooleth and restraineth also al other hot Inflammations, St. Anthones Fire, Scaldings and Burnings, the shingles, fretting Ulcers, Cankers, Tethers, Ringworms, and the like; and much easeth the pain of the Gout proceeding from an hot Cause. The Iuyce also takeith away Warts and Corns in the Hands or Feet, being often bathed therewith, and the Skin of the Leaves being laid on them afterwards. It easeth also the Head-ach, and distempered heat of the Brain in Phrenesies, or through want of sleep, being applied to the Temples and Fore-head. The Leaves bruised and laid upon the Crown or Seam of the Head, stayeth bleeding at the Nose very quickly. The distilled water of the Herb is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid. The Leaves being gently rubbed on any place stung with Needles or Bees, doth quickly take away the Pain.

Hounds-Tongue.

Descript. **T**He great ordinary Hounds-Tongue hath many long and somewhat narrow, soft, hairy darkish green Leaves, lying on the ground somewhat like unto Bugloss leaves, from among which riseth up a rough hairy stalk about two foot high with some smaller Leaves thereon, and branched at the top into divers parts, with a smal Leaf at the Foot of every branch which is somewhat long with many Flowers set along the same, which branch

is crooked or turned inwards before it flowreth and openeth by degrees as the Flowers do blow, which consist of smal purplish red Leav's of a dead color, scarce rising out of the Husk wherein they stand, with some thrids in the middle: It hath sometimes a white Flower. After the Flowers are past, there cometh rough flat seed, with a smal pointel in the middle, easily cleaving to any garment that it toucheth, and not so easily pulled off again: The Root is black, thick, and long, hard to break, and full of a clammy juce, smelling somewhat strong, of an evil scent as the Leav's also do.

Place.] It groweth in most places of this Land, in wast Grounds, and untilld places by High-way sides, Lanes, and Hedge sides.

Time.] It flowreth about May and June, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant under the Dominion of Mercury. The Root is very effectually used in Pills, as well as in Decoctions, or otherwise, to stay al sharp and thin Defluxions of Rheum from the head into the eyes or nose, or upon the stomach or Lungs, as Eyes, Nose, Stomach, also for Coughs or shortness of breath. The leav's boyled in wine Lungs, (saith Dioscorides) but others do rather appoint it to be made shortness of breath, with Water, and to ad thereto Oyl and Salt, mollifieth or openeth the Belly downwards: It also helpeth to cure the biting of a mad dog, some of the Leav's being also applied to the Wound: mad dogs, The Leav's bruised, or the juce of them boyled in Hogs Lard, Scaldings, and applied, helpeth the falling away of the Hair which cometh Burnings, of hot and sharp humors: as also for any place that is scalded or Hemorrhoids, burnt: The Leav's bruised, and laid to any green Wound, doth Wounds, heal it up quickly: The Root baked under the embers, wrapped Ulcers, in Past, or wet Papers, or in a wet double Cloth, and thereof a French suppository made, and put up into, or applied to the Fundament, Pox. doth very effectually help the painful Piles or Hemorrhoids. The Distilled Water of the Herb and Roots, is very good to al the purposes aforesaid, to be used as wel inwardly to drink, as outwardly to wash any sore places, for it healeth al manner of Wounds and Punctures, and those foul Ulcers that arise by the French Pox.

Myxaldus adds to this, That the Leav's laid under the Feet, wil keep the Dogs from barking at you: *Hounds-tongue*, because it ties the Tongues of Hounds, whether it be true or not, I never tried, yet I have cured the biting of a mad Dog with this only Medicine.

Holly, Holm, or Hulver-bush.

FOR to describe a Tree so wel known, is needless.

Government and Vertues.] The Tree is really Saturnine. The Berries expel Wind, and therefore are held to be profitable in the Chollick. The Berries have a strong quality with them, for if you eat a dozen of them in the morning fasting when they are ripe and not dried, they purge the Body of gross and clammy flegm: *Expel wind, chollick, flegm,* but if you dry the Berries, and beat them into Powder, they *Fluxes, bloody* bind *fluxes, stop the*

Terms, Bones
broken, Mem-
bers out of
joynt, witch-
craft.

bind the Body, and stop Fluxes, bloody fluxes, and the Terms in Women: The Bark of the Tree, and also the Leavs are excellent good being used in Fomentations for broken Bones, and such members as are out of joynt. Pliny saith, The Branches of the Tree defend Houses from Lightning, and Men from Witchcraft.

St. Johns-wort.

Descript.] **C**ommon St. Johns-wort shooteth forth brownish upright, hard, round stalks, two foot high, spreading many branches from the sides up to the tops of them, with two smal Leavs set one against another at every place, which are of a deep green color, somewhat like the Leavs of the lesser Centaury, but narrower, and full of smal holes in every Leaf, which cannot be so wel perceived as when they are held up to the light: At the tops of the Stalks and branches stand yellow Flowers made of five Leavs a piece, with many yellow thrids in the middle, which being bruised, do yield a reddish juyce like Blood, after which come smal round Heads, wherein is contained smal blackish seed smelling like Roxin. The Root is hard and woody, with divers strings and fibres at it, and of a brownish color, which abideth in the ground many yeers, shooting anew every Spring.

Place.] This groweth in Woods and Coples, as wel those that are shady as open to the Sun.

Time.] They flower about Midsummer, and in July, and their seed is ripe in the latter end of July or August.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Coelestial Sign Leo, and under the Dominion of the Sun. It may be if you meet with a Papist that is an Astrologer, he will tel you St. John made it over to him by a Letter of Attourney, especially if withal he be a Lawyer also. St. Johns-wort is as singular a Wound Herb as any other whatsoever, either for inward wounds, hurts, or Bruises, to be boyled in Wine and drunk, or prepared into Oyl or Oyntment, Bath or Lotion outwardly: It hath power to open Obstructions, to dissolve Swellings, to close up the lips of wounds, and to strengthen the parts that are weak and feeble. The Decoction of the Herb and Flowers, but of the seed especially in Wine, being drunk; or the seed made into Pouder and drunk with the juyce of Knotgrass, helpeth al manner of spitting and vomiting of Blood, be it by any Vein broken inwardly, by bruises, falls, or however. The same helpeth those that are bitten or stung by any venomous Creature: and is good for those that are troubled with the stone in their Kidneys, or that cannot make Water; and being applied provoketh Womens Courses. Two drams of the seed of St. Johns-wort made into Pouder, and drunk in a little Broth, doth gently expel choller, or congealed blood in the stomach: The Decoction of the Leavs and seeds being drunk somewhat warm before the Fits of Agues, whether they be Tertians, or quartans, doth alter the Fits, and

wounds,
Bruises,
Obstru-
ctions,
swellings,
Spitting
and vom-
iting blood,
venomous
Beasts,
Disury,
Choller,
Agues,
Scratica,
Faking-
sickness,
Pulse.

by often using, doth take them quite away : The Seed is much commended being drunk for forty daies together, to help the Sciatica, the Falling-sickness, and the Palsie.

Ivy.

IT is wel known to every Child almost to grow in Woods upon the Trees, and upon the Stone Walls of Churches, Houses, &c. and sometimes to grow alone of it self, though but seldom.

Time. It floweth not until *July*, and the Berries are not ripe til Christ-tide that they have felt Winter frosts.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of *Saturn*. A pugil of the Flowers, which may be about a dram (saith *Dioscorides*) drunk twice a day in red Wine, helpeth the Lask and Bloody flux. It is an enemy to the nerves and sinews being much taken inwardly, but very helpful unto them being outwardly applied. *Pliny* saith, That the yellow Berries are good against the Jaundice, and taken before one be set to drink hard, preserveth from Drunkennells, and helpeth those that spit Blood : and that the white Berries being taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, killeth the Worms in the Belly. The Berries are a singular Remedy to prevent the Plague, as also to free them from it that have got it, by drinking the Berries thereof made in Poulder, for two or three daies together : They being taken in Wine, do certainly help to break the Stone, provoke Urine and Womens Couries. The fresh Leaves of Ivy boyled in Vinegar, and applied warm to the sides of those that are troubled with the Spleen, Ach, or stitch in the sides, doth give them much ease : the same applied with some Rosewater and Oyl of Roses to the Temples and Fore-head, easeth the Headach, though it be of long continuance. The fresh Leaves boyled in Wine, and old filthy Ulcers that are hard to be cured washed therewith, doth wonderfully help to cleanse and heal them : It also quickly healeth green Wounds, as also it is effectual to heal al burnings and scaldings, and al kind of exulcerations coming thereby, or by salt Flegm or Humors in other parts of the Body. The Juyce of the Berries or Leaves snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the Head and Brain of thin Rheum that maketh Defluxions into the Eyes and Nose, and cureth the Ulcers and stench therein : the same dropped into the Ears, helpeth the old, and running sores of them : those that are troubled with the Spleen shal find much ease by continual drinking out of a Cup made of Ivy, so as the drink may stand some smal time therein before it be drunk. *Cato* saith, That Wine put into such a Cup wil soak through it, by reason of the Antipathy that is between them.

There seems to be a very great Antipathy between Wine and Ivy, for if any have got a surfer by drinking Wine, his speediest Cure is to drink a draught of the same Wine wherein a handful of Ivy Leaves being first bruised, have been boyled.

Juniper-Bush.

FOR to give a Description of a Bush so commonly known is needless.
Place.] They grow plentifully in divers Woods in *Kent*, upon *Warry*-
 Common near *Brentwood* in *Essex*, upon *Finchley* Common without *Highbury*,
 hard by the *New-found wells* near *Dullage*, upon a Common between
Mitchum and *Croydon*, in the High-way near *Amerisham* in *Buckingham*-
 shire; and in many other places.

Time.] The Berries are not ripe the first year, but continue green two
 Summers, and one Winter before they be ripe; at which time they are of a
 black color, and therefore you shal alwaies find upon the Bush green Berries:
 the Berries are ripe about the Fall of the Leaf.

Government and Vertues.] This admirable Solar Shrub, is scarce to be
 parallel'd for his Vertues. The Berries are hot in the third degree, and dry

Counter poyson,
 Pestilence, ve-
 nymous Beasts,
 Urin provoketh,
 Disury, stran-
 gury, Dropisie,
 Terms provok-
 eth, Mother fits,
 stomach, wind
 expels, Cholick,
 Cough, shortness
 of breath, Con-
 sumption, pains
 in the belly, rup-
 tures, Cramp,
 Convulsions,
 speedy delivery
 to women, brain,
 Memory, sight,
 Agues, Gout,
 Sciatica, Limbs
 strengtheneth,
 Scurvy, fluxes
 stop, Piles,
 worms, Itch,
 Scab, Leprosie,
 Stone, Appetite
 provoketh, pal-
 sies, Falling-
 sickness.

as great a resister of the Pestilence as any grows; they are
 excellent good against the bitings of venomous Beasts, they
 provoke Urin exceedingly, and therefore are very available
 to disuries and stranguries: it is so powerful a Remedy a-
 gainst the Dropisie, that the very Lye made of the Ashes of
 the Herb being drunk, cures the Disease: it provokes
 the Terms, helps the Fits of the Mother, strengthens the
 Romach exceedingly, and expels Wind: indeed there is
 scarce a better Remedy for Wind in any part of the Body, or
 the Cholick than the Chymical Oyl drawn from the Ber-
 ries: such Country people as know not how to draw the
 Chymical Oyl, may content themselves by eating ten or a
 dozen of the ripe Berries every morning fasting, they are
 admirable good for the Cough, shortness of Breath, and
 Consumption, pains in the Belly, Ruptures, Cramps, and
 Convulsions: They give safe and speedy delivery to Wo-
 men with Child, they strengthen the Brain, exceedingly
 help the Memory, and fortifie the Sight by strengthening
 the optick Nerves: They are excellent good in al sorts of
 Agues, they help the Gout, and Sciatica, and strengthen al
 the Limbs of the Body. The Ashes of the Wood is a spe-
 cial Remedy for such as have the Scurvy to rub their Gums
 with: the Berries stay al fluxes, helps the Hemorrhoids or
 Piles, and kills Worms in Children: A Lye made of the
 Ashes of the Wood, and the Body bathed with it, cures the
 Itch, Scabs, and Leprosie: The Berries break the Stone,
 procure Appetite when it is lost, and are excellent good for
 Palxies and Falling-sickness.

To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*,
Veslingus, *Sennertus*, and *Physick* for the Poor.

Kidney-

Kidney-wort, or Wall-Penyroyal.

Or, Wall-Penywort.

Descript.] It hath many thick, flat, and round Leavs growing from the Root, every one having a long footstalk fastned underneath about the middle of it, and a little unevenly waved sometimes about the edges, of a pale green color, and somewhat hollow on the upper side like a Sawcer; from among which rise one or more tender smooth hollow Stalks half a foot high, with two or three smal Leavs thereon, usually not round as those below, but somewhat long and divided at the edges: The tops are sometimes divided into long branches, bearing a number of flowers, set round about a long spike one above another, which are hollow and like a little Bell, of a whitish green color, after which come smal Heads containing very smal brownish seed, which falling on the ground, wil plentifully spring up before winter, if it have moisture. The root is round, and most usually smooth, grayish without, and white within, having smal fibres at the head of the Root, and bottom of the stalk.

Place.] It groweth very plentifully in many places of this Land, but especially in al the West parts thereof, upon stone and Mud Walls, upon Rocks also, and in stony places upon the ground, at the bottom of old Trees, and sometimes on the Bodies of them that are decayed and rotten.

Time.] It usually flowreth in the beginning of May, and the Seed is ripening quickly after, sheddeth it self: so that about the end of May usually the Leavs and Stalks are withered, dry, and gone until September, that the Leavs spring up again, and so abide al Winter.

Government and Vertues.] Venus challengeth the Herb under Libra.

The Juyce or the distilled Water being drunk, is very effectual for al Inflammations, and unnatural heats, to cool a fainting hot Stomach, or a hot Liver, or the Bowels: The bruised Herb, or the place bathed with the juyce or distilled Water thereof, and outwardly applied healeth Pimples, Redness, St. Anthones fire, and other outward heats and Inflammations. The said juyce or Water helpeth much also to heal sore Kidneys, torn or fretted by the stone, or exulcerated within, and easeth the pains: It also provoketh Urin, and is available for the Dropsie, and helpeth to break the stone, cooking the inflamed parts, and other pains of the Bowels, and the Bloody flux. It is singular good to cool the painful Piles, or Hemorrhoidal Veins, the juyce being used as a Bath unto them, or made into an Oynment: It is no less effectual to give ease of prins to the hot Gout, the Sciatica, and the Inflammations and Swellings in the Cods: It helpeth the Kernels or Knots in the Neck or Throat, called the Kings Evil; healeth Kibes and Chilblains if they be bathed with the juyce, or anointed with an Oynment made thereof; and some of the skin of the Leaf laid upon them: It is also used in green Wounds to stay the Blood, and to heal them quickly.

Inflammations, pimples, Redness, St. anthonies fire, kidnies hurt by the stone, disury, stone, bloody Flux, Piles, Hemorrhoids, Gout, Sciatica, Cods, Kings-Evil, Kibes, Chilblains.

K N A P

The English Physician Enlarged. Knapweed.

Descript.] **T**He common sort hereof hath many long, and somewhat broad dark green Leavs rising from the Root, deeply dented about the edges, and sometimes a little rent or torn on both sides in two or three places, and somewhat hairy withal, among which riseth a strong round stalk four or five foot high, divided into many branches; at the tops whereof stand great scaly green Heads, and from the middle of them thrust forth a number of dark purplish red thrums or threads, which after they are withered and past, there is found divers black seeds, lying in a great deal of Down, somewhat like unto a Thistle seed, but smaller: The Root is white, hard, and woody, with divers fibres annexed thereunto, which perisheth not, but abideth with Leavs thereon at the winter, shooting out fresh every Spring.

Place.] It groweth in most Fields and Meadows, and about their Borders and Hedges, and in many wast grounds also, almost every where.

Time.] It usually flowreth in June and July, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn challengeth the Herb for his own. This Knapweed helpeth to stay fluxes, both of Blood at the Mouth or Nose, or other outward parts, and those Veins that are inwardly broken, or inward Wounds, as also the fluxes of the Belly: It stayeth the Distillations of thin and sharp Humors from the Head upon the stomach and Lungs: It is good for those that are bruised by any fall, blows, or otherwise. It is very profitable for those that are bursten, and have a Rupture, by drinking the Decoction of the Herb and Roots in Wine, and applying the same outwardly to the place. It is singular good in al running sores, cankrous and fistulous, drying up the moisture, and healing them up gently, without sharpness; it doth the like to running sores or scabs of the Head, or other parts. It is of special use for the soreness of the Throat, swelling of the Uvula and Jaws; and excellent good to stay the bleeding, and heal up al green Wounds.

Knotgrafs.

IT is generally so wel known that it needeth no Description.

Place.] It groweth in every Country of this Land, by the High-way sides, and by Foot-paths in Fields, as also by the sides of old Walls.

Time.] It springeth up late in the Spring, and abideth until Winter, when al the Branches perish.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn seems to me to own the Herb, and yet some hold the Sun; out of doubt 'tis Saturn. The Juyce of the common kind of Knotgrafs, is most effectuall to stay bleeding at the Mouth, being drunk in steeld or red Wine: and the bleeding at the Nose, to be applied to the Forehead and Temples,

Temples; or to be squirted up into the Nostrils. And no less effectual to cool and temper that heat of the blood and stomach and to stay any flux of the Blood or Humors, as Lask, Bloody flux, Womens Courses, and Running of the Reins. It is singular good to provoke Urin, help the strangury, and allayeth the heat that cometh thereby; and it is powerful by Urin to expel the gravel or stone in the Kidneys or Bladder, a dram of the Powder of the Herb being taken in Wine for many daies together: Being boyled in Wine and drunk, it is profitable to those that are stung or bitten by venomous creatures, and very effectual to stay al defluxions of Rheumatick humors upon the stomach, and killeth Worms in the Belly or stomach, quieteth inward pains that arise from the heat, sharpness, and corruption of blood and choller: The distilled Water hereof taken by it self, or with the Powder of the Herb or Seed is very effectual to al the purposes aforesaid, and is accounted as one of the most sovereign Remedies to cool al manner of Inflammations, breakings out through heat, hot swellings and impostumations, Gangrenes, and fistulous Cankers, or foul filthy Ulcers, being applied or put into them; but especially for al sorts of Ulcers, and sores happening in the privy parts of Men and Women. It helpeth al fresh and green Wounds, and speedily helpeth them. The juyce dropped into the Ears clenseth them being foul, and having running matter in them.

Bloody
Flux,
Courses
stops,
Disury,
Gravel,
venomous
Beasts,
Rheum,
worms,
Heat,
Choler,
Inflama-
tions,
Apostumes
Gangrenes
Fistulaes,
Cankers,
Ulcers,
wounds,
Ears.

It is very prevalent for the premisses; as also for broken Joynts, and Rup-
tures.

For Cure of al Diseases, read my Riverius, Vellingus, Riolanus, Johnston, Bennertus, and Physick for the Poor.

Ladies-Mantle.

Descript.] It hath many Leavis rising from the Root, standing upon long hairy footstalks, being almost round, but a little cut in on the edges, into eight or ten parts more or less, making it seem like a star, with so many corners and points, and dented round about, of a light green color, somewhat hard in handling, and as if it were folded, or plaited at first, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy as the stalk is also, which riseth up among them to the height of two or three foot, with such like Leavis thereon, but smaller, and being weak is not able to stand upright, but bendeth down to the ground, divided at the top into two or three smal Branches, with smal yellowish green Heads, and Flowers of a whitish color, breaking out of them; which being past, there cometh smal yellow seed like Poppy seed: The Root is somewhat long and black, with many strings or fibres thereat.

Place.] It groweth Naturally in many Pastures, and Woodfides in Hartfordshire, Wilshire, and Kent, and other places of this Land.

Time.] It flowreth in May and June, abideth after Seed time green al the Winter.

Govern-

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* claims the Herb as her own. *Ladie*

Inflam-
tions,
bleeding,
Vomiting,
Fluxes,
Bruises,
Ruptures,
Flagging
Breasts,
Barrennes,
women
with
Child.

Mantle is very proper for those Wounds that have Inflammation, and is very effectual to stay bleedings, vomitings, fluxes of a sort in man or woman, and bruises by falls or otherwise, and helpeth Ruptures, and such Women or Maids as have over great flagging Breasts, causing them to grow less and hard, being boiled drunk, and outwardly applied: The distilled Water drunk for twenty daies together, helpeth Conception, and to retain the Birth, if the Woman do sometimes also sit in a Bath made of the Decoction of the Herb. It is one of the most singular Wound-Herbs that is, and therefore highly prized and praised by the Germans, who use in al Wounds inward and outward, to drink the Decoction thereof, and wash the Wounds therewith, or distill Tents therein, and put them into the Wounds, which wonderfully drieth up al humidity of the sores, and abateth Inflammations therein. It quickly healeth al green Wounds, not suffering any corruption to remain behind, and cureth old sores though fistulous and low. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, &c.

Lavender.

Being an Inhabitant in almost every Garden, it is so wel known, that it needeth no Description.

Time. It flowreth about the end of June, and beginning of July.

Government and Vertues.] *Mercury* owns the Herb, and it carries his effects very potently. Lavender is of special good use for al the griefs and pains of the Head and Brains that proceed of a cold cause, as the Apoplexy, Falling-sickness, the drouzie or sluggish Malady, Cramps, Convulsions, Palseys, and often faintings. It strengtheneth the Stomach, and freeth the Liver and Spleen from Obstructions, provoketh Womens Courses, and expelleth the dead Child and Afterbirth. The flowers of Lavender steeped in Wine, helpeth them to make water that are stopped, or are troubled with the Wind or Chollick, if the places be bathed therewith. A Decoction made with the flowers of Lavender, Horehound, Fennel, and Asparagus Roots, and a little Cinnamon, is very profitably used to help the Falling-sickness, and the giddiness or turning of the Brain: To gargle the Mouth with the Decoction thereof is good against the Toothach. Two spoonfuls of the distilled Water of the Flowers taken, helpeth them that have lost their voyce; as also the tremblings and passions of the Heart, and faintings and swoonings, not only being drunk, but applied to the Temples, or Nostrils to be smelt unto, but it is not safe to use it where the body is repleat with Blood and humors, because of the hot and subtil spirits wherewith it is possessed. The Chymical Oyl drawn from Lavender, usually called Oyl of Spike, is of so fierce and piercing spi-

rics that it is cautiously to be used, some few drops being sufficient to be given with other things, either for inward or outward Griets.

Lavender Cotton.

IT being a common Garden Herb, I shal forbear the Description, only take notice, That it flowereth in June and July.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Mercury. It resisteth Poyson, Putrifaction, and helps the bitings of Venemous Beasts: A dram of the Pouder of the dried Leaves taken every morning fasting in any convenient Vehicle, stops the running of the Reins in Men, and Whites in Women. The Seed being beaten into Pouder, and taken as Wormseed, it kills the Worms, not only in Children, but also in people of riper years: the like doth the Herb it self being boyled in Milk, and the Milk drunk: The Body bathed with the Decoction of it, helps Scabs and Itch.

Ladies-Smocks, or Cuckoo-Flowers.

Descript.] **T**He Root is composed of many smal white thrids, from whence springeth up divers long stalks of winged Leaves consisting of many round tender dark green Leaves set one against another upon a middle Rib, the greatest being at the ends, amongst which rise up divers tender weak round green stalks, somewhat straked with longer and smaller Leavs upon them; on the tops of which stand flowers almost like Stock-gill-flowers, but rounder and not so long, of a blushing white color: The Seed is reddish and groweth in smal pouches, being of a sharp biting tast, and so bath the Herb.

Place.] They grow in moist places, and neer to Brook sides.

Time.] They flower in April, or May, and the lower Leaves continue green al the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of the Moon and very little inferior to Water-Cresses in all their operations: They are excellent good for the Scurvy: they provoke Urine and break the Stone, and excellently warm a cold and weak Stomach, restoring lost appetite, and helping digestion.

Lettice.

IT is well known, being generally used as a Saller Herb, that it is also-
gether needless to write any Description thereof.

Government and Vertues.] The Moon owns them, and that's the Reason they cool and moisten what heat and drinels Mars causeth, because Mars hath his fal in Cancer, and they cool the Heart, because the Sun rules it, between whom and the Moon is a Reception in the Generation of Man, as you may see in my Guide for Women. The juyce of Lettice mixed or boyled with

watching,
Head-ach,
Indige-
stion,
Thirst,
Milk en-
creaseth
Choller
Bowels,
Lust,
Venerious
Dreams,
Inflama-
tion,
Heat of
Urime.

with Oyl of Roses, and applied to the forehead and temples cureth sleep, and easeth the Head-ach proceeding of an hot cause being eaten boyled, it helpeth to loosen the Belly. It helpeth digestion, quencherh thirst, encreaseth Milk in Nurses, easeth griping pains of the stomach or Bowels, that come of Choller. It abateth Bodily Lust, represseth Venerious Dreams, being outwardly applied to the Cods with a little Camphire: Applied in the same manner to the Region of the Heart, Liver, or Reins, or by bathing the said place with the juyce or distilled water, wherein some white sanders, or red Roses are put also, it not only represseth the heat and Inflammation therein, but comforts and strengthens those parts, and also tempereth the heat of Urin. Galen adviseth old men to use it with spices, and where spices are wanting to add Mints, Rocket and such like hot herbs, or else Citron, Lemon, or Orange seeds, to abate the cold of one, and heat of the other. The seed and distilled water of the Lettice work the like effects in al things: but the use of Lettice is chiefly forbidden to those that are short winded, or have any imperfection in their Lungs, or spit Blood. To cure all Diseases, Read *Riolanus, Riverius, Vellingus, Johnston, &c.*

The Water-Lilly.

OF these there are two principally noted kinds, viz. The white, and the yellow.

Descript.] The white Lilly hath very large, and thick dark green Leaves lying on the water, sustained by long and thick Foot-stalks, that rise from a great, thick, round and long tuberous black Root, spongy or loose with many knobs thereon like Eyes, and whitish within, from amidst the which rise other the like thick and great stalks, sustaining one large white flower thereon, green on the outside, but as white as snow within, consisting of divers rows of long, and somewhat thick and narrow Leaves, smaller and thinner the more inward they be, encompassing a bead within with many yellow thrids or thrums in the middle, where after they are past, stand round Poppy like Heads, full of broad, Oily, and bitter seed.

The yellow kind is little different from the former save only it hath fewer Leaves on the Flowers, greater and more shining seed, and a whitish Root, both within and without: The Roots of both being somewhat sweet in tast.

Place.] They are found growing in great Pools and standing waters, and sometimes in slow running Rivers and lesser Ditches of water, in sundry places of this Land,

Time.] They flower most commonly about the end of May, and their Seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is under the Dominion of the Moon, and therefore cools and moistens like the former. The Leaves and Flowers of the Water-Lillies are cold and moist, but the Root and Seed is cold and dry: The Leaves do cool al Inflammations, and both outward and inward heats of Agues, and so doth the Flowers

Inflama-
tions,
Ague,

Flowers also, either by the Syrup or Conserve: The Syrup helpeth much to procure rest, and to settle the Brains of Frantick persons, by cooling the hot distemperature of the Head. The Seed as well as the Root is effectual to stay Fluxes of Blood or Humors, either of wounds, or of the Belly: but the Roots are most used, some chusing the one, and some the other to be more effectual to cool, bind, and restrain all Fluxes in Man or woman, as also the Running of the Reins, and the passing away of the seed when one is asleep: but the frequent use hereof extinguisheth Venerious actions: The Root is likewise very good for those whose Urine is hot and sharp, to be boyled in wine or water, and the Decoction drunk. The distilled water of the Flowers is very effectual for all the Diseases aforesaid, both inwardly taken and outwardly applied, and is much commended to take away Freckles, spots, Sunburn, and Morpew from the Face, or other parts of the Body. The Oyl made of the flowers, as Oyl of Roses is made, is profitably used to cool hot Tumors, and the Inflammations of Ulcers and wounds, and to ease the pains, and help the sores.

watching,
Frenzie,
Flux,
Belly,
Running
of the
Reins,
Venerj,
Freckles,
Spots,
Sunburn,
Morpew.

Lilly of the Valley.

Called also Conval-Lilly, May-Lilly, and Lilly Confancy.

Descript. The Root is smal and creepeth far in the Ground as grass Roots do: the Leaves are many: amongst which ariseth up a stalk half a foot high, with many white flowers like little bells, with turned edges, of a strong, though pleasing smel: the Berries are red, not much unlike those of Sparagus.

Place.] They grow plentifully upon Hamsted-beath, and in many other places in this Nation.

Time.] They flower in May, and the Seed is ripe in September.

Temperature and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of Mercury, and therefore there is no question to be made but it strengthens the Brain, recruits a weak Memory, and makes it strong again: The distilled Water dropped into the Eyes, helps inflammations there, as also that infirmity which they call a Pin and Web: the spirit of the flowers distilled in Wine restoreth lost speech, helps the Palsie, and is exceeding good in the Appoplexy, comforteth the Heart and vital spirits. Gerrard saith, That the flowers being close stopped up in a Gla's put into an Ant-hil, and taken away again a month after, you shal find a Liquor in the Gla's, which being outwardly applied helps the Gout.

Brain, Memory,
inflammations in
the Eyes, pin &
web, lost speech
Palsie, Appo-
plexy, Heart,
Vital Spirits,
Gout.

White-Lillies.

IT were in vain to Describe a Plant so commonly known in every ones Garden, therefore I shal not tel you what they are, but what they are good for.

GOUT.

Government and Vertues.] They are under the Dominion of the Moon, and by Antipathy to Mars, expel Poyson: they are excellent good in Pestilential Feavers: The Roots being bruised and boyled in Wine, and the

Decoction drank, for it expels the Venom to the exterior parts of the Body: The Juyc of it being tempered with Barly-meal baked, and so eaten for ordinary bread, is an excellent cure for the Drop sic: An Oyntment being made of the Root and Hogs-grease, is excellent good for scald-heads, and unites Sinews when they are cut; besides the Vertue that it hath to cleanse Ulcers, it being of a fine suppurating quality: The Root boyled in any convenient Decoction gives speedy delivery to Women in Travel, and expels the After-birth: The Root roasted and mixed with a little Hogs-grease, makes a gallant Pultiss to ripen and break Plague sores: The Oyntment is excellent good for swellings in the Privities, and will cure Burnings and Scaldings without a scar, and trimly deck a bald place with Hairs.

Liquoris.

Descript.] **O**ur English Liquoris riseth up with divers woody stalks, whereon are set at several distances, many narrow, long, green Leaves, set together on both sides of the stalk, and an od one at the end, very well resembling a young Ash tree sprung up from the seed: This by many years continuance in a place without removing, and not else, will bring forth Flowers, many standing together spike fashion one above another upon the stalks, of the form of Pease-blossoms, but of a very pale blue color, which turn into long, somewhat flat, and smooth Pods, wherein is contained smal, round, hard seed: The Root runneth down exceeding deep into the ground, with divers other smaller Roots and Fibres growing with them, and shoot out Suckers from the main roots all about, whereby it is much encreased, of a brownish color on the outside, and yellow within.

Place.] It is planted in Fields and Gardens in divers places of this Land, and thereof good profit is made.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Mercury. Liquoris boyled in fair Water with some Maiden-hair and Figs, maketh a good Drink for those that have a dry Cough or Hoarseness, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, and for al the griefs of the Breast and Lungs, Phthisick or Consumptions caused by the Distillation of Salt Humors on them. It is also good in all pains of the Reins, the strangury, and heat of Urine: The fine powder of Liquoris blown through a quill into the Eyes that have a Pin and Web (as they cal it) or Rheumatick Distillations into them doth cleanse and help them: The Juyc of Liquoris is as effectual in all the Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, the Reins and bladder, as the Decoction. The Juyc dissolved in Rose-water with some Gum-Tragacanth, is a fine licking Medicine for Hoarseness, Wheezings, &c.

LIVE R.

Liver-wort.

Descript.] Common Liver-wort groweth close, and spreadeth much upon the ground in moist and shadowy places, with many sad green Leaves, or rather (as it were) sticking flat one to another, very unevenly cut in on the edges, and crumpled, from among which arise smal slender stalks in inch or two high at most, bearing smal starlike flowers at the tops: The Roots are very fine and smal.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Command of Jupiter, and under the sign Cancer. It is a singular good Herb for all the Diseases of the Liver, both to cool and cleanse it, and helpeth the Inflammations in any part, and the yellow Jaundice likewise: being bruised and boyled in smal Beer and drunk, it cooleth the heat of the Liver and Kidnies, and helpeth the running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites in Women: It is a singular Remedy to stay the spreading of Tettors, Ring-worms, and other fretting and running Sores and Scabs, and is an excellent Remedy for such whose Livers are corrupted by Surfers, which causeth their bodies to break out, for it fortifies the Liver exceedingly, and makes it impregnable. For cure of all Diseases, see my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingius, &c.

Loof-strife, or Willow-Herb.

Descript.] Common yellow Loof-strife groweth to be four or five foot high, or more, with great round Stalks a little crested, diversly branched from the middle of them to the tops into great and long branches, on all which at the Joynts there grow long and narrow Leaves, but broader below, and usually two at a Joynt, yet sometimes three or four somewhat like willow-Leaves, smooth on the edges, and of a fair green color from the upper joynts of the branches, and at the tops of them also stand many yellow flowers of five Leaves a piece, with divers yellow thrids in the middle, which turn into smal round heads, containing smal cornered seeds: The root creepeth under ground, almost like Couch-grass, but greater, and shooteth up every spring, brownish heads, which afterwards grow up into Stalks: It hath no scent nor taste but only astringent.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this Land in moist Meadows, and y Water sides.

Time.] It flowereth from June to August.

Government and Vertues.] This Herb is good for all manner of bleeding at Mouth, or Nose, or wounds, and all fluxes of the Belly, and the Bloody-flux, given either to drink, or taken by Clyster, it stayeth also the abundance of womens Courses: It is a singular good Wound Herb for green wounds, to stay the bleeding, and quickly close together the Lips of the wound, if the Herb be bruised, and the iuyce only applied: It is often used in Gargles for sore Mouths, as also for the

Bleeding, flux;
Bloody flux;
Terms stops;
wounds, sore
Mouth, Priap;
ties, Galls;

secret parts: The smoke herof being burned, driveth away Flies and Gnats which use in the night time to molest people inhabiting neer Marshes, and in the Fenny Countries.

Loof-strife, with spiked Heads of Flowers

Descrip.] This groweth with many woody square stalks, full of joynts, about three foot high at least, at every one whereof, stand two long Leavs, shorter, narrower, and of a larger green color than the former; and some brownish. The stalks are branched into many long stems of spiked Flowers, half a foot long, growing in Bundles one above another, on the ends of smal husks very like the spiked heads of Lavender, each of which Flowers have five round pointed Leavs of a purple Violet color, or somewhat inclining to redness, in which husks stand smal round heads after the Flowers are fallen, wherein is contained smal seed: The Root creepeth under ground like unto the yellow, but is greater than it; and so is the heads of the Leavs when they first appear out of the Ground, and more brown than the other.

Place.] It groweth usually by Rivers, and Ditches sides in wet Grounds, as about the Ditches at and neer Lambeth; and in many other places of this Land.

Time.] It floweth in the Months of June and July.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is an Herb of the Moon, and under the Sign Cancer: neither do I know a better Preserver of the sight when 'tis wel; nor a better Curer of sore Eyes, than Eye-bright taken inwardly and this used outwardly: 'tis cold in quality. This Herb is no whit inferior unto the former; it having not only all the Vertues which the former hath, but some peculiar Vertues of its own found out by experience, as namely The Distilled water is a present Remedy for Hurts and Blows on the Eyes,

Eyes,
blindness,
Wounds,
Ulcers,
Inflammations,
Quinsie,
Kings-Evil,
Spots,
Marks,
Scars.

and for Blindness, so as the Christalline Humor be not perished or hurt; and this hath been sufficiently proved true by the experience of a man of Judgment, who kept it long to himself as a great secret: It also cleareth the Eyes of dust or any other thing gotten into them, and preserveth the sight. It is also very much available against Wounds and Thrushs, being made into an Oynment on this manner, To every ounce of the Water, add two drams of May Butter without salt, and of Sugar and Wax, of each as much also, let them boyl gently all together: Let tents be dipped in the Liguor that remaineth after it is cold, and put into the wounds, and the place covered with a linnen cloth doubled and anointed with the Oynment: and this is also an approved Medicine. It likewise cleanseth and healeth all foul Ulcers and Sore whatsoever, and stayeth their inflammations by washing them with the water, and laying on them a green Leaf or two in the Summer, or dry Leavs in the Winter. This Water gargled warm in the Mouth, and sometimes drunk also, doth cure the quinsie, or Kings Evil in the Throat. The said water applied warm, taketh away all spots, Marks, and Scars in the skin. And a little of it drunk, quenqueth thirst when it is extraordinary.

Lovage.

Descript. **I**T hath many long and great stalks, of large winged Leaves divided into many parts like Smalage, but much larger and greater, every leaf being cut about the edges, broadest forewards, and smallest at the stalk, of a sad green color, smooth and shining; from among which rise up sundry strong hollow green stalks, five or six foot, yea sometimes seven or eight foot high, full of Joints, but lesser Leaves set on them than grow below; and with them toward the tops come forth long branches, bearing at their tops large umbles of yellow flowers; and after them flat brownish seed. The Root groweth thick, great, and deep spreading much, and enduring long, of a brownish color on the out-side, and whitish within, The whole Plant, and every part of it, smelleth strong, and Aromatically, and is of an hot, sharp, biting tast.

Place.] It is usually planted in Gardens, where if it be suffered, it groweth huge, and great.

Time.] It flowereth in the end of July, and seedeth in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the Sun under the sign Taurus, if Saturn offend the Throat (as he alwaies doth, if he be occasioner of the Maiady, and in Taurus is the Genesis) this is your Cure. It openeth, cutteth, and digesteth Humors, and mightily provoketh womens Courses and Urine half a dram at a time of the dried Root in Pouder taken in Wine, doth wonderfully warm a cold Stomach, helping digestion, and consuming all raw and superfluous moisture therein: easeth all inward gripings and colics, dissolveth wind, and resisteth Poyson and Infection: It is a known and much praised Remedy to drink the Decoction of the Herb for any sort of Ague, and to help the colics and torments of the Body and Bowels coming of cold. The Seed is effectual to al the purposes aforesaid (except the cold) and worketh more powerfully: The Distilled water of the Herb, helpeth the Quinsie in the throat, if the mouth and throat be gargled and washed therewith, and helpeth the Pleuresie, being drunk three or four times. Being dropped into the Eyes it taketh away the redness or dimness of them; it likewise taketh away Spots or Freckles in the Face. The Leaves bruised and fried with a little Hogs Lard, and laid hot to any Borch or Boyl, will quickly break it.

Humors, Terms provokes Dis-sury, Cold Stomach, Indigestion, wind, poyson, Epidemical Diseases, Agues bellyach, Quinsie, Pleuresie, spots, freckles, Boyls.

Lungwort.

Descript. **T**His is a kind of Moss that groweth on sundry sorts of trees especially Oaks, and Beeches, with broad, grayish tough Leaves, diversly folded, crumpled, and gashed in on the edges, and sometimes spotted also, with many smal spots on the upper-side; It was never seen to bear any stalk or flower at any time.

Government and Vertues.] Jupiter seems to own this Herb. This is of great use with many Physitians to help the Diseases of the Lungs, and for Coughs, Wheelings, and shortness of Breath which wheesing short

ness of breath,
Ulcers in the
Privities and
elsewhere.

which it cureth both in Man and Beast: It is very proficably put into Lotions that are taken to stay the moist Humors that flow to Ulcers, and hinder their healing, as also to wash al other Ulcers in the privy parts of Man or Woman.

It is an excellent Remedy boyled in Beer for broken-winded Horses.

Madder.

Descript. **G**arden Madder shooteth forth many very long, weak, four square, reddish stalks trailing on the ground a great way, very rough or hairy, and full of joynts; at every of those joynts come forth divers long, and somewhat narrow Leaves, standing like a star about the stalks, rough also and hairy, toward the tops whereof come forth many smal pale yellow Flowers: after which come smal round heads, green at first, and reddish afterwards, but black when they are ripe, wherein is contained the Seed. The Root is not very great, but exceeding long, running down half a mans length into the ground, red and very cleer while it is fresh. Spreading divers waies.

Place.] It is only manured in Gardens or larger Fields for the profit that is made thereof.

Time.] It flowereth towards the end of Summer, and the seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Mars. It hath an opening quality, and afterwards to bind and strengthen. It is an assured Remedy for the yellow Jaundice by opening the Obstructions of the Liver and Gall, and cleansing those parts: It openeth also the Obstructions of the Spleen, and diminisheth the Melancholick Humor, it is available for the Palsey and Sciatica, and effectual for bruises inward or outward, and is therefore much used in Vulnerary Drink. The Root for all those aforelaid purposes, is to be boyled in Wine, or Water, as the cause requireth, and some Honey and Sugar put there unto afterwards. The Seed hereof taken with Vinegar and Honey, helpeth the swelling and hardness of the Spleen. The Decoction of the Leaves and Branches is a good Fomentation for Women to sit over that have not their Courses. The Leaves and Roots beaten and applied to any part that is discolored with Freckles, Morpew, the white Scurf, or any such deformity of the Skin, cleanse them thoroughly, and taketh them away.

Maiden-hair.

Descript. **O**ur common Maiden-hair, doth from a number of hard black fibres, send forth a great many blackish shining brittle stalks, hardly a spar long; in many not half so long, on each side set very thick with smal round dark green leaves, and spotted on the back of them like oiber Ferns.

Place.

Place.] It groweth much upon old Stone Walls in the West parts, and Walls in Kent, and divers other places of this Land; It joyeth likewise to grow by Springs, Wells, and Rocky, moist and shadowy places; and is alwaies green. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

Wall-Rue, or ordinary White Maiden-hair.

Descript.] **T**His hath very fine pale green stalks almost as fine as hairs, set confusedly with divers pale green Leaves on very short Footstalks somewhat neerer unto the color of Garden Rue, and not much differing in form, but more diversely cut in on the edges, and thicker, smooth on the upper part, and spotted finely underneath.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this Land, at Dartford, and the Bridge at Aylesford in Kent, at Beconsfield in Buckingham-shire, at Wolvey in Huntingdon-shire, on Frammingham Castle in Suffolk, on the Church walls at Mayfield in Sussex, in Somerset-shire, and divers other places of this Land, and is green in Winter as well as in Summer.

Government and Vertues.] Both this and the former are under the Dominion of Mercury, and so is that also which follows after: and the Vertues of both these are so neerer alike, that although I have described them and their places of growing severally, yet I shal in writing the Vertues of them, joyn them both together as followeth.

The Decoction of the Herb Maidenhair being drunk, helpeth those that are troubled with the Cough, shortness of breath, the yellow Jaundice, Diseases of the Spleen, stopping of Urin, and helpeth exceedingly to break the stone in the Kidneys (in al which Diseases the Wal-Rue is also very effectual) It provoketh Womens Courses, and stayeth both Bleedings and Fluxes of the Stomach and Belly, especially when the Herb is dry, for being green it loosneth the Belly, and avoideth Choler and flegm from the Stomach and Liver, it clenseth the Lungs, and by rectifying the Blood causeth a good color to the whol Body. The Herb boyled in Oyl of Chamomel, dissolveth Knots, alayeth Swellings, and drieth up moist Ulcers. The Ly made therof is singular good to cleanse the Head from Scurf, and from dry and running Sores: stayeth the falling or shedding of the Hair, and causeth it to grow thick, fair, and wel colored; for which purpose some boyl it in Wine, putting some Smallage seed thereto, and afterwards some Oyl. The Wal-Rue is as effectual as Maiden-hair in al Diseases of the Head, and falling or the recovering of Hair again; and generally for al the atorementioned Diseases: And besides, The powder of it taken in drink for fourty daies together, helpeth the burstings in Children.

Cough,
shortness
of breath,
the yellow
Jaundice,
Spleen,
Disury,
Stone,
Terms
provokes,
bleeding,
Fluxes,
Lungs,
Swellings,
ulcers,
scurff,
Sores,
Baldness.

Golden Maiden-hair.

TO the two former give me leave to ad this, and I shal do no more but only describe it unto you; and for the Vertues refer you to the former,

mer, such whatsoever is said of them, may be also said of this.

Description.] It hath many smal brownish red Hairs to make up the form of Leavs growing about the ground from the Root, and in the middle of them in Summer, rise smal stalks of the same color, set with very fine yellowish green hairs on them, and bearing a smal gold yellow bead, lesser than a wheat Corn, standing in a great Husk. The Root is very smal and threddy.

Place.] It groweth on Bogs and Moorish places, and also on dry shadowy places, at *Hampsted Heath*, and elsewhere.

Mallows, and Marsh-Mallows.

Common Mallows are generally so wel known that they need no Description.

Our common Marsh-Mallows have divers soft hoary white stalks rising to be three or four foot high, spreading forth many Branches, the Leavs whereof are soft and hairy, somewhat lesser than the other Mallow Leavs, but longer pointed, cut (for the most part) into some few divisions, but deep: The Flowers are many, but smaller also than the other Mallows, and white or tending to a bluish color. After which come such like round cases and seed as in the other Mallows. The Roots are many and long, shooting from one Head, of the bigness of a Thumb or Finger, very pliant, tough and bending like Liquoris, of a whitish yellow color on the outside, and more white within, full of a slimy juice, which being laid in water, wil thicken it as if it were gelly.

Place.] The common Mallows grow in every Country of this Land.

The common Marsh Mallows in most of the Salt Marshes from *Woolwich*, down to the Sea, both on the Kentish and Essex Shores, and in divers other places of this Land.

Time.] They flower al the Summer Months, even until the Winter do pul them down.

Goverment and Vertues.] Venus owns them both. The Leavs of either of the sorts before specified, and the Roots also boyled in Wine or Water, or in Broth with Parsly or Fennel Roots doth help to open the Body, and is very convenient in hot Agues, or other distempers of the Body, to apply the Leavs so boyled, warm to the Belly: It not only voideth hot Cholerick, and other offensive Humors, but easeth the pains and torments of the Belly coming therby; and are therefore used in al Clysters conducing to those purposes: The same used by Nurses, procureth them store of Milk. The Decoction of the seed of any of the common Mallows, made in Milk or Wine, doth marvelously help exco-riations, the Phitick, Pleuresie, and other Diseases of the Chest, and Lungs that proceed of hot causes, if it be continued taking for some time together: The Leavs and Root work the same effects: They help much also in the exco-riations of the Guts and Bowels, and hardness of the Mother, and in al hot and sharp

Agues,
Choler,
Gripings
in the
Belly,
Milk,
Exco-ri-
ation,
Phitick,
Pleuresie,
Travel in
women,
Falling-
skneß,

sharp Diseases thereof. The Juyce drunk in Wine, or the Decoction of them therein, doth help Women to a speedy and easie Delivery. *Pliny* saith, That whosoever shal take a spoonful of any of the Mallows, shal that day be free from al Diseases that may come unto him; and that it is special good for the Falling-sickness. The Syrup also, and Conserve made of the Flowers, are very effectual for the same Diseases; and to open the Body being Costive. The Leavs bruised and laid to the Eyes with a little Honey, taketh away the Impoſtumations of them. The Leavs bruised or rubbed upon any place stung with Bees, Wasps, or the like, presently taketh away the pains, redness, and swellings that rise thereupon: And *Dioscorides* saith, The Decoction of the Leavs and Roots helpeth al sorts of poyson, so as the poyson be presently voided by Vomit. A Pultis made of the Leavs boyled and bruised, whereunto ad some Bean or Barly flower, and Oyl of Roses, is an especial Remedy against al hard Tumors and Inflammations or Impoſthumes, and Swellings of the Cods and other parts, and easeeth the pains of them; as also against the hardness of the Liver or Spleen, being applied to the places. The juyce of Mallows boyled in old Oyl, and applied, taketh away al roughness of the skin, as also the Scurf, Dandrif, or dry scabs in the Head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, or washed with the Decoction, and preserveth the Hair from falling off. It is also effectual against Scaldings and Burnings, St. Anthonies fire, and al other hot, red, and painful Swellings in any part of the Body. The Flowers boyled in Oyl or Water (as every one is disposed) whereunto a little Honey and Allum is put, is an excellene Gargle to wash, cleanse, and heal any sore Mouth or Throat, in a short space. If the Feet be bathed or washed with the Decoction of the Leavs, Roots, and flowers, it helpeth much the defluxions of rhewm from the Head. If the Head be washed therewith, it stayeth the falling and shedding of the Hair. The green Leavs (saith *Pliny*) beaten with Nitre and applied, draweth out Thorns or Pricks in the flesh.

The Marsh Mallows are more effectual in al the Diseases before mentioned: The Leavs are likewise used to loosen the Belly gently, and in Decoctions for Clysters to ease al pains of the Body, opening the strait passages, and making them slippery, whereby the stone may descend the more easily, and without pain out of the Reins, Kidneys, and Bladder, and to ease the torturing pains therof: But the Roots are of more especial use for those purposes, as wel for Coughs, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, and Wheelings, being boyled in Wine or Honeyed Water and drunk. The Roots and Seeds hereof boyled in Wine or Water, is with good success used by them that have Excoriations in the Guts, or the Bloody flux, by qualifying the violence of sharp fretting Humors, easing the pains, and healing the foreness: It is

Eyes,
Bees,
wasps, &c.
Poyson,
Hard
swelling,
Inflammati-
on, Cods,
Liver,
Spleen,
Roughness
of the skin,
scurf,
Dandrif,
scabby
Heads,
scalding,
Burning,
St. Anthonies
fire,
sore mouth
& throat,
Baldness,
Thorns.

Belly,
stone,
Reins,
Kidneys,
Bladder,
Coughs,
shortness
of breath,
wheeling,
Excoriation
of the

Guts,
Ruptures,
Cramps,
Convul-
sions,
the Kings
Evil,
Kernels,
Chin-
cough,
wounds,
bruises,
Falls,
Blows,
Muscles,
Morphew,
Sunbur-
ning.

profitably taken of them that are troubled with Ruptures, Cramps, or Convulsions of the Sinews; and boyled in white Wine for the Imposthumes of the Throat, commonly called the Kings Evil, and of those Kernels that rise behind the Ears, and Inflammations or Swellings in Womens Breasts. The dried Roots boyled in Milk and drunk, is special good for the Chin- cough. Hippocrates used to give the Decoction of the Roots, or the Juyc thereof to drink to those that were wounded, and ready to faint through loss of Blood, and applied the same mixed with Honey and Rozin to the Wounds: As also the Root boyled in Wine to those that had received any hurt by bruises, Falls, or Blows, or had any Bone or Member out of joynt, or any swelling pain or ach in the Muscles, Sinews, or Arteries. The Musilage of the Roots, and of Linseed, and of Fenugreek put together, is much used in Pustules, Oynments, and Plaisters, to mollifie and digest all hard Swellings, and the Inflammation of them, and to ease pains in any part of the Body. The Seed either green or dry, mixed with Vinegar, cleaseth the Skin of the Morphew, and all other discolorings, being bathed therewith in the Sun.

You may remember that not long since, there was a raging Disease called the Bloody flux; the Colledge of Physicians not knowing what to make of it, called it, The Plague in the Guts, for their wits were at *ne plus ultra* about it. My Son was taken with the same Disease, and the Excoriation of his Bowels was exceeding great; my self being in the Country, was sent for up; the only thing I gave him, was Mallows bruised and boyled both in his Milk and Drink, in two daies (the blessing of God being upon it) it cured him, and I here to shew my thankfulness to God in communicating it to his Creatures, leave it to posterity. To cure all Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Veslingius, &c.*

Maple-Tree.

Government and Vertues.]

Liver Streng-
thens, open ob-
structions of
the Liver and
Spleen, pains in
the sides.

It is under the Dominion of Jupiter. The Decoction either of the Leaves or Bark, must needs strengthen the Liver much, and so you shal find it do if you use it: it is excellent good to open Obstructions both of the Liver and Spleen, and easeth pains of the sides thence proceeding.

Wild Marjoram.

Called also Organe, Origanum, Baltard Marjoram, Wild Marjoram, and Grove Marjoram.

Description.] Wild or Field Marjoram hath a Root which creepeth much under ground, which continueth a long time, sending up sundry brownish hard square stalks with smal dark green Leaves, very like those of sweet Marjoram, but harder, and somewhat broader; at the tops of the stalks, stand tufts of Flowers, of a deep purplish red color: the seed is smal, and somthing blacker than that of sweet Marjoram.

Place.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in the Borders of Corn Fields, and in some Copfes.

Time. It floweth toward the latter end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] This also is under the Dominion of *Mercury*. It strengthens the Stomach and Head much, there being scarce a better Remedy growing for such as are troubled with a fowr Humor in their Stomach; it restores Appetite being lost, helps the Cough, and Consumption of the Lungs, it clenseth the Body of Choler, expelleth poyson, and remedieth the infirmities of the Spleen, helps the bittings of venomous Beasts, and helps such as have poysoned themselves by eating Hemlock, Henbane, or Opium; it provoketh Urin and the Terms in Women, helps the Dropisie, and the Scurvy, Scabs, Itch, and the yellow Jaundice: the Juyce being dropped into the Ears, helps Deafness, pain, and noise in the Ears. And thus much for this Herb, between which and Adders there is a deadly Antipathy. For cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

Stomach, Head, Humors, appetite, cough, Consumption of the Lungs, poyson, Chol-ler, spleen, venomous Beasts, poyson, urine provoketh, terms pro-vokes, Dropisie, scurvy, scabs, itch, lepro-sie, yellow jaundice, Deafness, noise and pains in the Ears.

Sweet Marjoram.

Sweet Marjoram is so wel known, being an Inhabitant in every Gardens that it is needless to write any Description thereof, neither of the Winter Sweet Marjoram, nor Pot Marjoram.

Place.] They grow commonly in Gardens; some sorts there are that grow wild in the Borders of Corn Fields, and Pastures, in sundry places of this Land, but it is not my purpose to insist upon them: The Garden kinds being most used and useful.

Time.] They flower in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Mercury*, and under *Aries*, and is therefore an excellent Remedy for the Brain, and other parts of the Body and Mind, under the Dominion of the same Planet. Our common Sweet Marjoram, is warming and comfortable in cold Diseases of the Head, stomach, sinews, and other parts, taken inwardly, or outwardly applied: The Decoction thereof being drunk, helpeth al Diseases of the Chest, which hinder the freeness of breathing, and is also profitable for the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen: It helpeth the cold griefs of the Womb, and the windiness thereof, and the loss of Speech, by resolution of the Tongue. The Decoction thereof made with some Pellitory of Spain, and long Pepper, or with a little Acorus or Origanum, being drunk, is good for those that are beginning to fall into a Dropisie, for those that cannot make Water, and against pains and torments in the Belly; it provoketh Womens Courses if it be put up as a Pessary. Being made into Powder and mixed with Honey, it taketh away the black marks of blows and bruises being

Head, stomach, Breast, Obstru-ctions, Liver, spleen, womb, mind, Dropisie, Bellyach, Terms provokes,

Marks of
Blows,
Noiſe in
the Ears,
Joynts,
Sinews,
Swellings,
ſneezing,
ſlegm.

being thereto applied. It is good for the Inflammations and watering of the Eyes, being mixed with fine flower, and laid unto them. The juyce dropped into the Ears, eaſeth the pains and ſinging noiſe in them. It is profitably put into thoſe Oynments and Salves that are made to warm and comfort the outward parts, as the joynts and Sinews, for ſwellings alſo, and places out of joynt. The Pouder thereof ſnuffed up into the Noſe, provoketh ſneezing, and thereby purgeth the brain; and chewed in the Mouth, draweth forth much ſlegm. The Oyl made therof is very warming and comfortable to the joynts that are ſtiff, and the Sinews that are hard, to mollifie and ſupple them. Marjoram is much uſed in al odoriferous Waters, Pouders, &c. that are for ornament or delight. To cure al Diſeaſes, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Sennerius, Veſlingus, &c.*

Marigolds.

Theſe being ſo plentiful in every Garden, are ſo wel known that they need no Deſcription.

Time.] They flower al the Summer long, and ſometimes in Winter if it be mild.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the Sun, and under Leo :

Heart,
Vital
Spirits,
peſtilence,
ſmal Pox,
Meazles,
Hot ſwellings,
Feavers,
peſtilence.

They ſtrengthen the Heart exceedingly, and are very expulſive, and little leſs effectual in the ſmal Pox and Meazles than Saffron. The Juyce of Marigold Leavs mixed with Vinegar, and any hot ſwelling bathed with it, inſtantly giveth eaſe, and aſſwageth it. The flowers either green or dried, are uſed much in Poſſets, broths, and drinks as a comforter of the Heart and Spirits, and to expel any malignant or peſtilential quality which might annoy them. A Plaifter made with the dry Flowers in Pouder, Hogs Greafe, Turpentine and Rozin, applied to the Break, ſtrengthens and ſuccors the Heart infinitely in Feavers, whether peſtilential, or not peſtilential.

Maſterwort.

Deſcript.] Common Maſterwort hath divers ſtalks of winged Leavs divided into ſundry parts, three for the moſt part ſtanding together at a ſmal foot ſtalk on both ſides of the greater, and three likewiſe at the end of the ſtalk, ſomewhat broad and cut in on the edges, unto three or more diviſions, all of them dented about the brims, of a dark green color, ſomewhat reſembling the Leavs of Angelica, but that theſe grow lower to the ground, and on leſſer ſtalks; among which riſe up two or three ſhort ſtalks about two foot high, and ſlender, with ſuch like Leavs at the joynts as grow below, but with leſſer and fewer diviſions, bearing Umbels of white Flowers, and after them ſmal, thin, flat, blackiſh ſeed bigger than Dil ſeeds: The Root is ſomewhat greater, and groweth rather ſideways than down deep into the ground, ſhooting forth ſundry heads, which taſt ſharp, biting on the tongue, and is the hottelt and ſharpeſt part of the Plant, and the ſeed next unto it, being

being somewhat blackish on the outside, and smelling well.

Place.] It is usually kept in Gardens with us in England.

Time.] It floweth and seedeth about the end of August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Mars. The Root of Masterwort is hotter than Pepper, and very available in al cold griefs and Diseases both of the stomach and body, dissolving very powerfully upward and downward: It is also used in a Decoction with Wine against al cold Rheums, or Distillations upon the Lungs, shortness of breath, to be taken morning and evening; it also provoketh Urin, and helpeth to break the stone, and expel the Gravel from the Kidneys, procureth Womens Courfes, and expelleth the dead birth: is singular good for strangling of the Mother, and other such like Feminine Diseases. It is effectual also against the Dropfie, Cramps, and the Falling-sickness, for the Decoction in Wine being gargled in the Mouth, draweth down much Water and slegm from the Brain, purging and easing it of what oppresseth it. It is of a rare quality against al sorts of cold poyson, to be taken as there is cause; it provoketh sweat: but lest the tast hereof, or of the seed (which worketh to the like effect, though not so powerfully) should be too offensive, the best way is to take the Water distilled both from the Herb and Root. The Juyce hereof dropped, or Tents dipped therein, and applied either to green Wounds, or filthy rotten Ulcers, and those that come by invenomed Weapons, doth soon cleanse and heal them. The same is also very good to help the Gout coming of a cold cause.

Cold griefs
Stomach,
Cold
Rheums,
urin, stone,
Gravel,
Womens
Courfes,
dead child,
Mother,
Dropfie,
cramps, &
Falling-
sickness,
Cold poy-
sons, sweat
Green
Wounds,
Rotten ul-
cers, gout.

Sweet Maudlin.

Descript.] Common Maudlin have somewhat long, and narrow Leaves, snip'd about the edges: stalks are two foot high, bearing at the tops many yellow Flowers set round together, and al of an equal height in umbels, or tufts like unto Tansie; after which followeth smal whitish seed almost as big as Wormseed. The whol Herb is sweet and bitter.

Place and Time.] It groweth in Gardens, and floweth in June and July.

Government and Vertues.] The Vertues hereof being the same with Costmary, or Alecost, Iihal not trouble you to make any repetition thereof, lest my Book grow too big: but rather refer you unto Costmary for satisfaction. To Cure al Diseases, read my Riverius, Vesslingus, Riolanus, &c.

The Medlar.

Descript.] The Tree groweth neer the bigness of the Quince Tree, Spreading Branches reasonable large, with longer and narrower Leavs than either the Apple or Quince, and not dented about the edges: At the end of the Sprigs stand the Flowers made of five white, great broad pointed Leavs, nicked in the middle with some white thrids also: after

after which cometh the fruit of a brownish green color being ripe; bearing a Crown as it were on the top, which were the five green Leavs; and being rubbed off or fallen away, the head of the Fruit is seen to be somewhat hollow. The Fruit is very harsh before it be mellowed, and hath usually five hard kernels with it.

There is another kind hereof differing nothing from the former, but that it hath some Thorns on it in several places, which the other hath not; and usually the Fruit is smal, and not so pleasant.

Time.] They grow in this Land, and flower in May for the most part, and bear ripe Fruit in September and October.

Government and Vertues.] The Fruit is old Saturns, and sure a better Medicine he hardly hath to strengthen the Retentive Faculty, therefore it staies Womens Longings; the good old man cannot endure Womens minds

Miscar-
riage,
Fluxes,
stayeth
Womens
Longings,
Hinders
Miscar-
riage,
Gargle,
Womens
Courses,
Piles,
Loathing
of Meat,
or casting,
bleeding,
Fresh
Wounds,
Stone in the
Kidneys.

should run a gadding: Also a Plaister made of the Fruit dried to the Reins of the Back, stops Miscarriage in Women with Child. They are very powerful to stay any fluxes of Blood or Humors in Man or Woman: the Leavs have also the like quality. The Fruit eaten by Women with Child, stayeth their Longings after unusual meats, and is very effectual for them that are apt to Miscarry, and be delivered before their time, to help that Malady, and make them joyful Mothers. The Decoction of them is good to gargle and wash the Mouth, Throat, and Teeth, when there is any defluxion of Blood to stay it, or of Humors, which causeth pains and swellings: It is a good bath for Women to sit over that have their Courses flow too abundantly; or for the Piles when they bleed too much. If a Pulvis or Plaister be made with dried Medlars, beaten and mixed with the Juyce of Red Roses, whereunto a few Cloves and Nutmeg may be added, and a little red Corral also, and applied to the stomsch that is given to casting or loathing of Meats, it effectually helpeth. The dried Leavs in Pouder strewed on fresh bleeding Wounds, restraineth the Blood, and healeth up the Wound quickly: The Medlar Stones made into Pouder and drunk in Wine, wherein some Parsly Roots have lien infused all night, or a little boyled, do break the Stone in the Kidneys, helping to expel it. For the cure of all Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Sennertius, &c.*

Melilot, or Kings Claver.

Descript.] **T**His hath many green stalks two or three foot high, rising from a tough long white Root which dieth not every year, set round about at the joynts with smal, and somewhat long wel smelling Leavs set three together, unevenly dented about the edges: The flowers are yellow, and wel smelling also, made like other Trefoyls, but smal, standing in long spikes, one above another, for an hand breadth long, or better, which afterwards turn into long cracked Cods, wherein is contained flat seed, somewhat brown.

Place.

Place. It groweth plentiful in many places of this Land, as in the edg of Suffolk, and in Essex, as also in Huntington-shire, and in other places, but most usually in Corn Fields, in corners of Meadows.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July, and is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] Melilot boyled in Wine and applied, mollifieth all hard Tumors and Inflammations that happen in the Eyes or other parts of the Body, as the Fundament; or Privy parts of Man or Woman; and sometimes the yolk of a roasted Egg, or fine flowers, or Poppy-seed, or Endive is added unto it. It helpeth the spreading Ulcers in the Head, it being washed with a Lye made thereof. It helpeth the pains of the Stomach being applied fresh, or boyled with any of the aforementioned things. It helpeth also the pains of the Ears being dropped into them: and steeped in Vinegar and Rose-water, it mitigateth the Head-ach. The flowers Melilot, and Chamomel, are much used to be put together in Clusters to expel wind, and to ease pains; also into Pultisses for the same purpose, and to assuage swellings, or Tumors in the Spleen or other parts; and helpeth inflammations in any part of the Body. The juyce dropped into the Eyes, is a singular good Medicine to take away any Film or Skin that cloudeth or dimmeth the Eye-sight. The head often washed with the distilled water of the Herb and flowers, or a Lie made therewith, is effectual for those that have suddenly lost their Senses; as also to strengthen the Memory, to comfort the Head and Brains, and to preserve them from pains and the Apoplexy.

French, and Dogs Mercury.

Descript.] This riseth up with a square green stalk full of joynts two foot high or thereabouts, with two Leaves at every Joynt, and Branches likewise from both sides of the stalk, set with fresh green Leaves somewhat broad and long, about the bigness of the Leaves of Bassel finely dented about the edges: towards the tops of the stalks and branches come forth at every Joynt in the Male Mercury two smal round green Heads standing together upon a short foot-stalk, which growing ripe are the Seeds, not having any Flowers: In the Female, the stalk is longer, spike fashion, set round about with smal green husks, which are the flowers made like smal Branches of Grapes which give no seed, but abide long upon the stalks without shedding: The Root is composed of many smal Fibres, which perisheth every year at the first approach of winter, and riseth again of its own sowing, and where it once is suffered to sow it self, the ground wil never want afterwards, even both sorts of it.

Dogs Mercury.

Having described unto you that which is called French Mercury, I come now to shew you in a Description this kind also
Description, This is likewise of two kinds, Male and Female, having many Stalks,

stalks, slenderer and lower than Mercury, and without any branches at all upon them: The Male is set with two Leaves at every joynt, somewhat greater than the Female, but more pointed and full of Veins, and somewhat harder in handling, of a darker green color, and less dented, or snip'd about the edges: At the joynts with the Leaves come forth longer stalks than the former, with two hairy round Seeds upon them, twice as big as those of the former mercury: The tast hereof is Herby, and the smel somewhat strong and virulent: The Female hath much harder Leaves standing upon longer foot stalks, and the stalks are also longer: from the joynts come forth spikes of Flowers, like the French Female Mercury: The Roots of them both are many, and full of small Fibres, which run under ground, and mat themselves very much, not perishing as the former Mercuries do; but abiding the winter, and shoot forth new Branches every year (for the old die down to the grounds.)

Place.] The Male and Female French Mercury are found wild in divers places of this Land; as by a Village called *Brookland* in *Rumny Marsh* in *Kent*.

The Dogs-Mercury in sundry places of *Kent* also, and elsewhere; but the Female more seldom than the Male.

Time.] They flourish in the Summer Months and therein give their Seed.

Government and Vertues.] Mercury they say owns this Herb, but I rather think 'tis *Venus*, and am partly confident of it too: for I never read that *Mercury* ever minded Womens business so much; I beleve he minds his Study more. The Decoction of the Leaves of Mercury, or the Juyce thereof

Poulteth
Cholericke
Humors,
Womens
sickness,
Mother,
Womens
Courses,
strangury,
sore Eyes,
Agues,
Flegm,
Rheums
and
Catarrhs,
Melan-
cholly
Humors,
Yellow
Jaundice,
warts,

in Broth, or drunk with a little Sugar put to it, purgeth Cholericke and Waterish Humors *Hippocrates* commended it wonderfully for Womens Diseases; and applied it to the secret parts to ease the pains of the Mother; and used the Decoction of it, both to procure Womens Courses, and to expel the After-birth: And gave the Decoction thereof with Mith or Pepper, or used to apply the Leaves outwardly against the strangury, and diseases of the Reins and Bladder. He used it also for sore and watering Eyes, and for the Deafness and pain in the Ears, by dropping the Juyce therof into them, and bathing them afterwards in white Wine. The Decoction thereof made with water, and a Cock Chicken, is a most safe Medicine against the hot fits of Agues: it also denseth the Breast and Lungs of flegm, but a little offendeth the stomach: The Juyce or Distilled water snuffed up into the Nostrils purgeth the Head and Eyes of Catarrhs and Rheums. Some use to drink two or three ounces of the distilled Water, with a little Sugar put to it, in the morning fasting, to open and purge the Body of gross viscusous and Melancholly Humors. It is wonderful (if it be not Fabulous) that *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus* do relate of it, viz. That if Women use these Herbs either inwardly or outwardly for three daies together after Conception, and their Courses be past, they shall bring

bring forth Male or Foemalte Children, according to that kind of Herb they use *Mathyolus* saith, That the Seed both of the Male and Foemalte Mercury boyled with wormwood and drunk, encreth the yellow Jaundice in a speedy manner: The Leaves or the juyce rubbed upon Warts, taketh them away: The juyce mingled with some Vinegar, helpeth all running Scabs, Tetters, Ringworms and the Itch: *Galen* saith, That being applied in manner of a Pulvis, to any swelling or Inflammation, it digesteth the swelling and allayeth the Inflammation; and is therefore given in Clysters to evacuate from the Belly offensive Humors. The Dogs Mercury, although it be less used, yet may serve in the same manner to the same purpose to purge waterish and Melancholly Humors.

Scabs,
Tetters,&
Ring-
worms,
Swellings
Inflamati-
ons,
waterish
and Me-
lancholly
Humors.

Mint.

Descript.] **O**F all the kinds of *Mints*, the *Spear Mint*, or *Hart Mine* being most useful, I shal only describe it is followeth: *Spear Mint*, hath divers round stalks and long, but narrowish Leaves set thereon; of a dark green color. The flowers stand in spiked heads at the tops of the Branches, being of a pale bluish color. The smel or scent hereof is somewhat neer unto Basil; it encreaseth by the Root under ground, as all the others do.

Place.] It is an usual inhabitant in Gardens; and because it seldom giveth any good Seed, the defect is recompenced by the plentiful encrease of the Root, which being once planted in a Garden, wil hardly be rid out again.

Time.] It flowereth not until the beginning of *August*, for the most part.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Venus*. *Dioscorides*, saith, It hath a heating, binding, and drying quality, and therefore the Juyce taken with Vinegar, stayeth bleeding; it ritreth up Venery, or bodily Lust. Two or three branches thereof taken with the juyce of sower Pomegranates, stayeth the hic- cough, Vomiting, and allayeth the Choler. It dissolveth Imposthumes being laid to with barley meal. It is good to repress the milk in womens breast, and for such as have swollen, flugging, or great breasts. Applied with salt, it helpeth the biting of a Mad Dog; with Mead or Honeyed water, it easeth the pains of the Ears, and taketh away the roughness of the Tongue, being rubbed thereupon. It suffereth not milke to curdle in the stomach if the leaves hereof be steeped or boyled in it before you drink it. Briefly, it is very profitable to the Stomach. The often use hereof is a very powerful Medicine to stay Womens Courses, and the Whites. Applied to the Forehead or Temples, it easeth pains of the Head, And is good to wash the Heads of yong Children therewith, against al manner of breakings out, sores, or scabs therein; and healeth the Chops of the Fundament. It is also profitable against the Poyson of Venemous Creatures. The

Provokes Venery,
staies vomiting,
allayeth Choler,
Imposthumes,
great breasts,
Maa Dogs bi-
ting, pains of
the Ears, good
for the stomach
pains of the
Heads, sores, &
Scabs, Chops of
the fundament,
Poyson, helpeth
Liver and sto-
mach, stayeth
Vomiting, and
Hiccough, pro-
voketh Lust.

Disill-

*Spleen, Gravel,
stone, & Stran-
gury, comforts
the Head, sore
Mouth, ill
Breath, Pallat
down.*

Distilled water of Mints is available to all the purposes aforesaid, yet more weakly. But if a spirit thereof be rightly and Chymically drawn, it is much more powerful than the Herb it self. *Simeon Setbi* saith, It helpeth a cold Liver, strengtheneth the belly and stomach, causeth digestion, stayeth Vomit and the Hiccough, is good against the gnawings of the Heart, provoketh Appetite, taketh away Obstructions of the Liver, and stirreth up bodily Lust; but therefore too much must not be taken, because it maketh the Blood thin and Wheyish, and turneth it into Choller, and therefore Chollerick persons must abstain from it. It is a safe Medicine for the biting of a Mad Dog, being bruised with Salt and laid thereon. The Pouder of it being dried and taken after Meat, helpeth digestion, and those that are Splenetick: taken with Wine it helpeth Women in their sore Travel in Child bearing: It is good against the Gravel and stone in the Kidneys, and the Strangury. Being smelled unto, it is comfortable for the Head and Memory. The Decoction thereof gargled in the Mouth, cureth the Gums and Mouth that is sore, and mendeth an ill favored breath: as also with Rue and Coriander, causeth the Pallat of the Mouth that is down to return to his place, the Decoction being gargled and held in the Mouth.

The Vertues of the wild or Horse-Mints, such as grow in Ditches (whose Description I purposely omitted in regard they are well enough known) are especially to dissolve wind in the stomach, to help the Chollick, and those that are short winded, and are an especial Remedy for those that have Venerious Dreams and pollutions in the night, being outwardly applied to the Testicles or Cods. The Juyce dropped into the Ears, easeeth the pains of them, and destroyeth the worms that breed therein. They are good against the venomous biting of Serpents. The Juyce laid on warm, helpeth the Kings-Evil, or Kernels in the Throat: The Decoction or distilled water helpeth a stinking Breath proceeding from the corruption of the Teeth; and snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the Head. *Pliny* saith. That easing of the Leaves hath been found by experience to cure the Leprosie, and applying some of them to the Face, and to help the Scurf or Dandrif of the Head, used with Vinegar.

They are extream bad for wounded people; and they say a wounded man that eats Mints, his wound wil never be Cured; and that's a long day. For cure of all diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Sennertus*, *Veslingus*, *Johnston*, &c.

Mistleto.

Descript. **T**His riseth up from the branch or Arm of the Tree whereon it groweth, with a woody stem, parting it self into sundry Branches, and they again divided into many other smaller twigs, interlacing themselves one within another, very much covered with a grayish green barks having two Leaves set at every Joynt, and at the end likewise, which are

somewhat long and narrow, smal at the bottom, but broader toward the end. At the knots or joynts of the boughs and branches grow smal yellowish flow-ers, which turn into smal round white transparent Berries three or four to-gether full of glutinous moisture, with a blackish seed in every of them, which was never yet known to spring, being put into the ground or any where else to grow.

Place.] It groweth very rarely on Oaks with us, but upon sundry other, as well Timber as Fruit Trees, plentifully in Woods, Groves, and the like, through al this Land.

Time.] It flowreth in the Spring time, but the Berries be not ripe until October, and abide on the Branches al the Winter, unless the Black-Birds and other Birds do devour them.

Government and Vertues.] That it is under the Dominion of the Sun, I do not question; and can also take for granted, That that which grows upon Oaks participates something of the Nature of Jupiter, because an Oak is one of his trees; as also that which grows upon Pear-trees and Apple-trees participates something of his Nature, because he rules the Trees it grows up-on, having no Root of its own: But why that should have most Vertues that grows upon Oaks I know not, unless because 'tis rarest, and hardest to come by; and our Colledges Opinion is in this, contrary to Scripture, which saith, *Gods tender mercies are over all his works*, and so 'tis, let the Colledg of Physicians walk as contrary to him as they please, and that's as contrary as the East is to the West. *Celsus* affirms that which grows upon Pear-trees to be as prevalent, and gives order that it should not touch the ground after it is gathered, and also saith, That being hung a-
bout the Neck it remedies Witchcraft. Both the Leaves and Berries of Mistle do bear and dry, and are of subtil parts, the Birdlime doth mollifie hard Knots, Tumors, and Impost-
humes, ripeneth and discusseth them; and draweth forth thick
as well as thin Humors from the remote places of the Body, di-
gesting and separating them: And being mixed with equal parts
of Rozin and Wax, doth mollifie the hardness of the Spleen,
and healeth old Ulcers and Sores: Being mixed with Sanda-
rack, and Orment, it helpeth to draw off foul Nails; and if
Quicklime and Wine Lees be added thereunto, it worketh the
stronger. The Mistle it self of the Oak (as the best) made
into Powder and given in drink to those that have the Falling-sickness, doth
assuredly heal them as *Mathiolus* saith, but it is fit to use it forty daies to-
gether. Some have so highly esteemed of the Vertues hereof that they have
called it *Lignum Sancte Crucis*, Wood of the Holy Cross, beleiving it to
help the Falling-sickness, Apoplexy, and Palsie very speedily, not only to be
inwardly taken, but to be hung at their Necks. *Tragus* saith, that the best
Wood of any Mistle bruised, and the Juyc drawn forth and dropped into
the Ears that have Impostumes in them, doth help and ease them within a
few daies. To cure al Diseases, read my *Reverius*, *Riglaus*, *Johns*,
Pellius, *Sennius*, and *Physick for the Poore*.

Witchcraft
Impostums
Spleen,
Ulcers,
Falling-
sickness,
Apoplexy,
Palsie,
Impostums

Moneywort, or Herb-Twopence.

Descript.] The common Money wort, sendeth forth from a smal thriddy Root, divers long, weak, and slender Branches lying and running upon the ground two or three foot long or more, set with Leavs two at a joynt one against another at equal distances, which are almost round, but pointed at the ends, smooth, and of a good green color: At the joynts with the Leavs from the middle forward come forth at every joynt somtimes one yellow flower, and somtimes two, standing each on a smal Footstalk, and made of five Leavs, narrow and pointed at the ends, with some yellow thrids in the middle: which being past, there stand in their places smal round heads of seed.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in almost al places of this Land; commonly in moist grounds by hedg sides, and in the middle of grassy Fields.

Time.] They flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] Venus owns it. Money-wort is singular good to stay al fluxes in Man or Woman, whether they be Fluxes, Lasks, bloody fluxes, the flowing of Womens Courses, bleedings inwardly or outwardly, and the weakness of the stomach that is given to casting. It is very good also for al Ulcers, or wounds, Excoriations of the Lungs or other inward parts. It is exceeding good for al wounds, either fresh or green to heal them speedily; and for old Ulcers that are of spreading Natures: For al which purposes, the Juyce of the Herb, or the Pouder drunk in Water wherein hot steel hath been often quenched; or the Decoction of the green Herb in Wine or Water drunk; or the seed, juyce, or Decoction used to the outward places to wash or bath them, or to have Tents dipped therein and put into them, are effectual.

Moon-wort.

Descript.] It riseth up usually but with one dark green thick and fat Leaf standing upon a short Footstalk, not above two fingers breadth; but when it will flower it may be said to bear a smal slender stalk about four or five inches high, having but one Leaf set in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both sides into somtimes five or seven parts on a side, somtimes more, each of which parts is smal next the middle rib, but broad forwards and round pointed, resembling therein an half Moon, from whence it took the name, the uppermost parts or divisions being less than the lowest. The stalk riseth above this Leaf two or three inches, bearing many branches of smal long Tongues, every one like the spikie head of Adders-tongue, of a brownish color, which whether I shal cal them flowers or the seed, I wel know not: which after they have continued a while resolve into a Mealy dust: The Root is smal and fibrous. This hath somtimes divers such like Leavs as are before described, with so many branches or tops rising from the stalk, each divided from the other.

Place.

Place.] It groweth on hills, and Heaths, yet where there is much Grasse for therein it delighteth to grow.

Time.] It is to be found only in *April* and *May*, for in *June* when any hot weather cometh, for the most part it is withered and gone.

Government and Vertues.] The *Moon* owns the Herb. *Moon-wort* is cold and drying more than *Adders-Tongue*, and is therefore held to be more available for all Wounds both inward and outward: The Leaves boyled in red Wine and drunk stayeth the immoderate Flux of Womens Courses, and the Whites: It also stayeth Bleeding, Vomiting, and other Fluxes: It helpeth all Blows and Bruises, and to consolidate all Fractures and dislocations: It is good for Ruptures, But it is chiefly used by most with other herbs to make Oyls or Balsoms to heal fresh or green Wounds (as I said before) either inward or outward, for which it is excellent good.

Moon-wort is an Herb which they say wil open Locks, and unshoo such Horses as tread upon it; this some laugh to scorn, and those no small Fools neither, but Country people that I know, call it [Unshoo the Horse:] Besides, I have heard Commanders say, That on White Down in *Devonshire* neer *Tiverton*, there was found thirty Horse-shoes, pulled off from the Feet of the Earl of *Essex* his Horses, being there drawn up in a Body, many of them being but newly shod, and no reason known, which caused much admiration: and the Herb described usually grows upon Heaths.

Mosses.

I shal not trouble the Reader with any Description of these, such my intent is to speak only of two kinds as the most principal, viz. *Ground-Moss*, and *Tree-Moss*, both which are very wel known.

Place.] The *Ground-Moss*, growing in our moist Woods, and the bottoms of Hills, in boggy grounds, and in shadowy Ditches, and many other such like places.

The *Tree-Moss* groweth only on Trees.

Government and Vertues. All sorts of Mosses are under the Dominion of *Saturn*. The *Ground-Moss* is held to be singular good to break the stone, and to expel and drive it forth by Urin, being boyled in Wine and drunk; The Herb bruised and boyled in Water and applied, caseth all Inflammations and pains coming of an hot cause; and is therefore used to ease the pains of the hot Gour.

The *Tree-Mosses* are cooling and binding, and partake of a digesting and mollifying quality withal, as *Galen* saith. But each Moss doth partake of the Nature of the Tree from whence it is taken: therefore that of the Oak is more binding, and is of good effect to stay fluxes in man or Woman, as also Vomiting or Bleedings, the Powder thereof being taken in Wine: The Decoctions thereof in Wine is very good for Women to be bathed with, or to sit in

that are troubled with the overflowing of their Courses : The same being drunk Rayeth the stomach that is troubled with caking, or the Hiccough ; and as *Avicenna* saith, it comforteth the Heart : The Pouder thereof taken in Drink for some time together, is thought available for the Dropsie, Dropic. The Oyl of Roses that have had fresh Moss steeped therein for a time, and after boyled and applied to the Temples, Head-ach, and Forehead, doth marvelously ease the Head-ach coming of a Sinews. hot cause ; as also the Distillations of hot Rhewm or Humors to the Eyes or other parts : The Ancients much used it in their Oyntments and other Medicines against Lassitude, and to strengthen and comfort the Sinews. For which, if it was good then, I know no reason but it may be found so stil. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, &c.

Mother-wort.

Descrip.] This hath a hard, square, brownish, rough, strong Stalk, rising three or four foot high at least, spreading into many Branches ; whereon grow Leaves on each side with long Footstalks, two at every Joynt, which are somewhat broad and long, as it were rough, or crumpled, with many great Veins therein, of a sad green color, and deeply dented about the edges, and almost divided : From the middle of the Branches up to the tops of them (which are very long and smal) grow the flowers round about them at distances, in sharp pointed rough hard Hooks of a more red or purple color than Balm or Horebould, but in the same manner or form as the Horeboulds : after which come smal round blackish Seeds in great plenty. The Root sendeth forth a number of long strings and smal fibres, taking strong hold in the ground, of a dark yellowish or brownish color, and abideth as the Horebould doth, the smel of this being not much different from it.

Place.] It groweth only in Gardens with as in England.

Government and Vertues.] *Venus* owns the Herb, and it is under *Leo* :

Melan-
cholly
Vapors,
Swoonings
Sore Tra-
vail,
Mother,
Urine,
Womens
Courses,
Flegm,
Cold
Flegm,
Cramps,
Convulsi-
ons,

There is no better Herb to drive Melancholly Vapors from the Heart, to strengthen it, and make a merry, chereful, blithe soul, than this Herb : It may be kept in a Syrap or Conserve, therefore the Latins called it *Cardiaca*. Besides, it makes Women Joyful Mothers of Children, and settles their Wombs as they should be ; therefore we cal it *Motherwort*. It is held to be of much use for the trembling of the Heart, and in faintings and swooning, from whence it took the name *Cardiaca*. The Pouder thereof to the quantity of a spoonful drunk in wine is a wonderful help to Women in their sore Travels, as also for the suffocations or risings of the Mother ; and from these effects it is likely it took the name of Mother-wort with us. It also provoke h Urine and Womens Courtes, clenseth the Chest of cold Flegm oppressing it, and killeth the Worms in the Belly : It is of good use to warm and dry up the cold Humors, to digest and disperse them that are settled in the Veins, Joynts, and Sinews of the Body, and to help Cramps and Convulsions.

MOUS-

Mouſe-Ear.

Deſcript.] **M**ouſe-Ear is a low Herb creeping upon the ground by ſmal ſtrings like the ſtrawberry Plant, whereby it ſhooteth forth ſmal Roots, whereat grow upon the ground many ſmal and ſomewhat ſhort Leavus ſet in a round form together, and very hairy, which being broken, do give a white Milk: From among theſe Leavus ſpring up two or three ſmal hoary Stalks about a ſpan high, with a few ſmaller Leavus thereon; At the tops whereof ſtandeth uſually but one Flower, conſiſting of many paler yellow Leavus, broad at the pointes, and a little dented in, ſet in three or four rows, the greater outermoſt, very like a Dandelion Flower, and a little reddiſh underneath about the edges, eſpecially if it grow in a dry ground: which after they have ſtood long in Flower, do turn into down, which with the ſeed is carried away with the wind.

Place.] It groweth on Ditch Banks, and ſometimes in Ditches if they be dry, and in ſandy grounds.

Time.] It bloweth about June and July, and abideth green al the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] The Moon owns the Herb alſo, and though Authors cry out upon Alchymiſts for attempting to fix Quick-ſilver by this Herb and Moonwort: A Roman would not have judged a thing by the ſucceſs; if it be to be fixed at al, 'tis by Lunar Influence. The Juyce hereof taken in Wine, or the decoction thereof drunk, doth help the Jaundice although of long continuance, to drink thereof morning and evening, and abſtain from other drink two or three hours after: It is a ſpecial Remedy againſt the Stone, and the tormenting pains thereof; as alſo other Tortures and griping pains of the Bowels. The Decoction thereof, with Succory and Centaury, is held very effectual to help the Dropſie, and them that are inclining thereunto, and the Diſeaſes of the Spleen. It ſtayeth the Fluxes of Blood, either at the Mouth or Noſe, and inward bleedings alſo, for it is a ſingular Wound-Herb for Wounds both inward and outward: It helpeth the Bloody flux, and helpeth the abundance of Womens Courſes. There is a Syrup made of the Juyce hereof and Sugar by the Apothecaries of Italy, and other places, which is of much account with them, to be given to thoſe that are troubled with the Cough or Phriſick: The ſame alſo is ſingular good for ruptures or burſtings. The green Herb bruised and preſently bound to any freſh Cut or Wound, doth quickly ſoder the lips thereof. And the juyce, Decoction, or Poudet of the dried Herb, is moſt ſingular to ſtay the malignity of ſpreading and fretting Cankers and Ulcers whereſoever, yea, in the Mouth, or ſecure parts: The diſtilled Water of the Plant is available in al the Diſeaſes aforeſaid, and to waſh outward Wounds and Sores, and to apply tents, or cloths wet therein.

Mugwort.

Descript.] Common Mugwort hath divers Leavs lying upon the ground, very much divided, or cut deeply in about the Brims, somewhat like wormwood, but much larger, of a dark green color on the upper side, and very hoary white underneath. The stalks rise to be four or five foot high, having on it such like Leavs as those below, but somewhat smaller, branching forth very much toward the top, whereon are set very small pale yellowish Flowers like Buttons, which fall away; and after them come small seed inclosed in round heads: The Root is long and hard with many small fibres growing from it, whereby it taketh strong hold in the ground, but both Stalk and Leaf do die down every yeer, and the Root shooteth anew in the Spring. The whole Plant is of a reasonable good scent, and is more easily propagated by the Slips than by the Seed.

Place.] It groweth plentifully in many places of this Land, by the Way sides, as also by small Water-Courses, and in divers other places.

Time. It flowreth and seedeth in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] This is an Herb of Venus, therefore main-
taineth the parts of the Body she rules, remedies the Dis-
eases of the parts that are under her Signs, *Taurus* and *Libra*.
Terms **provokes,** Mugwort is with good success put among other Herbs that are
Birth, boyled for Women to sit over the hot Decoction, to draw down
Afterbirth, their Courses, to help the Delivery of the Birth, and expel the
womb in- Afterbirth, as also for the Obstructions and Inflammations of
flamed, the Mother. It breaketh the stone, and causeth one to make
wens, water where it is stopped: The Juice thereof made up with
Mirth, and put under as a Pessary, worketh the same effect,
and so doth the Root also, being made up with Hogs Grease
into an Oynment, it taketh away Wens and hard Knots and
Kernels that grow about the Neck and Throat, and easeth the
pains about the Neck more effectually, if some field Daisies be
put with it. The Herb it self being fresh, or the Juice thereof
taken, is a special Remedy upon the overmuch taking of Opi-
um. Three drams of the Pouder of the dried Leavs taken in
Wine, is a speedy and the best certain help for the Sciatica. A
Decoction thereof made with Chamomel and Agrimony, and
the place bathed therewith while it is warm, taketh away the
pains of the Sinews, and the Cramp.

The Mulberry Tree.

This is so well known where it groweth, that it needeth no description.

Time.] It beareth Fruit in the Months of July and August.

Government and Vertues.] Mercury rules the Tree, therefore are its
effects variable as his are. The Mulberry is of different parts; the
ripe Berries by reason of their sweetness and slippery moisture, opening
the Belly, and the unripe binding it, especially when they are dried, and
then

then they are good to stay Fluxes, Lasks, and the abundance of Womens Courses. The Bark of the Root killeth the broad Worms in the Body. The juyce, or the Syrup made of the juyce of the Berries, helpeth al Inflammations or sores in the Mouth or Throat, and the Pallat of the Mouth, when it is fallen down. The juyce of the Leavs is a Remedy against the biting of Serpents, and for those that have taken Aconite: The Leavs beaten with Vinegar, is good to lay on any place that is burnt with fire. A Decoction made of the Bark and Leavs, is good to wash the Mouth and Teeth when they ach. If the Root be a little slit or cut, and a smal hole made in the ground next thereunto, in the Harvett time, it wil give out a certain juyce, which being hardned, the next day is of good use to help the Toothach, to dissolve knots, and purge the Belly: The Leavs of Mulberries are said to stay bleeding at Mouth or Nose, or the bleeding of the Piles, or of a Wound, being bound unto the places. A Branch of the Tree taken when the Moon is at the full, and bound to the Wrist of a Womans Arm, whose Courtes come down too much, doth stay them in short space.

Binding,
Fluxes,
Lasks,
Terms
stops,
Inflam-
tion,
Uvula,
sore mouth
& throat,
Toothach,
bleeding,
Hemor-
rhoids.

A curious
secret.

Mullein.

Descript.] Common white Mullein, hath many fair large woolly white Leavs lying next the ground, somewhat longer than broad, pointed at the ends, and as it were dented about the edges: The Stalk riseth up to be four or five foot high, covered over with such like Leavs, but lesser, so that no Stalk can be seen for the multitude of Leavs thereon up to the Flowers, which come forth on al sides of the stalk, without any Branches for the most part, and are many set together in a long spike, in some of a gold yellow color, in others more pale, consisting of five round pointed Leavs, which afterward have smal round Heads, wherein is smal brownish seed contained: The Root is long, white, and woody, perishing after it hath borne seed.

Place.] It groweth by way sides, and lanes, in many places of this Land.
Time. It flowreth in July, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Saturn. A smal quantity of the Root given in Wine, is commended by Dioscorides against Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly: The Decoction thereof drunk is profitable for those that are Bursten, and for Cramps and Convulsions, and for those that are troubled with an old Cough. The Decoction thereof gargled, easeth the pains of the Toothach. An Oyl made by the often infusion of the Flowers, is of very good effect for the Piles. The Decoction of the Root in red Wine, or in Water (if there be an Ague) wherein red hot steel hath been often quenched, doth stay the bloody flux: The same also openeth obstructions of the Bladder and Reins when one cannot make water. A Decoction

Flux,
Ruptures,
Cramp,
Convul-
sion,
Cough,
Toothach,
Hemor-
rhoids,
Bloody
Flux,

Obstru-
tions,
Reins,
Bladder,
Sinews,
Gout,
Warts,
Belly-ach,
Chollick,
Inflama-
tion,
Thorns,
Splinters,
Boyls,
Groyne,
Disjun-
ctures.

coction of the Leavs hereof, and of Sage, Marjoram and Chamomel Flowers, and the places bathed therewith that have Sini-ews stark with cold, or Cramps, doth bring them much ease, and comfort. Three ounces of the distilled Water of the Flowers drunk morning and evening for some daies together, is said to be the most excellent Remedy for the Gout. The Juyce of the Leavs and Flowers being laid upon rough Warts, as also the Powder of the dried roots rubbed on, doth easily take them away, but doth no good to smooth Warts. The Powder of the dried Flowers is an especial Remedy for those that are troubled with Belly-aches, or the pains of the Chollick. The Decoction of the Root, and so likewise of the Leavs, is of great effect to dissolve the Tumors, Swellings, or Inflammation of the Throat. The Seed and Leavs boyled in Wine, and applied, draweth forth speedily Thorns, or splinters gotten into the Flesh, easeth the pains, and healeth them also. The Leavs bruised and wrapped in double Papers, and covered with hot ashes and embers to bake a while, and then taken forth and laid warm on any Borch or Boyl hapning in the Groyne or thare, doth dissolve and heal them. The Seed bruised, and boyled in Wine, and laid on any Member that hath been out of joynt and is newly set again, taketh away al swellings and pains thereof. For cure of al Infirmities, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Semmerius*.

Mustard.

Descript.] **O**ver common Mustard hath large and broad rough Leavs very much jagged with uneven and disorderly gashes, somewhat like Turnip Leavs, but lesser and rougher: The stalk riseth to be more than a foot high, and sometimes two foot high, being round, rough, and branched at the top, bearing such like Leavs thereon as grow below, but lesser, and less divided, and divers yellow Flowers one above another at the tops; after which come smal rough Pods, with smal lank flat ends, wherein is contained round yellowish seed, sharp, hot, and biting upon the Tongue: The Roots smal, long, and woody, when it beareth stalks, and perisheth every year.

Place.] This groweth with us in Gardens only, and other manured places.

Time.] It is an annual Plant, flowering in July, and their seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an excellent Sauce for such whose Blood wants clarifying, and for weak Stomachs, being an Herb of Mars, but naught for Chollerick People, though as good for such as are aged or troubled with cold Diseases: Aries claims something to do with it, therefore it strengthens the heart and resisteth Poyson: let such whose Stomachs are so weak they cannot digest their meat, or appetite it, take of Mustard seed a dram, Cinnamon as much, and having beaten them to Powder, and half as much MaRich in Powder, and with Gum Arabick dissolved in Rose Water, make it up into Troches, of which they may take one of about half a dram

a dram weight an hour or two before meals, let old men and women make much of this Medicine, and they will either give me thanks, or manifest ingratitude. Mustard seed hath the Vertue of heating, discussing, rarifying, and drawing out splinters of Bones, and other things out of the flesh. It is of good effect to bring down Womens Courses, for the Falling-sickness or Lethargy. drouisie forgetful evil, to use it both inwardly and outwardly to rub the Nostrils, Forehead and Temples, to warm and quicken the Spirits, for by the fierce sharpness it purgeth the Brain by sneezing, and drawing down Rhewm and other viscus Humors, which by their distillations upon the Lungs and Chest procure Coughing, and therefore with some Honey added thereto doth much good therein. The Decoction of the seed made in Wine and drunk, provoketh Urine, resisteth the force of Poyson, the malignity of Mushrooms, and the Venom of Scorpions, or other Venemous Creatures, if it be taken in time: and taken before the cold fits of Agues, altereth, lesseneth, and cureth them. The seed taken either by it self or with other things, either in an Electuary or Drink, doth mightily stir up bodily Lust, and helpeth the spleen and pains in the sides, and gnawing in the Bowels. And used as a Gargle, draweth up the Pallat of the Mouth being fallen down, and also it dissolveth the Swellings about the Throat if it be outwardly applied. Being chewed in the Mouth, it oftentimes helpeth the Toothach. The outward application hereof upon the pained place of the Sciatica, discusseth the Humors, and easeth the pains, as also of the Gout, and other Joynt-aches, and is much and often used to ease pains in the sides or loynes, the Shoulders, or other parts of the Body, upon the applying thereof to raise Blisters, and cureth the Disease by drawing it to the outward parts of the Body: It is also used to help the falling of the Hair: The Seed bruised, mixed with Honey and applied, or made up with Wax, taketh away the Marks, and black and blue spots of bruises, or the like, the roughness or scabbedness of the skin, as also the Leprosie and Lousie evil: it helpeth also the crick in the Neck. The distilled water of the Herb when it is in flower, is much used to drink inwardly to help in any the Diseases aforesaid, or to wash the Mouth when the Pallat is down, and for the Diseases of the Throat to gargle, but outwardly also for Scabs, Itch, or other the like infirmities, and cleanse the Face from Morpew, spots, freckles, and other Deformities.

Heats,
Dries,
Splinters,
Thorns,
Terms
provokes,
Falling-
sickness,
lethargie,
sneezing,
Disury,
Poyson,
Mushrooms
venemous
beasts,
Agues,
Lust pro-
vokes,
Spleen,
Uvula,
Sciatica,
Toothach,
Pains,
Hair,
bruises,
black and
blue spots,
roughness,
Leprosie,
lousie E-
vil, Mor-
pew,
Freckles,
wry Necks

Hedg-Mustard

Descript.] **T**His groweth up usually but with one blackish green stalk, tough, easie to bend, but not break, branched into divers parts, and sometimes with divers Stalks set full of branches, whereon grow long, rough, or hard rugged Leavs, very much torn or cut on the edges into many

many parts, some bigger, and some lesser, of a dirty green color : The Flowers are smal and yellow, that grow at the tops of the Branches in long spikes, flowering by degrees, so that continuing long in flower, the stalks will have smal round Cods at the bottom growing upright, and close to the stalk, while the top flowers yet shew themselves ; in which are contained smal yellow seed sharp and strong, as the Herb is also. The Root groweth down slender and woody, yet abiding, and springing again every year.

Place.] This groweth frequently in this Land, by the Waies and Hedges, and sometimes in the open Fields.

Time.] It flowreth most usually about July.

Government and Vertues.] Mars owns this Herb also. It is singular good in al the Diseases of the Chest and Lungs. Hoariness of voyce, and by the use of the Decoction thereof for a little space, those have been recovered who had utterly lost their Voyce, and almost their spirits also. The juyce thereof made into a Syrup, or licking Medicine with Honey or Sugar is no less effectual for the same purpose, and for al other Coughs, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath. The same is also profitable for those that have the jaundice, the Pleuresie, pains in the Back and Loyns, and for torments in the Belly, or the Cholick, being also used in Clysters. The seed is held to be a special Remedy against Poyson and Venom : It is singular good for the Scitica, the Gout, and al joynt-aches, sores, and cankers in the Mouth, Throat, or behind the Ears ; and no less for the hardness and swelling of the Testicles, or of Womens Breasts.

Nailwort, or Whitlow-grass.

Descript.] **T**His very smal and common Herb hath no Roots, save only a few strings, neither doth it ever grow to be above a hand breadth high : The Leaves are very smal, and something long, not much unlike those of chickweed ; amongst which arise up divers slender Stalks, bearing many white Flowers one above another, which are exceeding smal : After which come smal flat Pouches containing the seed, which is very smal, but of a sharp taste.

Place.] It grows commonly upon old stone and brick Walls, and sometimes in dry gravelly Grounds, especially if there be Grass or Moss neer, to shadow it.

Time.] They flower very early in the year, sometimes in January, and in February, for before the end of April they are not to be found.

Government and Vertues. It is held to be exceeding good for those Imposthumes in the joynts, and under the Nails, which they cal Whitlows, Felons, Andicoms, and Nail-wheals. Such as would be knowing Physitians, let them read these Books of mine of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Rioldanus, Johnston, Veslingius, Sennertus.*

Nep, or Catmint.

Descript.] Common Garden Nep shooteth forth hard foursquare stalks with a hoariness on them, a yard high or more, full of Branches, bearing at every joynt two broad Leavs, somewhat like Balm, but longer pointed, softer, whiter, and more hoary, nicked about the edges, and of a strong sweet scent. The flowers grow in large tufts at the tops of the Branches, and underneath them likewise on the stalks many together, of a whitish purple color. The Roots are composed of many long strings or fibres fastning themselves stronger in the ground, and abide with green Leavs thereon all the winter.

Place.] It is only nursed up in our Gardens.

Time. And it flowreth in July, or thereabouts.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Venus. Nep is generally used for Women to procure their Courses, being taken inwardly or outwardly, either alone, or with other convenient Herbs in a Decoction to bath them, or sit over the hot fumes thereof, and by the frequent use thereof, it taketh away barrenness, and the wind and pains of the mother. It is also used in pains of the Head coming of any cold cause, as Catarrhs, Rheums, and for swimming and giddiness thereof, and is of especial use for the Windiness of the stomach and Belly. It is effectual for any Cramps or cold aches, to dissolve the cold and wind that afflicteth the place, and is used for Colds, Coughs, and shortness of breath. The Juyce thereof drank in Wine is profitable for those that are bruised by any accident. The green Herb bruised and applied to the Fundament, and lying there two or three hours, caleteth the pains of the Piles. The Juyce also being made up into an Oyntment, is effectual for the same purpose: The Head washed with a Decoction thereof, it taketh away scabs; and may be effectual for other parts of the Body also.

Terms
provokes,
Barrenness
womb,
wind,
Mother,
Cough,
Rheums,
Vertigo,
Cramp,
Cold ach,
Difficulty
of breath,
Bruises,
Hemorrhoids,
Scabby
Heads.

Nettles.

Nettles are so well known that they need no Description at all, they may be found by feeling in the darkeſt night.

Government and Vertues.] This also is an Herb Mars claims Dominion over. You know Mars is hot and dry, and you know as well that Winter is cold and moist; then you may know as well the reason why Nettle tops eaten in Spring consume the flegmatick superfluities in the Body of Man, that the coldness and moisture of Winter hath left behind.

The Roots or Leavs boyled, or the juyce of either of them, or both, made into an Electuary with Honey or Sugar, is a safe and sure medicine to open the pipes and passages of the lungs, which is the cause of wheezing and shortness of breath, and helpeth to expectorate tough flegm, as also to raise the impostumated Pleuresie, and spend it by spitting; the same helpeth the swelling of the

Lungs,
wheezing,
shortness
of breath,
Pleuresie,
Almonds
of the ears

Ears, Throat, Mouth, uvula, terms provokes, Mother, disury, gravel, worms, spleen, bleeding, venom. Beasts, mad dogs, hemlock, Henbane, Nightshade, mandrakes, Lethargie, Morpheus, Leprosie, Bleeding, Polipus, ulcers, Fistules, Gangrenes, scabs, Itch, wounds, weariness, Disjunctures, gout, Sciatica, joynts.

Almonds of the Throat, the mouth and throat being gargled therewith. The juyce is also effectual to settle the Pallar of the Mouth in its place, and to heal and temper the inflammations and soreness of the Mouth and Throat. The Decoction of the leaves in Wine, being drunk, is singular good to provoke Womens Courses, and settle the suffocation, strangling of the Mother, and al other diseases thereof, as also applied outwardly with a little Mirrh. The same also, or the seed, provoketh Urine, and expelleth the Gravel and stone in the Relns or Bladder, often proved to be effectual in many that have taken it. The same killeth the Worms in Children, easeth pains in the sides, and dissolveth the windiness in the spleen, as also in the Body, although others think it only powerful to provoke ventry. The juyce of the Leaves taken two or three daies together, stayeth bleeding at the Mouth. The seed being drunk, is a Remedy against the Ringing of Venemous Creatures, the biting of mad Dogs, the poisonous qualities of Hemlock, Henbane, Nightshade, Mandrake, or other such like Herbs that stupifie or dul the Sences; as also the lethargy, especially to use it outwardly to rub the Fore-head, or Temples in the Lethargy, and the places bitten or stung with Beasts, with a little Salt. The Distilled Water of the Herb is also effectual (although not so powerful) for the Diseases aforesaid, as for outward Wounds and sores to wash them, and to cleanse the skin from Morpheus, Leprosie, and other discolorings thereof: The Seed or Leaves bruised, and put into the Nostrils, stayeth the Bleeding of them, and taketh away the Flesh growing in them, called Polipus. The Juyce of the Leaves, or the Decoction of them, or of the Roots, is singular good to wash either old, rotten, or sinking sores, or Fistules and Gangrenes, and such as are fretting, eating, or corroding scabs, Manginels and Itch in any part of the Body, as also green Wounds by washing them therewith, or applying the green Herb bruised thereunto, yea, although the Flesh were separated from the Bones: The same applied to our wearied Members, refresheth them, or to places that have been out of joynt being first set again, strengtheneth, dryeth, and comforeth them, as also those places troubled with Aches and Gouts, and the Defluxion of Humors upon the joynts or snaws, it easeth the pains, and drieth or dissolveth the Defluxions. An Oynment made of the juyce, Oyl, and a little Wax, is singular good to rub cold and benumbed Members. A handful of the Leaves of green Nettles, and another of Wal-wort, or Dancwort, bruised and applied simply of themselves to the Gout, Sciatica, or Joynt-aches in any part, hath been found to be an admirable help thereunto.

Night-shade.

Descrip.] Common Night-shade hath an upright, round, green, hollow Stalk, about a foot or half a yard high, busting forth in-

to many Branches, whereon grow many green Leaves, somewhat broad and pointed at the ends, soft and full of Juicy, somewhat like unto Basil, but larger, and a little unevenly dented about the edges: at the tops of the stalks and Branches, come forth three or four or more white flowers made of five small pointed Leaves a piece, standing on a stalk together, one above another with yellow pointels in the middle, composed of four or five yellow threads set together which afterwards run into so many pendulous green berries of the bigness of small Pease, full of green Juicy, and small whitish round flat Seed lying within it. The Root is white and a little woody when is hath given flower and fruit with many small Fibres at it: The whole Plant is of a watery insipide taste, but the Juicy within the Berries is somewhat viscus, and of a cooling and binding quality.

Place.] It groweth wild with us, under old Walls, and in Rubbish, the common paths, and sides of Hedges and Fields, as also in our Gardens here in England without any planting.

Time.] It dieth down every year, and ariseth again of its own sowing, but springeth not until the latter end of April at the soonest.

Government and Vertues.] It is a cold Saturnine Plant. This common Nigbshade is wholly used to cool hot Inflammations either inwardly or outwardly being no way dangerous to any that shal use it, as most of the rest of the Nigbshades are; yet it must be used moderately: Inflammations, The distilled water only of the whole Herb is fittest and safest to be taken inwardly: The Juicy also clarified and taken, being mingled with a little Vinegar, is good to wash the Mouth and Throat that is inflamed: But outwardly the Juicy of the Herb or Berries with Oyl of Roses, and a little vinegar and Ceruiss labored together in a leaden mortar, is very good to anoint al hot Inflammations in the Eyes: It doth also much good for the Shingles, Ring-worms, and in al running, fretting, and corroding Ulcers, and in moist Fistulæ, and if the Juicy be made up with some Hens dung and applied thereunto: A Pessary dipped in the Juicy, and put up into the Matrix, stayeth the Immoderate flux of Womens Courses: A Cloth wet therein, and applied to the Testicles or Cods, upon any swelling therein, giveth much ease, as also to the Gout that cometh of hot and sharp Humors.

The Juicy dropped into the Ears, easeth pains thereof that arise of heat or inflammation. And Pliny saith, It is good for hot swellings under the Throat. Have a care you mistake not the Deadly Nigbshade for this; if you know it not you may let them both alone and take no harm, having other Medicines sufficient in the Book. For cure of al Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, &c.

The Oake.

IT is so well known (the timber thereof being the Glory and Safety of this Nation by Sea) that it needeth no Description.

Government and Vertues.] Jupiter owns the tree. The Leaves and Bark of the Oak, and the Acorn Cups, do bind and dry very much:

Dry, Bind, spit-
ting Blood, flux
Vomiting, Ven-
erious Ales,
Disury, Poyson,
venom. Beasts,
cantharides, ul-
cers of the
Bladder.

much: The inner Bark of the Tree, and the thin skin that covereth the Acorn, are most used to stay the spitting of Blood, and the Bloody flux: The Decoction of that bark, and the Powder of the Cups, do stay vomitings, spitting of Blood, bleeding at Mouth, or other flux of Blood in men or Women, Lasks also, and the involuntary flux of natural Seed. The Acorns in Powder taken in Wine provoketh Urine, and resisteth the Poyson of Venemous Creatures. The Decoction of Acorns and the Bark made in Milk, and taken, resisteth the force of Poysonous Herbs and Medicines, as also the Virulency of Cantharides, when one by eating them, hath his Bladder exulcerated, and pisseth blood. Hippocrates saith, He used the fumes of Oak Leaves to women that were troubled with the strangling of the Mother; and Galen applied them being bruised, to cure green Wounds. The

Distilled Water of the Oaken Buds before they break Mother, wounds, out into Leaves, is good to be used either inwardly or outwardly to assuage Inflammations, and stop al manner of fluxes in man or woman: The same is singular good in Pestilential Flux, pestilential, in man or woman: The same is singular good in Pestilential ces, Epidemical, in man or woman: The same is singular good in Pestilential Diseases, Liver, infection, and allayeth the Heat: it cooleth the heat of the liver, breaketh the stone in the Kidneys, and stayeth womens Courtes. The Decoction of the Leaves worketh the same effects. The water that is found in the hollow places of old Oaks, is very effectual against any foul or spreading Scab. The Distilled Water (or Decoction which is better) of the Leaves is one of the best Remedies that I know for the Whites in Women. For cure of al Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, &c.

Oats.

These are also so well known that they need no Description.

Government and Vertues.] Oats fried with Bay-salt, and applied to the Sides, take away the pains of Stitches and Wind in the sides or Belly. A pultis made of the Meal of Oats, and some Lerrosie, Oyl of Bays put thereto helpeth the Itch, and the Leprosie, as al Fistulaes, so the Fistulaes of the Fundament, and dissolveth hard Impo- Apollhums, sthumes. The Meal of Oates boyled with Vinegar and applied, Freckles, taketh away Freckles and spots in the Face, or other parts of the Body.

One-Blade.

Descript.] This smal Plant never beareth more than one Leaf, but only when it riseth up with his stalk, which thereon beareth another, and seldom more, which are of a blewish green color, pointed, with many ribs, or veins therein, like plantane: At the top of the stalk, grow many smal white flowers, Star-fashion, smelling somewhat sweet; after which come smal reddish Berries when they are ripe. The Root is smal of the bigness of a Rush, lying and creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, shooting forth in divers places.

Place.

Place.] It groweth in moist, shadowy, and grassy places of Woods, in many places of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth about May, and the Berries be ripe in June, and then quickly perisheth until the next year, it springeth from the same Root again.

Government and Vertues.] It is a precious Herb of the Sun. Half a dram or a dram at most in powder of the Roots hereof taken in Wine and Vinegar, of each equal parts, and the party laid presently to sweat thereupon, is held to be a Sovereign Remedy for those that are infected with the Plague, and have a Sore upon them, by expelling the Poyson and Infection and defending the Heart and Spirits from danger. It is a singular good Wound Herb, and is thereupon used with other the like effects in making Compound Balms for Curing of Wounds, be they fresh and green, or old and Malignant, and especially if the Sinews be burnt.

Pestilence,
Poyson,
Epidemical diseases
Wounds,
Sinews
cui.

Orchis.

IT hath gotten almost as many several names attributed to the several sorts of it, as would almost fill a sheet of Paper; as Dogs-stones, Goats-stones, Fools-stones, Fox-stones, Satirian, Cullians, together with many others, too tedious to rehearse.

Descript.] To describe all the several sorts of it were an endless piece of work; therefore I shall only describe the Roots because they are to be used with some discretion. They have each of them a double Root within, some of them is round, in others like a band; these Roots alter every year by course, when the one riseth and waxeth full, the other waxeth lank and perisheth: Now it is that which is full which is to be used in Medicine, the other being either of no use at all, or else according to the Humor of some, it destrages and disannuls the Vertue of the other, quite undoing what that doth.

Time.] One or other of them may be found in Flower, from the beginning of April, to the latter end of August.

Government and Vertues.] They are hot and moist in operation, under the Dominion of Dame Venus, and provoke Lust exceedingly, which they say the dry or withered Root restrains Lust provoketh again; they are held to kill the Worms in Children: as also being bruised and applied to the place, to help the Kings Evil. For Cure of all Diseases, read my Riverius, Veslingus, Riolanus, Johnston, Sennertus, &c.

Onions.

They are so well known that I need not spend time about writing a Description of them.

Government and Vertues.] Mars owns them, and they have gotten this quality, to draw any corruption to them, for if you pill one, lay him upon a Dunghil, you shall find him rotten in half a day, by drawing putrefaction to it, then being bruised and applied to a Plague-Sore 'tis very probable 'twill do the like.

Onions

Onions are Flatulent or windy, yet they do somewhat provoke appetite, encrease thirst, ease the belly and bowels; provoke womens courses help the biting of a mad Dog, and of other venomous Creatures to be used with Honey and Rue, and encreaseith Sperm, especially the Seed of them; They also kil the worms in Children if they drink the water fasting wherein they have been steeped all night. Being roasted under the Embers and eaten with Honey, or Sugar and Oyl they much conduce to help an inveterate Cough, and expectorate the rough Flegm. The Juicy being snuffed up into the Nostrils, purgeth the Head and helpeth the Letbargy (yet the often eating them is said to procure pains in the Head) It hath been held by divers Country people a good preservative against infection to eat Onions fasting with Bread and Salt: as also to make a great Onion hollow, filling the place with good Treacle, and after to roast it well under the Embers, which after taking away of the outermost skin thereof, being beaten together, is a Sovereign Salve for either Plague-Sore, or any other putrid Ulcer. The juicy of Onions is good for either scalding, or burning by fire, water, or Gun-powder, and used with Vinegar, taketh away all blemishes, Spots, and Marks in the Skin, and dropped into the Ears, easeth the pains and noise of them Applied also with Figs beaten together, helpeth to ripen and break Impostumes and other sores.

Leeks are as like them in quality as Pomewater is like an Apple: they are a Remedy against a Surfeit of Mushrooms, being baked under the Embers and taken; and being boyled and applied warm helpeth the Piles: In other things they have the same property as the Onions, although not so effectual.

Orpine.

Descript.] Common Orpine riseth up with divers round brittle stalks thick set with fat and fleshy Leaves without any order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, of a pale green color; the flowers are white or whitish growing in tufts, after which come small chaffy Husks, with seed like dust in them. The Roots are divers, thick, round, white tuberous clogs; and the Plant groweth not so big in some places as in others where it is found.

Place.] It is frequent almost in every County of this Land, and is cherished in Gardens with us, where it groweth greater than that which is wild, and groweth in shadowy sides of Fields and Woods.

Time.] It flowereth about July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

Goverment and Vertues.] The Moon owns the Herb, and he that knows but her Exaltation, knows what I say is true.

Orpine is seldom used in inward Medicines with us, although *Tragus* saith from experience in Germany that the distilled water thereof is profitable for gnawings or excoriations in the stomach or Bowels, and for Ulcers in the Lungs, Liver, or other inward parts, as also in the Matrix, and helpeth all those Diseases, being drunk for certain daies together. And

*Excoriation of
Bowels, Pitsick
Womb, Bloody
Flux, Wounds*

thaa

hat it stayeth the sharpness of Humors in the Bloody Flux and other Fluxes in the Body, or in Wounds: The Root thereof also performeth the same effect. It is used outwardly to cool any heat or inflammation upon any Hurt or Wound and easeeth the pains of them: as also to heal Scaldings or Burnings: The Juyce thereof beaten with some green Sallet Oyl, andointed. The Leaf also bruised and laid to any green Wound in the Hands or Legs, doth heal them quickly; and being bound to the Throat, much helpeth the quinsie, it helpeth also Ruptures and Burstness.

If you please to make the Juyce thereof into a Syrup with Honey or Sugar, you may safely take a spoonful or two at a time (let my Author say what he wil) for a quinsie, and you shal find the Medicine more pleasant, and the Cure more speedy, than if you took a Dogs-turd, which is the Learned Colledges vulgar Cure.

Parsley.

THIS is so wel known that it needs no Description.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of Mercury, and is very comfortable to the stomach, and helpeth to provoke to Urin and Womens Courses, and to break wind both in the stomach and Bowels, and doth a little open the Body, but the Root much more, and openeth Obstructions both of the Liver and Spleen, and is therefore accounted one of the five opening Roots; Galen commendeth it against the Falling sickness, and to provoke Urine mightily, especially if the Roots be boyled and eaten like Parsnips. The seed is effectual to provoke Urine and Womens Courses, to expel wind, to break the Stone, and ease the pains and torments thereof, or of any other part in the body occasioned by Wind. It is also effectual against the Venom of any poysonful Creature, and the danger that cometh to them that have taken Litharge, and is good against the Cough. The distilled water of Parsley is a familiar Medicine with Nurses to give their Children when they are troubled with wind in the stomach or Belly, which they all the Frets, and is also much available to them that are of reater years. The Leafs of Parsley laid to the eyes that are inflamed with heat or swoln, doth much help them, if it be used with Bread or Meal; and being fried with Butter and applied to Womens Breasts that are hard through the curdling of their Milk, it abateth the hardness quickly, and also taketh away black and blue marks coming of Bruises or Fals. The Juyce hereof dropped into the Ears with a little Wine easeeth the pains; Tragus setteth down an excellent Medicine to help the Jaundice and Falling-sickness, the Dropisie, and Stone in the Kidneys, in this manner: Take of the seeds of Parsley, Fennel, Annis, and Caraways, of each one ounce; of the Roots of Parsley, Burnet, Saxifrage, and Caraways, of each one ounce and an halt; let the seeds be bruised, and the Roots washed and cut smal: Let them lie

*Inflammation,
Scalding, Burnings,
Quinsie,
Ruptures.*

*Stomach, Dis-
sury, Terms
provokes, Li-
ver, spleen, sal-
ling sicknes,
Stone, wind,
Venemous
Beasts, Cough,
Sucking Chil-
dren, Eyes, wo-
mens Breasts,
curdled Milk,
Black and blue
marks, Jaun-
dice, Falling-
sickness, drop-
sy.*

all night in ſteep in a pottle of white Wine, and in the morning be boyled in a cloſe earthen Veſſel until a third part or more be waſted, which being ſtrained and cleered, take four ounces thereof morning and evening firſt

and laſt abſtaining from drink after it for three hours: This *Obſtructions of* openeth *Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen,* and expell *Liver & ſpleen* leth the Dropſie and Jaundice by Urine.

Parsley-Piert, or Parsley Break-ſtone.

Deſcript.] **T**He Root although it be very ſmal and thriddy, yet it continues many yeers, from whence ariſe many Leavs lying along upon the ground, each ſtanding upon a long ſmal Footſtalk, the Leavs as broad as a mans nail, very deeply indented on the edges, ſomewhat like a Parsley Leaf, but of a very duſky green color, the ſtalks are very weak and ſlender, about three or four fingers in length, ſet ſo full of Leavs that they can hardly be ſeen, either having no Footſtalk at al, or but very ſhort the flowers are ſo ſmal they can hardly be ſeen, and the ſeed as ſmal as ſma may be.

Place.] It is a common Herb throughout the Nation, and rejoyceth in barren ſandy moiſt places; it may be found plentifully about *Hampſtead Heath,* in *Hide-Park,* and in *Turtle-fields.*

Time.] It may be found all the Summer time, even from the beginning of *April* to the end of *October.*

Government and Vertues.] Its operation is very prevalent to provoke Urine, and to break the ſtone; it is a very good Sallet Herb: It were good the Gentry would pickle it up as they pickle up *Sampire* for their uſe all the

Winter; I cannot teach them how to do it, yet this I can tel them, it is a very whoſom Herb: they may alſo keep the Herb dry, or in a Syrup, if they pleaſe; you may take a dram of the Powder of it in

Gravel in the white Wine, it would bring away gravel from the *Kidneys* inſenſibly and without pain: it alſo helps the ſtrangury.

Parſnip.

THe Garden kind thereof is ſo well known (the Root being commonly eaten) that I ſhal not trouble you with any Deſcription of it. But the wild kind being of more Phyſical uſe, I ſhal in this place deſcribe unto you.

Deſcript.] The wild Parſnip diſſereth little from the Garden kind, but groweth not ſo fair and large, nor hath ſo many Leavs; and the Root is ſhorter, more woody, and not ſo fit to be eaten, and therefore the more medicinable.

Place.] The name of the firſt ſheweth the place of its growth.

The other groweth wild in divers places, as in the Marſhes by *Rocheller* and elſewhere, and floweth in *July*; the ſeed being ripe about the beginning of *Auguſt*, the ſecond year after the ſowing; for if they do flower the firſt year, the Country people cal them Madneps.

Government and Vertues.] The Garden Parſnips are under *Venus.* The Garden

Garden Parsnip nourisheth much, and is good and wholesome Nourishment, but a little Windy, whereby it is thought to procure bodily lust: but it fatteneth the Body much if much used, It is conducible to the Stomach and Reins, and provoketh Urine. But the wild Parsnip hath a cutting, attenuating, cleansing and opening quality therein: It resisteth and helpeth the bitings of Serpents, easeth pains and Stitches in the sides, and dissolveth wind both in the stomach and Bowels, which is the Chollick, and provoketh Urine. The Root is often used, but the Seed much more.

The wild being better than the tame shews Dame Nature to be the best Physician.

Cow-parnsnip.

Descript. **T**His groweth with three or four large, spread, winged, rough, Leaves, lying often on the Ground, or else raised a little from it, with long, round, hairy footstalks under them, parted usually into five divisions, the two couples standing each against other, and one at the end, and each Leaf being almost round, yet somewhat deeply cut in on the edges, in some Leaves, and not so deep in others of a whitish green color, smelling somewhat strongly: among which ariseth up a round crusted hairy Stalk two or three foot high with a few Joyns and Leaves thereon, and branched at the top, where stand large umbels of white, and sometimes reddish Flowers, and after them, flat, whitish, thin winged seed, two alwaies joyned together. The Root is long and white with two or three long strings growing down into the ground, smelling likewise strongly, and unpleasant.

Place.] It groweth in moist Meadows, and the borders and corners of Fields, and near Ditches, generally through this Land.

Time.] It Flowereth in July, and seedeth in August.

Government and Vertues.] Mercury hath the Dominion over them. The Seed hereof as Galen saith is of a sharp and cutting quality, and is therefore a fit Medicine for the Cough and shortness of

Breath, the Falling-sickness and the Jaundice. The Root is available to al the purposes aforesaid, and is also of great use to take away the hard skin that groweth on a Fistula, if it be but scraped upon it. The Seed hereof being drunk cleanseth the belly from tough Phlegmatick matter therein, easeth them that are Liver-grown, womens passions of the Mother, as wel being drunk as the smoke therof received underneath, &c likewise raiseth such as are fallen into a deep sleep, or have the Lethargy, by burning it under their nose: The seed and root boyled in oyl, and the head rubbed therewith helpeth not only those that are fallen into a Frenzy, but also the Lethargy or drowsie evil, and those that have

been long troubled with the Headach, if it be likewise used with Rue: It helpeth also the running Scab and the Shingles: The Joyce of the Flowers dropped into the Ears that run and are full of matter, it cleanseth and healeth

Lust provokes,
Disury, cleanse,
Open, Vene-
mous Beasts,
Chollick, Di-
sury.

Cough, Diffi-
culty of breath,
Falling-sickness
Jaundice, Fi-
stula, Flegm,
Liver, Mo-
ther, Lethar-
gy, Frenzie,
Headach,
Scabs, skin-
gles.

The Peach-Tree.

Descript.] A Peach-Tree groweth not so great as the Apricock-tree, yet spreadeth Branches reasonable well from whence spring smaller reddish twigs, whereon are set long and narrow green Leaves dented about the edges. The blossoms are greater than the Plum, and of a light Purple color. The fruit round and sometimes as big as a reasonable Pip-pin, others smaller, as also differing in colors and tastes as russet, red, or yellow, waterish or firm, with a frize or Cotton all over, with a cleft therein like an Apricock, and a rugged furrowed great stone within it, and a bitter Kernel within the stone: It sooner waxeth old, and decayeth than the Apricock, by much

Place.] They are nursed up in Gardens and Orchards through this Land.
Time.] They Flower in the Spring, and fructifie in Autumn.

Government and Vertues.] Lady Venus owns this Tree, and by it opposeth the ill-effects of Mars, and indeed for Children and young people, nothing is better to purge Choller and the Jaundice, than the Leaves and Flowers of this Tree being made into a syrup or Conserve, let such as delight to please their lust regard the Fruit, but such as love their health and their Childrens, let them regard what I say, they may safely give two spoonfuls of the syrup at a time, 'tis as gentle as Venus her self. The Leaves

of Peaches bruised and laid on the Belly killeth Worms; Worms, Belly and so they do also being boyled in Ale and drunk, and opens Humors, pen the Belly likewise; and being dried is a safe Medicine to discuss Humors. The Pouder of them strewed upon fresh

bleeding Wounds, stayeth their bleeding, and closeth them up. The Flowers steeped al night in a little Wine standing warm strained forth in the morning and drunk fasting, doth gently open the Belly, and move it downwards: A Syrup made of them as the Syrup of Roses is made worketh more forcibly, then that of Roses, for it provoketh Vomiting, and spendeth watrish and Hydropick Humors by the continuance thereof. The flowers made into a conserve worketh the same effect. The Liquor

that droppeth from the Tree being wounded, is given in the Decoction of Coltsfoot, to those that are troubled with the Cough or shortness of Breath, by adding thereto some sweet Wine and putting some saffron also therein, it is good for those that are hoarse or have lost their voice; helpeth al defects of the Lungs, and those that vomit or spit blood. Two drams thereof given in the juyce of Lemmons or of Radish, is good for them that are troubled with the stone

The Kernels of the Stones do wonderfully ease the pains and wringings of the Belly through wind or sharp Humors, and help to make an excellent Medicine for the stone upon all occasions, on this manner; Take fifty Kernels of Peach Stones, and one hundred of the Kernels of Cherry Stones, a handful of Elder Flowers, Fresh or dried, and three parts of Muscadine, set them in a closed pot into a bed of Horse dung for

ten daies, which after distil in a Glasse with a gentle fire, and keep it for your use; you may drink upon occasion three or four ounces at a time. The Milk or Cream of these Kernels being drawn forth with some Vervain Water, and applied to the Forehead and Temples, doth much help to procure rest and sleep to sick persons wanting it. The watching Oyl drawn from the Kernels, the Temples being therewith anointed doth the like: The said Oyl put into Clysters easeth the pains of the wind Chollick, and anointed on the lower part of the Belly doth the like, and dropped into the Ears easeth the pains of them: the juice of the Leaves doth the like. Being also anointed on the Forehead and Temples, it helpeth the Megrim, and all other pains in the Head. If the Kernels be bruised and boyled in Vinegar until they become thick, and applied to the Head, it marvelously procures the Hair to grow again upon bald places, or where it is too thin.

The Pear-tree.

Pear-trees are so well known that they need no Description. *Government and Vertues.* The Tree belongs to *Venus*, and so doth the Apple-tree. For their Physical use they are best discerned by their tastes. All the sweet or luscious sorts whether manured or wild, do help to move the Belly downward more or less: Those that are harsh and sour do on the contrary bind the Belly as much, and the Leaves do so also: Those that are moist do in some sort cool, but harsh or wild sorts much more, and are very good in repelling Medicines: as if the wild sorts be boyled with Mushrooms, it maketh them the less dangerous: *Mushrooms* The said Pears boyled with a little Honey, helpeth much the *Stomach*, oppressed stomach, as all sorts of them do, some more, some less; *Inflammations*, but the harsher sorts do most cool and bind, serving well to be bound to green wounds to cool and stay the Blood, and heal up the Wound without further trouble or Inflammation, as *Galen* Bind, saith he hath found by experience: And wild Pears do sooner close up the lips of green Wounds than the others.

Schola Salerni adviseth to drink much Wine after Pears, or else (they say) they are as bad as poyson, nay, and they curse the Tree for it too: but if a poor man find his stomach oppressed by eating Pears, 'tis but working hard, and it wil do as well as drinking Wine.

Pellitory of Spain.

Common Pellitory of Spain, if it be planted in our Gardens, it wil prosper very well, yet is there one sort growing ordinary here wild which I esteeme to be little inferior to the other, if at all. I shal not deny you the Descriptions of them both.

Descript. Common Pellitory is a very common Plant, and will not be kept in our Gardens without diligent looking to. The Root goes down right into the ground, bearing Leaves being long and finely cut upon the stalks lying upon the ground, much larger than the Leaves of Chamomel are: At the top

It bears one single large Flower at a place, having a border of many Leavs, white on the upper side, and reddish underneath, with a yellow thrum in the middle, not standing so close as that of Chamomel doth.

The other common Pellitory, which groweth here, it hath a Root of a sharp biting tast, scarce discernable by the tast from that before described, from whence ariseth droers brittle stalks, a yard high and more, with narrow long Leavs finely dented about the edges, standing one above another up to the top: The Flowers are many and white, standing in tufts like those of Taraxacum, with a smal yellowish thrum in the middle: The seed is very smal.

Place.] The last groweth in Fields by the Hedge sides and Paths, almost every where.

Time. It flowereth at the latter end of June and July.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Government of Mercury, and I am perswaded that 'tis one of the best purgers of the Brain that grows: An ounce of the Juyce taken in a draught of Muskadel an hour before the fit of an Ague comes, wil assuredly drive away the Ague at the second or third time taking at the furthest. Either the Herb or Root dried and chewed in the Mouth, purgeth the Brain of flegmatick Humors, thereby not only easing pains in the Head and Teeth, but also hindering the distilling of the Brain upon the Lungs and Eyes, thereby preventing Coughs, Phthisicks, and Consumptions, the Apoplexy, and Falling-sickness: It is an excellent approved Remedy in the Lethargy: The Powder of the Herb or Root being snuffed up the Nostrils procureth sneezing, and easeth the Headach, being made into an Oyntment with Hogs Grease, it takes away black and blue spots occasioned by blows or falls, and helps both the Gout and Sciatica.

Pellitory of the Wall-

Descript.] It riseth up with many brownish, red, tender, and weak, cleer, and almost transparent stalks about two foot high, upon which grow at the several joints, two Leavs somewhat broad and long, of a dark green color, which afterwards turn brownish, smooth on the edges, but rough and hairy as the Stalks are also: At the Joints with the Leavs from the middle of the Stalks upwards, where it spreadeth into some Branches, stand many smal, pale, purplish Flowers, in hairy rough Heads or Husks: after which come smal black and rough seed, which wil stick to any Cloth or Garment that shal touch it. The Root is somewhat long, with many smal Fibres thereat, of a dark reddish color, which abideth the winter, although the stalks and Leavs perish and Spring fresh every year.

Place.] It groweth wild generally through this Land, about the borders of Fields, and by the sides of Wals, and among Rubbish. It wil endure wel being brought into Gardens, and planted on the shady side, where it wil spring of its own sowing.

Time.

Time.] It flowreth in *June* and *July*, and the seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of *Mercury*. The

dried Herb Pellitory made up into an Electuary with Honey, or the Juyc of the Herb, or the Decoction thereof made up with Sugar or Honey, is a singular remedy for any old or dry Cough, the shortness of breath, and wheesing in the Throat. Three ounces of the juyc thereof taken at a time, doth wonderfully help stopping of the Urin, and to expel the stone or Gravel in the Kidneys or Bladder, and is therefore usually put among other Herbs, used in Clysters to mitigate pains in the Back, Sides, or Bowels proceeding of wind, stopping of Urin, the Gravel or stone as aforesaid. If the bruised Herb sprinkled with some Muskadine be warmed upon a tile, or in a dish upon a few quick Coals in a Chafing-dish, and applied to the Belly, it worketh the same effect. The Decoction of the Herb being drunk, easeth pains of the Mother, and bringeth down Womens Coursets; it also easeth those Griets that arise from Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Reins: The same Decoction with a little Honey added thereto, is good to gargle a sore Throat. The juyc held a while in the Mouth, easeth pains in the Teeth. The distilled Water of the Herb drunk with some Sugar, worketh the same effects; and clenseth the skin from spots, Freckles, Purples, Wheals, Sunburn, Morphew, &c. The juyc dropped in to the Ears, easeth the noise in them, and taketh away the pricking and shooting pains therein: The same, or the distilled Water, asswageth hot and swelling Impostumes, Burnings and scaldings by fire or Water, as also al other hot Tumors and Inflammations, or breakings out of heat, being bathed often with wet Cloaths dipped therein. The said juyc made into a Liniment with Ceruls and Oyl of Roses and anointed therewith, clenseth foul rotten Ulcers, and stayeth spreading or creeping Ulcers, and running Scabs or Sores in Childrens Heads: and helpeth to stay falling of the Hair from off the Head. The said Oyntment or the Herb applied to the Fundament, openeth the Piles, and easeth their pains; and being mixed with Goats Tallow helpeth the Gout. The juyc is very effectual to clense Fistulaes, and to heal them up safely; or the Herb it self bruised, and applied with a little Salt. It is likewise so effectual to heal any green Wound, that if it be bruised and bound thereto for three daies, you shal need no other Medicine to heal it further. A Pultis made hereof with Mallows, and boyled in Wine with Wheat Bran, and Bean Flower, and some Oyl put thereto, and applied warm to any bruised Sinew, Tendon, or Muscle, doth in a very short time restore them to their strength, taking away the pains of the Bruises; and dissolveth the congealed Blood coming of Blows or Falls from high places.

The juyc of Pellitory of the Wall clarified and boyled into a Syrup with Honey,

Old or dry
Cough,
shortness
of breath,
stone and
Gravel,
Mother,
Womens
Coursets,
Obstructi-
ons,
Sore
Throat,
Teeth,
Freckles,
wheals,
Sunburn,
Morphew,
pain in
the Ears,
Impostums
Burnings
and scab-
dings,
Inflama-
tions,
Ulcers,
Scabs,
Falling of
the Hair,
Piles,
Gout,
Fistulags,
Green
wounds,
Bruised
Tendon or
Muscles.

Honey, and a spoonful of it drunk every morning by such as are subject to the Dropſie; if continuing that course, though but once a week, if ever they have the Dropſie, let them come but to me, and I will cure them gratis.

Peny-royal.

Peny-royal is so wel known unto al (I mean the common kind) that it needeth no Description.

There is a greater kind than the ordinary sort found wild with us, which so abideth being brought into Gardens, and differeth not from it, but only in the largeness of the Leavs and stalks, in rising higher, and not creeping upon the ground so much. The Flowers whereof are purple, growing in Rundles about the stalk like the other.

Place.] The first, which is common in Gardens, groweth also in many moist and watry places of this Land.

The second is found wild in *Essex* in divers places by the High way from *London* to *Colechester*, and thereabouts more abundantly than in other Countries, and is also planted in their Gardens in *Essex*.

Time.] They flower in the latter end of Summer, about *August*.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is under *Venus*. *Dioscorides*

saith, That Peny-royal maketh thin tough flegm, warmeth the coldness of any part whereto it is applied, and digesteth raw or corrupt matter: Being boyled and drunk, it provoketh Womens Courtes, and expelleth the dead Child and Afterbirth, and stayeth the disposition to Vomit, being taken in Water and Vinegar mingled together. And being mingled with Honey and Salt it avoideth flegm out of the Lungs, and purgeth Melancholly by the stool. Drunk with Wine it helpeth such as are bitten or stung with Venemous Beasts: and applied to the Nostrils with Vinegar, reviveth those that are fainting and swooning. Being dried and burnt, it strengthneth the Gums: It is helpful to those that are troubled with the Gout, being applied of it self to the place until it wax red; and applied in a Plaister, it taketh away spots or marks in the Face: Applied with Salt it profiteth those that are spleneticke or Liver-grown. The Decoction doth help the Lich, if washed therewith: Being put into Baths for Women to sit therein, it helpeth the swelling and hardness of the Mother. The green Herb bruised and put into Vinegar cleanseth foul Ulcers, and taketh away the marks of bruises and blows about the Eyes, and al discolorings of the Face by fire, yea, and the Leprosie, being drunk and outwardly applied: Boyled in Wine with Honey and Salt, it helpeth the Toothach. It helpeth the cold griefs of the Joynts, taking away the pains, and warming the cold parts, being fast bound to the place after a bathing, or sweating in an Hot-house. *Pliny* addeth,

That

That Penny-royal and Mints together helps faintings or *Lethargie*, bur-
twoonings, being put into Vinegar, and put to the Nostrils *unings*.
to be smelled unto, or a little thereof put into the Mouth.

It easeth the Head-ach, and the pains of the Breast and Belly, stayeth the
ghawing of the stomach, and inward pains of the Bowels: Being drunk in
Wine it provoketh Womens Courses, and expelleth the dead Child and
Afterbirth: Being given in Wine it helpeth the Falling-sickness: Put into
unwholsom or stinking Water that men must drink (as at Sea, or where o-
ther cannot be had) it maketh them the less hurtful: It helpeth Cramps or
Convulsions of the sinews being applied with Honey, Salt, and Vinegar.
It is very effectual for the Cough, being boyled in Milk and drunk, and for
Ulcers and sores in the Mouth. *Matthiolus* saith, The Decoction thereof
being drunk, helpeth the Jaundice and Dropsie, and alspains of the Head
and sinews that come of a cold cause, and that it helpeth to cleer and quic-
ken the Eye-sight. Applied to the Nostrils of those that have the Falling-
sickness or the Lethargy, or put into the Mouth, it helpeth them much, be-
ing bruised and with Vinegar applied. And applied with Barley Meal, it
helpeth burnings by fire, and put into the Ears, easeth the pains of them.

Peony, Masc. & Fœmina.

Descript.] Male Peony riseth up with many brownish Stalks, whereon
grow many fair green, and sometimes reddish Leaves, one
set against another, upon a Stalk without any particular division in the Leaf
at all. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks, consisting of five or six
broad Leaves, of a fair purplish red color, with many yellow thrids in the
middle standing about the Head, which after riseth to be the seed Vessels,
divided into two, three, or four rough crooked Pods like Horns, which being
ful ripe, open and turn themselves down one edg to another backward, shew-
ing within them divers round, black, shining seeds, having also many red or
crimson grains, intermixed with the black, whereby it maketh a very pretty
shew. The Roots are great, thick, and long, spreading and running down
reasonable deep in the ground.

The ordinary Fœmale Peony hath many Stalks, and more Leaves on them
than the Male; the Leaves not so large, but nicked diversly on the edges,
some with great and deep, others with smaller cuts and divisions, of a dark
or dead green color. The Flowers are of a strong heady scent, most usually
smaller, and of a more purple color than the Male, with yellow thrums about
the Head as the Male hath. The seed Vessels are like Horns as in the Male,
but smaller; the seed also is black, but less shining. The Roots consist of
many thick and short tuberous clogs, fastned at the ends of long strings, and
all from the head of the Root which is thick and short, and of the like scent
with the Male.

Place and Time.] They grow in Gardens; and flower usually about
May.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the Sun, and under the Lyon.
Physicians say Male Peony Roots are best, but Dr. Reason told me, Male
Peony

Peony was best for Men, and Female Peony for Women, and he desires to be judged by his Brother Dr. Experience. The Roots are held to be of most Vertue; then the Seeds, next the Flowers, and last of all the Leavs. The

Root of the Male Peony fresh gathered, hath been found by experience to cure the Falling-sickness; but the surest way is (besides hanging it about the Neck, by which Children have been cured) to take the Root of the Male Peony washed clean and stamped somewhat small, and laid to infuse in Sack for twenty four hours at the least, after strain it, and take it first and last, morning and evening a good draught for sundry daies together before and after a full Moon, and this wil also cure older persons, if the disease be not grown too old and past cure, especially if there be a due and orderly preparation of the Body, with Posset-drink made of Betony, &c. The Root is also effectual for Women that are not sufficiently censed after Child-birth, and such as are troubled with the Mother; for which likewise the black seed beaten to Powder and given in Wine, is also available. The black seed also taken before bed-time, and in the morning, is very effectual for such as in their sleep are troubled with the Disease called Ephialtes or Incubus, but we do commonly call it the Night-

Mare, a Disease which Melancholly persons are subject unto: It is also good against Melancholly Dreams. The Distilled Water, or Syrup made of the Flowers, worketh the same effects that the Root and the seed do, although more weakly. The Female is often used for the purposes aforesaid, by reason the Male is so scarce a Plant that it is possessed by few, and those great Lovers of Rarities in this kind.

Pepper-wort, or Dittander.

Descript. Our common Pepper-wort sendeth forth somewhat long, and broad Leavs, of a light blewish green color, finely dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, standing upon round hard stalks, three or four foot high, spreading many branches on all sides, and having many small white Flowers at the tops of them, after which follow small seed in small Heads: The Root is slender, running much under ground, and shooting up again in many places: and both Leavs and Roots, are very hot and sharp of taste like Pepper, for which cause it took the name.

Place. It groweth naturally in many places, of this Land, as at Clare in Essex; also near unto Exeter in Devonshire; upon Rochester Common in Kent; in Lancashire, and divers other places: but is usually kept in Gardens.

Time. It flowreth in the end of June, and in July.

Government and Vertues. Here's another Martial Herb for you, make much of it. Pliny and Paulus Aegineta say, That Pepper-wort is very effectual for the Sciatica, or any other Gout, Joynts pained, or pain in the joynts, or any other inveterate grief: The Discolorings of Leavs hereof to be bruised and mixed with old Hogs grease and

and applied to the plate, and to continue thereon four hours the skin marks
in Men, and two hours in Women, the place being after- & scars by bur-
wards bathed with Wine and Oyl mixed together, and ning, speedy de-
then wrapped with Wool or Skins after they have sweat livery.
a little. It also amendeth the deformities or discolorings
of the Skin, and helpeth to take away marks, scars, and scabs; or the foul
marks of burning with fire or iron. The juyce hereof is in some places used
to be given in Ale to drink to Women with Child, to procure them a speedy
Delivery in Travel.

Perwinkle.

Descript.] **T**He common sort hereof hath many branches trailing, or run-
ning upon the ground, shooting out smal fibres at the joynts
as it runneth, taking thereby hold in the ground, and rooteth in divers places:
At the joynts of these Branches stand two smal dark, green, shining Leaves,
somewhat like Bay leaves, but smaller, and with them come forth also the flo-
wers (one at a joynt, standing upon a tender Footstalk) being somewhat long
and hollow, parted at the brims, sometimes into four, sometimes into five leavs;
the most ordinary sort are of a pale blue color, some are pure white, and some
of a dark reddish purple color. The Root is little bigger than a Rush, bushing
in the ground, and creeping with his branches far about, whereby it quickly
possesseth a great compas, and is therefore most usually planted under Hedges,
where it may have room to run.

Place.] Those with the pale blue, and those with the white flowers, grow
in Woods, and Orchards, by the Hedge-sides, in divers places of this Land:
but those with the purple flowers, in Gardens only.

Time. They flower in March and April.

Government and Vertues. Venus owns this Herb, and saith,
That the Leavs eaten by Man and Wife together, causeth Love
between them. The Perwinkle is a great binder, staying bleed-
ing both at Mouth and Nose, if some of the Leavs be chewed:
The French use it to stay Womens Courses. *Dioscorides; Galen,*
and *Agineta*, commend it against the Lask. and Fluxes of the
Belly, to be drunk in Wine. *Stanch*
Bleeding,
Womens
Courses,
Flux of
the Belly.

St. Peters-wort.

IF Superstition had not been the Father of Tradition, as well as Igno-
rance the Mother of Devotion, this Herb (as well as St. Johns wort) had
found some other name to be known by: but we may say of our Fore-fathers,
as St. Paul of the Athenians, I perceive that in many things you are too su-
perstitious: Yet seeing it is come to pass, That Custom having gotten pos-
session, pleads Prescription for the name; I shal let it pass, and come to the
Description of the Herb, which take as followeth:

Descripte.] It riseth up with square upright stalks for the most part som-
ewhat greater and higher than St. Johns-wort (and good reason too, St. Peter
being the greater Apostle (ask the Pope else) for though God would have the
Saints

Saints equal, the Pope is of another Opinion) but brown in the same manner having two Leavs at every joynt, somewhat like, but larger than *St. Johns-wort*, and a little rounder pointed with few or no holes to be seen therein, and having sometimes some smaller leavs rising from the bosom of the greater, and sometimes a little hairy also: At the tops of the stalks stand many star-like flowers, with yellow thrids in the middle very like those of *St. Johns-wort* inso much that this is hardly discerned from it, but only by the largeness and height, the seed being also alike in both. The Root abideth long, sending forth new shoots every year.

Place.] It groweth in many Groves and small low Woods, in divers places of this Land, as in Kent, Huntington, Cambridg, and Northampton-shires: as also neer Water-Courses in other places.

Time.] It flowreth in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] There is not a straw to chule between this and *St. Johns-wort*, only *St. Peter* must have it lest he should want *Potherbs*. It is of the same property with *St. Johns-wort*, but somewhat weak, and therefore more seldom used. Two drams of the seed taken at a time in honeyed water, purgeth Chollerick Humors (as saith *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*) and thereby helpeth those that are troubled with the *Sciatica*: The Leavs are used as *St. Johns-wort*, to help those places of the Body that have been burnt with fire.

Pimpernel.

Descript.] Common *Pimpernel* hath divers weak square stalks lying on the ground, beset al along with two smal, and almost round Leavs at every Joynt, one against another, very like *Chickweed*, but hath no Footstalks, for the Leavs as it were compass the stalk: The Flowers stand singly each by themselves at them and the stalks, consisting of five round smal pointed Leavs of a fine pale red color, tending to an Orange, with so many thrids in the middle, in whose places succeed smooth round Heads, wherein is contained smal seed. The Root is smal and fibrous, perishing every year.

Place.] It groweth every where almost, as wel in the Meadows and Corn fields, as by the way sides, and in Gardens arising of it self.

Time.] It flowreth from May unto August, and the seed ripeneth in the mean time, and falleth.

Government and Vertues.] It is a gallant Solar Herb. This is of a cleansing and attractive quality, whereby it draweth forth Thorns or Splinters, or other such like things gotten into the flesh, and put up into the Nostrils, purgeth the Head; and *Galen* saith also they have a drying faculty, whereby they are good to soder the Lips of Wounds, and to cleanse foul Ulcers. The distilled Water or Juice is much esteemed by French Dames to cleanse the skin from any roughness, deformity, or discoloring thereof: Being boyled in Wine,

Wine, and given to drink, it is a good Remedy against the Plague, and other Pestilential Feavers, if the Party after taking it lie warm in his bed and sweat for two hours after, and use the same twice at least. It helpeth also al stings and bitings of Venemous Beasts or Mad Dogs, being used inwardly, and applied outwardly: The same also openeth the Obstructions of the Liver, and is very available against the Infirmities of the Reins, it provoketh Urine, and helpeth to expel the stone and Gravel out of the Kidneys and Bladder, and helpeth much in al inward Wounds and Ulcers. The Decoction or distilled Water is no less effectual to be applied to al Wounds that are fresh and green, or old filthy fretting and running Ulcers, which it very effectually cureth in short spaces. A little Honey mixed with the juyce, and dropped into the Eyes, clenseth them from cloudy mists, or thick films which grow over them and hinder the sight. It helpeth the Toothach being dropped into the Ear on the contrary side of the pain. It is also effectual to ease the pains of the Hemorrhoids or Piles.

Venemous-Beasts, Mad-Dogs biting, Obstructions, Urine, stone and gravel, wounds and Ulcers, clouds or mists in the Eyes, Toothach, Hemorrhoids.

Ground-pine, or Chamepitys.

Descript. Our common Ground-Pine groweth low, seldom rising above an hand breadth high, shooting forth divers smal Branches, set with slender smal long narrow grayish or whitish Leaves somewhat hairy and divided into three parts many times many bushing together at a joynt, and sometimes some growing scatteredly upon the stalks, smelling somewhat strong like unto Rozin; the Flowers are somewhat smal and of a pale yellow color growing from the joynts of the stalks all along among the Leaves, after which come smal, and round Husks: The Root is smal and woody perishing every year.

Place. It groweth more plentifully in Kent than in any other County of this Land, as namely in many places from on this side Dartford along to Southstreet, Cotham, and Rochester and upon Chattam Down hard by the Beacon and half a mile from Rochester in a Field nigh a House called Selfey.

Time. It Flowreth and giveth Seed in the Summer Months.

Government and Vertues. Mars owns the Herb. The Decoction of Ground-Pine drunk, doth wonderfully prevail against the Strangury, or any inward pains arising from the diseases of the Reins and Urine, and is especial good for al Obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and gently openeth the Body, for which purpose they were wont in former times to make Pills with the Pouder thereof, and the purple Figs. It marvelously helpeth al the diseases of the Mother used inwardly, or applied outwardly, procuring Womens Courses, and expelling the dead Child and After-birth, yea, it is so powerful upon those Feminine parts that it is utterly forbidden for Women with Child, in that it will cause

Strangury, Obstructions, Mother, Womens Courses, Dead Child and After birth

cause abortment or delivery before the time: It is as effectual also in all pains and Diseases of the Joynts as Gouts Cramps, Palseys, Sciatica, and Aches; either the Decoction of the Herb in Wine taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, or both for some time together, for which purpose the Pills made with Pouder of Ground Pine, and of Hermodactils with Venice Turpentine are very effectual. These Pills also are special good for those that have the Dropsie, to be continued for some time. The same is a special good help for the Jaundice, and for griping pains of the Joynts, Belly, or inward parts: It helpeth also al Diseases of the Brain proceeding of cold and Flegmatick Humors and Distillations, as also for the Falling-sickness. It is an especial Remedy for the poyson of the Aconites of all sorts, and other poysonful Herbs, as also against the stinging of any Venemous Creature: It is a good Remedy for a cold cough

Especially in the beginning. For al the purposes aforesaid, the Herb being runned up in new drink and drunk, is almost as effectual, but far more acceptable to weak and dainty stomachs. The Distilled Water of the Herb hath the same effects, but more weakly. The Conserve of the Flowers doth the like which *Mathiolus* much commendeth against the Palsey. The green Herb or the Decoction thereof being applied, dissolveth the hardness of Womens Breasts, and al other hard Swellings in any other part of the Body. The green Herb also applied, or the juyce thereof with some Honey, not only clenseth putrid, stinking foul and Malignant Ulcers and Sores of all sorts, but healeth and sodereth up the lips of green Wounds in any part also.

Let Women forbear it if they be with Child, for it works violently upon the Feemine part.

Plantane.

THis groweth so familiarly in Meadows and Fields, and by Pathwaies and is so wel known that it needeth no Description.

Time.] It is in its beauty about *June*, and the Seed ripeneth shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] Its true *Mazaldus* and others yea almost all Astrologo-Physitians hold this to be an Herb of *Mars*, and they give a very simile of a truth for it too, *viz.* Because it cures Diseases of the Head and privities which are under the Houses of *Mars*, *Aries* and *Scorpio*: All Diseases of the Head comming of heat are caused by *Mars*, for *Venus* is made of no such hot mettall, or at least deals in inferior parts. The truth is, it is under the command of *Venus*, and cures the Head by Antipathy to *Mars* and the Privities by Sympathy to *Venus*, neither is there hardly a Martial Disease but it cures: If I were to fortifie my Body against a Martial Disease I would do it by this Herb as soon as by any, and may do it (it may be) when time shal serve.

The juyce of Plantane clarified and drunk for divers daies together, either of himself or in other drink, prevailch wonderfully against al torments or Excoriations in the Guts or Bowels, helpeth the distillations of Rhewm from the Head, and stayeth all manner of Fluxes, even Womens Courses when they flow too abundantly: It is good to stay spiriting of Blood, and other Bleedings at the Mouth or the making of foul or bloody water by reason of any Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder, and also stayeth the too free bleeding of Wounds. It is held an especial remedy for those that are troubled with the Pissick, or Consumption of the Lungs, or Ulcers in the Lungs, or Coughs that come of heat. The Decoction or Pouder of the Roots or seed, is much more binding for al the purposes aforesaid than the Leavs. Dioscorides saith, That three Roots boyled in Wine and taken helpeth the Tertian Ague, and four the Quartan Ague: But (letting pass the numbers as fabulous) I conceive the Decoction of divers Roots may be effectual. The Herb (but especially the seed) is held to be profitable against the Dropisie, the Falling-sickness, the yellow jaundice, and Roppings of the Liver and Reins. The Roots of Plantane and Pellitory of Spain bearen to Pouder and put into hollow Teeth, taketh away the pains of them: The clarified juyce or distilled Water dropped into the Eyes cooleth the Inflammations in them, and taketh away the Pin and Web; and dropped into the Ears caseth pains in them, and helpeth and restoreth the Hearing: The same also with juyce of Houssleek is profitable against al Inflammations and breakings out of the Skin, and against Burnings and Scaldings by fire or Water. The juyce or Decoction made either of it self, or other things of like nature is of much use and good effect for old and hollow Ulcers that are hard to be cured, and for Cankers and sores in the Mouth or privy parts of Man or Woman; and helpeth also the pains of the Piles in the Fundament. The jayce mixed with Oyl of Roses, and the Temples and Forehead anointed therewith, caseth the pains of the Head proceeding from heat, and helpeth Lunatick, and Phrenetick persons very much; as also the biting of Serpents or a Mad Dog: The same also is profitably applied to al hot Gouts in the Feet or Hands, especially in the beginning. It is also good to be applied where any Bone is out of joynt to hinder Inflammations, Swellings and Pains that presently rise thereupon. The Pouder of the dried Leavs taken in drink, killeth worms of the Belly, and boyled in Wine killeth Worms that breed in old and foul Ulcers. One part of Plantane Water, and two parts of the brine,

brine of powder'd Beef boyled together and clarified, is a most sure Remedy to heal all spreading Scabs and Itch in the Head or body, all manner of Tetter, Ringworms, the Shingles, and all other running and fretting Sores. Briefly the Plantanes are singular good Wound Herbs to heal fresh or old Wounds or Sores either inward or outward.

Plums.

THese are so well known that they need no Description.

Government and Vertues.] All *Plums* are under *Venus*, and are like Women, some better, some worse. As there is great diversity of the kinds so is there in the operation of *Plums*, for some that are sweet, moisten the Ro-

*Open the Belly,
Quench Thirst,
and bind the
Belly, procure
Appetite, allay
Choller, cool the
Stomach,
Rheum, stone,
Tetter, and
Ring worms,
Piles, ulcers,
Hoarsness, and
pains in the
Ears Stone and
Chollick.*

mach and make the Belly soluble; those that are sour quench thirst more and bind the Belly; the moist and waterish do soonest corrupt in the stomach, but the firm do nourish more and offend less: The dried fruit sold by the Grocers under the name of *Damask Prunes*, do somewhat loosen the Belly. and being stewed are often used both in health and sickness, to relish the Mouth and stomach to procure Appetite, and a little to open the Body, allay Choller, and cool the stomach: *Plum tree Leaves* boyled in Wine, is good to wash and gargle the Mouth and Throat, to dry the Flux of Rheum coming to the Pallat, Gums, or Almonds of the Ears. The Gum of the Trees is good to break the stone. The Gum or Leaves boyled in Vinegar and applied, killeth Tetter and Ringworms. *Matthiolus* saith, The Oyl dressed out of the Kernels of the stones, as Oyl of Almonds is made, is good against the inflamed Piles, the Tumors or Swellings of Ulcers, Hoarsness of the voice, roughness of the Tongue and Throat, and likewise the pains in the Ears. And that five ounces of the said Oyl taken with one ounce of Muscadine, driveth forth the stone, and helpeth the Chollick.

Pollipody of the Oak.

Descript] **T**His is a small Herb, consisting of nothing but Roots and Leaves: bearing neither stalk, Flower nor Seed as it is thought. It hath three or four Leaves rising from the Root, every one singly by it self, of about a hand length are winged, consisting of many small narrow Leaves, cut into the middle rib standing on each side of the stalk, large below, and smaller up to the top, not dented or notched on the edges at all, as the Male Fern hath; of a sad green color, and smooth on the upper side, but on the under side somewhat rough, by reason of some yellowish spots set thereon: The Root is smaller then ones little finger lying aslope, or creeping along under the upper crust of the Earth, brownish on the out side, and greenish within, of a sweetish harshness in taste, set with certain rough Knags on each side thereof, having also much Mossiness or yellow hairiness upon it, and some Fibres underneath it, whereby it is nourished.

Time.

Place.] It groweth as wel upon old rotten stumps, or trunks of Trees, as Oak, Beech, Hazel, Willow, or any other, as in the Woods under them, and upon old Mud Wals, as also in Mossie, stony, and Gravelly places, neer unto Woods: That which grows upon Oaks is accounted the best, but the quantity thereof is scarce sufficient for the common use.

Time.] It being alwaies green, may be gathered for use at any time.

Government and Vertues.] And why I pray must Polypodium of the Oak only be used? Gentle Colledg of Physicians, can you give me but a glimpse of a Reason for it? Is it only because it is dearest? Wil you never leave your covetousness til your lives leave you? The truth is, that which grows upon the Earth is best (tis an Herb of Saturn, and he seldom climbs Trees) to purge Melancholly; if the Humor be otherwise, chase your Polypodium accordingly. *Mesue* (who is called the Physicians Evangelist for the certainty of his Medicines, and the truth of his Opinions) saith, That it drieth up thin Humors, digesterh thick and tough, and purgeth burnt Choller, and especially tough and thick flegm, and thin flegm also, even from the joynts; and is therefore good for those that are troubled with Melancholly, or quartan Agues, especially if it be taken in Whey, or Honeyed water, or in Barley water, or the Broth of a Chicken with Epithimum, or with Beets and Mallows. It is also good for the hardness of the spleen, and for prickings or stiches in the sides, as also for the Chollick; some use to put to it some Fennel seeds, or Annis seeds, or Ginger to correct that loathing it bringeth to the stomach, which is more than needeth, it being a safe and gentle Medicine, fit for all persons at all seasons, which dayly experience confirmeth; and an ounce of it may be given at a time in a Decoction, if there be not Sena, or some other strong purger put with it. A dram or two of the powder of the dried Roots, taken fasting in a cup of Honeyed Water, worketh gently, and for the purposes aforesaid. The distilled water both of Roots and Leavs is much commended for the quartan Ague, to be taken for many daies together; as also against Melancholly, or fearful or troublesom sleeps or dreams; and with some Sugar candy dissolved therein, is good against the Cough, shortness of breath and wheefings, and those distillations of thin Rheum upon the Lungs, which cause Phisicks, and often times Consumptions. The fresh Roots beaten smal, or the powder of the dried Roots mixed with Honey, and applied to the Member that is out of joynt, doth much help it: Applied also to the Nose, cureth the disease called *Polipus*, which is a piece of Flesh growing therein, which in time stoppeth the passage of breath through that Nostril; and it helpeth those clefts or chops that come between the Fingers or Toes.

For cure of all Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

The Poplar Tree.

Descript.] **T**Here are two sorts of Poplars, which are most familiar with us, viz. The Black, and the White, both which shall here describe unto you.

The white Poplar groweth great and reasonable high, covered with a thin smooth white Bark, especially the Branches, having large Leavs cut into several divisions almost like a Vine Leaf, but not of so deep a green on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, of a reasonable good scent, the white form representing the form of Coltsfoot. The Catkins which it bringeth forth before the Leavs are long, and of a faint reddish color, which fall away bearing seldom good seed with them. The wood hereof is smooth, soft, and white, very finely waved, whereby it is much esteemed.

The black Poplar groweth higher and straiter than the white, with a grayish Bark bearing broad and green Leavs somewhat like Ivy leavs, not cut in the edges like the white, but whol and dented, ending in a point, and new white underneath, hanging by slender long footstalks, which with the A are continually shaken like as the Aspin Leavs are: The Catkins hereof are greater than of the white, composed of many round green Beries as it were set together in a long cluster, containing much downy matter, which being ripe is blown away with the wind: The clammy Buds hereof before the spread into Leavs, are gathered to make the Unguentum Populeon, and are of a yellowish green color and smal, somewhat sweet, but strong. The wood is smooth, tough, and white, and easie to be cloven: on both these Trees groweth a sweet kind of Musk, which in former times were used to be put into sweet Oyntments.

Place.] They grow in moist Woods, and by Water sides in sundry places of this Land, yet the white is not so frequent as the other.

Time.] Their time is likewise expressed before. The Catkins coming forth before the Leavs in the end of Summer.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn hath Dominion over both. The white Poplar, saith Galen, is of a cleansing property: the weight of one ounce in Pouder of the Bark therof being drunk saith Dioscorides is a Remedy for those that are troubled with the Sciatica, or the strangury: The juyce of the Leavs dropped warm into the Ears, easeth the pains in them: The yong clammy Buds or Byes before they break out into Leavs, bruised, and a little Honey put to them, is a good Medicine for a dull sight. The Black Poplar is held to be more cooling than the White, and therefore the Leaves bruised with Vinegar and applied, helpeth the Gout: The Seed drunk in Vinegar is held good against the Falling-sickness. The Water that droppeth from the hollow places of this Tree, taketh away Warts, Pusshes, Wheels, and other the like breakings out in the Body. The yong black Poplar Buds saith Marjolis, are much used by Women to beautifie their hair, bruising them

hem with fresh Butter, and straining them after they have been kept for
 some time in the Sun. The Oynment called *Populeon*, which is made of
 this Poplar, is singular for all Heat and inflammation in any part of the
 body, and tempereth the heat of Wounds: It is much used to dry up the
 Milk in Womens Breasts, when they have weaned their Children.

To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, &c.

Poppy.

OF this I shal Describe three kinds, viz. The White, and Black, of the
 Garden; and the Erratick, Wild Poppy, or Corn-Rose.

Descript] The White Poppy hath at first four or five whitish green Leaves
 rising upon the ground, which rise with the stalk, compassing it at the bottom
 of them, and are very large, much cut or torn in on the edges, and dented also
 besides: The stalk which is usually four or five foot high, hath sometimes no
 branches at the top, and usually but two or three at most, bearing every one but
 the head, wrapped in a thin skin, which boweth down before it be ready to
 grow, and then rising and being broken, the flower within it spreadeth it self
 open, and consisteth of four very large white round Leaves, with many whitish
 round thrids in the middle, set about a smal, round, green head, having a
 crown, or star-like cover at the head thereof, which growing ripe, becometh as
 large as a great Apple, wherein are contained a great number of smal round
 seeds, in several partitions or divisions next unto the shell, the middle thereof
 remaining hollow and empty. All the whol Plant, both Leaves, stalks, and
 heads, while they are fresh young, and green, yield a Milk when they are bro-
 ken, of an unpleasant bitter tast, almost ready to provoke casting, and of a
 strong heady smel, which being condensate, is called *Opium*. The Root is
 white, and woody, perishing as soon as it hath given ripe seed.

The Black Poppy little differeth from the former, until it beareth his flo-
 wer, which is somewhat less, and of a black purplish color, but without any
 purple spots in the bottom of the leaf, The head of the seed is much less than
 the former, and openeth it self a little round about the top, under the crown,
 so that the Seed which is very black, will fall out if one turn the head thereof
 downwards.

The Wild Poppy, or Corn-Rose, hath long and narrow Leaves, very much
 cut in on the edges into many divisions, of a light green color, and sometimes
 very withal: The stalk is blackish and hairy also, but not so tall as the gar-
 den kinds, having some such like Leaves thereon as grow below, parted into
 three or four branches sometimes, whereon grow smal hairy heads bowing down
 before the skin break, wherein the flower is enclosed, which when it is full
 grown open, is of a fair yellowish red, or crimson color, and in some, much
 paler, without any spot in the bottom of the Leaves, having many black soft
 thrids in the middle, compassing a smal green head, which when it is ripe, is
 not bigger than ones little finger end, wherein is contained much black seed,
 smaller by half than that of the Garden. The Root perisheth every year,
 and springeth again of its own sowing, Of this kind, there is one lesser in
 the parts thereof, and differeth in nothing else.

Place.] The Garden kinds do not naturally grow wild in any place, but are all sown in Gardens where they grow.

The *wild Poppy*, or *Corn-Rose*, is plentiful enough, and many times too much in the *Corn-fields* of all Countries through this Land, and also upon *Ditch-banks*, and by *Hedge-sides*. The smaller wild kind is also found in *Corn-fields*, and also in some other places, but not so plentiful as the former.

Time.] The Garden kinds are usually sown in the *Spring*, which the flower about the end of *May*, and somewhat earlier, if they spring of the own sowing.

The *Wild kinds* Flower usually from *May* until *July*, and the *Seed* them is ripe soon after the flowering.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is *Lunar*, and of the *Juyce* of it made *Opium*; only for lucre of Money they cheat you, and tel you 'tis a kind of *Tear*, or some such like thing that drops from *Poppies* when they weep, and that is some where beyond the *Seas*, I know not where, beyond the *Moon*. The Garden *Poppy* heads, with seed made into a *Syrup*, is frequently, and to good effect used to procure rest and sleep in the sick and weak, and to stay *Catarrhs* and *Defluxions* of hot thin *Rheums* from the *Head* into the stomach, and upon the *Lungs*, causing a continual *Cough*, the *Fore-runner* of a *Consumption*: It helpeth also *Hoarseness* of the *Throat*, and when one hath lost their voice, which the *Seed* doth likewise. The black seed boyled in *Wine* or *drunk*, is said also to stay the *Flux* of the belly and *Womens Courses*. The empty shels of the *Poppy* heads are usually boyled in *Water*, and given to procure rest and sleep; so do the *Leaves* in the same manner as also if the *Head* and *Temples* be bathed with the *Decoction* warm, or with the *Oyl* of *Poppies*, the *great Leaves* or *Heads* bruised and applied with a little *Vinegar*, made into a *Pulvis* with *Barly meal*, or *Hogs grease*, it cooleth and tempereth all *Inflammations*, as also the *Disease* called *St. Anthonyes fire*. It is generally used in *Treacle* and *Methridate*, and in all other *Medicines* that are made to procure rest and sleep, ann to ease pains in the *Head* as well as in other parts: It is also used to cool *Inflammations*, *Agues*, or *Phrensies*, and to stay *defluxions* which cause a *Cough* or *Consumption*, and also other *Fluxes* of the *Belly*, or *Womens Courses*: It is also put into hollow *Teeth* to ease the pain, and has been found by experience to ease the pain of the *Gout*.

The *wild Poppy*, or *Corn-rose* (as *Matthiolus* saith) is good to prevent the *Falling-sicknets*. The *Syrup* made with the flowers is with good effect given to those that have the *Pluresie*: and the dried *Flowers* also, either boyled in *Water*, or made into *Powder* and drunk, either in the *Distilled water* of them, or in some other *Drink*, worketh the like effect. The *distilled Water* of the *Flowers*, is held to be of much good use against *Surfets*, being drunk even

Falling-
sickness,
Pluresie,
Surfets,
Agues, and

evening and morning : It is also more cooling than any of the other Poppies, and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot Agues, Phrenesies, and other Inflammations either inward or outward, the syrup or water to be used therein, or the green Leavs used outwardly, either in an Oynment, as it is in *Populeon*, a cooling Oynment, or also found by other waies applied. *Galen* saith, The seed is dangerous to be used inwardly.

Purflane,

Garden Purflane (being used as a Saller Herb) is so wel known that it needeth no Description ; I shal therefore only speak of its Vertues as followeth :

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis an Herb of the *Moan*. It is good to cool any heat in the Liver, Blood, Reins, and stomach, and in hot Agues, nothing better : It stayeth hot and Chollerick fluxes of the Belly, Womens Courses, the Whites, and Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, the Distillations from the Head, and stays therein proceeding of Heat, want of sleep, or the Phrensie. The Seed is more effectual than the Herb, and is of singular good use to cool the heat and sharpness of the Urine, and the outrageous Lust of the Body, Venerious Dreams, and the like, insomuch that the over-frequent use hereof, extinguisheth the Heat and Vertue of Natural Procreation. The seed bruised and boyled in Wine, and given to Children, expelleth the Worms. The Juyce of the herb is held as effectual to al the purposes aforesaid, as also to stay Vomiting; and taken with some sugar or honey, helpeth in old and dry Cough, shortness of Breath, and the Phricke, and staieth immoderate thirst. The distilled Water of the Herb is used by many (as the more pleasing) with a little sugar, to work the same effects. The juyce also is singular good in the Inflammations and Ulcers of the secret Parts in Man or woman, as also of the Bowels and Hemorrhoids, when they are Ulcerous, or Excoriations in them : The Herb bruised and applied to the Forehead and Temples, allayeth excessive heat therein, hindring rest and sleep; and applied to the Eyes, taketh away the Redness and inflammation in them, and those other parts where Pustles, Wheals, Pimples, St. Antonies fire, and the like, break forth, especially if a little Vinegar be put to it : And being laid to the Neck with as much of Galls and Linseed together, taketh away the pains therein and the Crick in the Neck. The juyce is used with Oyl of Roses for the said Causes, or for Blastings by Lightning, and Burnings by Gun-powder, or for Womens sore Breasts, and to allay the heat in al other sores or hurts : Applied also to the Navel

Cooleth heat of blood in hot Agues, chollerick fluxes, womens Courses, the Whites & Gonorrhea, distillations, phrensie, Heat of urine, Lust, and venerious Dreams, worms, vomiting, old, dry Cough, short breath, & phricke, Ulcers in the secret parts Redness of the Eyes, & inflammations, Crick or pain in the Neck, blastings by Lightning, burning by gun-powder, sore Breasts, Childrens Navels, sore moults, & swollen Gums, fasteneth teeth, toothach, blood

Urine, Gout, Cramp, & stiffness of the sinews.

vels of Children that stick forth, it helpeth them: It is also good for sore mouths, and Gums that are swollen, to fasten loose teeth. *Camerarius* saith, That the distilled Water used by some, took away the pain of their Teeth when all other Remedies failed, and that the thickned Iuyce made in Pills with the Pouder of Gum Tragacanth, and Arsbick, being taken prevaileth much to help those that make a bloody water. Applied to the Gout it easeth pains thereof, and helpeth the hardness of Sinews, if it come not of the Cramp, or a cold cause.

Primroses.

THese are so well known, that they need no Description. Of the Leaves of Primroses is made as fine a Salve to heal green Wounds as any is that I know: You shal be taught to make Salves of any Herb at the latter end of the Book, make this as you are taught there, and do not (you that have any ingenuity in you) see your poor Neighbors go with wounded Limbs when a half-penny colt will heal them.

Privet.

Descript.] **O**ur common Privet is carried up with many slender Branches, to a reasonable height and breadth, to cover Arbors, Bowrs, and Banqueting Houses, and brought, wrought, and cut into many Forms, of Men, Horses, Birds, &c. which though at first supported, groweth afterwards strong of it self: It beareth long and narrow green Leaves by couples, and sweet smelling white flowers in tufts at the ends of the branches which turn into small black Berries that have a purplish juyce within them, and some seeds that are flat on the one side, with a hole or dent therein.

Place.] It groweth in this Land, in divers Woods.

Time.] Our Privet Flowreth in June and July; the Berries are ripe in August and September.

Government and Vertues.] The Moon is Lady of this. It is little used in Physick with us in these times, more than in Lotions to wash Sores, and sore Mouths, and to cool Inflammations and dry up fluxes. Yet *Mathiolus* saith, It serveth to all the uses for the which *Ciprus* or the East Privet is appointed by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*. He further saith, That the Oyl that is made of the flowers of Privet infused therein, and set in the Sun, is singular good for the inflammations of Wounds, and for the Headach coming of an hot cause. There is a sweet Water also distilled from the flowers that is good for all those Diseases that need cooling and drying, and therefore helpeth all fluxes of the Belly or Stomach. Bloody fluxes, and Womens Courses, being either drunk or applied, as also for those that void Blood at their Mouth, or at any other place; and for Distillations of Rhewm in the Eyes, especially if it be used with *Tutis*.

Lotions to wash sore Mouths, throats, Cool Inflammations, Dry fluxes, inflammation in wounds, Headach, Fluxes & womens courses voiding blood, Rhewm in the Eyes.

Queen of the Meadows, Meadow-sweet, Or, Mead-sweet.

Descript.] **T**He Stalks of this are reddish, rising to be three foot high, sometimes four or five foot, having at the joynts thereof large winged Leavs, standing one above another at distances, consisting of many and somewhat broad Leavs, set on each side of a middle rib, being hard, rough, or rugged, crumpled much like unto Elm Leavs, having also some smaller leavs with them (as Agrimony hath) somewhat deeply dented about the edges, of a sad green color on the upper side, and grayish underneath, of a pretty sharp scent and tast, somewhat like unto Burnet, and a leaf hereof put into a cup of Claret Wine, giveth also a fine relish to it: At the tops of the stalks and branches stand many tufts of smal white Flowers, thrust thick together, which smel much sweeter than the leavs: and in their places, being fallen, come crooked and cornered seed: The Root is somewhat woody, and blackish on the out-side, and brownish within, with divers greater strings, and lesser fibres set thereat, of a strong scent, but nothing so pleasant as the Flowers and Leavs, and perisheth not, but abideth many yeers, shooting forth anew every spring.

Place.] It groweth in moist Meadows, that lie much wet, or neer the Courses of Water.

Time. It flowereth in some place or other al the three Summer Months, that is, June, July, and August, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues. Venus claims dominion over the Herb. It is used to stay al manner of Bleedings, Fluxes, Vomitinges, and Womens Courses, as also their Whites: It is said to alter and take away the fits of quartan Agues, and to make a merry Heart, for which purpose some use the Flowers, and some the Leavs. It helpeth speedily those that are troubled with the Chollick, being boyled in Wine; and with a little Honey taken warm, it openeth the Belly: but boyled in red Wine and drunk, it stayeth the flux of the Belly. Being outwardly applied, it healeth old Ulcers that are Cancerous or eaten, or hollow and Fistulous, for which it is by many much commended, as also for the sores in the mouth, or secret Parts. The Leavs, when they are ful grown, being laid upon the skin, wil in a short time raise Blisters thereon, as Tragus saith. The Water thereof helpeth the Heat and inflammation in the Eyes.

The Quince-Tree.

Descript.] **T**He ordinary Quince-tree groweth often to the height and bigness of a reasonable Apple-tree, but more usually lower and crooked with a rough Bark, spreading Arms and Branches far abroad. The Leavs are somewhat like those of the Apple-tree, but thicker, harder, and fuller of Veins, and white on the under side, not dented at al about the edges.

edges. The Flowers are large and white, sometimes dash'd over with a bluish. The fruit that followeth is yellow being neer ripe, and covered with a white Freez or Cotton, thick set on the yonger, and growing less as they grow to be through ripe, bunched out often times in some places, some being liker an Apple, and some a Pear, of a strong heady scent, and not durable to keep, and is sour, harsh, and of an unpleasant tast, to eat fresh; but being scalded, roasted, baked, or preserved, becometh more pleasant.

Place and Time.] It best likes to grow neer Ponds and water sides, and is frequent through this Land; and flowreth not until the Leaves be come forth. The Fruit is ripe in September or October.

Government and Vertues.] Old Saturn owns the Tree. Quinces when they are green, helps al sorts of fluxes in Man or Woman, and Chollick Lasks, Castings, and whatsoever needeth attraction more than any way prepared by fire: yet the Syrup of the Juice, or the Conserve, are much conduible, much of the binding quality being consumed by the fire: If a little Vinegar be added, it stirreth up the languishing appetite, and the stomach given to casting: Some Spices being added, it comforteth and strengtheneth the decayed and fainting spirits, and helpeth the Liver oppressed, that it cannot perfect the digestion; and correcteth Choller and Flegm: If you would have them Purging, put Honey to them instead of Sugar; and if more Laxative, for Choller, Rhubarb; for flegm, Turbith; for watry Humors, Scammony: but if more forcibly to bind, use the unripe Quinces with Roses, and Acacia, or Hypocistis, and some torrefied Rhubarb. To take the crude Juice of Quinces, is held a preservative against the force of deadly poyson; for it hath been found most certain true, That the very smel of a Quince hath taken away al the strength of the poyson of white Hellebore. If there be need of any outward binding and cooling of any hot

Fluxes, the Oyl of Quinces, or other Medicines that may be made thereof, are very available to anoint the Belly, or other parts therewith: It likewise strengtheneth the stomach and Belly, and the sinews that are loosned by sharp Humors falling on them, and restraineth immoderate sweatings. The Muffilage taken from the seeds of Quinces boyled in a little Water, is very good to cool the heat, and heal the sore Breasts of Women. The same with a little Sugar is good to lenifie the harshness and hoarseness of the Throat, and roughness of the Tongue. The Cotton or Down of Quinces boyled and applied to Plague-sores, healeth them up; and laid as a Plaister made up with Wax, it bringeth Hair to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling if it be ready to shed.

Rhadish, and Hors-Rhadish.

THe Garden Rhadish is so wel known that it needeth no Description. *Descript.*] The Hors-Rhadish hath his first Leaves that rise before winter, about a foot and a half long, very much cut in or torn on the edges into

many parts of a dark green color, with a great Rib in the middle : after these have been up a while, others follow which are greater, rougher, broader, and longer, whol, and not divided as the first, but only somewhat roundly dented about the edges : The stalk when it beareth Flowers (which is but seldom) is great rising up with some few lesser Leavs thereon to three or four foot high, spreading at the top many smal branches of whitish Flowers, made of four Leavs apiece ; after which come smal pods like those of Shepherds-purse, but seldom with any seed in them. The Root is great, long, white, and rugged, shooting up divers Heads of Leavs, which may be parted for encrease, but it doth not creep within ground, nor run above ground, and is of a strong, sharp, and bitter tast, almost like Mustard.

Place.] It is found wild in some places of this Land, but is chiefly planted in Gardens where it joyeth in moist and shadowy places.

Time.] It flowreth but seldom, but when it doth, it is in July.

Government and Vertues.] They are both under Mars. The Juyce of Horf-Rhadish given to drink, is held to be very effectual for the Scurvy. It killeth the Worms in Children being drunk, and also laid upon the Belly. The Root bruised and laid to the place grieveth with the Sciatica, joynt-ach, or the hard swellings of the Liver and spleen, doth wonderfully help them al. The distilled water of the Herb and Roots, is more familiar to be taken with a little sugar for al the purposes aforesaid.

Garden Rhadishes are in wantonness by the Gentry eaten as Sallet, but they breed but scurvy humors in the stomach, and corrupt the Blood, and then send for a Physitian as fast as you can, this is one cause, makes the owners of such nice Pallats so unhealthful, yet for such as are troubled with the Gravel, stone, or stoppage of Urin, they are good Phylick if the Body be strong that takes them : You may make the Juyce of the Roots into a syrup if you please for that use : They purge by Urine exceedingly.

Ragwort.

It is called also St. James-wort, Stagger-wort, and Stammer-wort, and Seggram.

Descript.] The greater common Ragwort hath many large, and long dark green Leavs lying on the ground, very much rent and torn on the sides into many pieces ; from among which rise up sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three square or crested blackish or brownish Stalks three or four foot high, sometimes branched, bearing divers such like Leavs upon them at several distances unto the tops, where it brancheth forth into many stalks bearing yellow Flowers, consisting of divers Leavs set as a Pale or border, with a dark yellow ibrum in the middle, which do abide a great while, but at last are turned into Down, and with the smal blackish gray seed are carried away with the wind. The Root is made of many Fibres, whereby it is firmly fastned into the ground, and abideth many yeers.

There is another sort hereof different from the former only in this, That

it riſeth not ſo high; the *Leaves* are not ſo finely jagged, nor of ſo dark a green color, but rather ſomewhat whitish, ſoft, and woolly, and the *Flowers* uſually paler.

Place. They grow both of them wild in Paſtures, and untilld grounds, in many places, and often times both of them in one Field.

Time. They flower in *June* and *July*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

Government and Vertues. Ragwort is under the command of *Dame Venus*, and clenſeth, digeſteth, and diſcuſſeth. The De-

Sore Mouth or *throat*, ſwel-
lings and im-
poſtumes, quin-
ſie and *Kings-
Evil*, *Catarhs*,
and *deſluxions*,
Green wounds,
and *Ulcers* in
the privy parts,
*Running Can-
kers*, and hol-
low *Fiſtulaes*,
aches & pains
Sciatica.

coction of the Herb to waſh the *Mouth* or *Throat* that have *Ulcers* or ſores therein; and for ſwellings, hardneſs, or *Impoſtumations*, for it thoroughly clenſeth and healeth them; as alſo the *Quinſie*, and the *Kings Evil*: It helpeth to ſtay *Catarhs*, thin *Rhewms*, and *Deſluxions* from the *Head* into the *Eyes*, *Noſe*, or *Lungs*. The juyce is found by experience to be ſingular good to heal *green Wounds*, and to clenſe and heal al old and filthy *Ulcers* in the *Privities*, and in other parts of the *Body*; as alſo inward *Wounds* and *Ulcers*, ſtayerh the malignity of fretting or running *Cankers*, and hollow *Fiſtulaes*, not ſuffering them to ſpread further. It is alſo much commended to help *Aches* and pains, either in the fleſhy parts, or in the *Nervs* and *Sinews*; as alſo the *Sciatica*, or pain of the *Hips* or *Huckle bone*, to bath the places with the *Decoction* of the Herb, or to anoint them with an *Oyntment* made of the Herb bruſed and boyled in old *Hogs ſuer*, with ſome *Mattich* and *Olibanum* in *Powder* added unto it after it is ſtrained forth.

In *ſuff* x we call it Ragweed.

Rattle-graſs.

OF this there are two kinds which I ſhal ſpeak of, viz. The *Red*, and *Yellow*.

Deſcript. The common *Red Rattle*, hath ſundry reddiſh hollow ſtalks, and ſometimes green, riſing from the *Root*, lying for the moſt part on the ground, ſome growing more upright, with many ſmal reddiſh or greeniſh *Leaves* ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib finely dented about the edges: The *Flowers* ſtand at the tops of the *Stalks* and *Branches*, of a fine purpliſh red color, like ſmal gaping hoods; after which come flat blackiſh ſeed in ſmal *Huſks*, which lying looſe therein, wil rattle with ſhaking. The *Root* conſiſts of two or three ſmal whitish ſtrings with ſome fibres thereat.

The common *Yellow Rattle* hath ſeldom above one round green *Stalk*, riſing from the *Root*, about half a yard or two foot high, and but few *Branches* thereon, having two long, and ſomewhat broad *Leaves* ſet at a *Foynt*, deep cut in on the edges, reſembling the Comb of a *Cock*, broadest next to the *Stalk*, and ſmaller to the end: The *Flowers* grow at the tops of the *Stalks* with ſome ſhorter *Leaves* with them, hooded after the ſame manner that the others are, but of a fair yellow color in moſt, or in ſome paler, and

in some more white. The seed is contained in large Husks, and being ripe wil rattle, or make a noise with lying loose in them. The Root is smal and slender, perishing every yeer.

Place.] They grow in our Meadows, and Woods, generally through this Land.

Time.] They are in Flower from Mid-summer until August be past sometimes.

Government and Vertues.] They are both of them under the Dominion of the Moon. The Red Rattle is accounted profitable to heal up Fistulaes, and hollow Ulcers, and to stay the flux of Humors to them, as also the abundance of Womens Courses, or any other Flux of Blood, being boyled in red Wine and drunk.

Fistulaes, and hollow ulcers, womens Courses, Fluxes.

The Yellow Rattle, or Cocks Comb, is held to be good for those that are troubled with a Cough, or dimnells of sight, if the Herb being boyled with beans, and some Honey put thereto, be drunk, or dropped into the Eyes. The whol Seed being put into the Eyes, draweth forth any skin, dimnells, or film from the sight without trouble or pain.

Cough, Dim sight.

Rest-Harrow, or Cammoak.

Descript.] Common Rest-harrow riseth up with divers rough woody twigs, half a yard, or a yard high, set at the joynts without order, with little roundish Leavs sometimes more than two or three at a place, of a dark green color, without thorns while they are yong, but afterwards armed in sundry places with short and sharp Thorns. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the twigs and branches whereof it is ful, fashioned like Pease, or Bloom Blossoms, but lesser, flatter, and somewhat closer, of a faint purplish color; after which come smal Pods, containing smal, flat, and round seed: The Root is blackish on the outside, and whitish within, very tough and hard to break, when it is frish and green, and as hard as an Horn when it is dried, thrusting down deep into the ground, and spreading likewise, every piece being apt to grow again if it be left in the ground.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this Land, as wel in the Arable as wast ground.

Time. It flowreth about the beginning or middle of July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Mars. It is singular good to provoke Urin when it is stopped, and to break and drive forth the Stone, which the Pouder of the Bark of the Root taken in Wine performeth effectually. Mathiolus saith, The same helpeth the Disease called Hiernia Carnosa, the fleshy Rupture, by taking the said Pouder for some months together constantly, and that it hath cured some which seemed incurable by any other means than by cutting or burning. The Decocti-on thereof made with some Vinegar and gargled in the mouth,

urine stopped, Stone, fleshy Rupture, toothach, Liver and

salety

Spleen caleteth the Toothach, especially when it comes of Rheum; and **obstructed**, the said Decoction is very powerful to open obstructions of the **ulcers.** Liver and spleen, and other parts. A distilled Water made in

Balneo Mariae with four pound of the Root hereof first sliced smal, and afterwards steeped in a gallon of Canary Wine, is singular good for al the purposes aforesaid, and to cleanse the passages of the Urine. The Pouder of the said Root made into an Electuary or Lozenges with sugar: as also the Bark of the fresh Roots boyled tender, and afterwards beaten into a Conserve with Sugar, worketh the like effect. The Pouder of the Roots strewed upon the brims of Ulcers, or mixed with any other convenient thing and applied, consumeth the hardness, and causeth them to heal the better. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Veslingus, Sennertus.*

Rocket.

IN regard the Garden Rocket is rather used as a Sallet Herb than to any Physical purposes, I shal omit it, and only speak of the common wild Rocket: The Description whereof, take as followeth;

Descript.] The common wild Rocket, hath longer and narrower Leavs, much more divided into slender cuts and jags on both sides of the middle Rib than the Garden kinds have, of a sad overworn green color, from among which riseth up divers stalks two or three foot high, sometimes set with the like Leavs, but smaller and smaller upwards, branched from the middle into divers stiff stalks, bearing sundry yellow flowers on them made of four Leavs apiece, as the others are, which afterwards yield smal reddish seed, in smal long Pods, of a more bitter and hot biting tast than the Garden kinds, as the Leavs are also.

Place.] It is found wild in divers places of this Land.

Time.] It flowreth about June and July, and the Seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] The wild Rockets are forbidden to be used alone in regard their sharpness sumeth into the Head, causing ach and pain therein: and are no less hurtful to hot and chollerick persons, for fear of inflaming their blood, and therefore for such we may say, a little doth but a little harm, for angry Mars rules them, and he sometimes will be testy when he meets with Fools. The wild Rocket is more strong and

effectual to encrease Sperm and Venerious qualities, whereunto also the seed is more effectual than the Garden kinds: It serveth also to help digestion, and provoketh Urin exceedingly. The seed is used to cure the bitings of Serpents, the Scorpion, and the Shrew-Mouse, and other poysons, and expelleth Worms, and other noisom Creatures that breed in the Body. The Herb boyled or stewed, and some sugar put thereto, helpeth the Cough in Children being taken often. The seed also taken in drink taketh away the ill scent of the Arm-pits, encreaseeth Milk in Nurses, and wasteth the spleen. The seed mixed with Honey,

ney, and used on the Face, clenseth the Skin from spots, *Marks of smal Morphew*, and other discolorings therein; and used with *Pox*.

Vinegar, taketh away Freckles and redness in the Face or other parts, and with the Gal of an Ox, it amendeth foul Scars, black and blue spots, and the marks of the smal Pox.

Winter Rocket, or Cresses.

Descript.] **VV** Inter Rocket, or Winter Cresses, bath divers somewhat large, sad, green Leaves, lying upon the ground, torn or cut into divers parts, somewhat like unto Rocket, or Turnip leaves, with smaller pieces next the bottom, and broad at the ends, which so abide at winter (if it spring up in Autumn, when it is used to be eaten) from among which riseth up divers smal round stalks ful of branches, bearing many smal yellow Flowers of four Leaves a piece. after which come smal long Pods with reddish Seed in them: The Root is somewhat stringy, and perisheth every year after the Seed is ripe,

Place.] It groweth of its own accord in Gardens, and Fields by the way sides in divers places, and Particularly in the next Pasture to the Conduit-Head behind *Graves-Inn* that brings Water to Mr. Lamb's Conduit in *Holbourn*.

Time.] It flowreth in *May*, and seedeth in *June*, and then perisheth.

Government and Vertues.] This is profitable to provoke Urine, and helpeth the strangury, and to expel gravel and the stone: It is also of good effect in the Scurvy: It is found by experience to be a singular good Wound Herb, to cleanse inward Wounds: the Juice or Decoction being drunk, or outwardly applied to wash foul Ulcers and Sores, cleansing them by sharpness, and hindring or abating the dead Flesh from growing therein, and healing them by the drying quality.

Strangury, Gravel and Stone, scurvy, Wounds, Ulcers, and Sores.

Roses.

I Hold it altogether needless to trouble the Reader with a Description of any of these, sith both the Garden *Roses*, and the Wild *Roses* of the Bryars are wel enough known; take therefore the Vertues of them as followeth: And first I shal begin with the Garden kinds.

Government and Vertues.] What a quarter have Authors made with *Roses*, what a racket have they kept? I shal ad, Red *Roses* are under *Jupiter*, Damask under *Venus*, and White under the *Moon*, and Provence under the King of *France*. The White and the Red *Roses* are cooling and drying, and yet the White is taken to exceed the Red in both the Properties, but is seldom used inwardly in any Medicine. The bitterness in the *Roses* when they are fresh, especially the Juice, purgeth Choller, and watery Humors; but being dried, and that heat which caused the bitterness being consumed, they have then a binding and astringent quality; Those also that are not ful blown do both cool and bind more

Choller, and waterish Humors, Head-ach, Pains in the Ears, Eyes,

Throat and
Gums, funda-
ment, Bowels,
and Matrix,
St. Antonies
fire, stomach,
womens Cour-
ses, defluxions
fastneth teeth,
Lask and Spit-
ting of Blood
Heat & Infla-
mations, Rest
& sleep, Whites
& Reds in wo-
men, Choller
& flegm, Red-
ness and water-
ing of the eyes.

do strengthen the Heart, the stomach, and the Liver, and the retentive faculty; they mitigate the pains that arise from Heat, assuage inflammations, procure rest and sleep, stay both Whites and Reds in Women, the Gonorrhoea or running of the Reins, and the fluxes of the Belly; the Juice of them doth purge and cleanse the Body from Choller and flegm: The Husks of the Roses with the Beards and Nails of the Roses are binding and cooling, and the Distilled Water of either of them is good for the Heat and redness in the Eyes, and to stay and dry up the Rewms and watering of them. Of the Red Roses are usually made many Compositions, all serving to sundry good uses; viz. Electuary of Roses; Conserve both moist and dry, which is more usually called Sugar of Roses; Syrup of dried Roses, and Honey of Roses; The Cordial Powder called *Diarrhodon Abbasii*, and *Aromatica Rosarum*; The distilled Water of Roses, Vinegar of Roses, Oynment and Oyl of Roses, and the Rose Leaves dried, which although no Composition, yet of very great use and effect. To write at large of every one of these would make my Book swell too big, it being sufficient for a Volum of it self to speak fully of them: But briefly, The Electuary is purging, whereof two or three drams taken by it self in some convenient

A purge for
Choller, Hot
Fevers, pains
of the Head,
Heat of the
Eyes, Jaundice
& joynt aches,

Liquor is a purge sufficient for a weak Constitution; but may be increased to six drams according to the strength of the Patient. It purgeth Choller without trouble, and is good in hot Fevers, and pains of the Head arising from hot Chollerick Humors and heat in the Eyes, the Jaundice also, and Joynt-aches proceeding of hot Humors. The moist Conserve is of much use, both binding and Cordial, for until it be about two years old it is more binding

binding than Cordial, and after that, more Cordial than Binding: Some of the yonger Conserve taken with *Methridatum* mixed together, is good for those that are troubled with distillations of Rheum from the Brain to the Nose, and Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, as also for Fluxes and Lasks of the Belly; and being mixed with the Pouder of Mastich, is very good for the running of the Reins, and for the loosness of Humors in the Body. The old Conserve mixed with *Aromaticum Rosarum* is a very good Cordial against Faintings, swoonings, weakness, and tremblings of the Heart, strengthening both it and a weak stomach, helpeth digestion, stayeth casting, and is a very good preservative in the time of Infection. The dry Conserve which is called Sugar of Roses, is a very good Cordial to strengthen the Heart and Spirits; as also to stay Defluxions. The Syrup of dried Red Roses strengtheneth a stomach given to casting, cooleth an overheated Liver, and the Blood in Agues, comforteth the Heart and resisteth putrefaction and infection, and helpeth to stay Lasks and Fluxes. Honey of Roses is much used in Gargles and Lotions to wash sores, either in the Mouth, Throat, or other parts, both to cleanse and heal them, and to stay the fluxes of Humors falling upon them: it is also used in Clysters both to cool and cleanse. The Cordial powders called *Diarrhodon Abbatis* and *Aromaticum Rosarum* do comfort and strengthen the Heart and stomach, procure an Appetite, help Digestion, stayeth Vomiting; and is very good for those that have slippery Bowels to strengthen them, and to dry up their moisture. Red Rose Water is of wel known, and familiar use in al occasions (and better than Damask Rose Water) being cooling and Cordial, freshing quickning the weak and faint spirits, used either in meats, or broths, to wash the Temples, to smel to at the Nose, or to smel the sweet vapors thereof out of a perfuming pot, or cast on a hot Fire-thovel: It is also of much good use against the redness and inflamations of the Eyes to bath them therewith, and the Temples of the Head also against pain and ach, for which purpose also Vinegar of Roses is of much good use, and to procure rest and sleep, if some thereof and Rose-water together be used to smel unto, or the Nose and Temples moistned therewith, but more usually to moisten a piece of Red-Rose Cake cut fit for the purpose, and heated between a double folded Cloth, with a little beaten Nut-meg, and Poppy-seed strewed on the side that must lie next to the forehead and Temples, and bound so thereto for al night. The Oyntment of Roses is much used against heat and Inflamations in the Head, to anoint the forehead and Temples, and being mixed with *unguentum Populeon*, to procure rest; as also it is used for the heat of the Liver, of the Back, and

Distillations &
Defluxions of
Rheum,
Fluxes and
Lasks, running
of the Reins,
Faintings,
Swoonings and
trembling of the
Heart, Helpeth
Digestion, stayeth
casting, Infection
cooleth
the Liver and
Blood, resisteth
Putrefaction
and Infection,
Sore Mouths,
Throats, &c.
Comfort the
Heart and stomach,
stay Vomiting, Faint
spirits, Redness
of Eyes.
procure sleep,
Heat of the
Liver, Back, &
Reins, pushes
the Back & pms.

*ples, Fluxes of
Humors.*

and Reins, and to cool and heal Pushes, Wheals and other red Pimples rising in the Face or other parts. Oyl of Roses is not only used by it self to cool any hot Swellings or Inflammations, and to bind and stay Fluxes of Humors unto Sores, but is also put into Oyntments and Plaisters that are cooling and binding, and restraining the Flux of Humors. The dried Leaves of the Red Roses are used both inward and outwardly, both cooling, binding, and Cordial, for with them are made both *Aromaticum Rosarum*, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, and *Saccharum Rosarum*, each of whose Properties are before declared. Rose Leaves and Mints heated and

applied outwardly to the stomach, stayeth castings, and very much strengtheneth a weak Stomach; and applied as a Fomentation to the Region of the Liver and Heart, doth much cool and temper them, and also serveth instead of a Rose Cake (as is said before) to quiet the over hot spirits and cause rest and sleep. The Syrup of Damask Roses is both

*Purgeth
Choller.*

Bind the Belly.

*Melanchollick
humors, leprosie
Itch, Tetters,
French pox.*

Simple and Compound, and made with Agrick. The simple Solutive Syrup, is a familiar, safe, gentle, and easie Medicine, purging Choller, taken from one ounce to three or four; yet this is remarkable herein that the Distilled Water of this Syrup should notably bind the Belly; The Syrup with Agrick is more strong and effectual, for one ounce thereof by it self will open the Body more than the other, and worketh as much on Flegm as Choller. The Compound Syrup is more forcible in working on Melanchollick humors, and available against the Leprosie, Itch, tetters, &c.

and the French Disease: Also Honey of Roses Solutive is made of the same infusions that the Syrup is made of, and therefore worketh the same effect both opening and purging, but is oftener given to Flegmatick

Open the Belly,

than Chollerick persons, and is more used in Clysters than in Porions as the Syrup made with Sugar is. The Conserve and Preserved Leaves of these Roses are also operative, in gently opening the Belly.

The simple Water of the Damask Roses is chiefly used for Fumes to sweeten things, as the dried Leaves thereof to make sweet Pouders, and fill sweet Bags, and little use they are put to in Physick, although they have some purging quality; The wild Roses also are few or none of them used in Physick, but yet are generally held to come neerer the Nature of the manured Roses.

The Fruit of the wild Bryar, which are called Hops, being thoroughly ripe, and made into a Conserve with Sugar, besides the pleasantness of the taste, doth gently bind the belly, and stay Defluxions from the Head upon the stomach, drying up the moisture thereof, and helpeth digestion. The Pulp of the Hops dried into a hard Consistence, like to the Jayce of Liquoris, or so dried that it may be made into powder & taken in drink stayeth speedily the Whites in Women. The Bryar bal is often used being made into Powder and drunk to break the stone, to pro-

*Bind the
Belly, and
stay De-
fluxions,
whites in
Women,
Stone,
provokes*

voke Urine when it is stopped, and to ease and help the Cholick, some appoint it to be burnt, and then taken for the same purpose. In the middle of these Bals are often found certain white Worms, which being dried and made into powder, and some of it drunk, is found by experience of many, to kil and drive forth the Worms of the Belly. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*, and *Physick* for the poor.

Rosa Solis, or Sun-dew.

Descript. **I**T bath divers smal round hollow Leavs, somewhat greenish, but ful of certain red hairs, which makes them seem red, every one standing upon his own footstalks, reddish hairy likewise. The Leaves are continually moist in the hottest day, yea, the hotter the Sun shines on them, the moister they are, with a certain sliminess that wil rope (as we say) the smal hairs alwaies holding this moisture: Among these Leavs rise up smal slender stalks, reddish also, three or four fingers high, bearing divers smal white knobs one above another, which are the flowers; after which, in the Heads are contained smal seeds: The Root is a few smal hairs.

Place.] It groweth usually in Bogs, and in wet places, and sometimes in moist Woods.

Time.] It floweth in June, and then the Leaves are fittest to be gathered.

Government and Vertues.] The Sun rules it, and 'tis under the sign Cancer. *Rosa Solis* is accounted good to help those that have salt Rhewm distilling on their Lungs, which breedeth a Consumption, and therefore the distilled water thereof in Wine, is held fit and profitable for such to drink, which Water wil be of a Gold yellow color: The same water is held to be good for al other Diseases of the Lungs, as Phrisicks, Wheesing, shortness of breath, or the Cough; as also to heal the Ulcers that happen in the Lungs, and it comforteth the Heart and fainting spirits; The Leavs outwardly applied to the skin wil raise Blisters, which hath caused some to think it dangerous to be taken inward: but there are other things which wil also draw Blisters, yet nothing dangerous to be taken inwardly. There is an usual Drink made hereof with *Aqua vite* and spices frequently, and without any offence or danger, but to good purpose used in qualms and passions of the heart.

Distillations of Rhewm, phisick, wheesings, shortness of Breath, Cough, Ulcers in the Lungs, comfort the heart, raise blisters, passions of the heart.

Rosemary.

Our Garden Rosemary is so wel known, that I need not describe it. **Time.]** It floweth in April and May with us, and sometimes again in August.

Government and Vertues.] The Sun claims priviledg in it, and 'tis under the Caelestial Ram. It is an Herb of as great use with us in these daies, as any whatsoever, not only for Physical, but civil purposes. The Physical

use

use of it (being my present Task) is very much both for inward and outward Diseases, for by the warming and comforting heat thereof, it helpeth al cold Diseases, both of the Head, stomach, Liver, and Belly. The Decoction thereof in Wine, helpeth the cold Distillations of

Cold Diseases, Rheum, swimming of the head, drowiness, stupidity, dumbness, lethargy, & falling sickness, tooth-ach, stinking breath, weak memory, stomach, retention of meat, wind, Liver-grown, dim sight, yellow Jaundice, Pessilence, whites in women, cough, phthisick, or Consumption benumbed joynts, spots and scars in the skin.

Rheum into the Eyes, and al other cold Diseases of the Head and Brain, as the Giddiness or swimming therein, Drowiness, or Dulness of the Mind and senses, like a stupidity, the dumb Palsey, or loss of speech, the Lethargy, and Falling-sickness, to be both drunk, and the Temples bathed therewith. It helpeth the pains in the Gums and Teeth, by Rheum falling into them, or by putrefaction, causing an evil smell from them, or a stinking breath. It helpeth a weak Memory, and quickeneth the senses. It is very comfortable to the stomach in al the cold griefs thereof, helping both retention of meat, and digestion, the Decoction or Powder being taken in Wine: It is a Remedy for the windiness in the stomach or Bowels, and expelleth it powerfully, as also wind in the spleen. It helpeth those that are Liver-grown, by opening the obstructions thereof. It helpeth dim Eyes, and procureth a cleer sight, the flowers thereof being taken al the while it is flowing, every morning fasting with bread and salt. Both *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say, That if a Decoction be made thereof with Water, and they that have the yellow Jaundice do exercise their Bodies presently after the taking thereof, it wil certainly cure it: The flowers, and the Conserve made of them, is singular good to comfort the Heart, and to expel the contagion of the pestilence; to burn the Herb in Houses and Chambers, correcteth the Air in them: Both the flowers and the

Leaves are very profitable for Women that are troubled with the Whites, if they be dayly taken. The dried Leavs shred smal, and taken in a Pipe like as Tobacco is taken, helpeth those that have any Cough or Phthisick, or Consumption, by warming and drying the thin Distillations which cause those Diseases. The Leavs are much used in bathings, and made into Oynments or Oyls, is singular good to help cold benumbed joynts, sinews, or members. The Chymical Oyl drawn from the Leavs and flowers, is a sovereign help for al Diseases aforesaid, to touch the Temples and Nostrils with two or three drops, for al the Diseases of the Head and Brains spoken of before; as also to take a drop, two, or three, as the cause requireth, for the inward Griefs; yet must it be done with Discretion, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a very little must be taken at a time. There is also another Oyl made by Insolation, in this manner; Take what quantity you wil of the flowers, and put them into a strong Glass close stopped, tye a fine linnen Cloth over the Mouth, and turn the Mouth down into another strong Glass, which being set in the Sun, an Oyl wil distil down into the lower Glass, to be preserved as precious for divers uses, both inward and outward

ward as a sovereign Balm to heal the Diseases before mentioned, to clear a dim sight, and take away spots, marks, and scars in the skin.

Rubarb, or Rhapontick.

DO not start, and say this grows you know not how far off; and then ask me, How it comes to pass that I bring it among our English simples? For though the Name may speak it Foreign, yet it grows with us in England, and that frequent enough in our Gardens; and when you have thoroughly perused its Vertues, you will conclude it nothing inferior to that which is brought us out of *China*, and by that time this hath been as much used as that hath been, the name which the other hath gotten wil be Eclipsed by the same of this: Take therefore a Description at large of it, as followeth.

Descript.] At the first appearing out of the Ground, when the Winter is past, it hath a great round brownish head, rising from the middle or sides of the root, which openeth it self into sundry leaves one after another, very much crumpled or folded together at the first, and brownish; but afterwards it spreadeth it self and becometh smooth, very large, & almost round, every one standing on a brownish stalk, of the thickness of a mans thumb, when they are grown to their fullness, and most of them two foot and more in length, especially when they grow in any moist or good ground: And the stalk of the leaf also from the bottom thereof to the leaf it self, being also two foot the breadth thereof from edg to edg in the broadest place, being also two foot of a sad or dark green color, of a fine tart, or fowrish tast, much more pleasant than the garden or Wood-sorrel. From among these riseth up some, but not every year, a strong thick stalk, not growing so high as the Parience, or garden Dock, with such round leaves as grow below, but smaller, at every joynr up to the top, and among the flowers which are white (spreading forth into many branches, and consisting of five or six smal white leaves a piece, hardly to be discerned from the white thrids in the middle, and seeming to be al thrids, after which come brownish three square seed like unto other Docks, but larger, whereby it may be plainly known to be a dock. The root groweth in time to be very great, with divers and sundry great spreading branches from it, of a dark, brownish, or reddish color on the outside, with a pale yellow skin under it, which covereth the inner substance or Root, which rind and skin being pared away, the root appeareth of so fresh and lively a color, with fresh color'd Veins running through it, that the choicest of that Rubarb that is brought us from beyond the Seas cannot excel it: which Root, if it be dried carefully, and as it ought (which must be in our Country by the gentle heat of a fire, in regard the Sun is not hot enough here to do it, and every piece kept from touching one another) wil hold his color almost as wel as when it is fresh; and hath been approved of, and commended by those who have often times used them.

Place.] It groweth in Gardens, and Flowereth about the beginning, or middle of *June*, and the seed is ripe in *July*.

Time.] The Roots that are to be dried and kept all the year following

are not to be taken up before the stalk and Leaves be quite withered and gone, and that is not until the middle or end of *October*; and if they be taken a little before the Leaves do spring, or when they are sprung up, the Roots will not have half so good a color in them,

I have given the precedence unto this, because in Vertues also it hath the preheminance; I come now to describe unto you that which is called *Patience*, or *Monks Rubarb*; and next unto that, the *Great round Leav'd Dock*, or *Bastard Rubarb*; for the one of these may happily supply in the absence of the other; being not much unlike in their Vertues, only one more powerful and efficacious than the other: And lastly, shal shew you the Vertues of al the three sorts.

Garden Patience, or Monks Rhubarb.

Descript.] **T**His is a Dock bearing the name of Rubarb, for som purging quality therein, and groweth up with large tal stalks set with somewhat broad and long fair green Leaves, not dented at all: The tops of the stalks being divided into many smal branches, bear reddish or purplish flowers, and three-square seed like unto other Docks. The Root is long, great, and yellow, like unto the wild Docks, but a little redder, and if it be a little dried sheweth less store of discolored veins, than the next: doth when it is dry,

Great round leav'd Dock, or Bastard-Rubarb.

Descript.] **T**His hath divers large, round, thin, yellowish green leaves, rising from the Root, a little waved above the edges, every one standing on a reasonable thick, and long brownish Footstalk; from among which, riseth up a pretty big stalk about two foot high, with some such like Leaves growing thereon, but smaller: At the top whereof stand in a long spike many smal brownish flowers which turn into hard three square shining brown seed, like the Garden patience before described, This Root groweth greater than that, with many branches of great fibres thereat, Yellow on the outside, and somewhat pale yellow within, with some discoloured Veins like to the Rubarb which is first described, but much less than it, especially when it is dry.

Place and Time.] These also grow in Gardens, and Flower and seed at, or near the same time that our true Rubarb doth, viz. They flower in *June*, and the seed is ripe in *July*.

Government and Vertues.] *Mars* claims predominancy over all these whollome Herbs: you cry out upon him for an infortune, when God created him for your good (only he is angry with Fools) What dishonor is this, not to *Mars*, but to God himself? A dram of the dried Root of Monks

*Purge Choller
and flegm, stay
Lush & blood*

Rubarb, with a scruple of Ginger made into pouder and taken fasting in a draught or mess of warm Broth, purgeth Choller and Flegm downwards very gently, and safely without danger: The seed thereof contrarily doth bind the

Belly,

Belly, and helpeth to stay any sort of Lask or Bloody flux. The distilled Water thereof is very profitably used to heal Scabs, as also foul Ulcerous sores, and to allay the inflammation of them: The Juyce of the Leaves or Roots, or the Decoction of them in Vinegar, is used as a most effectual Remedy to heal scabs and running sores.

The Bastard Rubarb hath al the properties of the Monks Rubarb, but more effectual for both inward and outward Diseases. The Decoction thereof with Vinegar dropped into the Ears, taketh away the pains; gargled in the mouth, taketh away the tooth-ach, and being drunk, healeth the Jaundice. The seed thereof taken, caseth the gnawing and griping pains of the stomach, and taketh away the loathing thereof unto meat. The Root thereof helpeth the ruggedness of the Nails, and being boyled in Wine, helpeth the swelling of the Throat, commonly called the Kings Evil, as also the swellings of the Kernels of the Ears. It helpeth them that are troubled with the stone, provoketh Urine, and helpeth the dimness of the sight. The Roots of this Bastard Rubarb are used in opening and purging Diet Drinks with other things to open the Liver, and to cleanse and cool the blood.

The properties of that which is called the English Rubarb, are the same with the former, but much more effectual, and hath al the properties of the true Indian Rubarb, except the force in purging, wherein it is but of half the strength thereof, and thereof a double quantity must be used; it likewise hath not that bitterness and astringion: in other things it worketh almost in an equal quality, which are these; It purgeth the Body of Choller and Regm, being either taken of it self, made into powder and drunk in a draught of white Wine, or steeped therein al night, and taken fasting, or put among other Purges, as shall be thought convenient, cleansing the stomach, Liver, and Blood, opening Obstructions, and helping those griefs that come thereof; as the Jaundice, Dropsie, swelling of the spleen, Tertian and Day Agues, and pricking pain of the sides, and also it staieth spitting of blood. The Powder taken with Cassia dissolved, and a little washed Venice Turpentine, cleanseth the Reins, and strengtheneth them afterwards, and is very effectual to stay the Running of the Reins or Gonorrhea. It is also given for the pains and swellings in the Head, for those that are troubled with Melancholly, and helpeth the Sciatica, the Gout, and the Cramp. The Powder of Rubarb taken with a little Mummia, and Madder Roots in some red Wine, dissolveth clotted blood in the Body, hapning by any fall or bruise, and healeth burstings and broken parts as

dy flux, scabs and ulcerous sores, running sores.

Pains of the Ears, toothach, jaundice, pains of the stomach, and loathing of meat, Kings Evil, stone, urin, Dim sight, Liver and blood.

Choller, and flegm, Obstructions, jaundice, Dropsie, spleen, Agues, Pains of the sides and spitting of blood, Running of the Reins, swelling in the Head, Sciatica, Gout, Cramp, clotted blood, Ulcers in the Eyes, or Eye-lids, swellings and inflammations, black and blue spots, purge the liver and stomach.

well inward as outward: The Oyl likewise wherein it hath been boyled, worketh the like effects, being anointed. It is used to heal those Ulcers that happen in the Eyes and Eye-lids, being steeped and strained; as also to assuage the swellings and inflammations; and applied with Honey, or boyled in Wine, it taketh away all black and blue spots or marks that happen therein. Whey, or white Wine are the best Liquors to steep it in, and thereby it worketh more effectually in opening obstructions, and purging the stomach and Liver. Many do use a little Indian Spicknard as the best corrector thereof. For cure of all diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vellingus, Sennertus.

Meadow Rue.

Descript.] Meadow Rue riseth up with a yellow stringy Root, much spreading in the ground, and shooting forth new sprouts round about, with many Herby green Stalks two foot high, crested all the length of them, set with joynts here and there, and many large on them as well as below, being divided into smaller Leavs, nicked or dented in the fore part of them, of a sad green color on the upper side, and pale green underneath: Toward the top of the Stalk there shooteth forth divers short branches; on every one thereof there stand two, three, or four small round Heads or Buttons, which breaking, the skin that incloseth them sheweth forth a tuft of pale greenish yellow threads, which falling away, there comes in their places small three corner'd Cods, wherein is contained small, long, and round seed. The whole Plant hath a strong unpleasant scent.

Place.] It groweth in many places of this Land, in the borders of moist Meadows, and by Ditch sides.

Time.] It flowreth about July or the beginning of August.

Government and Vertues.] Dioscorides saith, That this Herb bruised and applied, perfectly healeth old sores, and the distilled Water of the Herb and Flowers doth the like. It is used by some among other Pot-herbs, to open the Body and make it soluble; but the Roots washed clean, and boyled in Ale and drunk, provoketh to the stool more than the Leavs, but yet very gently. The Root boyled in Water, and the places of the Body most troubled with Vermine or Lice washed therewith while it is warm, destroyeth them utterly. In Italy it is used against the Plague, and in Saxony against the Jaundice, as Camerarius saith.

Garden Rue.

Garden Rue is so well known, both by this name, and the name Herb of Grace, that I shal not need to write any further Description of it: But shal only shew you the Vertue of it as followeth:

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the Sun, and under Leo. It provoketh Urin and Womens Courses, being taken either in Meat or Drink. The seed thereof taken in Wine, is an Antidote against all dangerous Medicines or deadly Poysons. The Leavs taken either by themselves, or with Figs and Walnuts, is called

Wine,
Womens
Courses,

called *Mithridates* his Counter-poyson against the Plague, and causeth al Venemous things to become harmles: Being often taken in meat or drink it abateth Venery, and destroyeth the ability to beget Children. A Decoction made thereof with some dried Dil Leavs and flowers, easeth al pains and torments inwardly to be drunk, and outwardly to be applied warm to the place grieved. The same being drunk helpeth the pains both of the Chest and sides, as also Coughs, and hardness of breathing, the Inflammations of the Lungs, and the tormenting pains of the Sciatics, and the Joynts, being anointed or laid to the places, as also the shaking fits of Agues, to take a draught before the fit come: Being boyled or infused in Oyl, it is good to help the wind Chollick, the hardness or windiness of the Mother, and freeth women from the Strangling or suffocation thereof, if the share, and the parts thereabouts be anointed therewith: It killeth and driveth forth the Worms of the Belly, if it be drunk after it is boyled in Wine to the half with a little Honey: It helpeth the Gout or pains in the Joynts of Hands, Feet, or Knees, applied thereunto: and with Figs it helpeth the Dropfie being bathed therewith: being bruised and put into the Nostrils it staiteth the bleeding thereof. It helpeth the swelling of the Cods if they be bathed with a Decoction of Rue and Bay Leavs. It taketh away wheals and pimples if being bruised with a few Mirtle Leavs, if it be made up with Wax and applied: It cureth the Morpew, and taketh away al sorts of warts, if boyled in Wine with some Pepper and Nitre, and the places rubbed therewith: and with Allum and Honey, helpeth the dry scab or any Tetter or Ringworm: The Juyce thereof warmed in a Pomegranate shel or Rind, and dropped into the Ears, helpeth the pains of them. The Juyce of it and Fennel with a little Honey, and the Gal of a Cock put thereto, helpeth the dimness of the Eye-sight. An Oyntment made of the Juyce thereof with Oyl of Roses, Ceruls, and a little Vinegar, and anointed, cureth St. Antonies fire, and al foul running sores in the Head; and the stinking Ulcers of the Nose or other parts. The Antidote used by *Mithridates* every morning fasting to secure himself from any Poyson or Infection, was this; Take twenty Leavs of Rue, a little salt, a couple of Walnuts, and a couple of Figs beaten together into a Mals with twenty Juniper Berries, which is the quantity appointed for every day. Another Electuary is made thus; Take of Nitre, Pepper, and Cummin seed, of each equal parts; of the Leavs of Rue clean picked, as much in weight as al the other three weighed; beat them wel together, and put to as much Honey as will make it up into an Electuary; (but you must first keep your Cummin seed in Vinegar twenty four hours, and then dry it, or rather roast it in a hot Fire,

Poysons,
Plague,
Abate
Venery,
pains of
the chest
and sides,
Cough,
Head,
Breathing,
Sciatica,
& Joynt-
aches,
Agues,
wind-
chollick,
Mother,
worms,
Gout,
Dropfie,
Bleeding,
Swelling
of the cods
in heels &
pimples,
Morpew,
& warts,
scab, tet-
ter, and
ringworm,
pains of
the Ears,
Dim sight,
St. Antho-
nies fire,
Running
sores of
the Head,
Ulcers of
the Nose,
Antidote,
pains of
the chest,
Stomach,
Spleen,
Belly,

**Obstru-
ctions.**

shovel, or in an Oven) and it is a Remedy for the pains or griefs of the Chest or stomach, of the Spleen, Belly, or Sides by Wind or stitches; of the Liver by Obstructions; of the Reins and Bladder, by the stopping of Urine, and helpeth also to extenuate fat corpulent Bodies.

What an infamy is cast upon the ashes of *Metbridates* (or *Mitbridates* as the *Augustans* read his name) by unworthy people; they that deserve no good report themselves, love to give none to others, viz. That renowned King of *Pontus* fortified his Body by Poyson against Poyson (He cast out Devils by *Belzebub* the Prince of Devils) What a Sot is he that knows not if he had accustomed his Body to cold Poysons, hot Poysons would have dispatch'd him? on the contrary, if not, corrosions would have done it: the whol world is at this very time beholding to him for his studies in Physick, and he that useth the quantity of but a Hazel Nut of that Receipt every morning, to which his name is adjoyned, shal to admiration prelerve his Body in health, if he do but consider that Rue is an Herb of the *Sun*, and under *Leo*, and gather it and the rest accordingly.

Rupture-wort.

Descript. **T**His spreadeth very many thriddy branches round about upon the ground, about a Span long, divided into many other smaller parts, full of smal Joynts set very thick together, whereat come forth two very smal Leaves of a french yellow, green color branches and all, where groweth forth also a number of exceeding smal yellowish Flowers, scarce to be discerned from the Stalks and Leaves, which turn into seeds as smal as the very dust: The Root is very long and smal, thrusting down deep into the ground: This hath neither smel nor tast at first, but afterward hath a little astringent tast, without any manifest heat, yet a little bitter and sharp.

Place.] It groweth in dry, sandy, and Rocky places.

Time.] It is fresh and green al the Summer.

Government and Vertues.] They say *Saturn* causeth Ruptures, if he do he doth no more than he can cure, if you want wit he wil teach you though to your cost, this Herb is *Saturns* own, and is a notable Antevenerian. Rupture-wort hath not his name in vain, for it is found by experience to cure the Rupture, not only in Children, but also in Elder Persons, if the Disease be not too inveterate, by taking a dram of the powder of the dried herb every day in Wine for certain daies together; Or the Decoction made in Wine and drunk: Or the Juyce or distilled water of the green Herb taken in the same manner; and helpeth al other fluxes either in men or women; Vomitings also, and the Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, being taken any of the waies aforesaid. It doth also most assuredly help those that have the strangury, or have their Urine stopped, or are troubled with the stone or gravel, in the Reins or Bladder. The same also much helpeth all

Ritches

stitches in the side, all griping pains in the Stomach or Belly, the Obstructions of the Liver, and cureth the yellow Jaundice likewise: it killeth also the Worms in Children: being outwardly applied it conglutineth wounds notably, and helpeth much to stay Defluxions of Rhewm from the Head to the Eyes, Nose, and Teeth, being bruised green and bound thereto; Or the Decoction of the dried Herb, to bath the Forehead and Temples, or the Nape of the Neck behind: It also drieth up the moisture of Fistulous Ulcers or any others that are foul and spreading.

Rushes.

Although there are many kinds of Rushes, yet I shal only here insist upon those which are best known, and most Medicinal, as the Bul-rushes, and other of the soft and smooth kinds; which grow so commonly in almost every place of this Land, and are so generally noted, that I suppose it needless to trouble you with any Description of them: Briefly then take the Vertues of them as followeth:

Government and Vertues. The seeds of these soft Rushes, saith *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, toasted (saith *Pliny*) being drunk in Wine and Water, staeth the Lask and Womens Courses, when they come down too abundantly: but it causeth Headach: It provoketh sleep likewise, but must be given with caution, lest the party that takes it wake not until the Resurrection: *Pliny* saith, The Root boyled in water to the consumption of one third, helpeth the Cough.

Thus you see that Conveniences have their Inconveniences, and Vertue is seldom unaccompanied with some Vices. What I have written concerning Rushes is to satisfie my Country-mens Question, *Are our Rushes good for nothing?* Yes, and as good let alone as taken; There are Remedies enough without them for any Disease, and therefore as the Proverb is, I care not a Rush for them, or rather they wil do you as much good as if one had given you a Rush. For cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, &c.

Rye.

This is so wel known in al the Countries of this Land, and especially to the Country People who seed much thereon, that if I should describe it, they would presently say, I might wel have spared that Labor. Its Vertues follow:

Government and Vertues. Rye is more digesting than *Impostumes*, Wheat: The Bread and the Leaven thereof ripeneth and *Boyls & swelling*, breaketh *Impostumes*, Boyls, and other Swellings: The Meal of Rye put between a double cloth, and moistened with a little Vinegar, and heated in a Pewter dish, set over a Chafindish of coals, and bound fast to the Head *of the hands or Feet*, while it is hot, doth much ease the continual pains of the Head. *Mathiolus* saith, That the ashes of Rye straw put into water, and suffered therein a day and a night, and the Chops of the Hands or Feet washed therewith, doth heal them.

THe Herb needs no Description, it being known generally where it grows.

Place.] It grows frequently at *Walden* in *Essex*, and in *Cambridgeshire*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of the *Sun*, and under the *Lyon*, and therefore you need not demand a reason why it strengthens the Heart so exceedingly. Let not above ten grains be given at one time, for if the *Sun* which is the fountain of *Life*, may dazle the eyes, and make them blind, a Cordial being taken in an immoderate quantity may hurt the Heart instead of helping it. It quickeneth the Brain, for the *Sun* is exalted in γ as well as he hath his House in Ω it helps consumption of the Lungs, helps difficulty of breathing: it is an excellent thing in Epidemical Diseases, as Pestilence, small Pox, and Measles: It is a notable expulsive Medicine, and a notable Remedy for the yellow Jaundice. My own Opinion is (but I have no Author for it) That *Hermodactils* is nothing else but the Roots of Saffron dried, and my reason is, That the Roots of all *Crocus* both white and yellow, purge flegm as *Hermodactils* do; and if you please to dry the Roots of any *Crocus*, neither your eyes nor your tast shal distinguish from *Hermodactils*.

Sage.

Our ordinary Garden Sage needeth no Description.

Time.] It flowreth in or about *July*.

Government and Vertues.] *Jupiter* claims this, and bid me tel you it is good for the *Liver*, and to breed good Blood. A Decoction of the Leaves and Branches of Sage made and drunk, saith *Dioscorides*, Provokes Urin, provoketh Urine, bringeth down Womens Courses, helpeth to expel the dead Child, and causeth the hairs to become black; it stayeth the bleeding of wounds, and cleanse soul Ulcers or sores: The said Decoction made in Wine taketh away the itching of the Cods if they be bathed therewith. *Agrippa* saith, That if Women that cannot conceive by reason of the moist slipperiness of their wombs shal take a quantity of the Juyce of Sage with a little salt for four daies before they company with their Husbands, it wil help them not only to conceive, but also to retain the Birth without miscarrying. *Orpheus* saith, Three Spoonfulls of the juyce of Sage taken fasting with a little Honey, doth presently stay the spitting or casting up of Blood of them that are in a Consumption, these Pills are much commended. Take of Spicknard, Ginger, of each two drams; of the seed of Sage roasted at the fire, eight drams, of long Pepper twelve drams: all these being brought

into

into fine Pouder, put thereto so much Juyce of Sage as may make them into a Mals for Pills, taking a dram of them every morning fasting, and so likewise at night, drinking a little pure Water after them. *Mathiolus* saith it is very profitable for al manner of pains of the Head coming of cold and Rheumatick Humors, as also for al pains of the Joynts, whether inwardly or outwardly, and therefore helpeth the Falling-sickness, the Lethargy, such as are dull and heavy of spirit, the Palsey, and is of much use in al Defluxions of Rheum from the Head, and for the Diseases of the Chest or Breast. The Leaves of Sage and Nettles bruised together, and laid upon the Impostume that riseth behind the Ears, doth assuage it much: The Juyce of Sage taken in warm Water, helpeth a Hoarsness and the Cough. The Leavs sodden in wine, and laid upon the place affected with the Palsey, helpeth much, if the decoction be drunk also. Sage taken with Wormwood is good for the Bloody Flux: *Pliny* saith, it procureth Womens Courfes, and stayeth them coming down too fast, helpeth the stinging and biting of Serpents, and killeth the Worms that breed in the Ears, and in sores. Sage is of excellent use to help the Memory, warming and quickning the senses; and the Conserve made of the flowers, is used to the same purpose, and also for al the former recited Diseases. The Juyce of Sage drunk with Vinegar hath been of good use in the time of Plague at al times. Gargles likewise are made with Sage, Rosemary, Honey suckles, and Plantane boyled in Wine or Water, with some Honey or Allum put thereto, to wash sore Mouths and Throats, Cankers, or the secer parts of Man or Woman as need requireth. And with other hot and comfortable Herbs, Sage is boyled to bath the Body and Legs in the Summer time, especially to warm cold joynts or sinews troubled with the Palsey or Cramp, and to comfort or strengthen the parts. It is much commended against the stich or pains in the side coming of Wind, if the place be fomented warm with the Decoction thereof in Wine, and the Herb also after the boyling, be laid warm also thereunto.

Wood-Sage.

Descript.] **VV**ood-Sage riseth up with square hoary stalks two foot high at the least, with two Leavs set at every Joynt, somewhat like other Sage Leavs, but smaller, softer, whiter, and rounder, and a little dented about the edges, and smelling somewhat stronger: At the tops of the stalks and Branches stand the Flowers on a slender long spike, turning themselves al one way when they blow, and are of a pale and whitish color, smaller than Sage, but hooded and gaping like unto them: The seed is blackish and round, four usually seen in a husk together: The Root is long and stringy, with divers Fibres thereat, and abideth many years.

Place.

Place.] It groweth in Woods, and by Wood-sides, as also in divers Fields and bye Lanes in this Land.

Time.] It flowreth in June, July, and August.

Government and Vertues.] The Herb is under *Venus*.

*Provokes urin
and womens
courses, and
sweat, swel-
lings in the
flsh, French
pox, veins bro-
ken, burstneß
Palsey, Ulcers
& sores, green
wounds.*

The Decoction of Wood-sage provoketh Urine and Womens Courses : it also provoketh sweat, digesterh Humors and discusseth Swellings and Nodes in the flesh, and is therefore thought to be good against the French pox. The decoction of the green Herb made with Wine is a safe and sure Remedy for those who by fals, bruises, or blows, doubt some Vein to be inwardly broken, to disperse and avoid the congealed blood, and to consolidate the Vein : It is also good for such as are inwardly or outwardly bursten, the drink used inwardly, and the Herb applied outwardly : The same used in the same manner is found to be a sure Remedy for the Palsey : The Juyce of the Herb, or the Pouder thereof dried, is good for moist Ulcers and sores in the Legs or other parts to dry them, and cause them to heal more speedily : It is no less effectual also in green Wounds to be used upon any occasion.

Solomons Seal.

Descript. **T**He common Solomons Seal riseth up with a round Stalk about half a yard high, bowing or bending down to the top, set with single Leavvs one above another, somewhat large and like the Leavvs of the Lilly-Convally, or May Lilly, with an eye of blewish upon the green, with some ribs therein, and more yellowish underneath. At the foot of every Leaf almost from the bottom up to the top of the Stalk come forth smal long white and hollow pendulous Flowers, somewhat like the flowers of May-Lilly, but ending in five long points, for the most part two together at the end of a long Footstalk, and sometimes but one, and sometimes also two stalks with flowers at the foot of a leaf, which are without any scent at al, and stand al on one side of the stalk : after they are past, come in their places smal round Berrys, green at the first, and blackish green tending to blewneß when they are ripe, wherein lie smal white hard and stony seed : The Root is of the thicknes of ones finger or thumb, white and knobbed in some places, with a flat round circle representing a Seal, whereof it took the name, lying along under the upper crust of the Earth, and not growing downward, but with many fibres underneath.

Place.] It is frequent in divers places of this Land, as namely in a Wood two miles from Canterbury, by Fish-pool Hill ; as also in a Bushy Close belonging to the Parsonage of Alderbury neer Clarindon, two miles from Salisbury, in Chesson Wood, on Chesson Hill, between Newington and Sittingburn in Kent, and in divers other places in Essex, and other Counties.

Time.] It flowreth about May : The Root abideth and shooteth anew every year.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn owns the Plant, for he loves his Bones wel. The Root of Solomons Seal is found by experience to be available in Wounds, Hurts, and outward Sores, to heal and close up the Lips of those that are green, and to dry up and restrain the flux of Humors to those that are old: It is singular good to stay Vomiting and bleedings wheresoever, as also all fluxes in man or woman, whether the Whites or Reds in Women, or the running of the Reins in Men; also to knit any Joynt, which by weakness useth to be often out of place, or will not stay in long, when it is set: also to knit and Joyn broken bones, in any part of the Body, the Roots being bruised and applied to the place; yea, it hath been found by late experience, that the Decoction of the Root in Wine, or the bruised Root put in Wine or other Drink, and after a nights infusion strained forth hard and drunk, hath holpen both man and beast whose Bones have been broken by any occasion, which is the most assured refuge of help to people of divers Countries of this Land, that they can have: It is no less effectual to help Ruptures and Burstings, the Decoction in Wine, or the powder in Broth or Drink being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the place: The same is also available for inward or outward bruises, Fals, or Blows both to dispel the congealed Blood, and to take away both the pains and the black and blue Marks that abide after the hurt. The same also or the distilled water of the whol Plant used to the Face or other part of the skin, cleanse it from Morpew, Ereckles, spots, or Marks whatsoever, leaving the place fresh, fair, and Lovely, for which purpose it is much used by the Italian Dames.

*Wounds,
and sores
Vomiting
and bleed-
ing,
Fluxes,
Running
of the
Reins, knit
Joynts
or broken
Bones in
Man and
beast,
Ruptures,
bruises
and fals,
black and
blue
Marks,
Beautifie
the Face.*

Sampire.

Descript.] Rock Sampire groweth up with a tender green Stalk, about half a yard or two foot high at the most, branching forth almost from the very bottom, and stored with sundry thick, and almost round, somewhat long Leaves, of a deep green color, sometimes three together, and sometimes more on a stalk, and are sappy, and of a pleasant, hot, or spicy tast: At the tops of the stalk and branches, stand Umbels of white flower, and after them comes large seed bigger than Fennel Seed, yet somewhat alike. The Root is great, white, and long, continuing many yeers and is of an hot spicy tast likewise.

Place.] It groweth on the Rocks that are often moistned, at the least, if not overflown with the Sea water.

Time.] And it flowereth and Seedeth in the end of July and August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Jupiter, and was in former times wont to be used more than now it is, the more is the pity; it is wel known almost to every Body, That ill digestion and obstructions, are the causes of most of the Diseases which the frail Nature of Man is subject to, both which might be remedied

*Help di-
gestion,
Opens*

*Obstructi-
ons, pro-
vokes Urin
Expel gra-
vel and
the Stone.*

medied by a more frequent use of this Herb. If people would have sawce to their Meat, they may take some for profit as well as for pleasure. It is a safe Herb very pleasant both to the taste and Stomach, helping digestion, and in some sort opening the Obstructions of the Liver and spleen, provoking Urin, and helping thereby to wash away the Gravel and stone ingendred in the Kidneys or Bladder.

Sanicle.

Descript. Ordinary sanicle sendeth forth many great round Leaves standing upon long brownish stalks, every one somewhat deeply cut or divided into five or six parts, and some of those also cut in, somewhat like the Leaf of Crow-foot or Doves-foot, and finely dented about the edges, smooth, and of a dark green shining color, and sometimes reddish about the Brims, from among which riseth up smal round green stalks, without any joynt or Leaf thereon, saving at the top, where it brancheth forth into flowers, having a Leaf divided into three or four parts at that joynt with the flowers, which are smal and white, starting out of smal round greenish yellow heads, many standing together in a tuft, in which afterward are the seeds contained, which are smal round rough Burs, somewhat like the seeds of Cleavers, and stick in the same manner upon any thing that they touch: The Root is composed of many black strings, or fibres set together, at a little long head, which abideth with the green Leaves all the Winter and perish not

Place.] It is found in many shadowy Woods, and other places of this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in June, and the seed is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] This is one of Venus her Herbs to cure either Wounds, or what other mischief Mars inflicteth upon the Body of Man. It is exceeding good to heal all green Wounds speedly, or any Ulcers, Imposthums, or bleedings inwardly: It doth wonderfully help those that have any Tumors in any part of their Bodies, for it represseth and dissipateth the Humors, if the Decoction or Juyce thereof be taken, or the Poulder in drink, and the Juyce used outwardly; for there is not found any Herb that can give you such present help either to Man or Beast when the Disease falleth upon the Lungs or Throat, and to heal up all the putrid malignant Ulcers in the Mouth, Throat, and Privities, by gargling or washing with the Decoction of the Leaves and Root, made in Water, and a little Honey put thereto. It helpeth to stay Womens Courfes, and al other fluxes of blood either by the Mouth, Urine, or Rool, and Lasks of the Belly, the Ulceration of the Kidneys also, and the pains in the Bowels, and Gonorrhoea or Running of the Reins, being boyled in Wine or Water, and drunk: The same also is no

*Green Wounds,
Ulcers, Impo-
stumes, inward
bleedings, swell-
ings, ulcers in
the Mouth,
Throat, & pri-
vities, Womens
Courfes, flux-
es of Blood,
Lasks, ulcers
in the Kidneys
Running of the
Reins Rupture,*

lefs

els powerful to help any Ruptures or Burstings, used both inwardly and outwardly : and briefly, it is effectual in binding, restraining, consolidating ; heating, drying, and healing ; as Comfrey, Bugle, self heal, or any other, of the Consonds, or Vulnerary Herbs whatsoever.

Sarasens Confound, or Sarasens

Wound-Wort.

Descript.] **T**His groweth very high sometimes with brownish stalks, and other whiles with green and hollow to a mans height, having many long and narrow green Leaves snip'd about the edges, somewhat like those of the Peach-tree, or Willow leaves, but not of such a white green color: The tops of the stalks are furnished with many pale yellow star-like flowers standing in green heads, which when they are fallen, and the seed ripe, which is somewhat long, smal, and of a yellowish brown color wrapped in down, is therewith carried away with the wind : The Root is composed of many strings or fibres, set together at a head, which perisheth not in Winter, but abide, although the stalks dry away, and no leaf appeareth in Winter. The tast hereof is strong, and unpleasant, and so is the smell also.

Place.] It groweth in moist and wet grounds, by Wood sides, and sometimes in the moist places of the shady Groves, as also by the Water side.

Time.] It flowereth in July, and the seed is soon ripe and carried away with the Wind.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn owns this Herb, and 'tis of a sober condition like him. Among the Germans, this Wound-Herb, is preferred before al others of the same quality. Being boyled in Wine

and drunk, it helpeth the indisposition of the Liver, and freeth the Gal from Obstructions, whereby it is good for the yellow Jaundice, and for the Dropsie in the beginning of it, for al inward Ulcers of the Reins, or elsewhere, and inward Wounds and Bruises ; And being steeped in Wine and then distilled, the water thereof drunk is singular good to ease al gnawing in the Stomach, or other pains of the Body, as also the pains of the Mother : And being boyled in Water it helpeth continual Agues ; and this said water, or the simple water of the Herb distilled, or the Juyce, or Decoction, are very effectual to heal any green wound, or old Sore, or Ulcer whatsoever, cleansing them from corruption, and quickly healing them up: It is no less effectual for the Ulcers in the Mouth or Throat, be they never so foul or stinking, by washing and gargling them therewith ; and likewise for such sores as happen in the privy parts of Man or Woman ; Briefly, whatsoever hath been said of Bugle or Sanicle, may be found herein.

Such as would Cure all Diseases, Let them Read these Books of mine, of the last Edition, viz. *Riverius, Riolausus, Johnston, Vesslingus, Sennertus, and Physick for the Poor.*

Sawce

Sawce alone, or Jack by the Hedg.

Descript] **T**He lower Leaves of this are rounder than those that grow towards the tops of the stalks, and are set singly one at a joynr, being somewhat round and broad, and pointed at the ends, dented also about the edges, somewhat resembling Nettle leaves for the form, but of a fresher green color, and not rough or pricking: The flowers are very small and white, growing at the tops of the stalks one above another, which being past, there follow small and long round Pods, wherein are contained, small round seed, somewhat blackish. The Root is stringy and thready, perishing every year after it hath given seed, and raiseth it self again of its own sowing. The plant, or any part thereof being bruised, smelleth of Garlick, but more pleasantly, and tasteth somewhat hot and sharp, almost like unto Rocket.

Place.] It groweth under Walls, and by Hedg-sides, and pathwaies in Fields, in many places.

Time.] It flowereth in June, July, and August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Mercury. This is eaten by many Country people as Sawce to their Salt-fish, and helpeth wel to digest the Crudities and other corrupt Humors ingendred thereby; it warmeth also the stomach, and causeth digestion: The juyce thereof boyled with Honey, is accounted to be as good as Hedg-mustard for the Cough to cure and expell the rough slegm. The seed bruised and boyled in wine, is a singular good Remedy for the Wind Chollick, or the stone, being drunk warm: It is also given to Women troubled with the Mother, both to drink, and the Seed put into a Cloth and applyed while it is warm, is of singular good use. The leaves also or seed boyled, is good to be used in clysters to ease the pains of the stone. The green Leaves are held to be good to heal the Ulcers in the Legs. For Cure of all Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.

Winter, and Summer Savory.

Both these are so wel known, (being entertained as constant inhabitants in our Gardens) that they need no Description,

Government and Vertues.] Mercury claims the dominion over this herb, neither is there a better Remedy against the Chollick and Illiack passions than this Herb; keep it dry by you all the yeer if you love

Chollick, illiack passion, Expeller wind, Mother, provokes Urine and womens Courses, Tough slegm, Lethargy, Dull

your selves, and your ease, as 'tis an hundred pound to a penny if you do not: keep it dry, make Conservees and Syrups of it for your use; and withal, take notice that the Summer kind is the best. They are both of them hot and dry, especially the Summer kind, which is both sharp and quick in taste, expelling wind in the stomach and Bowels, and is a present help for the rising of the Mother procured by Wind. provoketh Urine and Womens Courses, and is much

much commended for Women with Child to take inwardly, and to smel often unto. It curteth rough Elegm in the Chest and Lungs, and helpeth to expectorate it the more easily: quickneth the dul Spirits in the Lethargy, the juyce thereof being snuffed, or cast up into the Nostrils: The Juyce dropped into the Eyes, cleereth a dul sight, if it proceed of thin cold Humors distilling from the Brain.

The juyce heated with a little Oyl of Roles, and dropped into the Ears, easeth them of the Noise and singing in them, and of Deafness also: Outwardly applied with white flower in manner of a pultis, it giveth ease to the Sciatica, and Palsey'd Members, heating and warming them: and taketh away their pains. It also taketh away the pain that comes of stinging by Bees, Wasps, &c.

Savin.

TO Describe a Plant so wel known is needless, it being nursed up almost in every Garden, and abiding green all the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Mars, being hot and dry in the third degree, and being of exceeding clean parts; is of a very digesting quality: If you dry the Herb into powder, and mix it with Honey, it is an excellent Remedy to cleanse old filthy Ulcers, and Fistulaes; but it hinders them from healing. The same is excellent good to break Carbuncles and plague sores, also helpeth the Kings-Evil, being applied to the place: being spread upon a piece of Leather and applied to the Navel, kills the Worms in the Belly; helps scabs and the Itch, Running Sores, Cankers, Tetter, and Ringworms; and being applied to the place, may happily cure Venereal Sores. This I thought good to speak of it, as it may safely be used outwardly; for inwardly it cannot be taken, without manifest danger.

The Common white Saxifrage.

Descript.] **T**His hath a few smal reddish Kernels of Roots, covered with some skins lying among divers smal blackish Fibres, which send forth divers round, faint, or yellowish green Leaves, and grayish underneath, lying above the ground unevenly dented about the edges, and somewhat hairy, every one upon a little Footstalk, from whence riseth up a round brownish hairy green stalk, two or three foot high, with a few such like round Leaves as grow below, but smaller, and somewhat branched at the top, whereon stand pretty large white flowers of five Leaves apiece, with some yellow thrids in the middle, standing in a long crested brownish green husk: After the flowers are past, there ariseth sometimes a round hard head by, forked at the top, wherein is contained smal blackish seed, but usually they fall away without any seed: and it is the Kernels or Grains of the Root which are usually called the white Saxifrage seed, and so used.

Place.] It groweth in many places of our Land, as wel in the lower moist

moist, as in the upper dry corners of Meadows, and grassie sandy places; It used to grow neer *Lambs Conduit*, on the back-side of *Grays-Inn*.

Time.] It flowereth in *May*, and is then gathered as wel for that which is called the seed, as to distil, for it quickly perisheth down to the ground when any hot weather comes.

Government and Vertues.] It is very effectual to cleanse the Reins and Bladder, and to dissolve the stone ingendered in them, and to expel it and the Gravel by Urine, to provoke Urine also being stopped, and to help the Strangury: for which purposes the decoction of the Herb or Roots in white Wine, or the Poudre of the smal Kernelly Root, which is called the Seed, taken in white Wine or in the same Decoction made with white Wine, is most usual. The distilled Water of the whol Herb, Roots, and Flowers, is most familiar to be taken: It provoketh also Womens Courses, and freeth and cleanseth the Stomach and Lungs from thick and tough Flegm that troubles them. There is now many better Medicines to break the stone, than this.

Burnet Saxifrage.

Descript.] **T**he greater sort of our English Burnet Saxifrage groweth up with divers long stalks of winged Leaves, set directly opposite one to another on both sides, each being somewhat broad, and a little pointed and dented about the edges, of a sad green color. At the tops of the stalks stand umbles of white flowers, after which comes smal and blackish Seed: The Root is long and whitish, abiding long. Our lesser Burnet Saxifrage hath much finer Leaves than the former, and very smal, and set one against another, deeply jaegged about the edges, and of the same color as the former. The umbles of flowers are white, and the Seed very smal, and so is the Root, being also somewhat hot and quick in tast.

Place.] These grow in most Meadows of this Land, and are easie to be found, being wel sought for among the grass, wherein many times they lie hid scarcely to be discerned.

Time.] They flower about *July*, and their seed is ripe in *August*.

Government and Vertues.] They are both of them Herbs of the Moon. These Saxifrages are as hot as Pepper; and *Tragus* saith by his experience, They are more wholsome: They have the same properties that the parsleys have, but in provoking Urine, and easing the pains thereof, or of the Wine and Chollick, are much more effectual. The Roots or Seed being used either in Poudre, or in Decoction, or any other way: and likewise helperh the windy pains of the Mother, and to procure their Courses, to break and avoid the stone in the Kidneys, to digest cold, viscuos, and tough Flegm in the Stomach, and is a most especial Remedy agsinst all kind of Venome. Castoreum being boyled in the Distilled Water hereof, is singular good to be given to those that are

troubled

troubled with Cramps and Convulsions, some do use to make the seed into Comfits (as they do Caraway Seed) which is effectual to all the purposes aforesaid. The juyce of the Herb dropped into the most grievous Wounds of the head drieth up their moisture, and healeth them quickly. Some women use the distilled Water, to take away Freckles or Spots in the Skin or Face: and to drink the same sweetened with Sugar for all the purposes aforesaid.

Scabious, three sorts.

Descript. **C**ommon Field Scabious groweth up with many hairy soft whitish green Leaves, some whereof are but very little if at all jagged on the edges, others very much rent and torn on the sides, and have thrids in them, which upon the breaking may be plainly seen: from among which rise up divers hairy green stalks three or four foot high, with such like hairy green leaves on them, but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little: At the tops hereof which are naked and bare of Leaves for a good space, stand round Heads of flowers of a pale blewish color, set together in a head, the outermost whereof are larger than the inward, with many thrids also in the middle, somewhat flat at the top, as the head with Seed is likewise: The Root is great, white, and thick, growing down deep in the ground, and abideth many years.

There is another sort of field Scabious, different in nothing from the former, but only it is smaller in all respects.

The Corn Scabious, differeth little from the first, but that it is greater in all respects, and the flowers more declining to purple: And the Root creepeth under the upper crust of the Earth, and runneth not deep in the ground as the first doth.

Place.] The first groweth most usually in Meadows, especially about London every where.

The second in some of the dry Fields about this City, but not so plentiful as the former.

The third, in standing Corn, or Fallow Fields, and the borders of such like Fields.

Time.] They Flower in June and July, and some abide flowering until it be late in August, and the Seed is ripe in the mean time.

There are many other sorts of Scabious, but I take these which I have here described to be most familiar with us: The Vertues both of these and the rest being much alike, take them as followeth.

Government and Vertues.] Mercury owns the Plant. Scabious is very effectual for all sorts of Coughs, shortness of Breath, and all other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, ripening and digesting cold Flegm, and other tough Humors, voyding them forth by Coughing and spitting: It ripeneth also all sorts of inward Ulcers and imposthumes, the Pluresie also, if the Decoction of the Herb dry or green be made in Wine, and drunk for some time together: four ounces of the clarified Juyce of Scabious taken in the morning

Cough & shortness of breath,
Cold flegm, Inward Ulcers
& Impostumes
Pluresie, Infection, carbuncles
or plague sores,

pains or stitches
in the side,
Scabs, Tetters,
Ringworms,
Itch, inward
wounds, Cold
swellings,
shrunke Sinews,
Freckles and
Pimples, Mor-
phew & Lepro-
sie, Dandrif and
Scurf, Green
wounds, Old
sores & ulcers,
splinters, thorns
and broken
bones, &c.

fasting, with a dram of Methridate, or Venice Treacle, freeth the Heart from any Infection of Pestilence, if after the taking of it, the party sweat two hours in their Beds; and this Medicine be again and again repeated if need require: The green Herb bruised and applied to any Carbuncle or Plague sore, is found by certain experience to dissolve or break it in three hours space. The same Decoction also drunk, helpeth the pains and Stitches in the sides. The Decoction of the Roots taken for forty daies together, or a dram of the Pouder of them taken at a time in Whey, doth (as *Mathiolus* saith) wonderfully help those that are troubled with running or spreading Scabs, Tetters, or Ringworms, yea, though they proceed of the French Pox, which he saith he hath tried by experience: The Juyce or Decoction drunk, helpeth also Scabs and breakings out of Itch, and the like: The Juyce also made up into an Oyntment, and used, is effectual for the same purpose. The same also helpeth all inward Wounds by the drying, cleansing, and healing quality therein: A Syrup made of the juyce and Sugar is very effectual to all the purposes aforesaid, and so is the distilled Water of the Herb and Flowers made in due Season; especially to be used when the green Herb is not in force to be taken. The Decoction of the Herb and Roots outwardly applied, doth wonderfully help all sorts of hard or cold swellings in any part of the Body; and is as effectual for any shrunke Sinew or Vein. The Juyce of Scabious made up with the Pouder of Borax and Camphire, cleanseth the skin of the Face or other parts of the Body, not only from Freckles and Pimples, but also from Morphew and Leprosie. The Head washed with the same Decoction, cleanseth it from Dandrif, Scurf, Sores, Itches, and the like, being used warm. Fents also dipped in the juyce or Water thereof, not only healeth all green Wounds, but old Sores and Ulcers also: The Herb also bruised and applied, doth in short time loosen, and cause to be drawn forth any splinter, broken Bone, Arrow-head, or other such like thing lying in the flesh.

Scurvy-grass.

Describe.] OUR ordinary English scurvy-grass hath many thick flat Leaves, more long than broad, and sometimes longer and narrower, sometimes also smooth on the edges, and sometimes a little waved, sometimes plain, smooth, and pointed, sometimes a little hollow in the middle, and round pointed, of a sad green, and sometimes a blewish color, every one standing by it self upon a long Foot-stalk, which is brownish or greenish also, from among which rise small slender stalks, bearing a few Leaves thereon like the other, but longer and lesser for the most part: At the tops whereof grow many whitish Flowers with yellow throats in the middle, standing about a green Head which becometh the Seed Vessel which will be somewhat flat when it is ripe, wherein is contained reddish Seed tasting somewhat hot:

The Root is made of many white strings, which stick deeply in the mud, wherein it chiefly delighteth: yet it wil wel abide in the more upland and dryer grounds, and tasteth a little brackish or salt, even there, but not so much as where it hath the Salt water to feed upon.

Place.] It groweth al along the Thames side, both on the Essex and Kentish shoars, from Woolwich round about the Sea Coasts to Dover, Portsmouth, and even to Bristol, where it is had in plenty: the other with round Leavs groweth in the Marshes in Holland in Lincolnshire, and other places of Lincolnshire by the Sea side.

Descript. There is also another sort called Dutch Scurvy grass, which is most known and frequent in Gardens, which hath divers fresh green, and almost round Leavs rising from the Root, nothing so thick as the former, yet in some rich ground very large, even twice so big as in others, not dented about the edges, nor hollow in the middle, every one standing on a long Footstalk: from among these rise up divers long slender weak stalks, higher than the former, and with more white flowers at the tops of them, which turn into smaller pods, and smaller brownish Seed than the former: The Root is white, smal, and threddy: The tast of this is nothing salt at al, but hath an hot Aromatical spicy tast.

Time.] It floweth in April or May, and give their seed ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Jupiter. The English Scurvy-grass is more used for the salt tast it beareth, which doth somewhat open and dense, but the Dutch Scurvy-grass is of better effect, and chiefly used (if it may be had) by those that have the Scurvy, especially to purge and dense the blood, the Liver and the Spleen, for all which Diseases it is of singular good effect, by taking the Juyce in the Spring every morning fasting in a cup of drink: The Decoction is good for the same purpose, and the Herb tunned up in new Drink, either by it self, or with other things, for it openeth Obstructions, evacuateth cold clammy and Flegmatick Humors both from the Liver and the Spleen, wasting and consuming both the swelling and hardness thereof, and thereby bringing to the body a more lively color. The Juyce also helpeth al foul Ulcers and sores in the Mouth, if it be often gargled therewith; and used outwardly, cleseth the skin from spots, marks, or scars that happen therein. To cure al Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.

Scurvy, Liver and Spleen.

Flegmatick humors, foul ulcers, and sore Mouths, spots & scars in the skin.

Self-heal.

It is also called Prunel, Carpenters Herb, Hook-heal, and Sicklewort.

Descript. **T**He common Self-heal is a smal low creeping Herb, having many (smal roundish pointed Leavs somewhat like the Leavs of wild Mints, of a dark green color, without any dents on the edges, from among which rise divers square hairy stalks scarce a foot high, which spread sometime into Branches with divers smal Leavs set thereon, up to the

rops, where stand brown spiked Heads, of many smal brownish Leavs like scales and Flowers set together, almost like the Head of Cassidony, which Flowers are gaping, and of a bluish purple, or more pale blue, in some places sweet, but not so in others: The Root consists of many strings or fibres downward, and spreadeth strings also whereby it encreaseb: The smal stalks with the Leavs creeping upon the ground, shoot forth fibres taking hold of the ground, whereby it is made a great tuft in short time.

Place.] It is found in Woods and Fields every where.

Time.] It flowreth in May, and sometimes in April.

Government and Vertues.] Here is another Herb of *Venus*, *Self-heal*, whereby when you are hurt you may heal your self: 'tis indeed a special Herb for inward and outward Wounds, take it inwardly in syrups for inward Wounds, outwardly in Unguents and Plaisters for outward. As *Self-heal* is like *Bugle* in form, so also in the qualities and Vertues serving for al the purposes whereto *Bugle* is applied with good success either inwardly or outwardly, for inward Wounds or Ulcers

*Inward wounds
and Ulcers,
Bruises.*

*Flux of Blood,
Foul sores,
Green wounds,
Headach, sores
in the mouth or
Throat, and se-
cret parts.*

wheresoever within the Body, for Bruises and Falls and such like hurts; if it be accompanied with *Bugle*, *Sanicle*, and other the like Wound Herbs, it wil be the more effectual, and to wash or inject into Ulcers in the parts outwardly where there is cause to repress the heat and sharpness of Humors flowing to any sore Ulcer, Inflammation, swelling, or the like, or to stay the flux of blood in any Wound or part, this is used with good success, as also to cleanse the foulness of sores, and cause them more speedily to be healed. It is an especial Remedy for al green Wounds to sodder the lips of them, and to keep the place from any further inconveniences. The juyce hereof used with Oyl of *Roses* to anoint the Temples and Forehead, is very effectual to remove the Headach: and the same mixed with Honey of *Roses*, cleanseth and healeth al Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and those also in the secret parts. And the Proverb of the Germans, French, and others, is verified in this, *That he needeth neither Physitian nor Chyrurgion, that hath Self-heal and Sanicle to help himself.*

The Service-Tree.

IT is so wel known in the places where it grows, that it needeth no Description.

Time.] It flowreth before the end of May, and the Fruit is ripe in October.

*Fluxes, scow-
ings and ca-
stings,
Bleeding of
Wounds, or at
Mouth & nose,*

Government and Vertues.] *Services* when they are mellow are fit to be taken to stay Fluxes, scowring, and Casting, yet less than *Medlars*: if they be dried before they be mellow, and kept al the year, they may be used in Decoction for the said purpose, either to drink, or to bath the parts requiring it: and is profitably used in that manner to stay the bleeding of Wounds, and at the Mouth or

Nose,

Nose, to be applied to the Forehead, and Nape of the Neck : and is under the Dominion of Saturn. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

Shepheards-Purse.

It is also called Whoremans-Permacity, Shepheards-Scrip, Shepheards-Pouch, Toy-wort, Pick-purse, and Case-weed.

Descript. The Root is smal, white, and perisheth every yeer : The Leavvs are smal and long, of a pale green color, and deeply cut on both sides : amongst which springeth up a stalk which is smal and round, containing smal Leavvs upon it even to the top : The flowers are white, and very smal : after which come the little cases which hold the seed, which are flat, almost in the forme of a Heart.

Place.] They are frequent in this Nation, almost by every Paths side.

Time.] They flower al the Summer long, nay, some of them are so fruitful, that they flower twice a yeer.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of Saturn, and of a cold, dry, and binding Nature like to him. It stops al fluxes of blood either caused by inward or outward Wounds ; as also flux of the Belly and Bloody Flux, spitting and pissing of blood, stops the Terms in Women being bound to the Wrists of the Hands, and the soles of the Feet, it helps the yellow Jaundice : The Herb being made into a Pultiss helps Inflammations, and St. Anthones fire ; the juyce being dropped into the Ears, helps the pains, noises, and matterings thereof. A good Oyntment may be made of it for al Wounds, especially Wounds in the Head.

Stop Fluxes,
flux of the bel-
ly, Spitting and
pissing blood,
Terms stops,
yell. jaundice,
pains, noise, and
matterings in
the Ears,
wounds.

Smallage.

This also is very wel known, and therefore I shal not trouble the Reader with any Description thereof.

Place. It groweth Naturally in wet and Marsh Grounds, but if it be sown in Gardens, it there prospereth very wel.

Time.] It abideth green al the Winter, and seedeth in August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Mercury. Smallage is hotter, dryer, and much more Medicinable than Parsly, for it much more openeth Obstruptions of the Liver and spleen, rarifieth thick flegm, and clenseth it and the Blood withal. It provoketh Urine and Womens Courses, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundice. It is very effectual against Tertian and quartan Agues, if the juyce thereof be taken ; but especially made into a Syrup. The juyce also put to Honey of Roses, and Barley Water, is very good to gargle the Mouth and Throat of those that have sores and Ulcers in them, and wil quickly heal them : The same Lotion also clenseth and healeth al other foul Ulcers and Cankers elsewhere

Liver & spleen,
Urin and wo-
mens Courses,
yell. jaundice,
Agues, sore
Mouths and
Throats, ulcers
and Cankers,
wind, worms,

stinking breath. elsewhere if they be washed therewith. The Seed is especially used to break and expel wind, to kill Worms, and to help a stinking breath. The Root is effectual to al the purposes aforesaid, and is held to be stronger in operation than the Herb, but especially to open Obstructions, and to rid away any Ague, if the Juyce thereof be taken in Wine, or the Decoction thereof in Wine be used.

Sope-wort, or Bruise-wort.

Descript.] **T**he Root creepeth under ground far and neer, with many joynts therein, of a brown color on the outside, and yellowish within, shooting forth in divers places many weak round stalks, full of joynts, set with two Leavs a piece at every one of them on the contrary side, which are ribbed somewhat like unto Plantane, and fashioned like the common field white Campan Leavs, seldom having any branches from the sides of the stalks, but set with divers Flowers at the top standing in long Husks like the wild Campions, made of five Leavs a piece, round at the ends, and a little dented in the middle, of a pale Rose color, almost white, sometimes deeper, and sometimes paler, of a reasonable good scent.

Place. It groweth wild in many low and wet grounds of this Land, by the Brooks and sides of running Waters.

Time. It flowereth usually in July, and so continueth al August, and part of September, before they be quite spent.

Government and Vertues. Venus owns it. The Country people in divers places do use to bruise the Leavs of Sope-wort, and lay it to their Fingers, Hands, or Legs when they are cut to heal them up again. Some make great boast thereof that it is Diuretical to provoke Urine, and thereby to expel Gravel and the stone in the Reins or Kidneys, and do also account it singular good to avoid Hydropical Waters, thereby to cure the Disease of the Dropsie: And they no less extol it to perform an absolute cure in the French Pox, more than either *Sarsaparilla*, *Guaiacum*, or *China* can do, which how true it is, I leave to others to judg. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, &c.

Sorrel.

Our ordinary Sorrel, which groweth in Gardens, and also wild in the fields, is so well known that it needeth no Description.

Government and Vertues. It is under the Dominion of Venus. Sorrel is prevalent in al hot Diseases, to cool any Inflammation and heat of Blood in Agues Pestilential or Chollerick, or other sickness and fainting, rising from heat, and to refresh the overspent spirits with the violence of furious or fiery fits of Agues, to quench thirst, and procure an Appetite in fainting or decayed stomachs: for it resisteth the putrefaction of the Blood, killeth Worms, and is a Cordial to the Heart, which the Seed doth more effectually being

more drying and binding, and thereby stayeth the hot Fluxes of Womens Courses, or of Humors in the Bloody flux, or flux of the Stomach. The Roots also in a Decoction, or in Powder, is effectual for al the said purposes. Both Roots and seed as well as the Herb, is held powerful to resist the poyson of the Scorpion. The Decoction of the Roots is taken to help the Jaundice, and to expel Gravel and the stone in the Reins or Kidneys. The Decoction of the flowers made with Wine and drunk, helpeth the black jaundice, as also the inward Ulcers of the Body or Bowels. A Syrup made with the juyce of Sorrel and Fumitory is a soveraign help to kil those sharp humors that cause the Itch. The juyce thereof with a little Vinegar serveth wel to be used outwardly for the same cause, and is also profitable for Tettors, Ringworms, &c. It helpeth also to discuss the Kernels in the Throat, and the juyce gargled in the Mouth, helpeth the sores therein. The Leavs wrapped up in a Colewort Leaf, and roasted under the Embers, and applied to a hard Impostume, Botch, Boyl, or Plague-fore, both ripeneth and breaketh it. The distilled water of the Herb is of much good use for al the purposes aforesaid. For care of al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

courses, fluxes, Poyson, Jaundice, Inward Ulcers, Itch, Tettors and Ringworms, Kernels in the Throat, Sore Mouth, Impostume, Boyl or Plague-fore.

Wood Sorrel.

Descript.] This groweth low upon the Ground, having a number of Leavs coming from the Root, made of three Leavs like a Tresfoyl, but broad at the ends, and cut in the middle, of a faint yellowish green color, every one standing on a long Footstalk, which at their first coming up are close folded together to the stalk, but opening themselves afterwards, and are of a fine sour relish, and yielding a juyce which will turn red when it is clarified, and maketh a most dainty cleer syrup: Among these Leavs riseth up divers slender weak Footstalks, with every one of them a flower at the top, consisting of five smal pointed Leavs star fashion, of a white color in most places, and in some dash'd over with a smal shew of a bluish, on the back side only: After the flowers are past, follow smal round heads, with smal yellowish seed in them: The Roots are nothing but smal strings fastned to the end of a smal long piece, al of them being of a yellowish color.

Place.] It groweth in many places of our Land, in Woods and Wood sides, where they be moist and shadowed, and in other places, not too much open to the Sun.

Time.] It flowreth in April and May.

Goverment and Vertues.] Venus owns it. Wood-sorrel serveth to all the purposes that the other Sorrels do, and is more effectual in hindring the putrefaction of blood, and ulcers in the Mouth and Body, and in cooling and tempering heats & inflammations, to quench thirst, to strengthen a weak Stomach, to procure an Appetite, to stay Vomiting, and very excellent in any

ulcers, Inflammations, procure Appetite, stay Vomiting,

*Pestilential
Fevers, hot
swellings, can-
ker or ulcer in
the Mouth,
Wounds, or
scabs, defluxi-
ons*

any contagious sickness, or Pestilential Fevers. The Syrup made of the juyce is effectual in al the cases aforesaid and so is the distilled Water of the Herb also. Spunges or Linnen Cloaths wet in the juyce and applied outwardly to any hot Swellings or Inflammations, doth much cool and help them: The same Juyce taken, and gargled in the Mouth, and after it is spit forth, fresh taken, doth wonderfully help a foul stinking Canker or Ulcers therein. It is singular good in Wounds, Thrusts, and Stabs in the Body, to stay bleeding, and to cleanse and heal the Wounds speedily; and helpeth to stay any hot defluxions into the Throat or Lungs.

Sow-Thistles.

Sow-Thistles are generally so wel known that they need no Description. *Place.]* They grow in our Gardens and manured Grounds, and sometimes by old Walls, the path sides of Fields and High-waies.

Government and Vertues.] This and the former are under the influence of *Venus*. Sow-Thistles are cooling and somewhat binding, and are very fit to cool an hot stomach, and to ease the gnawing pains thereof: The Herb boyled in Wine is very helpful to stay the dissolution of the stomach; and the Milk that is taken from the stalks when they are broken, given in drink, is beneficial to those that are short winded, and have a wheeking withal: *Pliny* saith, That it hath caused the Gravel and Stone to be voided by Urin, and that the eating thereof helpeth a stinking breath: Three spoonfuls of the juyce thereof taken in white Wine warmed, and some Oyl put thereto, causeth Women in Travel to have so easie and speedy delivery, that they may be able to walk presently after: The said Juyce taken in warm drink, helpeth the strangury and pains in making Water. The Decoction of the Leavs and Stalks, causeth abundance of Milk in Nurses, and their Children to be wel colored, and is good for those whose Milk doth curdle in their Breasts. The juyce boyled or thoroughly heated with a little Oyl of bitter Almonds in the Pill of a Pomegranate, and dropped into the Ears, is a sure Remedy for Deafness, singings, and al other Diseases in them. The Herb bruised, or the juyce, is profitably applied to al hot Inflammations in the Eyes, or whereloever else, and for Wheals, Blisters, or other the like Eruptions or heat in the skin; as also for the heat and itching of the Hemorrhoids, and the heat and sharpness of Humors in the secret parts of Man or Woman: The distilled Water of the Herb, is not only effectual for al the Diseases aforesaid to be taken inwardly with a little Sugar (which Medicine the daintiest stomach wil not refuse) but outwardly, by applying Cloaths or Spunges wetted therein: It is wonderful good for women to wash their Faces therewith, to cleer the skin, and give a lustre thereto.

The English Physitian Enlarged.
Southernwood.

345

Southernwood is so wel known to be an ordinary Inhabitant in our Gardens, that I shal not need to trouble you with any Description thereof. The Vertues are as followeth.

Time. It flowreth for the most part in July and August.

Government and Vertues.] It is a gallant Mercurial Plant, worthy of more esteem than it hath. *Dioscorides* saith, That the seed bruised, heated in warm Water and drunk, helpeth those that are Burthen, or troubled with Cramps, or Convulsions of the Stomach, the Sciatica, or difficulty in making water, and bringeth down Womens Courfes. The same taken in Wine is in Antidote, or Counterpoyson against al deadly Poyson, and driveth away Serpents, and other Venemous Creatures: as also the smel of the Herb being burnt, doth the same. The Oyl thereof anointed on the Back-bone before the Fits of Agues come, taketh them away: it taketh away Inflammations in the Eyes, if it be put with some part of a roasted quince, and boyled with a few crums of bread and applied. Boyled with Barley Meal it taketh away Pimples, Pushes, or Wheals, that rise in the Face or other part of the Body. The seed as wel as the dried Herb is often given to kil the Worms in Children: The Herb bruised and laid to, helpeth to draw forth splinters and thorns out of the flesh. The Ashes thereof drieth up and healeth old Ulcers that are without Inflammation, although by the sharpness thereof it biteth sore, and putteth them to more pains: as also the sores in the privy parts of Man or Woman. The Ashes mingled with old Sallet Oyl, helpeth those that have their Hair fallen, and are bald, causing the Hair to grow again either on the Head or Beard. *Durantes* saith, That the Oyl made of Southernwood and put among the Oyntments that are used against the French Disease, is very effectual, and likewise killeth Lice in the Head. The distilled water of the Herb is said to help them much that are troubled with the stone, as also for the diseases of the spleen and Mother. The Germans commend it for a singular Wound Herb, and therefore cal it *Stabwort*. It is held by al Writers, Ancient and Modern, to be more offensive to the Stomach than wormwood. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, *Veslingus*, *Sennertus*.

Bursten, cramps
& convulsions,
Sciatica, strangury, womens
Courfes, poy-
sons, Agues, In-
flamed Eyes,
pimples, pushes
and wheals,
Worms, Splin-
ters & thorns,
old ulcers, sores
in the privities
baldness, French
pox, stone,
Spleen and
Mother.

Spignel.

Descript.] The Roots of common Spignel do spread much and deep in the ground, many stirrings or branches growing from one Head, which is hairy at the top, of a blackish brown color on the outside, and white within, smelling well, and of an Aromatical tast, from whence rise sundry long stalks of most fine cut Leavs like hairs, smaller than Dill, set thick on both sides of the Stalks, and of a good scent. Among these Leavs rise

rise up round stiff stalks, with a few Joynts and Leavs at them, and at the tops an umbel of fine pure white flowers. At the edges whereof sometime wil be seen a shew of reddish bluish color, especially before they be full blown and are succeeded by smal somewhat round seed, bigger than the ordinary Fennel, and of a browner color, divided into two parts, and crested on the back, as most of the Umbelliferous seeds are.

Place.] It groweth wild in Lancashire, Yorkshire, and other Northern Countries, and is also plantred in Gardens.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Venus Provokes Urin and Womens Courses, stranguery, pain in the stomach, Menses, Joynt-aches, Tough flegme, Venemous creatures. Galen saith, The Roots of Spignel are available to provoke Urine and Womens Courses, but if too much therof be taken it causeth Headach: The Roots boyled in Wine or Water and drunk, helpeth the strangury, and stopping of the Urin, the Wind, swellings and pains in the stomach, pains of the Mother, and al Joynt-aches. If the powder of the Roots be mixed with Honey, and the same taken as a licking Medicine, it bresketh tough flegm, and drieth up the Rheum that falleth on the Lungs. The roots are accounted very effectual against the stinging or biting of any Venemous Creature, and is one of the Ingredients in Methridate, and other Antidotes for the same.

Spleen-wort, or Ceterach.

Descrip. **T**he smooth Spleenwort from a black, threddy, and bushy root sendeth forth many long single Leavs, cut in on both sides into round dents, almost to the middle, which is not so hard as that of Polipody, each division being not alwaies set opposite unto the other, but between each smooth, and of a light green on the upper side, and a dark yellowish roughness on the back, folding or rolling it self inward at the first springing up.

Place.] It groweth as wel upon stone walls as moist and shadowy places about Bristol, and other the West parts plentifully; as also on Framingham Cattle, on Beckonsfield Church in Barksbire, at Stromde in Kent, and elsewhere, and abideth green al the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] Saturn owns it. It is generally used against infirmities of the spleen, it helpeth the strangury, and wa-
Spleen, strangu- steth the stone in the Bladder, and is good against the yel-
lystone, yellow low Jaundice and the Hiccough; but the use of it in Wo-
jaundice, Run men hindeth Conception. Mathiolus saith, That if a
ning of the reins dram of the dust that is on the back side of the Leavs, be
Melancholy dis- mixed with half a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with
eases. the juyce of Parslane or Plantane, it helps the running of
 the Reins speedily, and that the Herb or Root being
 boyled and taken, helpeth al Melancholick Diseases, and those especially
 that arise from the French Disease. Comerarius saith, That the Distilled
 Water thereof being drunk is very effectual against the stone in the Reins
 and

nd Bladder: and that the Lie that is made of the Ashes thereof being drunk or some time together, helpeth Splenetick Persons: It is used in outward Remedies for the same purpose.

Star-Thistle.

Descript.] A Common Star-Thistle hath divers long and narrow Leaves lying next the ground, cut or torn on the edges, somewhat deeply, into many almost even parts, soft or a little wholly all over the green, among which rise up divers weak stalks parted into many Branches, all lying or leaning down to the ground, that it seemeth a pretty Bush, set with diverse the like divided Leaves up to the tops, where severally do stand long and smal whitish green beads set with sharp and long white prickles (no part of the plant being else prickly) which are somewhat yellowish: out of the middle whereof riseth the Flower composed of many smal reddish purple thvirds; and in the Heads after the Flowers are past, come smal whitish round Seed lying in down as others do. The Root is smal, long, and woody, perishing every year, and rising again of its own sowing.

Place.] It groweth wild in the fields about London in many places, as at Mile-end Green, in Finsbury Fields beyond the Wind-Mills, and many other places.

Time.] It flowereth early, and Seedeth in July, and sometimes in August.

Government and Vertues.] This, as almost all Thistles, are under Mars. The Seed of this Star-Thistle made into Pouder and drunk in Wine, provoketh Urine, and helpeth to break the stone, and drive it forth. The Root in Pouder and given in Wine and drunk, is good against the Plague or Pestilence, and drunk in the morning fasting for some time together, is very profitable for a Fistula in any part of the Body. Baptista Sardus doth much commend the distilled Water hereof being drunk, to help the French Disease, to open Obstructions of the Liver, and cleanse the Blood from corrupted Humors, and is profitably given against Quotidian or Tertian Agues.

Strawberries.

THese are so well known thorough this Land, that they need no Description.

Time.] They Flower in May ordinarily, and the Fruit is ripe shortly after.

Government and Vertues.] Venus owns the Herb. Strawberries when they are green, are cold and dry, but when they are ripe they are cold and moist: The Berries are excellent good to cool the Liver, the Blood and the Spleen, or an hot Chollerick stomach; to refresh and comfort the fainting spirits, and to quench Thirst: They are good also for other Inflammations, yet it is not amiss to refrain from

Cool the Liver,
Spleen and stomach,
Quench Thirst, Inflammations,
Provoke urine, &c.

the Bloody flux,
and Womens
Courses, pan-
ting of the heart
Yellow Jaun-
dice, Ulcers,
sore Mouths, or
Ulcers in the
privities, loose
teeth, Catarrhs,
Defluxions,
Inflamed Eyes,
pushes and
wheals, Red
Face, Deformi-
ties in the skin,
films over the
Eyes.

from them in a seaver, lest by their putrefying in the stomach they encrease the Fits. The Leaves and Roots boyled in Wine and Water, and drunk, do likewise cool the Liver and Blood, and assuage all Inflammations in the Reins and Bladder, provoketh Urine, and allayeth the heat and sharpness thereof: The same also being drunk stayeth the Bloody Flux, and Womens Courses, and helpeth the swellings of the Spleen. The Water of the Berries carefully distilled, is a sovereign Remedy and Cordial in the panting and beating of the Heart, and is good for the yellow Jaundice. The Juyce dropped into foul Ulcers or the washed therewith, or the Decoction of the Herb and Roots doth wonderfully cleanse and help to cure them. Lotion and Gargles for sore Mouths, or Ulcers therein, or in the privy Parts, or elsewhere, are made with the Leaves and Roots thereof; which is also good to fasten loose Teeth and to heal spongy foul Gums: it helpeth also to stay Catarrhs or Defluxions of Rheum into the Mouth, Throat,

Teeth, or Eyes: The juyce or Water is singular good for hot and red inflamed Eyes: if dropped into them, or they bathed therewith; it is also of excellent property for all Pushes, Wheals, and other breakings forth of hot and sharp Humors in the Face and Hands, or other parts of the Body, to bath them therewith; and to take away any redness in the face, or spots, or other deformities in the skin, and to make it clear and smooth. Some use this Medicine, Take so many Strawberries as you shall think fitting, and put them into a Distillatory or Body of Glass fit for them, which being well closed, set it in a Bed of Horse-dung for twelve or fourteen daies, and afterwards distil it carefully, and keep it for your use: It is an excellent Water for hot inflamed Eyes, and to take away any film or skin that beginneth to grow over them, and for such other defects in them as may be helped by any outward Medicine.

Succory.

Descript.] **T**He Garden Succory hath longer and narrower Leaves than Endive, and more cut in, or torn on the edges, and the Root abideth many years: It beareth also blue Flowers like Endive, and the seed is hardly distinguished from the Seed of the smooth or ordinary Endive.

The wild succory hath divers long Leaves lying on the ground very much cut in or torn on the edges, on both sides even to the middle rib ending in a point; sometimes it hath a red Rib down the middle of the Leaves, from among which riseth up a hard, round, woody stalk spreading into many Branches, set with smaller and lesser divided Leaves on them up to the tops where stand the flowers which are like the Garden kind as the Seed is also (only take notice that the Flowers of the Garden kind are gone in one Sunny day, they being so cold that they are not able to endure the Beams of the Sun, and therefore most delight in the shadow.) The Root is white but more hard

hard and woody than the Garden kind: The whole Plant is exceeding bitter.

Place.] This groweth in many places of our Land, in wast, untilld, and barren Fields. The other only in Gardens.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of Jupiter. Garden Succory is it more dry, and less cold than endive, so it openeth more. An handful of the Leaves or Roots boyled in Wine or water, and a draught thereof drunk fasting, driveth forth Chollerick and Flegmatick Humors, openeth Obstructions of the Liver, Gall, and Spleen; helpeth the yellow Jaundice, the heat of the Reins, and of the Urin; the Dropsie also, and those that have an evil disposition in their Bodies by reason of long sickness, evil Diet, &c. which the Greeks call *Καχεξια*, *Cachexia*. A Decoction thereof made with wine and drunk, is very effectual against long lingering Agues; and a dram of the Seed in Powder drunk in Wine before the Fit of an Ague, helpeth to drive it away: The Distilled water of the Herb and Flowers (if you can take them in time) hath the properties, and is especial good for hot stomachs, and in agues, either piftilential, or of long continuance, for swoonings, and passions of the Heart, for the heat and Headach in Children, and to the blood and Liver. The said water, or the juyce, or the bruied Leaves applied outwardly, allayeth swellings, Inflammations, St. Antonies Fire, Pushes, Wheals and Pimples, especially used with a little Vinegar, as also to wash pestiferous sores. The said Water is very effectual for sore Eyes that are inflamed with redness, and for nurses Breasts that are pained by the abundance of Milk.

The Wild Succory as it is more bitter, so it is more strengthening to the Stomach and Liver.

Stone-Crop, Prick-Madam, or Smal Houfe Leek.

Descript.] It groweth with divers trailing branches upon the ground, set with many thick, fat roundish, whitish, green Leaves, pointed at the ends; the flowers stand many of them together, somewhat loosely, the Roots are smal, and run creeping under ground.

Place.] It groweth upon the Stone Walls, and mud Walls, upon the Tiles of Houses and Penthouses, and amongst Rubbish, and in other Gravelly places.

Time.] It Flowereth in June and July, and the Leaves are green all the Winter.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the dominion of the Moon, cold in quality, and something binding, and therefore very good to stay Defluxions, especially such as fall upon the Eyes; it stops Bleeding both inward and outward, helps Cankers and

Chollerick, and flegmatick Humors, obstructions, yell. Jaundice, hot Reins, & win, dropsie, Agues, passions of the Heart, Headach, swellings and inflammations, St. Antonies Fire, pushes, wheals, and pimples, inflamed Eyes, too much Milk.

Binds, stay defluxions, bleed-

dung stops, Can-
kers, sores, Ul-
cers, Choller,
Chollerick Hu-
mors, Poyson,
pestilent Fea-
vers, tertian A-
gues, Kings-E-
vil, Knots and
Kernels in the flesh, Piles.

and al fretting sores and Ulcers; it abates the heat of chol-
ler, thereby preventing Diseases thence arising from Chol-
lerick Humors: It expels poysons much, resisteth pestilen-
tial Feavers, being exceeding good also for Tertian Agues,
you may drink the Decoction of it if you please for all the
foregoing infirmities: It is so harmless an Herb, you can
scarce use it amiss; being bruised and applied to the place
it helps the Kings-Evil, and any other Knots, or Kernels in
the flesh; as also the Piles.

English Tobacco.

Descript. **T**His riseth up with a thick round stalk, about two foot high,
whereon do grow thick fat green Leaves, nothing so large
as the other Indian kinds, somewhat round pointed also, and nothing dented
about the edges: The stalk brancheth forth, and beareth at the tops diverse
Flowers set in green Husks, like the other, but nothing so large; scarce stand-
ing above the brims of the Husks, round poynted also, and of a greenish yel-
low color. The seed that followeth is not so bright, but larger, contained
in the like great heads. The Roots are neither so great, nor moody, and per-
ishing every year with the hard frosts in winter, but riseth generally of its
own sowing.

Place. This came from some parts of Brasile, as is thought, and is more
familiar in our Country than any of the other sorts; early giving ripe seed,
which the other seldom do.

Time. It flowereth from June sometimes to the end of August, or later,
and the seed ripeneth in the mean time.

Government and Vertues. It is a Martial Plant. It is found by good
experience to be available to expectorate rough Flegm
from the stomach, Chest, and Lungs. The juyce thereof
made into a Syrup, or the distilled Water of the Herb drunk
with some Sugar, or without if you wil, or the smoke taken
by a Pipe as is usual, but fasting; the same helpeth to
expel Worms in the stomach and belly, and to ease the
pains in the Head, or Megrim, and the griping pains in
the Bowels: It is profitable for those that are troubled
with the Stone in the Kidnies both to ease pains, and by
provoking Urine, to expel gravel and the stone ingend-
ered therein, and hath been found very effectual to expel win-
diness and other Humors which cause the strangling of the
Mother. The seed hereof is very effectual to expel the tooth-
ach, and the Ashes of the burnt Herb, to cleanse the Gums
and make the Teeth white. The Herb bruised and applied
to the place grieved with the Kings-Evil (as they call it)
helpeth it in nine or ten daies effectually. Monardus saith
it is a Counter-poyson for the biting of any Venemous
Creature;

Tough Flegm,
worms, Mea-
grim, Pains in
the Bowels,
gravel & stone,
wind, Mother,
toothach, Kings
Evil, venemous
Creature, Ague,
cramps & aches
Sciatica, Itch,
scabs & Ulcers,
Cankers & foul
sores, lice, fresh
wounds, old
sores, Impostums
and hard swell-
ings.

Creatures; the Herb also being outwardly applied to the hurt place. The Distilled Water is often given with some Sugar before the fit of an Ague to lessen them, and take them away in three or four times using. If the distilled Fecies of the Herb having been bruised before the Distillation, and not distilled dry, be set in warm dung for fourteen daies, and afterwards hung up in a bag in a Wine Celler; that liquor that distilleth therefrom, is singular good to use for Cramps, Aches, the Gout, and Sciatica, and to heal Itches, Scabs, and running Ulcers, Cankers and foul sores whatsoever. The Juyce is also good for al the said griefs, and likewise to kil Lice in Childrens heads. The green Herb bruised and applied to any green wound, cureth any fresh wound or cut whatsoever: and the juyce put into old Sores, both clenseth and healeth them. There is also made hereof, a singular good Salve to help Impostumes, hard Tumors, and other swellings by blows or falls.

The Tamarisk-Tree.

[T is so wel known in the places where it grows, that it needeth no Description.

Time.] It flowreth about the end of May, or in June, and the seed is ripe, and blown away in the beginning of September.

Government and Vertues.] A gallant Saturnine Herb it is. If the Root,

Leavs, or yong Branches be boyled in Wine or Vinegar, and drunk, and applied outwardly, it is very powerful against the hardness of the Spleen. The Leavs boyled in Wine and drunk, is good to stay the bleeding of the Hemorrhoidal Veins, the spitting of blood, and Womens too abunding Courses, and helpeth the Jaundice, the Chollick, and the bitings of al venomous Serpents, except the Asp. The Bark is as effectual, if not more, to al the purposes aforesaid, and both it and the Leavs boyled in Wine, and the mouth and the teeth washed therewith, helpeth the Toothach; being dropped into the Ears, caseth the pains; and is good for the redness and watering of the Eyes. The said Decoction with some Honey put thereto, is good to stay Gangrenes and fretting Ulcers, and to wash those that are subiect to Nits and Lice. The wood is very effectual to consume the Spleen, and therefore to drink out of Cups and Cans made thereof, is good for Splenetick persons. The Ashes of the Wood are used for al the purposes aforesaid, and besides, doth quickly help the Blisters raised by burnings or scaldings, by fire or water. *Alpinus* and *Veslingius*

do affirm, That the Egyptians do with as good successe use the wood hereof to cure the French Disease, as others do *Lignum vite*, or *Guajacum*; and give it also to such as are possessed with Leprosie, Scabs, Pusshes, Ulcers, or the like; and is available also to help the Dropsie, arising from the hardness and obstruction of the Spleen, as also for Melancholly, and the black Jaundice that ariseth thereof,

Spleen, Hemorrhoids, spitting Blood, Womens Courses, Jaundice & Chollick, Ven. Serpents, Toothach, pain in the Ears, watering Eyes, Gangrenes, and Ulcers, Nits & Lice, spleen, burning and scalding, French pox, Leprosie and scabs, dropsie, Melancholly, black jaundice.

Garden Tanfie.

Garden Tanfie is so wel known that it needeth no Description.
Time.] It floweth in June and July.

Government and Vertues.] Dame Venus was minded to pleasure Women with Child by this Herb, for there grows not an Herb fitter for their uses than this is; it is just as though it were cut out for the purpose: The Herb bruised and applied to the Navel staies miscarriages, I know no Herb like it for that use: Boyled in ordinary Beer, and the Decoction drunk, doth the like; and if her Womb be not as she would have, this Decoction wil make it as she would have it, or at least as she should have it: Let those Women that desire Children, love this Herb, 'tis their best Companion, their Husband excepted: Also, it consumes the Flegmatick Humors the cold and moist constitution of Winter most usually infects the Body of Man with, and that was the first Reason of eating Tanfies in the Spring; at last the World being over-run with Popery, a Monster called Superstition perks up his head, and as a just Judgment of God, obscures the bright beams of Knowledge by his dismal looks (Physicians seeing the Pope and his Imps selvisish, they began to do so too) and now forsooth Tanfies must be eaten only on Palm and Easter Sundaies, and their neighbor daies: At last Superstition being too hot to hold, and the selvisishness of Physicians walking in the clouds; after the Fryers and Monks had made the people ignorant, the Superstition of the time was found out, but the Vertue of the Herb hidden; and now 'tis almost, if not altogether, left off: Surely our Physicians are beholding to none so much as they are to Monks and Fryars; for want of eating this Herb in Spring, maketh people sickly in Summer, and that makes work for the Physitian. If it be against any Man or Woman's Conscience to eat a Tanfie in the Spring, I am as unwilling to burden their Consciences, as I am that they should burden mine: They may boyl it in Wine, and drink the Decoction, it wil work the same effect. The Decoction of the common Tanfie, or the juyce drunk in Wine, is

*Disury,
Strangury,
Reins,
Kidneys,
Wind,
Womb,
miscarriage,
Stone,
Stomach,
worms,
Cramps.*

a singular Remedy for all the griefs that come by stopping of the Urine, helpeth the Strangury, and those that have weak Reins and Kidneys. It is also very profitable to dissolve and expel Wind in the stomach, Belly, or Bowels, to procure Womens Courses, and expel windiness in the Matrix. If it be bruised, and often smelled unto, as also applied to the lower part of the Belly. it is very profitable for such Women as are given to miscarry in Child-bearing, to cause them to go out their full time: It is used also against the stone in the Reins, especially to Men. The Herb fryed with Eggs (as is accustomed in the Spring time) which is called a Tanfie, helpeth to digest, and carry downward those bad Humors that trouble the stomach: The seed is very profitably given to Children for the Worms, and the juyce in Drink is as effectual. Being boyled in Oyl, it is good for the sinews shrunk by Cramps, or pained with cold, if thereto applied.

353

The English Physitian Enlarged.

Wild Tansie, or Silver-weed.

THis also is so well known that it needeth no Description.

Place.] It groweth almost in every place.

Time.] It floweth in *June* and *July*.

Government and Vertues.] Now Dame *Venus* hath fitted Women with two herbs of one Name, one to help Conception, the other to maintain Beauty; and what more can be expected of her? What now remains for you but to love your Husbands, and not to be wanting to your poor Neigh-

bors? Wild Tansie stayeth the Lask, and all the Fluxes of Blood in Men or Women, which some say it will do if the green Herb be worn in the shooes, so it be next the skin; and 'tis true enough that it will stop the Terms if worn so, and the Whites too for ought I know. It stayeth also spitting or vomiting of blood. The Powder of the dried Herb taken in some of the distilled Water, helpeth the Whites in Women, but more especially if a little Corral and Ivory in Powder be put to it: It is also much commended to help Children that are bursten, and have a Rupture, being boyled in Water and Salt. Being boyled in Wine and drunk, it easeth the griping pains of the Bowels, and is good for the Sciatica and Joynt-aches. The same boyled in Vinegar with Honey and Allum, and gargled in the Mouth, easeth the pains of the Tooth-ach, fasteneth loose Teeth, helpeth the Gums that are sore, and sealeth the pallat of the Mouth in its place when it is fallen down: It clenseth and healeth the Ulcers in the Mouth or secret Parts, and is very good for inward Wounds, and to close the Lips of green Wounds: as also to heal old, moist, corrupt running sores in the Legs, or else where; Being bruised and applied to the soles of the feet, and the hand-wrists, it wonderfully cooleth the hot fits of Agues, be they never so violent. The Distilled Water clenseth the skin of all discolorings therein, as Morpew, Sunburning, &c. as also Pimples, Freckles, and the like; and dropped into the Eyes, or cloaths wet therein and applied, taketh away the heat, and Inflammations in them. For cure of all Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, &c.

Flux, Terms,
stops vomiting
of blood, whites
ruptures, belly-
ach, Sciatica,
Joynts, tooth-
ach, loose teeth,
Gums, ulcers
in the Mouth,
wounds, sore
Legs, Pimples,
Freckles, Sun-
burning.

Thistles.

OF these are many kinds growing here in *England*, which are so well known, that they need no Description: Their difference is easily known by the places where they grow: viz.

Place.] Some grow in Fields, some in Meadows, and some among the Corn: others, on Heathes, Greens, and wast Grounds in many places.

Time.] They all flower in *July* and *August*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] Sure *Mars* rules it, it is such a prickly business. All these Thistles are good to provoke Urine, and to amend the stinking smel thereof; as also the rank smel of the *Disury*

*Stinking
Breath,
Stomach.*

Armpits, or the whol Body, being boyled in wine and drunk; and are said also to help a stinking Breath, and to strengthen the Stomach. Pliny saith, That the juyce bathed on the place that wanteth Hair, it being fallen off, wil cause it to grow again speedily.

The Melancholly Thistle.

Descript.] It riseth up with a tender single hoary green stalk, bearing thereon four or five long hoary green Leaves, dented about the edges, the points whereof are little or nothing prickly, and at the top usually but one head, yet sometimes from the bosome of the uppermost Leaf there shooteth forth another smaller head, scaly and somewhat prickly, with many red-dish purple thrums or thrids in the middle, which being gathered fresh, will keep the color a long time, and fadeth not from the stalk in a long time, while it perfecteth the Seed, which is of a mean bigness lying in the Down: The Root hath many long strings fastened to the head, or upper part, which is blackish and perish not.

There is another sort little differing from the former, but that the Leaves are more green above, and more hoary underneath; and the stalk being about two foot high, beareth but one large scaly head, with thrids and seeds as the former.

Place.] They grow in many moist Meadows of this Land, as wel in these Southern, as in the Northern Parts.

Time.] They Flower about July, or August, and their Seed ripeneth quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis under Capricorn, and therefore under both Saturn and Mars, one rids Melancholly by Sympathy, the other by Antipathy. Their Vertues are but few, but those not to be despised; for

*Melan-
cholly.*

the Decoction of the Thistle in Wine being drunk, expels superfluous Melancholly out of the Body, and make a man as merry as a Cricket; superfluous Melancholly causeth care, fear, sadness, despair, envy, and many evils more besides; but Religion teacheth to wait upon Gods Providence, and cast our care upon Him, who careth for us: What a fine thing were it if Men and Women could live so and yet seven years care and fear, makes a man never the wiser, nor a farthing the richer. Dioscorides saith the Root born about one doth the like, and removes al Diseases of Melancholly. Modern Writers laugh at him, let them laugh that win: my opinion is, That 'tis the best Remedy against al Melancholly Diseases that grows. They that please may use it. For cure of al Diseases, read my Riverius, Sennertus, Velsingus, Johnston, &c.

Our Ladies Thistle.

Descript.] Our Ladies Thistle hath divers very large and broad Leaves lying on the ground, cut in, and as it were crumpled, but somewhat hairy on the edges, of a white green shining color, wherein are many lines and strales of a milky white color, running all over, and set with many

many sharp and stiff prickles at about : among which riseth up one or more strong, round, and prickly stalks, set full of the like Leaves up to the top, where at the end of every branch, cometh forth a great prickly Thistle like head, strongly armed with prickles, and with bright purple thrums rising out of the middle of them ; after they are past, the seed groweth in the said heads, lying in a great deal of soft white Down, which is somewhat flatfish and shining, large and brown. The Root is great, spreading in the ground, with many strings, and smal fibres fastned thereto. All the whol Plant is bitter in taste.

Place.] It is frequent on the Bank of almost every Ditch.

Time.] It flowreth and seedeth in June, July, and August.

Government and Vertues.] Our Ladies Thistle is under Jupiter, and thought to be as effectual as Carduus Benedictus for Agues, and to prevent and cure the infection of the plague, as also to open obstructions of the Liver and spleen, and thereby is good against the Jaundice : It provoketh Urin, breaketh and expelleth the stone, and is good for the Dropic : It is effectual also for the pains in the sides, and many other inward pains and gripings : The seed and distilled Water are held powerful to al the purposes aforesaid : and besides, it is often applied both inwardly to drink, and outwardly with cloaths or sponges to the Region of the Liver to cool the distemperature thereof, and to the Region of the Heart, against swoonings and passions of it. It clengeth the blood exceedingly, and in Spring if you please to boyl the tender Plant (but cut off the prickles, unless you have a mind to choak your self) it wil change your blood as the season changes, and that's the way to be safe, as to change as the times change, is the way to live secure ; and that flatterers and Weather-cocks know wel enough.

Agues, Plague,
Obstructions,
Liver, Spleen,
dropic, stiches
in the side, Liver, spleen.

The Woolly, or Cotton Thistle.

Descript.] **T**His hath many large Leaves lying on the ground, somewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green color on the upper side, but covered over with a long hairy wood, or Cottony Down, set with most sharp and cruel prickles ; from the middle of whose heads of flowers come forth many purplish crimson thrids, and sometimes white, although but seldom : The seed that followeth in these white Downy heads, is somewhat large, long, and round, resembling the seed of Ladies-Thistle, but paler : the Root is great, and thick, spreading much, yet usually dieth after seed-time.

Place.] It groweth on divers Ditch Banks, and in the Corn-fields, and High waies, generally throughout the Land ; and is often found growing in Gardens.

Time.] It flowreth and beareth seed about the end of Summer, when other Thistles do flower and seed.

Government and Vertues.] It is a Plant of Mars. Dioscorides and Pliny write, That the Leavs and Roots hereof taken in drink, helpeth those that

Crick in the Neck, have a Crick in their Neck, that they cannot turn it unless they turn their whol Body. *Galen* saith, That the Root and Leav **Spasm**, hereof are good for such persons that have their Bodies drawn **Convulsion**, together by some Spasm or Convulsion, or other Infirmities, as **Rickets**. the Rickets (or as the Colledg of Physitians would have it, the

Rachites, about which name they have quarrell'd sufficiently) in Children; being a Disease that hindreth their growth, by binding their Nerves, Ligaments, and whol structure of their Body.

You that would be knowing Physicians, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Jobnston*, *Sennerius*, *Veslingus*, and *Physick* for the Poor.

The Fullers Thistle, or Teasel.

IT is so wel known that it need no Description, being used with the Cloath-workers.

The wild Teasel is in all things like the former, but that the prickles are smal, soft, and upright, not hooked or stiff: and the flowers of this are of a fine bluish, or pale carnation color, but of the manured kind whitish.

Place.] The first growth, being sown in Gardens or Fields for the use of Cloath-workers: The other neer Ditches and Cils of Water in many places of this Land.

Time.] They flower in July, and are ripe in the end of August.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Venus*. *Dioscorides* saith, That the Root bruised and boyled in Wine until it be thick, and kept in a Brazen Vessel or Pot, and after spread as a Salve and applied to the Fundament, doth heal the clefts thereof, as also Cankers and fistulaes therein, and also taketh away warts and wens. The Juyce of the Leav dropped into the Ears, killeth worms in them. The distilled water of the Leav dropped into the Eyes, taketh away redness and mists in them that hinder the sight; and is often used by Women to preserve their Beauty, and to take away redness and inflammations, and al other heat or discolorings.

Treacle Mustard.

Descript.] **I**T riseth up with a hard round stalk about a foot high, parted into some Branches, having divers soft green Leav somewhat long and narrow set thereon, waved, but not cut in on the edges, broadest towards the ends, and somewhat round pointed: the flowers are white that grow at the tops of the branches, spike fashion one above another: after which come large round pouches, parted in the middle with a furrow, having one blackish brown seed on either side, somewhat sharp in tast, and smelling of Garlick, especially in the Fields where it is natural, but not so much in Gardens: the Roots are smal and thriddy, perishing every year.

Give me leave here to ad *Methridate* Mustard, although it may seem more properly by the name to belong to the Alphabet M.

Methridate

Methridate Mustard.

Descript.] **T**His groweth higher than the former, Spreading more and longer Branches, whose Leaves are smaller and narrower, sometimes unevenly dented about the edges, the flowers are smal and white, growing on long branches, with much smaller and rounder seed Vessels after them, and parted in the same manner, having smaller brown seeds than the former, and much sharper in tast: The Root perisheth after seed time, but abideth the first winter after the springing.

Place.] They grow in sundry places of this Land; as half a mile from Hatfield by the River side under a Hedg as you go to Hatfield, and in the treet of Peckham on Surrey side.

Time.] They flower and seed from May to August.

Government and Vertues.] Both of them are Herbs of Mars. These Mustards are said to purge the Body both upwards and downwards, and procureth Womens Courses so abundantly, that it suffocath the Birth: It breaketh inward impostumes being taken inwardly, and used in Clysters helpeth the Sciatica: the seed applied outwardly doth the same. It is an especial Ingredient unto Methridate and Treacle, being of it self an Antidote resisting poyson, venom, and putrefaction: It is also available in many cases for which the common Mustard is used, but somewhat weaker.

Purge the body,
terms provokes
Imposthumes,
Sciatica, poyson
venom, putre-
faction.

The Black-Thorn, or Sloe-bush.

Tis so well known that it needeth no Description.

Place.] It groweth in every Country, in the Hedges and Borders of Fields.

Time. It flowreth in April, and sometimes in March, but ripeneth the fruit after al other Plums whatsoever, and is not fit to be eaten until the Autumn Frost have mellowed it.

Government and Vertues. Al the parts of the Sloe-bush are binding, cooling, and drying, and al effectual to stay bleeding at the Nose and Mouth, or any other place; the Lask of the Belly, or stomach, or the Bloody flux, the too much abounding of Womens Courses, and helpeth to ease the pains in the sides, bowels, and guts, that come by over-much scowring, to drink the Decoction of the Bark of the Roots, or more usually the Decoction of the Berries either fresh or dried. The Conserve is also of very much use, and most familiarly taken for the purposes aforeaid: But the distilled water of the Flowers first steeped in sack for a night, and drawn therefrom by the heat of Balneum, Anglice a Bath, is a most certain Remedy, tried and approved to ease al manner of gnawings in the stomach, the sides and Bowels, or any griping pains in any of them, to drink a smal quantity when the extremity of pain is upon them: The Leavs also

Binds,
cools,
dries, bleed-
ing, flux,
gnawings
in bowels
and sto-
mach,
Sore
Mouth &
Throat,
Headach,

are good to make Lotions, to gargle and wash the Mouth and Throat, when in are swellings, Sores, or Kernels, and to stay the Defluxions of Rheum to the Eyes or other parts, as also to cool the heat and inflammations of them, and to ease hot pains of the Head, to bath the Forehead and Temples therewith. The simple distilled water of the flowers is very efficacious for the said purposes, and the condensate juyce of the flowers. The Distilled Water of the green Berries is used also for the said effects.

Thorough-wax, or Thorough-leaf.

Descript.] Common Thorough-wax sendeth forth one straight round stalk, and sometimes more, two foot high and better, whose lower Leavs being of a bluish green color, are smaller and narrower than those up higher, and stand close thereto, not compassing it; but as they grow higher they do more and more encompass the stalks, until it wholly (as it were) pass through them, branching toward the top into many parts, where the Leavs grow smaller again, every one standing singly, and never two at any Joynt: The flowers are very smal and yellow, standing in tufts at the Heads of the Branches, where afterwards grow the seed, and blackish, many thick thrust together: The Root is smal, long, and woody, perishing every year after seed time, and rising again plentifully of its own sowing.

Place.] It is found growing in many Corn Fields, and Pasture grounds in this Land.

Time.] It flowereth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] Both this and the former are under the influence of Saturn. Thorough-wax is of a singular good use, for al sorts of Bruises, and wounds either inward or outward, and old Ulcers, and sores likewise, if the Decoction of the Herb with water or wine be drunk, and the places washed therewith, or the juyce or green Herb bruised or boyled either by it self, or with other Herbs in Oyl or Hogs Grease, to be made into an Oyntment to serve al the year. The Decoction of the Herb, or the powder of the dried Herb taken inwardly, and the same, or the green Leavs bruised and applied outwardly, is singular good to cure Ruptures and Bursings, especially in Children, before it be too old. Being also applied with a little flower and Wax to Childrens Navels that stick forth, it helpeth them.

Time.

IT is in vain to describe an Herb so commonly known.

Government and Vertues.] It is a notable strengthener of the Lungs, as notable a one as grows; neither is there scarce a better Remedy growing for that Disease in Children which they commonly cal the Chin-cough, than it is: It purgeth the Body of flegm, and is an excellent Remedy for shortness of Breath: It kils Worms in the Belly; and being a notable Herb of Venus, provokes

vokes the Terms, gives safe and speedy Delivery to Women in travel, and brings away the Afterbirth : It is so harmles you need not fear the use of it. An Oyntment made of it takes away hot swellings and Warts, helps the Sciatica, and dulness of sight, takes away the pains and hardness of the spleen ; 'tis excellent good for those that are troubled with the Gout, as also to anoint the Cods that are swelled ; it easeth pains in the Loyns and Hips : The Herb taken any way inwardly comforts the stomach much, and expels wind.

Wild Time, or Mother of Time.

Vild Time also is so wel known, it needs no Description. Place.] It may be found commonly in Commons, and other barren places throughout the Nation.

Government and Vertues.] This also is under the Dominion of *Venus*, though under the Sign *Aries*, and therefore chiefly appropriated to the Head : It provoketh Urin and the Terms, and easeth the griping pains of the Belly, Cramps, Ruptures, and Inflammations of the Liver : If you make a Vinegar of the Herb as Vinegar of Roses is made, you may find out the way in my Translation of the London Dispensatory, and anoint the head with it, presently stops the pains thereof : It is excellent good to be given either in a Frenzy or Lethargy, although they are two contrary Diseases : It helps spitting and pissing of blood, Coughing and Vomiting, it comforts and strengthens both the Head, Stomach, Reins, and Womb, expels wind, and breaks the stone.

Tormentil, or Setfoyl.

Descript.] **T**His hath many reddish, slender, weak branches, rising from the Root, lying upon the ground, or rather leaning than standing upright, with many short Leavs that stand closer to the stalks than Cinkfoyl doib (which this is very like) with the Footstalk encompassing the Branches in several places, but those that grow next to the ground are set upon long Footstalks, each whereof are like the Leavs of Cinkfoyl, but somewhat longer and lesser, and dented about the edges, many of them divided but into five Leavs, but most of them into sevens, whence it is also called Setfoyl ; yet some may have six, and some eight, according to the fertility of the Soyl : At the tops of the Branches stand divers smal yellow flowers consisting of five Leavs, like those of Cinkfoyl, but smaller. The Root is smaller than Bisfort, somewhat thick, but blacker without, and not so red within, yet sometimes a little crooked, having many blackish fibres thereat.

Place.] It groweth as wel in Woods and shadowy places, as in the open Champion

Champion Country, about the Borders of Fields in many places of this Land, and almost in every Broom Field in Essex.

Time.] It slowreth al the Summer long.

Government and Vertues.] This is a gallant Herb of the *Sam*, Tormentil is most excellent to stay al kind of Fluxes of Blood or

Flux, Humors in man or woman, whether at Nose, Mouth, Belly, or
Bleeding, any wound in the Veins or elsewhere. The Juyce of the Herb
Veins out, or Root taken in drink, not only resisteth al poyson and venom
Terms of any Creature, but of the Plague it self, and Pestilential Fea-
stops, vers, and contagious Diseases, as the Pox, Measles, Purples, &c.
Feavers, expelling the Venom and Infection from the heart by sweating,
Pestilence, if the green Root be not at hand to be had, the powder of the dry
small pox, Root is as effectual, a dram thereof being taken every morning :
Measles, The Decoction likewise of the Herbs and Roots made in Wine
Purples, and drunk, worketh the same effect ; and so doth the distilled
Poyson, Water of the Herb and Root being steeped in Wine for a night,
Spleen, and then distilled in *Balneo Marie*. The Water thus distilled
Blood in- taken with some Venice Treacle, and the party presently laid to
flamed, sweat, wil certainly (with Gods help) expel any Venom or poy-
Liver, son, or the Plague, Feaver, &c. for it is an Ingredient of especial
Lungs, respect in al Antidotes or Counterpoysons. There is not found
Yellow any Root more effectual to help any Flux of the Belly, stomach,
Jaundice, spleen, or blood than this, to be taken inwardly, or applied out-
French wardly. The Juyce taken doth wonderfully open Obstructions
Pox, of the Liver and Lungs, and thereby in short space helpeth the
Miscar- yellow Jaundice : some use to make Cakes hereof as wel to stay
riage, al fluxes as to restrain al Chollerick Belchings, and much Vom-
Diabetes, itings with loathings in the stomach : The Powder of the
worms, dried Root made up with the white of an Eg, and baked upon a
Ruptures, hot Tile wil do it. *Andreas Valesius* is of Opinion, that the
Toothach, Decoction of this Root is no less effectual to cure the French
Wounds, Pox than *Guaicum*, or *China* ; and 'tis not unlikely, because it
Sores, so mightily resisteth putrefaction: *Lobel* saith, that *Rondeli-*
Hurts, *us* used it as *Hermodactyls* for Joynt-aches: the powder also,
Gout, or Decoction to be drunk, or to sit therein as a Bath, is an as-
Scabby surred Remedy against Abortion in Women, if it proceed from
Heads. the over fluxibility, or weaknes of the inward retentive faculty :
 as also a Plaster made therewith and Vinegar, applied to the

Reins of the Back, doth much help, not only this, but also those that cannot hold their water, the Powder being taken in the juyce of Plantane : and it is also commended against the worms in Children. It is very powerful in Ruptures and Blistings, as also for Bruises and Fals, to be used as wel outwardly as inwardly. The Root hereof made up with Pellitory of Spain and Allum, and put into an hollow Tooth, not only asswageth pain, but stayeth the flux of Humors which caused it. Tormentil is no less effectual and powerful a Remedy for outward Wounds, Sores, and Hurts, than

than for inward, and is therefore a special ingredient meet to be used in wound drinks, Lotions, and Injections for foul corrupt rotten sores and Ulcers of the Mouth, Secrets, or other parts of the Body. And to put either the Juyce or Powder of the Root into such Oynments, Plaisters, and such things that are to be applied to wounds and sores: It also dissolveth al Knots, Kernels, and hardnes gathered about the Ears, and Throat, and Jaws, and the Kings Evil if the Leavs and Roots be bruised and applied thereto: The same also easeth the pains of the Sciatica or Hip Gout by restraining the sharp Humors that flow thereto. The Juyce of the Leavs and Roots used with a little Vinegar is also a special Remedy against the running sores of the Head or other Parts, Scabs also and the Itch, or any such eruptions in the Skin proceeding of Salt and sharp Humors: The same also is effectual for the Piles or Hemorrhoids if they be washed and bathed therewith, or with the Distilled water of the Herb and Roots: It is found also helpful to dry up any sharp Rheum that distilleth from the Head into the Eyes, causing redness, pain, waterings, itching, or the like, if a little prepared Tutta or white Amber be used with the Distilled Water thereof: Many Women use this water as a secret to help themselves and others when they are troubled with the too much flowing of the Whites or Reds, both to drink it, and inject it with a syringe. And here's enough, only remember, the Sun challengeth the Herb.

Turnsole, or Heliotropium.

Descript.] The greater Turnsole riseth up with one upright stalk about a foot high or more, dividing it self almost from the bottom into divers smaller Branches of a hoary color: at each joynt of the stalk and branches grow two smal broad Leavs somewhat white or hoary also: At the tops of the stalks and branches stand many smal white flowers consisting of four, and sometimes five very smal Leaves, set in order one above another, upon a smal crooked spike, which turneth inwards like a bowed finger, opening by degrees as the flowers blow open; after which in their places come forth corner'd, four for the most part standing together. The Root is smal and tbreddy perishing every year, and the seed shedding every year, raiseth it again in the next Spring.

Place.] It groweth in Gardens, and Flowreth and seedeth with us in England, notwithstanding it is not natural to this Land, but to Italy, Spain, and France, where it groweth plentifully.

Government and Vertues.] 'Tis an Herb of the Sun, and a good one too. Dioscorides saith, That a good Handful of this, which is called the greater Turnsole, boyled in water and drunk, purgeth both Choller and flegm: And boyled with Cummin and drunk, helpeth the stone in the Reins, Kidneys or Bladder, provoketh Urine and Womens Courses, and causeth an easie and speedy delivery in Childbirth. The Leavs bruised and applied to places pained with the Gour, or that have been out of joynt and newly set, are ful of

Choller, flegm,
stones, Disury,
terms provokes
Gouts, warts,
wens, Disjun-
ctures.

pain

pain, do give much ease. The seed and the juyce of the Leaves also being rubbed with a little salt upon Warts, Wens, and other hard Kernels in the Face, Eye-lids, or any other part of the Body, will by often using take them away. For cure of al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

Meadow Trefoyl, or Honey-suckles.

IT is so wel known, especially by the name of Honey-suckles, White and Red, that I need not describe them.

Place.] They grow almost every where in the Land.

Government and Vertues.] Mercury hath Dominion over the common sorts. *Dodonæus* saith, The Leavs and flowers are good to ease the griping

Belly-ach,
Inflamations,
Pin and web,
Eyes.

pains of the Guts, the Herb being boyled and used in a Clyster: If the Herb be made into a Pultifs and applied to Inflamations, it wil ease them. The Juyce dropped into the Eyes, is a familiar Medicine with many Country people to take away the Pin and Web (as they cal it) in the Eyes, it also allayeth the Heat and bloodshooting of them.

Country people do also in many places drink the juyce hereof against biting of an Adder, and having boyled the Herb in water, they first wash the place with the Decoction, and then lay some of the Herb also to the hurt place. The herb also boyled in Swines grease, and so made into an Oyntment, is good to apply to the biting of any Venemous Creature.

Venemous
Beast, Disury,
wounds, scars,
whites, swell-
ings, Apostums

The Herb also bruised and heated between two tiles, and applied hot to the share, causeth them to make water who had it stopped before: It is held likewise to be good for wounds, and to take away seed. The Decoction of the Herb and flowers with the seed and Root taken for some times, helpeth Women that are troubled with the Whites. The

seed and flowers boyled in Water, and after made into a Pultifs with some Oyl and applied, helpeth hard swellings and Impostumes.

Heart Trefoyl.

BESIDES the ordinary sorts of Trefoyl here are two more remarkable, and one of which may probably be called Heart-Trefoyl, not only because the Leaf is triangular like the Heart of a man, but also because each Leaf contains the perfect Icon of a Heart, and that in its proper color, viz. A flesh color.

Place.] It groweth in a Field between Longford and Bow, and also beyond Southwark toward Croyden, both in the right way and parts adjacent.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the Dominion of the Sun, and if it were used it would be found as great a strengthener of the Heart, and cherisher of the vital spirit as grows, relieving the body against Faintings, and swoonings, swooning, fortifying it against poysons and pestilence, poyson, pestilence, and defending the Heart against the noisom vapors of the evil vapors. Spleen.

Pearl-Trefoyl.

IT differs not from the common sort, save only in this one particular, that it hath a white spot in the Leaf like a Pearl: It is particularly under the Dominion of the *Moon*, and its Icon sheweth that it is of singular Vertue against the Pearl, or Pin and Web in the *Pin and web in the Eyes.*

Tutsan, or Park Leaves.

Descript. **I**T hath many brownish shining round stalks, crested all the length thereof, rising to be two, and sometimes three foot high, branching forth even from the bottom, having divers Joynts, and at each of them two fair large Leaves standing, of a dark blewish green color on the upper side, and of a yellowish green underneath, turning reddish towards *Autumn*, but abiding on the branches all the Winter: At the tops of the stalks and branches stand large yellow flowers, and Heads with seed, which being greenish at the first; and afterwards reddish, turn to be of blackish purple color when they are through ripe, with smal brownish seed within them, and then yield a reddish juyce or Liquor, of a reasonable good scent, somewhat resinous, and of an harsh and Riptitch tast, as the Leaves also and the flowers be, although much less, but do not yield such a clear Claret Wine Liquor as some say it doth: The Root is brownish, somewhat great, hard and woody, spreading wel in the ground.

Place.] It groweth in many woods, Groves, and woody Grounds, as Parks and Forrests, and by Hedg sides in many places of this Land, as in *Hamsted wood*; by *Ratley in Essex*; in the wild of *Kent*, and in many other places needles to recite.

Time.] It flowereth later than *St. Johns*, or *St. Peters Wort*.

Government and Vertues.] It is an Herb of *Saturn*, and a most noble Antivenerean. Tutsan purgeth Chollerick humors as *St. Peters wort* is said to do, for therein it worketh the same effects, both to help the *Sciatica* and Gout, and to heal burnings by fire: It stayeth also the bleeding of wounds if either the green Herb be bruised, or the Pouder of the dry be applied thereunto. It hath been accounted, and certainly is a sovereign Herb to heal any wound or sore either outwardly or inwardly, and therefore alwaies used in Drinks, Lotions, Balms, Oyls, Oynments for any sort of green wounds, or old Ulcers or sores, in al which the continual experience of former Ages hath confirmed the use thereof to be admirable good, though it be not so much in use now as when Physicians and Chyrurgians were so wile as to use Herbs more then now they do. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius*, *Riolanus*, *Johnston*, &c.

Choller, Sciatica, Gout, Burning, Bleedings, wounds, ulcers.

Garden Valerian.

Descript.] **T**His hath a thick short grayish Root lying for the most part above ground, shooting forth on al sides, other such like smal pieces

peices or Roots, which have all of them many long and great strings or fibres under them, in the ground, whereby it draweth nourishment. From the Heads of these Roots spring up many green Leaves, which at first are somewhat broad and long without any division at all in them, or denting on the edges, but those that rise up after are more and more divided on each side, some to the middle Rib, being winged, as made of many Leaves together on a stalk, and those upon the stalk in like manner are more divided, but smaller towards the top than below; the stalk riseth to be a yard high or more, sometimes branched at the top, with many smal whitish flowers, sometimes dashed over at the edges with a pale purplish color, of a little scent: which passing away there followeth smal brownish white seed that is easily carried away with the wind. The Root smelleth more strong than either Lease or flower, and is of more use in Medicine.

Place.] It is generally kept with us in our Gardens.

Time.] It flowereth in June and July, and continueth flowering until the frosts put it down.

Government and Vertues.] This also is under the Influence of Mercury. Dioscorides saith, That the Garden Valerian hath a warming Faculty and that being dyed and given to drink, it provoketh Urine, and helpeth the strangury: The Decoction thereof taken, doth the like also, and taketh away pains of the sides, provoketh Womens Courses, and is used in Antidotes. Pliny saith, that the Poulder of the Root given in drink, or the Decoction thereof taken, helpeth at stoppings and stranglings in any part of the Body, whether they proceed of pains in the Chest or sides, and taketh them away. The Root of Valerian boyled with Liquoris, Raisons, and Annis seed, is singular good for those that are short winded, and for those that are troubled with the Cough, and helpeth to open the passages, and to expectorate Elegm easily. It is given to those that are bitten or stung by any Venemous Creature, being boyled in Wine, It is of special Vertue against the Plague, the Decoction thereof being drunk, and the Root being used to smel unto; It helpeth also to expel the Wind in the Belly. The green

Herb with the Root taken fresh, being bruised and applied to the Head, taketh away the pains and prickings therein, stayeth Rhewm and thin Distillations, and being boyled in white wine, and a drop thereof put into the Eye, taketh away the dimness of the sight, or any Pin or Web therein: It is of excellent property to heal any inward sores or wounds, as also for outward Hurts or wounds, and draweth any splinter or thorns out of the flesh.

Vervain.

Descript.] The common Vervain, hath somewhat long and broad Leaves next the ground deeply gashed about the edges, and some only deeply dented, or cut at alike, of a blackish green color on the upper side, and

and somewhat gray underneath: The Stalk is square, branched into several parts, rising about two foot high, especially if you reckon the long spike of Flowers at the tops of them, which are set on all sides one above another, and sometimes two or three together, being smal and gaping, of a purplish blue color, and white intermixt, after which come smal round Seed in smal and somewhat long Heads: The Root is smal and long, but of no use.

Place.] It groweth generally throughout this Land in divers places by the Hedges and way sides, and other wast grounds.

Time.] It Flowereth about July, and the Seed is ripe soon after.

Government and Vertues.] This also is an Herb of Venus, and an excellent Herb for the Womb, to strengthen it, and remedy al the cold griefs of it, as Plantane doth the hot, the Herb bruised and hung about the Neck, helps the Head-ach. Vervain is hot and dry, bitter, opening Obstructions, cleansing, and healing; It helpeth the yellow Jaundice, the Dropsie, and the gout, the defects of the Reins and Lungs, and generally, al inward pains and torments of the Body, the Leaves being boyled and drunk. The same is held to be good against the bitings of Serpents, and other Venemous Beasts; and against the Plague and both Tertian and Quartan Agues, killeth and expelleth Worms in the Belly, and causeth a good color in the Face and Body, strengtheneth as well as correcteth the Diseases of the Liver and Spleen, is very effectual in all Diseases of the Stomach and Lungs, Coughs, shortness of Breath, and Wheezings, and is singular good against the Dropsie, to be drunk with some Peony Seed, bruised and put thereto: and is no less prevalent for the defects of the Reins and Bladder, to cleanse them of those Humors that ingender the Stone, and helpeth to break the Stone, and to expel Gravel: It consolidateth and healeth also all Wounds both inward and outward, and stayeth bleedings, and used with some Honey, healeth al old Ulcers and Fistulaes in the legs or other parts of the Body, as also those Ulcers that happen in the Mouth, or used with old Hogs grease, it helpeth the swellings and pains of the secret parts in Man or Woman, as also for the Piles and Hemorrhoides: Applied with some Oyl of Roses and Vinegar unto the Forehead and temples, it easeth the inveterate pains and Ach of the Head, and is good for those that are Frantick. The Leaves bruised, or the juyce of them mixed with some Vinegar doth wonderfully cleanse the Skin, and taketh away Morpew, Freckles, Fistulaes, and other such like Inflammations and deformities of the Skin in any part of the Body. The distilled Water of the Herb when it is in his full strength, dropped into the Eyes, cleanseth them from Films, Clouds, or Mist, that darken the sight, and wonderfully strengtheneth the Optick Nerves; The said Water is very powerful in all the Diseases aforesaid either inward or outward, whether they be old corroding Sores, or green wounds.

Obstruction,
cleansing, Hea-
ling, Yellow
Jaundice, Ve-
nemous Beasts,
Pestilence, A-
gues, Worms,
cough shortness
of Breath,
Wheezing Stone,
Gravel, Reins
Bladder,
Womb, dropsie,
Bleeding,
Wounds, Ulcers
Fistulaes, head-
ach, Frenzy,
Morpew,
Freckles, Eyes.

The Vine.

THE Leaves of the English Vine (I do not intend to send you to the Canaries for a Medicine) being boyled, make a good Lotion for sore Mouths, being boyled with Barley Meal into a pultis, it cools Inflammations of Wounds, the droppings of the Vine when 'tis cut in the spring, which Country people cal Tears, being boyled into a Syrup with Sugar and taken inwardly is excellent to stay Womens Longings after every thing they see, which is a Disease many Women with Child are subject to. The Decoction of Vine Leaves in white Wine, doth the like: Also the Tears of the Vine drunk, two or three spoonfuls at a time, breaks the stone in the Bladder. This is a very good Remedy, and it is discreetly done to kil a Vine to cure a man: But the salt of the Leaves is held to be better. The Ashes of the burnt branches wil make teeth that are black as a coal to be as white as snow; if you do but every morning rub them with it. It is a most gallant tree of the Sun, very simpatherical with the body of man; and that's the reason spirit of wine is the greatest Cordial amongst al Vegetables.

For care of al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, Vessingus, Sennertus*, and *Physick for the Poor*.

Violets.

BOTH the Tame and Wild are so well known, that they need no Description.

Time.] They Flower until the end of *July*, but are best in *March* and the beginning of *April*.

Government and Vertues.] They are a fine pleasing plant of *Venus*, of a mild nature, no way harmful. Al the *Violets* are cold and moist while they are fresh and green, and are used to cool any heat or distemperature of the Body either inwardly or outwardly, as Inflammations in the Eyes; in the matrix, or Fundament, in Impoſtums also, and hot swellings, to drink the Decoction of the Leaves or flowers made with water in wine, or to apply them pultis-wise to the grieved place, it likewise easeſh pains in the Head caused through want of sleep; or in any other place arising of heat, being applied in the same manner, or with Oyl of *Roses*. A dram weight of the dried Leaves or Flowers of *Violets* (but the Leaves more strongly) doth purge the Body of Chollerick Humors, and asswageth the heat being taken in a draught of Wine or any other drink: The powder of the purple Le ves of the Flowers only pick'd and dried, and drunk in Water is said to help the Quinsie, and the Falling-sickneſs in Children, especially in the beginning of the Disease. The Flowers of the white *Violets* ripeneth and dissolveth swellings. The Herb of Flowers while they are fresh, or the Flowers

flowers when they are dry, are effectual in the Pluresie, and al Diseases of the Lungs, to lenifie the sharpnes of hot Rhewms, and the Hoariness of the Throat, the heat also, and sharpnes of Urine, and all pains of the Back, or Reins, and the Bladder: It is good also for the Liver and the Jaundice, and in al hot Agues to cool the heat and quench the Thirst: but the Syrup of Violets is of most use, and of better effect, being taken in some convenient Liquor; and if a little of the Juyce or Syrup of Lemmons be put to it, or a few drops of the Oyl of Vitriol, it is made thereby the more powerful to cool the heat, and quench the thirst, and giveth to the drink a Claret Vine color, and a fine tart relish, pleasing the tast. Violets taken, or made up with Honey doth more cleane than cool, and with Sugar contrary wise. The dried Flowers of Violets are accounted among the Cordial Drinks, and others, and other Medicines especially where cooling Cordials are necessary. The green Leaves are used with other Herbs, to make plaisters and pulvisses for Inflammations and swellings, and to ease pains wheresoever, arising from heat, and for the piles also, being fried with Yolks of Eggs and applied thereto. To cure al Diseases, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.*

Vipers Bugloss

Describe.] **T**His hath many long rough Leaves lying on the ground, from among which rise up divers hard round stalks, very rough as if they were thick set with prickles or hairs whereon are set such like long rough hairy or prickly sad green Leaves, somewhat narrow; the middle Rib or the most part being white. The flowers stand at the top of the stalks, branched forth into many long spiked Leaves of flowers, bowing or turning like the Turnsole, al of them opening for the most part on the one side, which are long and hollow, turning up the Brims a little, of a purplish Violet color in them that are fully blown, but more reddish while they are in the Bud, as so upon their decay and withering; but in some places of a paler purple color, with a long pointel in the middle, feathered or parted at the top: After the flowers are fallen, the seeds growing to be ripe, are blackish cornered and pointed somewhat like unto the head of a Viper. The Root is somewhat great and blackish, and woolly, when it groweth toward seed time; and withereth in the winter.

There is another sort little differing from the former, only in that it beareth white flowers.

Place.] The first groweth wild almost every where. That with white flowers about the Castle Walls in Lewes in *Sussex*.

Time.] They flower in Summer, and their seed is ripe quickly after.

Government and Vertues.] It is a most gallant Herb of the Sun, it is pleasant it is no more in use than it is. It is an especial Remedy against the biting of the Viper, and al other Venemous Beasts or Serpents, as also against poyson and poysonous Herbs. *Dioscorides* and others say, That whosoever shal ke of the Herb or Root before they be bitten, shal not be hurt by the poyson of any Serpent. The Roots or seed

Venemous
Beasts, Poyson
Heart, Sadness,
Melancholly,
Agues, Milt,

Loyns, Back, and Kidneys. are thought to be most effectual to comfort the Heart, and expel sadness, or cause less Melancholly, it tempers the blood, and allayeth hot fits of Agues: The seed drunk in Wine procureth abundance of Milk in Womens Breasts. The same also being taken easeth the pains in the Loyns, Back, and Kidneys; The distilled water of the Herb when it is in flower, or his chiefest strength, is excellent to be applied either inwardly or outwardly for all the Grievs afore said. There is a Syrup made hereof very effectual for the comforting of the Heart, and expelling sadness and Melancholly.

Wall-Flowers, or Winter Gilly-Flowers.

The Garden kinds are to wel known that they need no Description.
Descript.] The common single wall-Flowers which grow wild a broad, hath sundry smal, long, narrow, and dark green Leaves, set without order, upon smal round whitish woody stalks which bear at the tops diverse single yellow flowers one above another, every one having four Leaves a piece and of a very sweet scent: after which come long Pods, containing reddish seed. The Root is white, hard, and thriddy.

Place.] It groweth upon Church wals, and old wals of many houses and other stone wals in divers places. The other sorts in Gardens only.

Time.] All the single kinds do flower many times in the end of *Autumne* and if the winter be mild al the winter long, but especially in the Month of *February, March, and April*, and until the heat of the spring do spend them: But the double kinds continue not flowering in that manner all the year long, although they flower very early somtimes, and in some place very late.

Government and Vertues.] The Moon rules them
Galen in his seventh book of simple Medicines, saith, That the yellow Wal-flowers worketh more powerfully than any of the other kinds, and is therefore of more use in Physick. It clenseth the blood, and freeth the Liver and Reins from Obstructions, provoketh womens Courses, expelleth the Secondine and dead Child, helpeth the hardness and pain of the Mother, and of the spleen also, stayeth inflammation and swellings, comforteth and strengthneth any weak part or out of joynt: helpeth to clense the Eyes from mistines and Films on them, and to clense foul and filthy Ulcers in the Mouth, or any other part, and is a singular Remedy for the Gout, and all aches and pains in the joynts and sinews. A Conserve made of the flowers is used for a Remedy both for the Apoplexy and Palsey.

For Cure of all Diseases, read my Riverius, Riolanus, Johnston, &c.

The Walnut-Tree.

It is so wel known that it needeth no Description.

Time.] It Blossometh early, before the Leaves come forth, and the Fruit is ripe in September.

Government and Vertues. This also is a Plant of the *Sun*: Let the fruit of it be gathered accordingly, which you shal find to be of most Vertue whilst they are green before they have shels. The Bark of the Tree, doth bind and dry very much, and the Leavs are much of the same temperature; but the Leavs when they are older, are heating and drying in the second degree, and harder of digestion than when they are fresh, which by reason of their sweetness, are more pleasing, and better digesting in the stomach; and taken with sweet Wine, they move the Belly downwards: but being old, they grieve the stomach; and in hot Bodies cause Choller to abound, and the headach, and are an enemy to those that have the Cough; but are less hurtful to those that have colder stomachs, and are said to kil the broad Worms in the Belly or stomach. If they be taken with Onions, Salt, and Honey, they help the biting of a mad Dog, or the venom, or infectious poyson of any Beast, &c. *Ceneus Pompeius* found in the Treasury of *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, when he was overthrown, a Scrowl of his own hand writing, containing a Medicine against any Poyson and Infection, which is this: Take two dry Walnuts, and as many good Figs, and twenty Leavs of Rue bruised and beaten together with two or three corns of salt, and twenty Juniper Berries, which taken every morning fasting, preserveth from danger of poyson or infection, that day it is taken. The Juyce of the other green Husks, boyled with Honey, is an excellent gargle for sore Mouths, the heat and inflammation in the Throat and stomach: The Kernels when they grow old, are more oily, and therefore not so fit to be eaten, but are then used to heal the Wounds of the sinews, Gangrenes, and Carbuncles: The said Kernels being burned, are then very astringent, and will then stay Lasks and Womens Courses, being taken in red Wine: and stay the falling of the Hair, and make it fair, being anointed with Oyl and Wine: The green Husks wil do the like being used in the same manner. The Kernels beaten with Rue and Wine, being applied, helpeth the Quinsie: and bruised with some Honey, and applied to the Ears, easeth the pains and inflammations of them: A piece of the green Husk put into a hollow Tooth, easeth the pains. The Catkins hereof taken before they fall off, dried, and given a dram thereof in powder with white Wine, wonderfully helpeth those that are troubled with the rising of the Mother. The Oyl that is pressed out of the Kernels, is very profitably taken inwardly like Oyl of Almonds to help the Chollick, and to expel wind very effectually, an ounce or two thereof may be taken at a time. The yong green Nuts taken before they be half ripe, and preserved with Sugar, are of good use for those that have weak stomachs, or defluxions thereon. The distilled water of the green Husk before they be half ripe, is of excellent use to cool the heat of Agues, being drunk an ounce or two at a time, as also to resist the infection of the Plague, if some thereof be also applied to the sores thereof. The same

*Binds,
Dries,
worms,
Poyson,
Epidemi-
cal Disea-
ses, In-
flammation
in the
Throat,
wounds of
the sinews
Gangrenes
carbuncles
Flux,
terms stops,
Baldness,
Quinsie,
Toothach,
Mother,
Chollick,
Wind,
Agues,
Deafness,
Ears.*

also cooleth the heat of green Wounds and old Ulcers, and healeth them being bathed therewith: The distilled water of the green Husks being ripe, when they are shelled from the Nuts, being drunk with a little Vinegar, is also found by experience to be good for those that are infected with the plague, so as before the taking thereof a vein be opened. The said Water is very good against the Quinsie, being gargled and bathed therewith, and wonderfully helpeth Deafness, the noise and other pains in the Ears. The distilled water of the yong green Leavs in the end of May, performeth a singular cure on soot running Ulcers and sores, to be bathed with wet cloaths or sponges, applied to them every morning.

Wold, Weld, or Dyers Weed.

Descript.] **T**he common kind groweth bushing with many Leavs, long, narrow, and flat upon the ground, of a dark blewish green color, somewhat like unto woad, but nothing so large, a little crumpled and as it were round pointed, which do so abide the first year: and the next Spring, from among them rise divers round stalks two or three foot high, beset with many such like Leavs thereon, but smaller, and shooting forth some smal Branches, which with the stalks carry many smal yellow flowers; in a long Spiked head at the tops of them, where afterwards come the seed, which is smal and black, inclosed in heads that are divided at the tops into four parts. The Root is long, white, and thick, abiding the winter: The whole Herb changeth to be yellow after it hath been in flower a while.

Place.] It groweth every where by the way sides, in moist grounds as well as dry, in corners of Fields and bye Lanes, and sometimes al over the field: In *Sex* and *Kent* they cal it Green-weed.

Time.] It is in flower about June.

Government and Vertues.] *Mathiolus* saith, That the Root hereof cutteth rough flegm, digesteth raw flegm, thinneth gross Humors, dissolveth hard Tumors, and openeth Obstructions. Some do highly commend it against the bitings of Venemous Creatures, to be taken inwardly and applied outwardly, to the hurt place; as also for the Plague or pestilente. The people in some Countries of this Land, do use to bruise the Herb, and lay it to cuts or wounds in the hands or legs to heal them.

Wheat.

AL the several kinds hereof are so wel known unto almost al people, that it is altogether needless to write any Description thereof.

Government and Vertues.] It is under *Venus*. *Dioscorides* saith, That to eat the Corns of green Wheat is hurtful to the stomach, and breedeth Worms. *Pliny* saith, That the Corns of Wheat roasted upon an Iron Pan, and eaten, is a present Remedy for those that are chilled with cold. The Oyl pressed from Wheat between two thick plates of Iron or Copper heated, healeth a tetter and Ringworms being used warm, and hereby *Galen* saith,

saith he hath known many to be cured. *Mathiolus* commendeth the same Oyl to be put into hollow Ulcers to heal them up, and it is good for Chops in the Hands or Feet, and to make a rugged Skin smooth. The green Corns of Wheat being chewed, and applied to the place bitten by a Mad Dog, healeth it: Slices of Wheat Bread soaked in Red Rose water, and applied to the Eyes that are hot, red, and inflamed, or blood shotten, helpeth them. Hot bread applied for an hour at a time for three daies together, perfectly healeth the Kernels in the Throat commonly called the Kings Evil. The flower of Wheat mixed with the Juyce of Henbane, stayeth the flux of Humors to the Joynts being laid thereon: The said Meal boyled in Vinegar, helpeth the shrinking of the sinews saith *Pliny*; and mixed with Vinegar and Honey boyled together, healeth al freckles, spots, and pimples on the Face. Wheat Flower mixed with the yolk of an Eg, Honey, and Turpentine, doth draw, cleanse, and heal any Boyl, Plague-fore, or foul Ulcer. The Bran of Wheat meal steeped in sharp Vinegar, and then bound in a linnen cloth, and rubbed on those places that have the Scurf, Morpew, Scabs, or Leprosie, wil take them away, the Body being first wel purged and prepared. The decoction of the Bran of Wheat or Barley, is of good use to bath those places that are bursten by a Rupture: and the said Bran boyled in good Vinegar, and applied to swollen Breasts, helpeth them, and stayeth al inflammations: It helpeth also the birings of vipers (which I take to be no other than our English Adder), and al other Venemous Creatures. The Leavs of Wheat meal applied with some Salt, taketh away hardness of the skin, Warts, and hard Knots in the Flesh. Starch moistned with Rose water and laid to the Cods, taketh away their Itching. Wafers put in water and drunk, stayeth the Lark and bloody flux, and is profitably used both inwardly and outwardly for the Ruptures in Children: Boyled in water unto a thick Gelly and taken, it stayeth spitting of blood: and boyled with Mints and Butter, it helpeth the Hoarseness of the Throat.

Chops in the hands and feet, mad dogs, Eyes, Kings-Evil, Sinews, Pestilence, Scabs, Leprosie, Venemous Beasts, Cods, Hoarseness.

The Willow Tree.

THese are so wel known, that they need no Description: I shal therefore only shew you the Vertues thereof.

Government and Vertues. The Moon owns it. Both the Leavs, Bark, and the Seed, are used to stanch Bleeding of Wounds, and at Mouth and Nose, spitting of Blood, and other Fluxes of Blood in man or woman, and to stay vomiting, and provocation hereunto, if the decoction of them in wine be drunk. It helpeth also to stay thin, hot, sharp, salt Distillations from the Head upon the Lungs causing a Consumption: The Leavs bruised with some Pepper and drunk in wine, much helpeth the wind Chollick. The Leavs bruised and boyled in Wine and drunk, stayeth the heat of Lust in Man or woman,

Stanch bleeding, spitting of blood, Fluxes of blood, vomiting, distillations on the Lungs, wind, chollick, heat of

Lust, dimneſſ of ſight and other Diſeaſes in the Eyes, cleer the Face, dry up Humors, Warts, Corns and ſuperfluous fleſh, ſcurf, or Dandrif, Feaver.

Woman, and quite extinguiſheth it if it be long uſed ; the Seed is alſo of the ſame effect. The Water that is gathered from the Willow when it flowreth, the Bark being ſlit, and a fitting Veſſel to receive it, is very good for redneſſ and dimneſſ of ſight, for films that grow over the Eyes, and ſtay the Rhewms that fal into them, to provoke Urine being ſtopped, if it be drunk ; and to cleer the Face and ſkin from ſpots and diſcolorings. *Galen ſaith, The flowers have an admirable Faculty in drying up Humors, being a Medicine without any ſharpeſſ or corroſion : You may boyl them in white Wine, and drink as much as you wil (ſo as you drink not your ſelf drunk.)* The Bark works the ſame effects, if uſed in the ſame manner ; and the Tree hath alwaies Bark upon it, though not alwaies Flowers : The burnt aſhes of the Bark, being mixed with Vinegar, taketh away Warts, Corns, and ſuperfluous fleſh, being applied to the place. The Decoction of the Leavs or Bark in Wine, takes away ſcurf or dandrif, by waſhing the place with it : 'Tis a fine cool Tree, the boughs of which are very convenient to be placed in the Chamber of one ſick of a Feaver. For cure of al Diſeaſes, read my *Riverius, Riolanus, Johnſton, Veſſingus, Semervtus.*

Woad.

Deſcript.] It hath divers large Leaves, long, and ſomewhat broad withal, like to thoſe of the greater Plantane, but larger, thicker, of a greeniſh color, and ſomewhat blue withal : From among which Leavs riſeth up a luſty ſtalk three or four foot high, with divers leavs ſet thereon ; the higher the ſtalk riſeth, the ſmaller are the Leavs : at the top it ſpreadeth into divers branches, at the end of which appear very pretty little yellow flowers, and after they paſſ away like other flowers of the Field, come Huſks, long, and ſomewhat flat withal : in form they reſemble a tongue ; in color, they are black, and they hang bobbing downwards. The ſeed contained within theſe Huſks (if it be a little chewed) gives an azure color. The Root is white and long.

Place.] It is ſowed in Fields for the benefit of it, where thoſe that ſow it, cut it three times a yeer.

Time.] It flowreth in June, but is long after before the ſeed is ripe.

Government and Vertues.] It is a cold and dry Plant of Saturn. Some People affirm the Plant to be deſtructive to Bees, which if it be, I cannot help it : They ſay it poſſeſſeth Bees with the flux, but that I can hardly believe unleſs Bees be contrary to al other Creatures, I ſhould rather think it poſſeſſeth them with the contrary Diſeaſe, the Herb being exceeding drying and binding. However, if any Bees be diſeaſed thereby, the cure is to ſet Urine by them, but ſet it in ſuch a veſſel that they cannot drown themſelves, which may be remedied if you put pieces of Cork in it. I told you before the Herb was drying and binding, and ſo drying and binding, that it is not fit to be given inwardly. An Oynment made thereof ſtancheth bleeding. A Plaſter made thereof, and applied to the Region of the Spleen, and

(and I pray you take notice that the spleen lies on the left side) takes away the hardness and pains thereof: The Oyntment is excellent good in such Ulcers as abound with moisture, and takes away the corroding and fretting Humors: It cools Inflammations, quenchereth St. Antonies fire, and stayeth Defluxions of blood to any part of the Body.

bleeding, spleen, Ulcers, Inflammations, St. Antonies fire, defluxions of blood.

Woodbind, or Honey-suckles.

IT is a Plant so common, that every one that hath Eyes, knows them, and he that hath none, cannot read a Description if I should write it.

Time.] They flower in June, and the Fruit is ripe in August.

Government and Vertues.] Doctor Tradition, that grand Introducer of Errors, that hater of Truth, that Lover of Folly, and that mortal Foe to Doctor Reason, hath taught the common People to use the Leavs and flowers of this Plant in Mouth waters, and by long continuance of time hath so grounded it in the Brains of the vulgar, that you cannot beat it out with a Beetle: Al Mouth Water ought to be cooling and drying, but Honey-suckles are clesning, consuming, and digesting, and therefore no waies fit for Inflammations: Thus Doctor Reason. Again, If you please we will leave Doctor Reason a while, and come to Doctor Experience, a learned Gentleman, and his Brother: Take a Leaf and chew it in your Mouth, and you wil quickly find it likelier to cause a sore Mouth or Throat than to cure it. Wel then, if it be not good for this, What is it good for? 'Tis good for something, for God and Nature made nothing in vain: It is an Herb of Mercury, and appropriated to the Lungs; the Coelestial Crab claims Dominion over it, neither is it a Foe to the Lyon: If the Lungs be afflicted by Jupiter, this is your Cure: It is fitting a Conserve made of the Flowers of it, were kept in every Gentlewomans House: I know no better Cure for an Asthma than this: Besides, it takes away the evil of the spleen, provokes Urine, procures speedy delivery to Women in Travel, helps Cramps, Convulsions, and palseys, and whatsoever griefs come of cold or stopping: If you please to make use of it in on Oyntment, it wil cleer your Skin of Morpew, Freckles, and Sunburning, or whatsoever else discolors it, and then the Maids wil love it. I have done when I have told you what Authors say, and cavelled a litle with them: they say, the Flowers are of more effect than the Leavs, and that's true; but they say, the seeds are least effectual of al: but Dr. Reason told me, that there was a Vital Spirit in every seed to beget its like; and Dr. Experience told me, that there was a greater heat in a seed than there was in any other part of a Plant, and wical, that Heat was the Mother of Action, and then judg if old Dr. Tradition (who may wel be honor'd for his Age, but not for his Goodness) hath not so poysoned the World with his Errors before I was born, that it was never wel in its wits since, and there is great fear it wil die mad.

Lungs afflicted, Asthma, spleen, provokes Urine and speedy delivery in childbirth, cramps, Convulsions and palseys, freckles, and sunburning.

Wormwood.

THree Wormwoods are familiar with us ; one I shal not describe, another I shal describe, and the third be critical at : And I care not greatly if I begin with the last first.

Sea Wormwood hath gotten as many Names as Vertues (and perhaps one more) *Seriphian, Santonicon, Belchicum, Narbovense, Xantomicum, Mifcule*, and a matter of twenty more, which I wil not blot Paper withal : A Papiſt got the Toy by the end, and he called it Holy Wormwood ; and in truth I am of Opinion, their giving ſo much Holineſs to Herbs, is the reaſon there remains ſo little in themſelves. The ſeed of this Wormwood is that which uſually Women give their Children for the worms : Of all Wormwoods that grow here, this is the weakeſt ; but Doctōrs commend it, and Apothecaries ſell it ; the one muſt keep his Credit, and the other get Money, and that's the Key of the Work. The Herb is good for ſomething, becauſe God made nothing in vain : Wil you give me leave to weigh things in the Ballance of Reaſon ? Then thus : The ſeeds of the common Wormwood are far more prevalent than the ſeed of this to expell worms in Children, or people of ripe age : Of both, ſome are weak, ſome are ſtrong. The *Seriphian* Wormſeed is the weakeſt, and happily may prove to be the fitteſt for weak Bodies (for it is weak enough in al conſcience) Let ſuch as are ſtrong take the common Wormſeed, for the other wil do but little good. Again, neer the Sea many people live, and *Seriphium* grows neer them, and therefore is more fitting for their Bodies, becauſe nourished by the ſame Air ; and this I had from Dr. *Reaſon*. In whoſe Body Dr. *Reaſon* dwels not, dwels Dr. *Madneſs*, and he brings in his Brethren, Dr. *Ignorance*, Dr. *Folly*, and Dr. *Sickeſs*, and theſe together make way for Dr. *Death*, and the latter end of that man is worſe than the beginning. Pride was the cauſe of *Adam's* Fall ; Pride begat a Daughter, I do not know the Father of it unleſs the Devil, but ſhe Chriſtend it, and call'd it *Appetite*, and ſent her Daughter to taſt theſe Wormwoods, who finding this the leaſt bitter, made the ſqueamiſh Wench extol it to the ſkies, thought the Vertues of it never reached to the middle Region of the Air. Its due praiſe is this : It is weakeſt, therefore fitteſt for weak Bodies, and fitteſt for thoſe Bodies that dwel neer it, than thoſe that live far from it : my reaſon is, The Sea (as thoſe that live far from it, know when they come neer it) caſteth not ſuch a ſmel as the Land doth : The tender Mercies of God being over al his Works, hath by his Eternal Providence planted *Seriphian* by the Sea ſide, as a fit Medicine for the Bodies of thoſe that live neer it. Laſtly, it is known to all that know any thing in the Courſe of Nature, that the Liver delights in ſweet things, if ſo, it abhors bitter ; then if your Liver be weak, it is none of the wiſeſt courtes to plague it with an Enemy : if the Liver be weak, a Conſumption follows ; Would you know the reaſon ? tis this : A mans Fleſh is repaired by Blood, by a third Concoction which tranſmutes Blood into Fleſh, (tis wel I ſaid [Concoction] for if I had ſaid [Boyling] every Cook would have underſtood me) The Liver

makes

makes blood, and if it be weakned that it makes not enough, the flesh wasteth; and why must flesh alwaies be renewed? Because the Eternal God when he made the Creation, made one part of it in continual dependancy upon another: And why did he so? Because Himself only is permanent, to teach us, That we should not fix our affections upon what is Transitory, but upon what endures for ever. The reult of al is this, If the Liver be weak and cannot make Blood enough (I would have said [*Sanguifer*] if I had written only to Schollers) The Seriphian which is the weakest of Wormwoods is better than the best. I have been Critical enough, if not too much.

Place.] It grows familiarly in England by the Sea side.

Descript.] it starts up out of the earth with many round woody hoary stalks from one Root, its height is four foot high, or three at the least. The Leavs in longitude are long, in latitude narrow, in color white, in form hoary, in similitude like Southernwood, only broader and longer, in tast, rather salt than bitter, because it grows so neer the salt water: At the joynts with the Leavs toward the tops it bears little yellow Flowers. The Root lies deep, and is woody.

Common Wormwood I shal not describe, for every Boy that can eat an Egg knows it.

Roman Wormwood: And why Roman, seeing it grows familiarly in England? It may be it was so called because 'tis good for a stinking breath, which the Romans cannot be very free from, maintaining so many Baudy Houses by Authority of his Holiness.

Descript.] The Stalks are slenderer and shorter than the common Wormwood by one foot at least; the leaves are more finely cut and divided than they are, but something smaller; both Leavs and Stalks are hoary; the Flowers of a pale yellow color, it is altogether like the common Wormwood, save only in bigness, for 'tis smaller; in tast, for 'tis not so bitter, in smel, for it is spicy.

Place.] It groweth upon the tops of the Mountains (it seems 'tis aspiring) there 'tis Natural; but usually nursed up in Gardens for the use of the Apothecaries in London.

Time.] Al Wormwoods usually flower in August, a little sooner or later.

Government and Vertues.] Wil you give me leave to be Critical a litted

I must take leave: Wormwood is an Herb of Mars, and if Pontanus say otherwise, he is beside the Bridg. I prove it thus: What delights in Martial places, is a Martial Herb; but Wormwood delights in Martial places (for about Forges and Iron Works you may gather a Cart load of it)

Ergo it is a Martial Herb. It is hot and dry in the first Degree, viz. Just as hot as your Blood, and no hotter: It remedies the evils Choller can inflict on the Body of Man by Sympathy. It helps the evils Venus and the wanton Girl produce by antipathy. And it doth something else besides. It clenseth the Body of Choller (and who dares say Mars doth no good?) It provokes Urine, helps

Choler, venery,
provokes urin,
Helps sursets,
Swellings, ap-
petite lost,
yell. Jaundice,

sursets,

Surfets, Swellings in the Belly; it causeth an Appetite to meat, because *Mars* rules the attractive faculty in Man: The Sun never shone upon a better Herb for the yellow Jaundice than this is: Why should men cry out so much upon *Mars* for an Infortune (or *Saturn* either?) Did God make Creatures to do the Creation a mischief? This Herb testifies that *Mars* is willing to cure all Diseases he causes; the truth is, *Mars* loves no Cowards, nor *Saturn* Fools, nor I neither. Take of the Flowers of Wormwood, Rosemary, and Black-Thorn, of each a like quantity, half that quantity of Saffron: boyl this in Renish Wine, but put not in the Saffron

Preserve
Health,
Terms
provokes,
Biting of
Rats and
Mice,
mushrooms
wheals,
Pushes,
black and
blue
Spots,
Quinse,
Eyes,

til it is almost boyled: This is the way to keep a Mans body in Health, appointed by *Camerarius*, in his Booke intitled, *Horius Medicus*, and 'tis a good one too. Besides all this, Wormwood provokes the Terms. I would willingly teach Astrologers, and make them Physicians (if I knew how) for they are most fitting for the Calling; if you wil not beleieve me, ask Dr. *Hippocrates*, and Dr. *Galen*, a couple of Gentlemen that our Colledge of Physicians keep to vapor with, not to follow. In this one Herb I shal give the Pattern of a Rule to the Sons of Art, rough cast, yet as neer the truth as the men of *Benjamin* could throw a stone; whereby my Brethren of the Society of Astrologers may know by a penny how a shilling is coyned: (as for the Colledge of Physicians they are too stately to learn, and too proud to continue: They say a Mouse is under the Dominion of the Moon, and that's the reason they feed in the night: the House of the Moon is *Cancer*; (Rats are of the same nature with Mice, but that they are a little bigger.) *Mars* receives

his Fall in *Cancer*, Ergo Wormwood being an Herb of *Mars* is a present Remedy for the biting of Rats and Mice. Mushrooms (I cannot give them the title of *Herba Frutex*, or *Arbor*) are under the Dominion of *Saturn* (and take one time with another, they do as much harm as good:) if any have poyson'd himself by eating them, Wormwood an Herb of *Mars* cures him, because *Mars* is exalted in *Capricorn* the House of *Saturn*, and this it doth by sympathy, as it did the other by Antipathy. Wheals, Pushes, black and blue spots, coming either by Bruises or Beatings, Wormwood an Herb of *Mars* helps, because *Mars* (as bad as you love him, and as ill as you hate him) wil not break your Head, but he'll give you a Plaister. If he do but teach you to know your selves, his Countesse is greater than his Discourtesie. The greatest Antipathy between the Planets, is between *Mars* and *Venus*; one is hot, the other cold; one Diurnal, the other Nocturnal; one dry, the other moist; their Houses are opposite; one Masculine, the other Feminine; one publick, the other private; one is valiant, the other effeminate; one loves the light, the other hates it; one loves the Field, the other the sheets: then the throat is under *Venus*, the Quinsie lies in the Throat, and is an Inflammation there: *Venus* rules the Throat (it being under *Taurus* her Sign) *Mars* eradicates all diseases in the Throat by his Herbs (of which Wormwood is one) and sends them to

Egypt on an errand never to return more: this by Antipathy. The Eye^s are under the Luminaries; the right Eye of a Man; and the left Eye of a Woman, the *Sun* claims Dominion over: The left Eye of a Man, and the right Eye of a Woman, are the priviledg of the *Moon*, Wormwood an herb of *Mars* cures both; what belongs to the *Sun* by Sympathy, because he is exalted in his House; but what belong to the *Moon* by Antipathy, because he hath his Fall in hers. Suppose a Man be bitten or stung by a Martial Creature, imagine a Wasp, a Hornet, or Scorpion, Wormwood an Herb of *Mars* gives you present cure: Then *Mars* as Biting or Chollerick as he is, hath learned that patience, to pass by your stinging by evil speeches of him, and tels you by my Pen, That he gives you venomous no Affliction, but he gives you a Cure; you need not run to Beasts. *Apollo* nor *Esculapius*: and if he were so Chollerick as you make him to be, he would have drawn his Sword for anger to see the conditions of those people that can spy his Vices, and not his Vertues. The Eternal God when he made *Mars*, made him for a publick good, and the Sons of Men shal know it in the latter end of the World, *Et celum Mars solus habet*. You say *Mars* is a Destroyer; mix a little Wormwood an Herb of *Mars* with your Ink, and neither Rats nor Mice wil touch the Paper is written with it, and then *Mars* is a Preserver. Astrologers say *Mars* causeth Scabs and Itch, and the Virgins are angry with him, because wanton *Venus* told them he deforms their skin: But quoth *Mars*, my only desire is, they should know themselves; my Herb Wormwood wil restore them to the Beauty they formerly had, and in that I wil not come an Inch behind my opposite *Venus*; for which doth the greatest evil, he that takes away an innate Beauty; and when he hath done, knows how to restore it again? or she that teaches a company of wanton Lasses to paint their Faces? If *Mars* be in a Virgin, in a Nativity, they say he causes the Chollick ('tis wel God hath set some body to pul down the pride of man) He in the Virgin troubles none with the Chollick, but them that know not themselves (for who knows himself may easily know al the world) Wormwood an Herb of *Mars* is a present cure for it: and whether it be most like a Christian to love him for his good, or hate him for his evil, judg ye. I had almost forgotten that Charity thinks no evil. I was once in the Tower and viewed the Wardrobe, and there was a great many fine Cloathes (I can give them no other title, for I was never neither Linnen or Woollen Draper) yet as brave as they looked, my opinion was, the Moaths might consume them (yea, *Henry* the Eighth his Codpiece.) Moaths are under the Dominion of *Mars*, his Herb Wormwood being laid amongst Cloaths wil make a Moath scorn to meddle with the Cloath, as much as a Lyon scorns to meddle with a Moule, or an Eagle a Fly. You say *Mars* is angry, and 'tis true enough he is angry with my Country men for being such Fools to be led by the Noses by the Colledg of Physitians as they lead Bears to Paris Garden. Melancholly Men cannot endure to be wrong'd in Point of good name, and that hath sorely troubled old *Saturn*, because they called him the greatest Infortune: In the Body of Man he rules the Spleen (and that

that makes Covetous men so Splenetic) The poor old man lies crying out of his left side, Father *Saturn's* angry, *Mars* comes to him, *Spleen*. come Brother, I confess thou art evil spoken of, and so am I, thou knowst I have my exaltation in my House, I'll give him an herb of mine, Wormwood, to cure the poor man; *Saturn* consented, but spoke but little, and so *Mars* cured him by sympathy. When *Mars* was free from War (for he loves to be fighting, and is the best friend a Soldier hath) I say, when *Mars* was free from War he called a Counsel of War in his own Brain to know how he should do poor sinful man good (desiring to forget his abuses in being called an Infortune) He musters up his own Forces and places them in Batalia, Oh! quoth he, why do I hurt a poor silly Man or Woman? His Angel Answers him, 'Tis because they have offended their God. [Look back to *Adam*] Well, saies *Mars*, though they speak evil of me, I'll do good to them; Death's cold, my Herb shall heat them. They are full of ill Humors (else they would never have spoken ill of me) my Herb shall cleanse them and dry them: They are poor weak Creatures, my Herb shall strengthen them; they are dull witted, my Herb shall fortifie their Apprehensions; and yet amongst Astrologers, al this doth not deserve a good word; Oh! the Patience of *Mars*.

*Felix qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas.
Inque domus superum scandere cura fuit.*

Oh! happy he that can the Knowledge gain,
To know th' eternal God made nought in vain.

To this I add

I know the reason causeth such a Dearth
Of Knowledge, 'tis because men love the Earth.

The other day *Mars* told me he met with *Venus*, and he asked her what the Reason was that she accused him for abusing Women, he never gave them the Pox? in the dispute they fel out, and in anger parted, and *Mars* told me that his brother *Saturn* told him, that an Antivenereian

French pox Medicine was the best against the Pox. Once a Month he meets with the *Moon*, *Mars* is quick enough of speech, and the *Moon* not much behind hand (neither are most Women) The *Moon* looks much after Children, and children are much troubled with the worms, she desired a Medicine of him, he bad her take his own Herb Wormwood: He had no sooner parted with the *Moon* but he met with *Venus*, and she was as drunk as a Bitch, Alas poor *Venus* quoth he, What, thou a Fortune and be drunk? I'll give thee an Ampathetical Cure; Take my Herb Wormwood, and thou shalt never get a Surfet by drinking. A poor silly Country-man hath got an Ague and cannot go about his business, he wishes he had it not, and so do I, but I'll tel him a Remedy whereby he may prevent it; Take the Herb of *Mars* Worm-

*surfet, sinking
Breath, Dull
Brain, weak*

Wood and if infortunes will do good what will Fortunes do? *Sight.*

Some say the Lungs are under *Jupiter*, and if the Lungs, then the breach, and yet a man sometimes gets a stinking breath, and yet *Jupiter* is a Fortune forsooth; up comes *Mars* to him, come brother *Jupiter*, thou knowest I sent thee a couple of Trines to thy Houses last night, the one from *Aries*, and the other from *Scorpio*, give me thy Leave by Sympathy to cure the poor man by drinking a draught of Wormwood Beer every morning. The *Moon* was weak the other day, and she gave a man two terrible Mischiefs, a dul Brain, and a weak sight, *Mars* laies by his sword and comes to her, Sister *Moon* saith he, This Man hath anger'd thee, but I beseech thee take notice, he is but a Fool, prithe be patient, I wil with my Herb Wormwood cure him of both infirmities by Antipathy, for thou knowest, thou and I cannot agree; wish that the *Moon* began to quarrel; *Mars* (not delighting much in womens Tongues) went away, and did it whether she would or no.

He that reads this, and understands what he reads, he hath a Jewel more worth than a Diamond: He that understands it not is as little fit to give Physick. There lies a Key in these words, which wil unlock (if it be turned by a wise hand) the *Cabinet of Physick*: I have delivered it so plainly as I durst: 'tis not only upon wormwood that I wrote, but upon all plants, Trees, and Herbs: He that understands it not, is unfit (in my Opinion) to give Physick. This shal live when I am dead; and thus I leave it to the world, not caring a half penny whether they like or dislike it. The grave equals all men, and therefore shal equal me with the Princes; until which time the eternal providence is over me: then the ill Tongue of a prating priest, or of one who hath more Tongue than wit, or more Pride than Honesty, shal never trouble me. Wisdom is justified of her Children. And so much for *wormwood*.

Yarrow, called also Nosebleed, Milfoyl, and Thousand-Leaf.

Descript. **I**T hath many long Leavs spread upon the ground, and finely cut and divided into many smal parts: Its Flowers are white, but not al of a whiteness, and staid in knots, upon divers green stalks which rise from among the Leaves.

Place.] It is frequent in al pastures.

Time.] It flowereth late, even in the latter end of *August*.

Government and Vertues.] It is under the influence of

Venus. An Oyntment of them cures wounds, and is most fit for such as have inflammations, it being an Herb of Dame *Venus*; It stops the Terms in women being boyled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk, as also the bloody Flux; the Oyntment of it is not only good for green wounds, but also for Ulcers and Fistulats especially such as be bound with moisture, It staies the shedding off of Hair, the head being bathed with the Decoction of it: inwardly

wounds, Inflammations, terms stops, Bloody Flux, baldness, ulcers, Fistulaes, retentive Faculty, Ringing of the

Reins, whites, wardly taken it helps the retentive faculty of the stomach;
Diabetes, it helps the Running of the Reins in men, and the whites
Toothach. in Women, and helps such as cannot hold their water; and
 the Leaves chewed in the Mouth, ease the Toothach; and
 these Vertues being put together shew the Herb to be drying and binding.
Achilles is supposed to be the first that left the Vertues of this Herb to po-
 sterity having learned them of his Master *Chyron* the Senator, and cer-
 tainly a very profitable Herb it is in the Camp, and perhaps therefore called
Militaris.



D I R E C T I O N S.

HAVING in divers places of this Treatise promised you the way of making
 Syrups, Conserves, Oyls, Oyntments, &c. of Herbs, Roots, Flowers, &c.
 whereby you may have them ready for your use at such times when otherwise
 they cannot be had: I come now to perform what I promised, and you shall
 find me rather better, than worse than my word.

That this may be done Methodically, I shall divide my directions into two
 grand Sections, and each Section into several Chapters, and then you shall see
 it look with such a Countenance as this is.

Sect. 1.

Of gathering, drying
 and keeping simples
 and their Juices.

- Chap. 1. Of Leaves of Herbs, &c.
- Chap. 2. Of Flowers.
- Chap. 3. Of Seeds.
- Chap. 4. Of Roots.
- Chap. 5. Of Barks.
- Chap. 6. Of Juices.

Sect. 2.

Of making, and keeping
 Compounds.

- Chap. 1. Of distilled Waters.
- Chap. 2. Of Syrups.
- Chap. 3. Of Juleps.
- Chap. 4. Of Decoctions.
- Chap. 5. Of Oyls.
- Chap. 6. Of Electuaries.
- Chap. 7. Of Conserves.
- Chap. 8. Of Preserves.
- Chap. 9. Of Lobecks.
- Chap. 10. Of Oyntment.
- Chap. 11. Of Plaisters.
- Chap. 12. Of Pultisses.
- Chap. 13. Of Troches.
- Chap. 14. Of Pills.
- Chap. 15. The way of fitting Medicines to Compound Diseases.

Of all these in Order.

S E C T.

SECT. I.

The way of gathering, drying, and preserving
Simples and their Juices.

Chap. 1. Of Leaves of Herbs, or Trees.

OF Leaves, Chuse only such as are green and full of juyce, pick them carefully, and cast away such as are any way declining, for they wil putrefie the rest, so shal one handful be worth ten of those you buy in *Cheap-side*.

2. Note in what place they most delight to grow in, and gather them there, for Bittony that grows in the shadow, is far better than that which grows in the Sun, because it delights in the shadow: so also such Herbs as delight to grow neer the water, let such be gathered as grow neer the water, though happily you may find some of them upon dry ground: The Treatise will inform you where every Herb delights to grow.

3. The Leaves of such Herbs as run up to seed, are not so good when they are in flower, as before (some few excepted, the Leaves of which are seldom or never used) in such cases, if through Ignorance they were not known, or through negligence forgotten, you had better take the top and the flower than the Leaf,

4. Dry them wel in the Sun, and not in the shadow, as the saying of Physicians is, for if the Sun draw away the Vertues of Herbs, it must needs do the like by Hay by the same Rule, which the experience of every Country Farmer wil explode for a notable piece of non-sense.

5. Such as are Artists in Astrology (and indeed none else are fit to make Physicians) such I advise, Let the Planet that governs the Herb be Angular, and the stronger the better; if they can in Herbs of Saturn, let Saturn be in the Ascendant; in the Herbs of Mars, let Mars be in the Mid-heaven, for in those Houses they delight: let the Moon apply to them by good Aspect, and let her not be in the Houses of their Enemies: if you cannot wel stay til she apply to them, let her apply to a Planet of the same Triplicity; if you cannot wait that time neither let her be with a fixed Star of their Nature.

6. Having wel dried them, put them up in brown Papers, sewing the Paper up like a Sack, and press them not too hard together, and keep them in a dry place near the fire.

7. As for the duration of dried Herbs, a just time cannot be given, let Authors prate their pleasure: For,

First, Such as grow upon dry grounds wil keep better than such as grow on moist.

Secondly, Such Herbs as are full of Juycce wil not keep so long as such as are dryer.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, Such Herbs as are wel dried, wil keep longer than such as are ill dried.

Yet this I say, By this you may know when they are corrupted, viz. By their loss of color, or smel, or both; and if they be corrupted, reason wil tel you that they must needs corrupt the Bodies of those people that take them.

8. Gather all Leaves in the hour of that Planet that governs them.

Chap. 2. *Of Flowers.*

1. **T**HE Flower which is the beauty of the Plant, and of none of the least use in Physick, groweth yearly, and it is to be gathered when it is in its prime.

2. As for the time of gathering them, let the planetary hour, and the plant they come of, be observed, as we shewed you in the foregoing Chapter; as for the time of the day, let it be when the sun shines upon them that so they may be dry, for if you gather either Flowers when they are wet or dewy, they wil not keep, and this I forgot before.

3. Dry them wel in the Sun, and keep them in papers near the fire, as I shewed you in the foregoing Chapter.

4. So long as they retain their color and smel, they are good; either of them being gone, so is their Vertue also.

Chap. 3. *Of Seeds.*

1. **T**HE seed is that part of the plant, which is endued with a vital Faculty to bring forth its like, and it contains potentially the whole plant in it.

2. As for place let them be gathered from the plants where they delight to grow.

3. Let them be full ripe when they are gathered, and forget not the Celestial Harmony before mentioned, for I have found by experience that their Vertues are twice as great at such times as others: There is an appointed time for every thing under the Sun.

4. When you have gathered them, dry them a little, and but a little in the Sun before you lay them up.

5. You need not be so careful of keeping them so near the fire as the other before mentioned, because they are fuller of spirit, and therefore not so subject to corrupt.

6. As for the time of their duration, 'tis palpable they wil keep a good many yeers; yet this I say, They are best the first year, and this I make appear by a good Argument, They wil grow soonest the first year they be set, therefore then are they in their prime, & 'tis an easie matter to renew them yearly.

Chap. 4. *Of Roots.*

1. **O**F Roots, chuse such as are neither rotten, nor worm-eaten, but proper in their tast, color; and smel; such as exceed neither in softness nor hardness.

2 Give me leave to be a little Critical against the vulgar received Opinion, which is, That the sap falls down into the Root in the Autumn, and rises again in Spring, as men go to Bed at night, and rise in the morning; and this idle tale of untruth is so grounded in the Heads, not only of the vulgar, but also of the Learned, that a man cannot drive it out by Reason: I pray let such Sap-mongers answer me to this Argument; If the Sap fall into the Root in the fall of the Leaf, and lie there all the Winter, then must the Root grow only in the Winter, as experience witnesseth; but the Root grows not at all in the Winter, as the same experience teacheth, but only in the Summer. *Ergo,*

If you set an Apple Kernel in the Spring, you shall find the Root to grow to a pretty bigness in that Summer, and be not a whit bigger next Spring: What doth the sap do in the Root all that while, pick straws? For God's sake build not your Faith upon Tradition, 'tis as rotten as a rotten post.

The truth is, when the Sun declines from the Tropick of *Cancer* the sap begins to congeal both in Root and Branch, when he toucheth the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and ascends to us-ward, it begins to wax thin again, and by degrees as it congeals. But to proceed.

3 The dryer time you gather your Roots in, the better they are, for they have the less excrementitious moisture in them.

4 Such Roots as are soft, your best way is to dry in the Sun, or else hang them in the Chimney corner upon a string; as for such as are hard, you may dry them any where.

5 Such Roots as are great will keep longer than such as are small, yet most of them will keep a year.

6 Such Roots as are soft, it is your best way to keep them alwaies near the fire, and take this general Rule for it; If in winter time you find any of your Roots, Herbs, or Flowers begin to grow moist, as many times you shall, especially in the winter time (for 'tis your best way to look to them once a month) dry them by a very gentle fire, or if you can with convenience keep them near the fire, you may save your self the labor.

7 It is in vain to dry such Roots as may commonly be had, as Parsly, Fen-nel, Plantane, &c. but gather them only for present need.

Chap. 5. Of Barks

1 Barks which Physicians use in Medicines, are these sorts: Of Fruits, of Roots, of Boughs.

2 The Barks of Fruits is to be taken when the Fruit is full ripe, as Oren-ger, Lemmons, &c. but because I have nothing to do with Exoricks here, I shall pass them without any more words.

3 The Bark of Trees are best gathered in the Spring, if it be of great Trees, as Oaks, or the like, because then they come easiest off, and so you may dry them if you please; but indeed your best way is to gather all Barks only for present use.

4 As for the Bark of Roots, 'tis this, and thus to be gotten, Take the

Roots of such Herbs as have a pith in them, as Parsly, Fennel, &c. slice them in the middle, and when you have taken out the pith (which you may easily and quickly do) that which remains is called (though something improperly) the Bark, and indeed is only to be used.

Chap. 6. Of Juyces.

1 Juyces are to be pressed out of Herbs when they are yong and tender, and also out of some stalks, and tender tops of Herbs and Plants, and also out of some Flowers.

2 Having gathered your Herb you would preserve the juyce of, when it is very dry (for otherwise your juyce wil not be worth a button) bruise it very wel in a stone Morter with a wooden pestle, then having put it into a Canvas Bag (the Herb I mean, not the Mortar, for that wil yield but little juyce) press it hard in a press, then take the juyce and clarify it.

3 The manner of clarifying of it is this; Put it into a Pipkin or Skiller, or some such thing, and set it over the fire, and when the scum riseth, take it off; let it stand over the fire til no more scum rise, then have you your juyce clarified: cast away the scum as a thing of no use.

4 When you have thus clarified it, you have two waies to preserve it al the year.

First, When it is cold, put it into a Glas, and put so much Oyl on it as wil cover it the thickness of two fingers, the Oyl wil swim at top, and so keep the Air from coming to it to putrifie it; when you intend to use it, do no more but so, powr out into a porrenger, a little more than you intend to use, and if any Oyl come out with it (as if the Glas be not full tis an hundred to one if there do) you may easily scum it off with a spoon, and put the juyce you use not, into the Glas again, it wil quickly sink under the Oyl: This is the first way.

Secondly, The second way is a little more difficult, and the juyce of Fruits is usually preserved this way: When you have clarified the juyce as before, boyl it over the fire, til (being cold) it be of the thickness of Hony, this is most commonly used for Diseases of the Mouth, and is called *Rob* and *Sapa*.

And thus much for the first Section, the second follows.

SECT. II.

The Way of making and keeping al necessary Compounds.

Chap. 1. Of Distilled Waters.

Hitherto we have spoken of Medicines which consist in their own Nature, which Authors vulgarly cal Simples though something improperly; for in deed and in truth, nothing is simple but

pure

pure Elements; all things else are compounded of them: We come now to treat of the Artificial Medicines, in the front of which (Because we must begin somewhere) we place distilled Waters, in which consider,

1. Waters are distilled out of Herbs, Flowers, Fruits and Roots.
2. We treat not of strong Waters, but of cold; as being to Act *Galen's* Part, and not *Paracelsus*.
3. The Herbs ought to be distilled when they are in their greatest vigor, and so ought the Flowers also.
4. The vulgar way of Distillation which people use because they know no better, is in a Peuter Stil, and although distilled waters are the weakest of all Artificial Medicines, and good for little unless for mixtures of other Medicines, yet this way distilled they are weaker by many degrees than they would be, were they distilled in Sand: If I thought it not impossible to teach you the way of distilling in Sand by writing, I would attempt it.
5. When you have distilled your Water, put it into a Glass, and having bound the top of it over with a Paper pricked full of holes, that so the excrementitious and fiery vapors may exhale (which indeed are they that cause that settling in distilled Waters called the Mother, which corrupts Waters and might this way be prevented) cover it close and keep it for your use.
6. Stopping distilled Waters with a Cork makes them musty, and so will a Paper also if it do but touch the water, your best way then is to stop them with a Bladder, being first wet in water, and bound over the top of the Glass.

Such cold waters as are distilled in a Peuter Stil (if wel kept) will endure a year; such as are distilled in Sand, as they are twice as strong, so wil they endure twice as long.

Chap. 2. Of Syrups.

A Syrup is a Medicine of a Liquid form, composed of Infusion, Decoction, and juyce: And, 1. For the more grateful tast. 2. For the better keeping of it, with a certain quantity of Honey or Sugar, hereafter mentioned, boyled to the thicknes of new Honey.

2. You see at the first view that this Aphorism divides it self into three Branches, which deserves severally to be treated of: *Viz.*

1. Syrups made by Infusion.
2. Syrups made by Decoction.
3. Syrups made by juyce.

Of each of these (for your Instructions sake, kind Country men and women) I speak a word, or two, or three apart.

First, Syrups made by Infusion are usually made of Flowers, and of such Flowers, as soon lose both color and strength by boyling, as Roses, Violets, Peach-Flowers, &c. My Translation of the *London Dispensatory* will instruct you in the rest: They are thus made; Having picked your Flowers clean, to every pound of them, add three pound (or three pints, which you wil, for it is al one) of Spring water made boyling hot by the fire, first put your flowers in a peuter pot with a cover, then power the water to them,

when shutting the pot, let it stand by the fire to keep hot twelve hours, then strain it out (in such Syrups as purge, as Damask Roses, Peach Flowers, &c. The usual, and indeed the best way, is to repeat this Infusion, adding fresh Flowers to the same Liquor divers times, that so it may be the stronger) having strained it out put the Infusion into a Pewter Bason, or an Earthen one well glassed, and to every pint of it, ad two pound of fine Sugar, which being only melted over the fire without boyling, and scummed, will produce you the Syrup you desire.

Secondly, Syrups made by Decoction, are usually made of Compounds, yet may any simple Herb be thus converted into Syrup: Take the Herb, Root, or Flower you would make into Syrup, and bruise it a little; then boyl it in a convenient quantity of spring Water, the more Water you boyl in it, the weaker will it be, a handful of the Herb, Root, &c. is a convenient quantity for a pint of Water; boyl it til half the Water be consumed, then let it stand til it be almost cold, and strain it (being almost cold) through a woollen cloth, letting it run out at leisure without pressing: to every pint of this Decoction ad one pound of Sugar, and boyl it over the fire til it come to a Syrup which you may know, if you now and then cool a little of it in a spoon; scum it all the while it boyls, and when it is sufficiently boyled, whilst it is hot, strain it again through a woollen cloth, but press it not: Thus have you the Syrup perfected.

Thirdly, Syrups made of Juyces, are usually made of such Herbs as are full of Juice, and indeed they are better made into a Syrup this way, than any other, the Operation is thus, Having beaten the Herb in a stone Mortar with a Wooden pestle, press out the Juice and clarify it as you were taught before in the juyces, then let the Juice boyl away til a quarter of it (or neer upon) be consumed; to a pint of this add a pound of Sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup, alwaies scumming it, and when it is boyled enough, strain it through a Woollen cloth as we taught you before, and keep it for your use.

3. If you make Syrups of Roots that are any thing hard, as Parsly, Fennel, and grasse Roots, &c. When you have bruised them, lay them in steep sometimes in that Water which you intend to boyl them in, hot, so will the Vertue the better come out.

4. Keep your Syrups either in Glasses or stone Pots, and stop them not with Cork, nor bladder, unless you would have the Glass break, and the Syrup lost; and as many Opinions as there are in this Nation, I suppose there are but few or none of this, only bind a Paper about the mouth.

5. All Syrups if wel made wil continue a year, with some Advantage, yet of al, such as are made by Infusion keep the least while.

Chap. 3. Of Juleps.

1. Juleps were first invented as I suppose in Arabia, and my reason is, because the word *Julep* is an Arabick word.

2. It signifies only a pleasant Potion, and vulgarly used (by such as were sick and wanted help, or such as were in health, and wanted no money) to quench thirst.

3. Now

3 Now a daies 'tis commonly used,

1 To prepare the Body for Purgation.

2 To open Obstructions, and the Pores.

3 To digest tough Humors.

4 To qualifie hot Distempers, &c.

4 It is thus made (I mean simple Juleps, for I have nothing to say to Compounds here; al Compounds have as many several Idea's as men have Crotchets in their Brain) I say simple Juleps are thus made: Take a pint of such distilled Water as conduceth to the Cure of your distemper, which this Treatise wil plentifully furnish you withal, to which ad two ounces of Syrup conducing to the same effect (I shal give you Rules for it in the last Chapter) mix them together, and drink a draught of it at your pleasure: if you love tart things, ad ten drops of Oyl of Vitriol to your pint, and shake it together, and it wil have a fine grateful tast.

5 Al Juleps are made for present use, and therefore it is in vain to speak of their duration.

Chap. 4. Of Decoctions.

ALL the difference between Decoctions, and syrups made by Decoction, is this; Syrups are made to keep, Decoctions only for present use; for you can hardly keep a Decoction a week any time, if the weather be hot, not half so long.

2 Decoctions are made of Leavs, Roots, Flowers, Seeds, Fruits, or Barks, conducing to the Cure of the Disease you make them for; in the same manner are they made as we shewed you in Syrups.

3 Decoctions made with Wine last longer than such as are made with water, and if you take your Decoction to cleanse the passages of Urine, or open Obstructions, your best way is to make it with white Wine instead of Water, because this is most penetrating.

4 Decoctions are of most use in such Diseases as lie in the passages of the Body, as the Stomach, Bowels, Kidneys, Passages of Urine, and Bladder, because Decoctions pass quicker to those places than any other form of Medicines.

5 If you wil sweeten your Decoction with Sugar, or any Syrup fit for the occasion you take it for, which is better, you may, and no harm done.

6 If in a Decoction you boyl both Roots, Herbs, Flowers, and Seeds together, let the Roots boyl a good while first, because they retain their vertue longest; then the next in order by the same Rule, viz. 1. Barks, 2. the Herbs, 3. the Seeds, 4. the Flowers, 5. the Species, if you put any in, because their vertues comes soonest out.

7 Such things as by boyling cause sliminess to a Decoction, as Figs, Quince-seeds, Linseed, &c. your best way is, after you have bruised them, to tie them up in a linnen rag, as you tie up a Calves Brains, and so boyl them.

8 Keep al Decoctions in a Glass close stopped, and in the cooler place you keep them, the longer wil they last ere they be fowr.

Lastly, The usual Dose to be given at one time, is usually two, three, four, or five ounces, according to the age and strength of the Patient, the season of the year, the strength of the Medicine, and the quality of the Disease.

Chap. 5. Of Oyls.

OYL Olive, which is commonly known by the name of Sallet Oyl, I suppose because it is usually eaten with Sallets by them that love it; if it be pressed out of ripe Olives, according to *Galen*, is temperate, and exceeds in no one quality.

2 Of Oyls, some are Simple, and some are Compounds.

3 Simple Oyls are such as are made of Fruits or Seeds by expression, as Oyl of sweet and bitter Almonds, Linseed, and Rape seed Oyl, &c. of which see my *Dispensatory*.

4 Compound Oyls are made of Oyl of Olives, and other Simples, imagine Herbs, Flowers, Roots, &c.

5 The way of making them is this: Having bruised the Herbs or Flowers you would make your Oyl of, put them in an Earthen pot, and to two or three handfuls of them powr a pint of Oyl, cover the pot with a paper, and set it in the Sun, about a fortnight or less, according as the Sun is in hotness; then having warmed it very wel by the fire, press out the Herbs, &c. very hard in a press, and ad as many more Herbs to the same Oyl, bruised (the Herbs I mean, not the Oyl) in like manner, set them in the Sun as before, the oftener you repeat this, the stronger wil your Oyl be: at last when you conceive it strong enough, boyl both Herbs and Oyl together til the Juyce be consumed, which you may know by its leaving its bubbling, and the Herbs wil be crisp: then strain it whilst it is hot, and keep it in a stone or glass Vessel for your Use.

6 As for Chymical Oyls, I have nothing to say in this Treatise.

7 The General use of these Oyls is for pain in the Limbs, roughness of the skin, the Itch, &c. as also for Oynments and Plaisters.

8 If you have occasion to use it for Wounds or Ulcers, in two ounces of Oyl, dissolve half an ounce of Turpentine, the heat of the fire wil quickly do it, for Oyl it self is offensive to Wounds, and the Turpentine qualifies it.

Chap. 6. Of Electuaries.

Physicians make more a quail than needs by half, about Electuaries. I shal prescribe but one general way of making them up; as for the Ingredients, you may vary them as you please, and according as you find occasion by the last Chapter.

1 That you may make Electuaries when you need them, it is requisite that you keep alwaies Herbs, Roots, Seeds, Flowers, &c. ready dried in your House, that so you may be in readines to beat them into powder when you need them.

2 Your better way is to keep them whol than beaten, for being beaten they

they are the more subject to lose their strength, because the Air soon penetrates them.

3 If they be not dry enough to beat into powder when you need them, dry them by a gentle fire til they are so.

4 Having beaten them sift them through a fine Tiffany Scarce, that so there may be no great pieces found in your Electuary.

5 To one ounce of your powder, ad three ounces of clarified Honey: this quantity I hold to be sufficient: I confess Authors differ about it. If you would make more or less Electuary, vary your proportions accordingly.

6 Mix them wel together in a Mortar, and take this for a truth, You cannot mix them too much.

7 The way to clarify Honey, is to set it over the fire in a convenient vessel til the scum arise, and when the scum is taken off, it is clarified.

8 The usual Dose of Cordial Electuaries, is from half a dram to two drams; of Purging Electuaries, from half an ounce to an ounce.

9 The manner of keeping them is in a Pot.

10 The time of taking them, is either in the morning fasting, and fasting an hour after them; or at night going to bed, three or four hours after Supper.

Chap. 7 Of Conserves

1 **T**He way of making Conserves is Two-fold, one of Herbs and Flowers, and the other of Fruits.

2 Conserves of Herbs and Flowers are thus made: If you make your Conserves of Herbs, as of Scurvy-grass, Wormwood, Rue, or the like, take only the Leavs and tender tops (for you may beat your heart out before you can beat the stalks smal) and having beaten them, weigh them, and to every pound of them ad three pound of Sugar, beat them very wel together in a Mortar, you cannot beat them too much.

3 Conserves of Fruits, as of Barberries, Sloes, and the like, is thus made: First scald the Fruit, then rub the Pulp through a thick hair Sieve made for the purpose, called a Pulping Sieve; you may do it for a need with the back of a Spoon, then take this Pulp thus drawn, and ad to it its weight of Sugar and no more, put it in a Purer Vessel, and over a Charcoal fire stir it up and down til the Sugar be melted, and your Conserve is made.

4 Thus have you the way of making Conserves; the way of keeping of them, is in Earthen Pots.

5 The Dose is usually the quantity of a Nutmeg at a time morning and evening, or (unless they be purging) when you please.

6 Of Conserves, some keep many yeers, as Conserves of Roses: others but a ycer, as Conserves of Borrage, Bugloss, Cowslips, and the like.

7 Have a care of the working of some Conserves presently after they are made, look to them once a day, and stir them about; Conserves of Borrage, Bugloss, and Wormwood have gotten an excellent faculty at that sport.

8 You may know when your Conserves are almost spoiled by this, You shal find a hard crust at top with little holes in it, as though worms had been eating there.

Chap. 8. Of Preserves.

OF Preserves are sundry sorts, and the Operations of al being something different we wil handle them al apart.

There are preserved with Sugar,

- 1 Flowers.
- 2 Fruits.
- 3 Roots.
- 4 Barks.

1 Flowers are but very seldom preserved, I never saw any that I remember, save only Cowslip flowers, and that was a great fashion in *Sussex* when I was a Boy: It is thus done: First, Take a flat Glasse, we cal them Jar Glasses, strew in a laing of fine Sugar, on that a laing of flowers, on that another laing of sugar, on that another laing of flowers, do so til your Glasse be full; then tie it over with a paper, and in a little time you shal have very excellent and pleasant preserves.

There is another way of preserving Flowers, namely, with Vinegar and Salt, as they pickle Capers and Broom Buds, but because I have little skil in it my self, I cannot teach you.

2 Fruits, as Quinces, and the like, are preserved two waies:

First, Boyl them wel in water, and then pulp them through a sieve as we shewed you before; then with the like quantity of Sugar boyl the water they were boyled in, into a syrup, viz. A pound of sugar to a pint of Liquor; to every pound of this syrup ad four ounces of the pulp, then boyl it with a very gentle fire to the right consistence, which you may easily know if you drop a drop of it upon a Trencher, if it be enough it will not stick to your fingers when it is cold.

Secondly, Another way to preserve Fruits is this: First, pare off the Rind, then cut them in halves, and take out the Core; then boyl them in water til they are soft, if you know when Beef is boyled enough, you may easily know when they are; then boyl the water with its like weight of sugar into a syrup, put the syrup into a pot, and put the boyled Fruit as whole as you left it when you cut it into it, and let it so remain til you have occasion to use it.

3 Roots are thus preserved: First scrape them very clean, and cleanse them from the pith if they have any, for some Roots have not, as *Eringo*, and the like; boyl them in water til they be soft, as we shew you before in the Fruits, then boyl the water you boyled the Roots in, into a syrup as we shewed you before, then keep the Root whole in the syrup til you use them.

4 As for Barks we have but few come to our hands to be done, and those of those few that I can remember, are *Orrenges*, *Lemmons*, *Citrons*, and the outer Bark of *Walnuts* which grows without the shell, for the shells themselves would make but scurvy Preserves: These be they I can remember, if there be any more, put them into the Number.

The way of preserving these is not al one in Authors, for some are bitter, some are not: Such as are bitter, say Authors, must be soaked in warm Water,

ner, oftentimes changed til their bitter tast be fled; but I like not this way, and my reason is this, Because I doubt when their bitterness is gone, so is the Vertue also: I shal then prescribe one common way, namely, the same with the former, viz. First boyl them whol til they be soft, then make a Syrup with sugar and the Liquor you boyled them in, and keep the Barks in the Syrup.

5 They are kept in Glasses, or glassed pots.

6 The preserve flowers wil keep a yeer if you can forbear eating of them; the Roors and Barks much longer.

7 This Art was plainly and cleerly at first invented for delicacy, yet came afterwards to be of excellent use in Physick: For,

First, Hereby Medicines are made pleasant for sick and queazy stomachs which else would loath them.

Secondly, Hereby they are preserved from decaying a long time.

Chap. 9. Of Lohochs

1 **T**hat which the Arabians cal *Lohoch*, and the Greeks *Eclegma*, the Latins cal *Linctus*, and in plain English signifies nothing else, bur a thing to be licked up.

2 Their first invention was, to prevent and remedy afflictions of the Breast and Lungs, to cleanse the Lungs of slegm, and make it fit to be cast out.

3 They are in Body thicker than a Syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary.

4 The manner of taking them, is often to take a little with a Liquoris stick, and let it go down at leisure.

5 They are easily thus made: Make a Decoction of any pectoral Herbs, the Treatise wil furnish you with enough, and when you have strained it, with twice its weight of Honey or sugar, boyl it to a Lohoch: If you are molested with tough slegm, Honey is better than sugar, and if you ad a little Vinegar to it you wil do wel, if nor, I hold sugar to be better than Honey.

6 It is kept in pots, and may be kept a yeer and longer.

7 It is excellent for roughness of the Windpipe, Inflammations of the Lungs, Ulcers in the Lungs, difficulty of Breath, Asthmaes, Coughs, and distillation of Humors.

Chap. 10. Of Oyntments

1 **V**arious are the waies of making Oyntments which Authors have left to posterity, which I shal omit, and quote one which is easiest to be made, and therefore most beneficial to people that are ignorant in Physick, for whose sakes I write this. It is thus done:

Bruise those Herbs, Flowers, or Roors you would make an Oyntment of, and to two handfuls of your bruised Herbs ad a pound of Hogs Greas tried, or cleansed from the Skins, beat them very wel together in a Stone Morter with a wooden pestle, then put it in a Stone pot (the Herbs and Grease I mean,

mean, nor the Mortar) cover it with a paper, and set it either in the Sun or some other warm place, three, four, or five daies, that it may melt ; then take it out and boyl it a little, then whilst it is hot, strain it out, pressing it out very hard in a press ; to this Grease ad as many more Herbs bruised as before, let them stand in like manner as long, then boyl them as you did the former ; if you think your Oyntment be not strong enough, you may do it the third and fourth time ; yet this I tel you, The fuller of juyce your Herbs are, the sooner wil your Oyntment be strong : the last time you boyl it, boyl it so long til your Herbs be crisp, and the juyce consumed, then strain it, pressing it hard in a press, and to every pound of Oyntment ad two ounces of Turpentine, and as much Wax, because Grease is offensive to Wounds as well as Oyl.

2 Oyntments are vulgarly known to be kept in pots, and wil last above a yeer, above two yeer.

Chap. 11. Of Plaisters

1 **T**He Greeks made their Plaisters of divers Simples, and put Mettals in most of them, if not in al ; for having reduced their Mettals into powder, they mixed them with that fatty substance whereof the rest of the Plaister consisted, whilst it was yet hot, continually stirring it up and down lest it should sink to the bottom ; so they continually stirred it till it was stiff ; then they made it up in Rols, which when they need for use they could melt by the fire again.

2 The Arabians made up theirs with Meals, Oyl, and Fat, which needed not so long boyling.

3 The Greeks Emplaisters consisted of these Ingredients : Mettals, stones, divers sorts of Earth, Feces Juyce, Liquoris, Seeds, Roots, Herbs, Excrements of Creatures, Wax, Rozin, Gums.

Chap. 12. Of Pultisses.

1 **P**ultisses are thole kind of things which the Latins cal *Cataplasmata*, and our learned Fellows, that if they can read English that's al, cal them *Cataplasms*, because 'tis a crabbed word few understand ; it is indeed a very fine kind of Medicine to ripen sores.

2 They are made of Herbs and Roots fitted to the Disease and Member afflicted, being chopped smal, and boyled in Water almost to a jelly, then by adding a little Barley Meal, or Meal of Lupines, and a little Oyl, or rough sheep suet, which I hold to be better, spread upon a cloth and applied to the grieved place.

3 Their use is to ease pains, to break sores, to cool Inflammations, to dissolve hardnes, to ease the spleen, to concoct Humors, to dissipate swellings.

4 I beseech you take this Caution along with you, Use no Pultisses (if you can help it) that are of an heating Nature, before you have first cledned the Body, because they are subject to draw the Humors to them from every part of the Body.

Chap. 13. Of Troches.

THE Latins cal them *Placentule*, or little Cakes (and you might have seen what the Greeks cal them too, had not the last Edition of my *London Dispensatory* been so hellishly printed; that's al the Common-wealth get by one Stratoners printing anothers Copies, viz. To plague the Country with False Prints, and disgrace the Author) the Greeks *τροχισκοι*, *κυκλισκοι*, and *δρεπισκοι*; they are usually little, round, flat Cakes, or you may make them square if you wil.

2 Their first invention was, That Pouders being so kept might resist the intromission of Air, and so endure pure the longer.

3 Besides, They are the easier carried in the pockets of such as travel: Many a man (for example) is forced to travel whose stomach is too cold, or at least not so hot as it should be, which is most proper, for the stomach is never cold til a man be dead; in such a case 'tis better to carry Troches of Wormwood, or of Galanga, in a paper in his pocket, and more convenient behalf than to lug a Galli-pot along with him.

4 They are thus made: At night when you go to bed, Take two drams of fine Gum Tragacanth, put it into a Galli-pot, and put half a quarter of a pint of any distilled Water fitting the purpose you would make your Troches for, to it, cover it, and the next morning you shal find it in such jelly as Physitians cal Muffilage; with this you may (with a little pains taking) make any Pouders into past, and that past into little Cakes called Troches.

5 Having made them, dry them wel in the shadow, and keep them in a pot for your use.

Chap. 14. Of Pills.

THEY are called *Pilule*, because they resemble little Bals; the Greeks cal them *Catapotia*.

2 It is the Opinion of Modern Physicians, That this way of making up Medicines, was invented only to deceive the pallat, that so by swallowing them down whol, the bitterness of the Medicine might not be perceived, or at least it might not be unsufferable; and indeed most of their pills, though not al, are very bitter.

3 I am of a clean contrary Opinion to this: I rather think they were done up in this hard form, that so they might be the longer in digesting, and my Opinion is groundd upon Reason too, not upon Fancy nor Hearsay. The first invention of Pills was to purge the head: now as I told you before, such infirmities as lay neer the passages were best removed by Decoctions, because they pass to the grieved part soonest: so here, If the infirmity lie in the head or any other remote part, the best way is to use pills, because they are longer in digestion, and therefore the better able to cal the offending humor to them.

4 If I should tel you here a long Tale of Medicines working by Sympathy and Antipathy, you would not understand a word of it, they that are set to make Physicians may find it in the Treatise: Al Modern Physicians knew

know not what belong to a Sympathetical Cure, no more than a Cuckoo knows what belongs to Flats and Sharps in Musick, but follow the vulgar road, and call it a Hidden Quality, because 'tis hidden from the eyes of Doctors; and indeed none but Astrologers can give a reason of it, and Physick without Reason is like a Pudding without Fat.

5 The way to make Pills is very easie, for with the help of a Pestle and Morter, and a little diligence, you may make any Pouder into Pills, either with Syrup, or the Jelly I told you of before.

Chap. ult. The way of mixing Medicines according to the Cause of the Disease, and part of the Body afflicted.

THis being indeed the Key of the Work, I shall be somewhat the more diligent in it. I shall deliver my self thus:

1 To the *Vulgar*.

2 To such as study *Astrologie*, or such as study *Physick Astrologically*.

First, to the *Vulgar*: Kind souls, I am sorry it hath been your hard mis-hap to have been so long trained in such Egyptian darkness, even darkness which to your sorrows may be felt: The vulgar Road of Physick is not my Practice, and I am therefore the more unfit to give you advice.

**Galen's* and I have now published a little ** Book* which will fully instruct you, not only in the knowledge of your own Bodies, but also in *Physick*. fit Medicines to Remedy each part of it when afflicted; meanwhile take these few Rules to stay your stomachs.

1 With the Disease, regard the Cause, and part of the Body afflicted: for example, Suppose a Woman be subject to miscarry through wind, thus do:

1 Look [*Abortion*] in the Table of Diseases, and you shall be directed by that how many Herbs prevent Miscarriage.

2 Look [*wind*] in the same Table, and you shall see how many of those Herbs expel Wind.

These are the Herbs Medicinal for your Grief.

2 In all Diseases strengthen the part of the Body afflicted.

3 In mixed Diseases there lies some difficulty, for sometimes two parts of the Body are afflicted with contrary Humors the one to the other; sometimes one part is afflicted with two contrary Humors, as sometimes the Liver is afflicted with Choller and water, as when a man hath both a Dropsie and the yellow Jaundice, and this is usually mortal.

In the former, suppose the Brain be too cold and moist, and the Liver too hot and dry, thus do:

1 Keep your Head outwardly warm.

2 Accustom your self to smell of hot Herbs.

3 Take a Pil that heats the Head at night going to Bed.

4 In the morning take a Decoction that cools the Liver, for that quickly passeth the stomach, and is at the Liver immediately.

You must not think (Courteous people) that I can spend time to give you examples of all Diseases; these are enough to let you see so much light as you without Art are able to receive: If I should set you to look upon the Sun I should dazzle your Eyes, and make you blind.

Secondly,

Secondly, To such as study Astrology (who are the only men I know that are fit to study Physick, Physick without Astrology, being like a Lamp without Oyl) You are the Men I exceedingly respect, and such Documents as my Brain can give you at present (being absent from my study) I shal give you, and an Example to shew the proof of them.

1. Fortifie the Body with Herbs of the Nature of the Lord of the Ascendent, 'tis no matter whether he be a Fortune or an Infortune in this case.
2. Let your Medicine be something Antipathetical to the Lord of the Sixth.
3. Let your Medicine be something of the Nature of the sign Ascending.
4. If the Lord of the Trench be strong, make use of his Medicines.
5. If this cannot wel be, make use of the Medicines of the light of time.
6. Be sure alwaies fortifie the grieved part of the Body by simpatherical Remedies.

7. Regard the Heart, keep that upon the Wheels because the Sun is the Fountain of Life, and therefore those universal Remedies, *Aurum Potabile*, and the Philosophers Stone, cure al Diseases by only fortifying the Heart.

But that this may appear unto you as cleer as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I here quote you an example, which I performed when I was as far off from my study as I am now, yet am I not ashamed the World should see how much or little of my Lesson I have learned without Book.

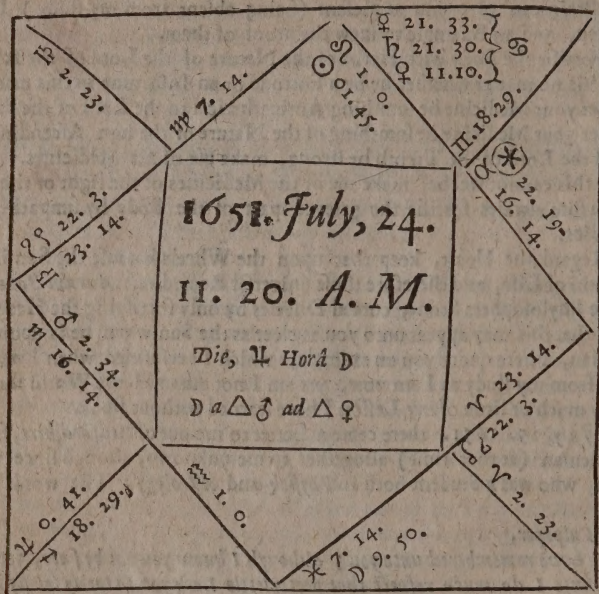
On July, 25. 1651. there came a Letter to me out of Bedfordshire, from Gentleman (at that time) altogether to me unknown, though since well known, who was a Student both in Physick and Astrology: The words are these.

Mr. Culpeper,

MY Love remembered unto you; although I know you not by face, yet because I do much respect that pretty little Lark you so lately let fly into the world, which you cal Semeiotica Utanica, which I have lately taken into my Cage; I am therefore imboldened to write unto you in the behalf of a neighbors wife, who is taken with a violent Disease which began in the lower parts of her body; but is now ascended upwards, and tormenteth her in her breast, Throat, Tongue, and Lips: This Disease took possession of her (as she relateth to me) about a fortnight before Michaelmas last, but the certain day and howr she is not able to nominate, she sent for me, and enquired whether she were not under an ill Tongue or not, or of what nature the Disease was? I have sent you the inclosed Scheme, I could find but one Testimony of Fascination or Witchcraft, which was one Sign possessing the cusps of the Twelfth and first houses, which to me holds forth no more than a strong suspicion of the Querent; However I am confident there is a natural Disease which hurts much, because the Lord of the sixth, which usually gives signification of Natural Diseases, is placed in the Ascendent; but at present I forbear to make any large discourse of my own Opinions, being desirous that you would endeavor your Skil in this Cure, for there is not a Doctor of them at far or neer that have been so skilsul to find out the Disease, much less to effect the Cure. Sir, I expect your Answer, mean time bid you farewell, and remain yours in Affection, &c.

The

The inclosed Scheam.



My Answer to the Letter, was to this Effect.

Sir.

I Received yours, July, 25. wherein I find your enclosed Scheam, and (I suppose) the Nature of the Disease, and have sent you such an Answer as I could being far from my Study, which I intreat you to take in good part being Festinanti calamo Conscripta. As for the ignorance of your Country Doctors, they wanting the true Judgment of Astrology, is to me no wities admirable: I perceive you to be a young man by the time of your Genesis, which you also sent me, beware whom you trust with that, he that knows your Nativitiy, knows when ill Directions operate, and if he be an enemy, knows when to do you a mischief; If Cecil had not had Essex his Nativitiy, he had never gotten his Head off. But to instruct you, being a young Student, I shall give you my Judgment Methodically.

Discretica.] You say you can find no Arguments of witchcraft, but only one Sign possessing the Cusps of both Twelfth and Ascendent; but if you had regarded the Propinquity of Venus to Saturn, you would have made another of that; yet do not I think she is bewitched, because of other more prevalent te-

stimonies;

limonies; the Moon passing from the beams of Mars to the beams of Venus, may seem to give some suspicion of honesty, and the Disease to come that way, which is encreased by Mars his being in the Ascendent in Scorpio, and the Dragons Tail upon the Cusp, yet I can hardly beleieve this, for Cauda in a humane Sign usually gives slanders, and not tales of Truth; 'tis a hundred to one if she suffers not in point of good name by the vulgar [this was too true] Besides, the nearness of Venus to Saturn may well shew trouble of Mind, and it being in the Ninth House, pray enquire whether she have not been troubled about some Tenents in Religion [the trouble of mind was true, but it was about a stranger, which the Ninth House also signifies.]

Diagnostica.] Venus, Lady of the Twelfth, and Ascendent, and Eighth, shews her alwaies to be her own foe in respect of Health; and truly I beleieve the original of the Disease was a Surfet either by eating moist Fruits, or else by catching wet in travelling; Venus with Saturn who is in square to the Ascendent troubles her breasts with tough Flegm and Melancholly: Besides there being a most forcible reception between the Moon and Venus from fruitful signs, I question whether she be not with Child or not, the Moon being in the Fifth House, Mars is Lord of the Disease, really in the Scorpion, and accidentally in the Ascendent, together with Aries on the Sixth, shew the disease keeps his Court in the womb, and accidentally afflicts the head from thence, so that heat of the womb must needs be cause of the present distemper, and Mars in a moist Sign in the first neer the second may well denote heat, and breaking out about her Face and Throat.

Prognostica.] whether she will be Curable or not, or how, or when the Disease will end, is our next Point? Truly I can see no danger of Death, the Moon being strong in her waine, and applying by Trine with a strong reception to the Lady of the Ascendent; yet this is certain, Mars strong in a fixed sign wil maintain the Disease stoutly, her hopes will be but smal when Venus comes to the body of Saturn, viz. August 2. for she will be over passed with Melancholly: the time I suppose of her Cure may be (if good courses be taken) when Mars Leaves the sign he is in, and comes to the place where the body of Jupiter is, or at least then it may turn to another disease more propitious: the Sun strong in the Tenth shews she may be cured by Medicine, and he being exalted in the Seventh, and caput there, I do not know but you are as likely a man to do it as any.

Indicationes Curativæ.] It is confessed here, that the Sun being exceeding strong in the tenth House, should naturally signifie the Curative Medicine, and as true that the evil of Mars, viz. Heat of the womb, and a salt humor in the blood ought to be removed before you meddle with the tough flegm in the Breast; but yet seeing the Disease seems rather to participate of offending heat than any other simple quality, you must have a care of hot medicines lest you go about ignem olea extinguer: The Medicines must first be Cool; Secondly, strengthening the womb; Thirdly, repressing the vapors; Fourthly, of the nature of Sol and Venus.

Therapeutice.] To this intent I first commend unto you stinking Arrach, a pattern whereof I have sent you here inclosed; you may find it upon dung-hills,

bills, especially such as are made of Horse-dung : It is cold and moist, an Herb of Venus in the Scorpion ; also Ros Solis and Herb of the Sun, and under the Celestial Crab, may do very well, and the better because Venus is in Cancer : It grows upon hogs in untill'd places, and is in flower about this time : It grows very low, with roundish green leaves full of red hairs, and is fullest of dew when the Sun is hottest, whence it took its name ; to these you may add tansie, which I take to be an Herb of Venus in Libra, and Lettice if you please which is an Herb of the Moon, Mars having his fall in Cancer they are all harmles, you may use them according to your own discretion : also Orpine, another Herb of the Moon is very good in this case.

Sir, I wish you wel, and if you esteem of my Lark above his deserts, I pray trim his Feathers from him (correct the Errors by the Errata) else will he make but unpleasing musick. Thus remains yours, &c.

I the rather chose this Figure to judg of, because none should have just occasion to say of us Astrologers that we do as Physicians vulgar practice us, when they judg of Piss ; pump what they can out of the Quercens, and then judg by his words ; of which I will rehearse you one merry story, and so I will conclude the Book.

A woman whose Husband had bruised himself, took his water and away to the Doctor trots she ; the Doctor takes the water and shakes it about, How long hath this party been ill (saith he) Sr. saith the woman, He hath been ill these two daies, This is a mans water quoth the Doctor presently this he Learned by the word HE ; then looking on the water he spied blood in it, the man hath had a bruise saith he, I indeed saith the woman, my Husband fell down a pair of stairs backwards, then the Doctor knew wel enough that what came first to danger must needs be his back and shoulders, said, the bruise lay there ; the woman she admired at the Doctors skil, and told him, that if he could tel her one thing more she would account him the ablest Physitian in Europe ; well, what was that ? How many stairs her Husband fel down, this was a hard Question indeed, able to puzel a stronger Brain than Mr. Doctor had, to pumping goes he, and having taken the Urinall and given it a shake or two, enquires where about she lived, and knowing well the Place, and that the Houses thereabouts were but low built Houses, made answer (after another view of the Urine for fashion sake) that probably he might fall down seven or eight stairs, Ah, quoth the woman, now I see you know nothing, my Husband fel down thirty ; thirty ! quoth the doctor, and snatching up the Urinall, is here all the water saith he ! No saith the woman, I spilt some of it in putting of it in, look you there quoth Mr. Doctor, there were all the other stairs spilt.

Yet mistake me not, I do not deny but such whose daily experience is to judg waters, and usually Judg a hundred in a day may, know something by them. If any thing may be known by Urine, I am sure it may by Art, put them both together, vis usina fortior. Thus I take my Leave of you ; be diligent and I am yours

Nich. Culpeper.

The Table of Diseases.

A

A Bortion, 36 328 352
 Adders, 70 362
 Afterbirth, 23 25 42 64 69
 82 98 104 130 144 166
 294 299 328 359 368

Aconitum 300

Agues, 6 7 13 17 17 23 23
 31 33 45 46 60 67 73 84
 94 96 99 105 106 112 113
 121 130 131 134 136 142
 147 150 158 169 192 307
 307 323 325 333 341 345
 347 349 350 353 355 365
 367 368 369 378

Ague in the Breast, 11

Andicomes 42 170

Apoſthumes 65 86 96 105
 111 128 139 174 262

Appetite procure 10 23 31
 33 61 64 136 153 302
 310 317 343

Appetite loſt 112 117 141
 342

Arteries 26 21 50 119

St. Antonies fire, 4 29 67 73
 77 90 117 122 123 137
 151 306 307 316 325 349
 373

Almonds of the Ears 36 54
 171

Ach, 300 312 350 368

Aduſt Choller 56 88

Aduſt Melancholly 110

Aſthma 142 373

Apoplexy 140 143 157 161
 102 368

Arm-pits ill ſcent 314 354

B

Blindneſs 146 324

Blows 152 154

Belly-ach 153 168 353 362

Bones out of Joynt 301

Blaſtings by Lightning 307

Burning by gun-powder 307

Bloody Urine 308

Biting of Rats and Mice 376

Baldneſs 299 315 151 191 369
 379

Barrenneſs 15 56 140 171

Belly 22 26 53 114 136 143
 147 150 151 165 170 194
 300 302

Belly openeth 20 309 318

Belly binding 318 318 322

Belching 48

Breath difficult 2 325

Biting of mad Dogs 3 13 23
 31 50 102 112 131 299
 301

— Venemous Beaſts 3 4

13 20 24 31 35 50 56

— Serpents 6 9 19 20 22
 301 314 329

Back, eaſeth pains 4

Back ſtrengthens 4

Bb

Bruifes

The Table of Diseases.

Bruises inward 6	Bloody Flux 6 22 23 37 41
Breast clenfeth 6	46 67 70 71 102 103 106
Cut & clense tough Humors of the Breast 7	108 115 117 120 134 135
Breakings out in any part of the body 9	137 138 139 145 165 167
Bursten 22 330 345 358	187 308 313 323 329 332
Blains 105	348 357 371 379
Binding 10 11 32 34 76	Black and blue spots 2 35 52
103 131 166 173 191 302	57 63 169 192 331 376
349 357 369	Bowels 57 75 80 141 316
Beauty 58 76 77 93 115	Bees 132 151
331	Black Jaundice 45 343 351
Breath 160 160	Bladder 44 50 77 83 98 100
Breath short 12 22 25 27 42	102 117 121 144 151 365
94	367
Breath stinking 29 320 342	Blisters 29 80 309 344
344 354 379	Blisters to draw 80
Bleeding 5 14 17 28 31 36	Breast 75 83 103 107 153
46 46 48 55 67 70 76 103	194 364
106 124 127 131 132	Back 69 77 170 317 367
138 140 145 149 156 163	368
163 167 172 172 191 297	Brain 19 21 53 68 78 92 96
309 325 328 330 332 340	113 132 136 140 143 292
349 360 363 365 372	292 300
Bleeding in the Mouth 5 14	Burning 4 11 17 23 28 29
17 32 301 308 357 371	41 73 83 93 93 122 133
Bleeding at the Nose 5 14 17	135 145 144 187 293 295
31 301 357 371	298 301 328 351 363
Bleeding by Leeches staies	Blemishes 103
26	Births 166
Bleeding inward 27 28 36 55	Bruises 2 3 17 30 40 47 57
Blood 129 308 323 323 360	63 67 83 86 98 112 134
Blood cooleth 23 71 307	140 148 152 169 171 187
327	193 331 333 340 358 360
Blood ill 39	Bots 112
Blood purgeth 43 368	Boyls 23 31 32 68 147 168
	327 143
	Bees stinging 335
	Breasts

The Table of Diseases.

Breasts 74 105 159 300
 Bones broken 42 44 47 74
 85 96 98 100 106 114 134
 163 331 338

C

Carbuncles 335 338 369
 Casting 5 317 340
 Conception helpeth 56 328
 Chollerick Pushes 73
 — Fluxes 307
 Corruption 75
 Chollerick humors 105 298
 350

Counter-Poyson 136 245
 360

Consumption of the Lungs
 153 327

Catarrhs 151 306 312 348

Chest 170

Cachexia 7 10 75 84

Cancers 6 19 58 71 104

Cantharides 35 174

Cankers 9 29 36 42 48 50
 51 54 55 67 85 91 95 103
 107 108 118 138 139 165
 170 301 312 329 335 335
 341 350 350 356

Child-birth 31 100

Chops 303 327 370

Clenfing 29 82 87 109 189
 365

Clenfe the blood 70

Clenfe the body of sharp hu-
 mors that cause the Itch
 and scabs 7

Chin-cough 152 358

Chollick 6 12 20 22 34 53

57 61 89 93 96 98 99 107
 118 121 124 128 133 136
 140 168 170 189 390 302
 303 309 319 334 336 351
 369

Wind Chollick 3

Cough 6 12 25 31 33 39
 42 61 64 67 73 78 98 100
 102 103 107 113 120 123
 129 130 132 136 144 147
 149 151 153 165 167 170
 171 180 187 189 190 292
 293 300 303 307 313 320
 325 329 334 337 359 364
 365 369

Cough in Children 314

Cattel poysoned 127

Choller in the stomach 118

Choller 10 23 23 34 60 75
 83 93 97 99 106 110 114
 124 126 134 139 142 150
 153 159 302 310 315 316
 323 350 361 363 369
 375

Choller Black 22

Choller purgeth 3

Cold 31 53 47 155 164 171
 300 337 370

Chilblains 29 102 125 137

Cods 26 125 137 151 128
 359 371

Congeaed blood 2 17 69 90
 101 102

Cools 11 32 50 61 103 121
 357

Cools the Liver 307

Convulsion 3 20 26 31 42

Bb 2 52

The Table of Diseases.

52 61 65 77 91 95 106	Defluxion of Blood 373
111 112 113 113 119 122	Dandriff 29 87 151 160 338
136 140 152 164 167 194	Dead child 3 42 43 98 164
336 345 356 373	113 155 294 299 368
Cramp 3 20 26 41 42 52 53	Deformity 99 101 298 348
61 65 77 95 100 106 111	Deafness 9 56 102 125 153
112 113 114 122 136 140	335 344 370
152 155 164 166 167 171	Diabets, or them that cannot
294 300 308 323 329 336	keep their Water 36 85
345 350 352 359 378	360 380
Consumption 39 41 42 50 50	Digests 13 22 29 66
84 113 130 136 140 192	Dissolve inward congealed
301 320 328	blood 22 66
Corns 132 172	Disury 25 26 27 29 34 41 41
Clotted blood 63 86 323	43 44 45 49 50 62 75 75
Costiveness 66	79 82 84 88 89 93 96 99
Corrosion 105	102 104 110 113 114 115
Curdled milk 26 187	118 121 130 131 134 135
Cut fingers 342	136 137 139 147 149 169
D	172 184 187 189 189 311
Drouziness 320	352 362 364
Diseases sudden 2	Dislocations 41 44
Dizziness of the head 2	Dogs 112 131
Draw forth the dead child 4	Dropfie 2 7 10 19 20 25 31
Drive away Flies or Wasps 7	42 44 53 58 92 96 103
Difficulty of making Water	104 106 111 112 121 122
20	126 129 136 140 153 153
Cause Delivery of Women,	155 164 165 187 190 194
25	194 195 300 301 304 325
Difficulty of breathing 49 82	333 342 349 351 355 365
103 171 189	Dimness of sight 96 136 157
Defluxions of Rhewm 306	295 299 303 313 320 325
312 316 317 319 320 327	325
329 348	Dulness of spirit 113 329
Dumb Palsie, or loss of speech	335 372
320	Dulness 79
Distillations of the Lungs	Drying 11 34 50 76 103 108
371	

The Table of Diseases.

121 168 173 305 357 369

Drunkenness 135

Dreams 142 160 307

Disjunctures 168 172

E

Expel the dead Birth 3 328

Expel the plague 8

Expel Venom or Poyson 8

Expel the After-birth 9 12

24

Expel dead birth 3 14 328

Eyes pained 9

—— Red 9

—— Watering 9

Evil disposition of the Body

7 10

Ephialtes, or the Mare 47 77

Excoriations 98 131 150 162

276 391

Expel wind 133 136 334 359

359

Evil vapors 362

Ears 13 26 61 70 92 93 100

105 130 132 135 139 144

157 159 173 187 189 191

293 295 301 316 323 334

344 361 370

Ears imposthumed or foul 6

Earwigs 124

Epidemical diseases 12 31 40

48 89 64 147 174 175

176 369

Eyes 5 13 20 24 25 32 37 46

58 61 68 69 80 82 90 91

92 94 95 96 97 103 104

108 110 122 123 130 132

133 146 151 154 158 187

292 308 313 351 356 361

365 371 372 377

Eyes inflamed 14

F

Fractures 14

Flies, to keep them from fore

of Cattel 18

Films in the eyes 69 100 348

368

Flagging Breasts 140

Fainting spirits 310 317

Flegmatick humors 339 349

Flux of blood 341 360 371

Falling off of hair 379

Face 372

Fainting 21 88 112 140 294

317 362

Falling-sickness 3 13 42 67

77 100 103 108 111 113

118 119 126 129 135 136

140 151 155 161 168 187

187 189 292 294 296 300

301 304 306 320 329 366

Falls 2 4 40 47 63 67 83 86

138 152 187 331 360

Fat decreaseth 20

Felons 2 17 26 68 170

Fatness 70 100

Flegm 10 39 42 44 44 50 61

75 80 82 92 97 99 102

106 111 112 114 121 122

126 130 133 135 154 158

164 189 194 300 310 316

334 337 358 361 364 370

Fleas 11 18

Feavers 23 38 39 67 86 105

128 316 360 372

B b 3

Fistulaes

The Table of Diseases.

Fistulaes 9 19 47 55 67 90
 104 107 118 138 139 170
 172 174 189 293 312 313
 335 356 365 379
 Flux 14 26 29 33 36 37 46
 49 50 67 75 76 87 103
 105 106 108 114 115 117
 120 120 122 124 131 132
 134 135 136 139 140 149
 156 162 162 163 165 167
 167 184 184 291 291 301
 306 308 309 310 313 316
 317 318 327 330

Flux of the belly 4 360

Forgetfulness 110

Freckles 42 61 77 79 82 83
 87 87 91 92 95 101 104
 122 147 169 184 193 315
 337 338 353 365 371 373

Frenzy 1 77 100 132 189
 301 306 307 359 365

French pox 14 56 96 119
 125 140 133 318 330 340
 345 347 451 309 378

Fundament 82 101 159 316
 356

G

Gout in the Hands 8

—— Knees 8

—— Feet 8

Gauled Feet 28

Green-sickness 60

Green wounds 163 191 293
 300 312 330 332 333 338
 340 365

Gall 84 88 89 123

Gangrenes 42 47 74 85 139
 172 351 369

Gauls 52

Gnats 97 146

Gout 3 6 13 17 22 24 26 31
 41 51 60 61 67 74 82 90
 92 93 94 95 105 107 114
 116 123 124 125 126 127
 136 137 143 155 163 168
 169 170 172 173 292 293
 294 296 300 301 304 307
 323 325 359 361 361 363
 368

Gums 36 54 120 194 316
 353

Guts 301

Gravel 42 44 54 55 61 62
 75 89 102 110 115 116
 117 118 139 155 160 172
 188 293 299 311 315 332
 336 342 344 350 365

Gravel in the Kidneys 4 20
 37

Gripping 89 150

Groyne 168

H

Hip Gout 8 20 67

Hearing decayed helpeth 9

Hair, to turn it yellow 23

High color 35

Hedick Feaver 41

Heat 84 108 122 132 139
 139 305 316

Head sore 102 160

Headach 29 44 75 90 92 98
 100 105 113 132 135 142
 157 164 189 292 294 301
 308 316 340 349 358 364
 365 366 369

Head 19 36 38 57 68 77 114

The Table of Diseases.

140 153 153 159 292 295
 298 320 325
 Head purgeth 14
 Head grieved with cold 3
 Heart comforteth 21 22
 Heart, maketh it merry 17 22
 Heart 48 112 113 143 154
 168 317 319 328 348 349
 355 362 367 368
 Hemorrhoids 60 65 74 82
 101 105 107 133 137 167
 167 171 299 344 351 361
 Hornets 377
 Hoarsness 61 67 102 103
 105 144 170 302 306 310
 329 367 371
 Humors 62 79 105 129 147
 153 158 159 190 303 315
 318 361 370 371 372 373
 Humors ill 43
 Hypochondria 84 88
 Hiccough 85 99 120 160
 Hairs on the Eye-lids 110
 Henbane 111 172
 Hemlock 111 172
 Heat of Urin 142 144 307
 Hair restoreth 144 169 193
 310 354
 Helps digestion 317 317 331
 334
 Hips 359
 Hurts 360

I

Imposthumes to break 7 317
 Infection, to preserve from
 it 12 317 338 369
 Inflammations in the Eyes 119

125 143 157 173 309 344
 345 348 349 353 358 366
 Inflammations in the Breast
 and Lungs 119
 Inward pains 122
 Inward Ulcers 131 343
 Inflammations in Wounds 308
 Joynt-aches 3 316 325 346
 360
 Inflammations cooleth 342
 Inflammation of the Liver 359
 Jaundice yellow 2 4 7 8 14
 Jaundice black 2 45 110
 127
 Jaundice 6 10 19 20 25 31
 36 52 53 84 88 106 110
 123 135 167 170 187 189
 294 295 300 316 323 324
 343 351 355 367
 Jaws 82 138
 Joynts 17 25 28 44 61 67
 74 95 105 107 112 116
 119 125 154 170 172 194
 196 300 300 320 331 353
 368
 Illiack passion 334
 Inflammations stayeth 11
 Inflammations 4 5 11 23 26
 36 39 40 43 52 54 62 67
 68 73 74 77 78 83 89 90
 92 92 103 104 105 117
 117 121 122 123 124 128
 129 130 132 137 139 140
 142 143 145 146 151 157
 159 159 163 167 168 173
 184 187 151 293 301 305
 306 307 307 308 316 324
 Bb 4 340

The Table of Diseases.

340 343 347 349 356 362
 366 367 369 371 373 379
 Imposthumes 161 161 170
 193 312 327 329 332 337
 343 350 357
 Imposthums hard dissolve 23
 Itch 29 10 23 24 26 38 39
 65 67 82 87 95 110 112
 115 129 129 130 131 136
 141 153 172 164 302 338
 335 338 343 343 350 361
 Indigestion 31 57 212 141
 142 147 318
 K
 Kibes 9 102 125 137
 Knots in the Flesh 67 72
 350
 Kernels 83 119 152 350 358
 362
 Kings evil 17 24 41 54 60 96
 101 108 112 115 137 146
 152 160 166 175 312 323
 335 350 361 371
 Kidneys 44 77 117 137 151
 352 368
 L
 Liver anoyed by Heat or
 Cold 6
 Liver strengthen 6 152
 Lungs strengthen 8
 Lungsexulcerated 8
 Lasks 10 70 167 310 316
 317 323 332 357 369
 371
 Liver grown 47 320
 Limbs 176
 Loss of Voyce 140

Lonyz Evil 169
 Loynspained 170 359 368
 Leprosie 4 14 24 42 52 93
 101 102 104 126 136 153
 160 169 171 174 318 338
 351 371 371
 Lethargy 3 14 79 110 111
 140 168 171 186 189 292
 295 320 329 335 359
 Liver 23 33 48 53 65 75 83
 83 84 87 88 89 94 96 106
 110 112 117 119 120 130
 131 140 145 151 160 184
 187 189 301 310 317 320
 323 339 347 355 360 367
 Liver openeth 6
 Liver purgeth and clenseth 6
 10
 Lice 10 45 103 129 314 349
 350 351
 Lechery 123
 Loathing of meat 87 99 156
 323
 Loosness 85
 Loose Teeth 95 308 316 353
 Longings 156
 Lungs 12 64 73 78 102 103
 133 147 149 170 171 192
 303 358 360 367 373
 Lust provokes 20 64 68 69
 119 159 160 169 185 189
 Lust stops 121 142 307 372
 M
 Milk amends 99 142 344
 368
 Members disjoynted 106 134
 303

Marks

The Table of Diseases.

Marks 146 154 294 297 321

331

Mandrakes 172

Matrix 36 316

Milk too much 349

Marks in the skin 26

Mare 47 296

Madness 126

Mad dogs 3 13 22 31 92 110

111 133 159 172 176 371

Meazles 4 36 154 328 360

Megrim 25 105 350

Melancholly 8 17 22 39 48

88 96 99 113 126 148 158

159 164 294 296 303 318

346 351 354 368

Memory 19 56 96 130 143

157 320 329

Mother 4 15 20 25 31 35 42

49 58 85 87 94 98 136

155 158 164 170 172 184

189 293 299 325 334 334

336 345 346 350 368 369

Mineral vapors 111

Mind 22

Milk in Nurfes 39 99 150

305 314

Milk curdling 26

Milk in Cattel 72

Mouth 54 67 156

Morphew 4 42 83 85 87 87

91 92 95 102 122 130 143

146 152 169 172 193 315

325 338 353 365 371 373

Muscles cut 71 152

Miscarriage 156 156

Mushrooms 99 169 191 376

N

Nocturnal Pollutions 119

160

Nettles 132

Neck 356

Navil of Children 308 358

Nails in the Flesh draw forth

6 161

Nepples 105

Nerves 25 37 365

Nightshade eaten, 172

Noise in the Ears, 9 29 102

125 129 153 154 341

Nits 151

Noise 133

Noli me tangere 103

Noise and finging in the Ears

9 29

O

Obstructions of the Liver, 2

3 7 19 21 22 29 31 104

108 110 129 131 145 152

153 148 293 299 299 314

326 333 341 346 349 351

355 368

Obstructions of the Gal 148

333 349

Obstructions of the Reins

368

Open the Body 324

Obstructions 2 3 25 29 21

42 44 58 60 66 72 75 80

84 88 96 99 134 167 323

263 332 365 70

Obstructions of the Spleen

2 3 19 22 29 110 129 131

152 153 188 293 299 314

341

Open

The Table of Diseases.

Open the Liver	13	Procure sleep	306 316 31
Open the Spleen	13	Pains in the Head	306 31
Open	99 166		327 329 359
P		Pains in the Eyes	316
Pains in the bowels	350 357	Pains of the stomach, belly	
Purge the body	357	spleen, or sides	326
Preserve health	376	Pain	8 31 44 85 166 16
Pain in the stomach	8 24		312
	344 346 357	Pains in the Reins	20 20
Pain in the Spleen	8 24	Pains eased that come of cold	
Pain in the belly	8 359	or wind	12
Plague sores	310 335 343	Pains in the sides	24 44 66
Pox smal	4 36		66
Pricks	4	Palsey	31 65 67 77 92 100
Purge the liver and stomach			113 135 136 140 143 148
	324		161 300 300 329 329 330
Poyson expelleth	8		335 368 373
Pin and Web, skins and films		Piles	37 73 73 82 92 136 137
over the sight	9 91 123		156 293 301 302 361 367
	243	Pissing blood	6 31 46 62 64
Purge for the Spring	11		77 131 141 359
Preservative against all diseases		Pin and Web	9 391 362 363
caused by Saturn	12		364
Purge Choller	19 158 303	Plague	8 22 32 36 40 49 56
	316 318 322		81 81 144 299 324 325
Purge Flegm	19 303 322 328		347 355 360
Putrifaction	75 141 317 357	Pestilence	37 39 48 58 64 67
Passion of the Heart	94 319		81 84 86 90 91 94 110
Purgeth Urine	120		111 112 128 135 136 154
Pestilential Feavers	144 154		184 185 120 328 360 362
	299 344 350		364 365 370 371
Pains in the sides	152 323	Plague resist	12
	325 338 355 357	Plague expelleth	8
Pallat of the mouth	160	Pluresie	12 63 195 119 147
Pains in the Neck	166 307		150 170 171 306 337 367
Pains in the Ears	302 304	Poyson	22 25 36 39 40 49
	316 323 325 341 351		54 81 86 91 94 99 112

The Table of Diseases.

113 121 128 130 120 141
 144 147 151 153 155 159
 169 170 174 175 300 310
 343 344 350 357 360 362
 367 369
 oyson resisteth 12 25
 hrisick 12 33 64 120 138
 144 150 165 186 292 301
 303 307 319 320
 urples 36 105 360
 ushes 32 65 105 304 307
 318 345 348 349 351 376
 mples 79 104 110 132 137
 307 318 325 338 345 349
 353 371
 olipus 82 91 172 303
 rivities 73 119 144 146 301
 Q
 Quartan Agues 96 126 303
 309
 Quotidian Agues 75 96
 Quinsie 37 67 76 129 146
 147 187 312 366 369 376
 Quickens the senses 329
 R
 Refreshing to Feet gauled
 with Travelling 11
 Radical moisture 41
 Red Eyes 65 307 316 317
 Redness 137 356
 Raise blisters 31
 Retention of meat 320 380
 Running sores 335
 Raw Humors 75 83 85
 Rhewm 73 75 78 78 83 107
 132 135 139 155 158 171
 361 302 361 367

Reds 38 316 361
 Red Faces 65 43 133 248
 Reins 44 77 96 98 100 102
 121 129 141 144 151 299
 301 307 318 336 349 352
 359 360 365 367
 Rickets 91 356
 Ringworms 39 42 56 58 85
 123 130 145 173 302 302
 325 335 338 343 370
 Roughness of the Skin 151
 169
 Running of the Reins 14 36
 143 145 307 316 317 323
 326 330 332 380
 Ruptures 22 31 33 34 36 41
 52 67 71 75 76 80 82 83
 90 63 98 112 115 131
 132 138 140 152 167 187
 313 326 331 333 346 353
 358 359 360 371
 S
 Sight decayeth through age
 97
 Serpents drive away 97
 Sadness 99 368
 Sore Breasts 103 307
 Stinking waters 111 194
 Strengthens Nature 113
 Speech lost 143
 Scabby heads 151 171 361
 Sweat provoketh 155
 Stupidity of the Sences 157
 320
 Sore Travel 164
 Sucking Children 187
 Swollen Gums 308

Stiffness

The Table of Diseases.

Stiffness of sinews 308	Scars 52 79 146 321 362
Stop defluxions of the Head and Stomach 318	Sciatica 8 13 17 20 26 50 67 78 78 85 100 105 110 114 116 118 125 126 128 135 136 137 148 166 170 172 292 296 298 304 311 312 323 325 345 353 393 357 359 363
Spots, scars, and marks in the Skin 339	Scurf 32 82 93 101 102 149 151 338 372
Stop defluxions of the Eyes 349	Serpents biting 160 189
Sore Legs 353	Serpents stinging 6 24 97
Short winded 364	Seed encrease 66 95
Superfluous Flesh 372	Scurvy 43 79 136 141 311 315 339
Strengthens Members out of joynt 6	Sides 75 106 112 130 328
Sore Mouth 8 110 115 151 160 167 172 194 301 308 308 309 312 317 329 339 341 343 348 358 366	Stiffness 28
Sore Throat 8 110 115 151 167 172 193 308 312 317 329 340 341 343 358	Shingles 67 73 189 302
Sores in the privy parts 9 308 333 340 345	Shortness of breath 82 103 129 133 136 147 151 170 171 190 193 307 319 358 365
Spasmus 9	Smel lost helpeth 29
Sharpness of Urine 94	Smal pox 154 314 328 360
Skin 79 83 99 115 296 315 321 344 348 361 365 370 371	Sneezing 107 154 169 190
Scald-heads 38 144	Sore Mouth 34 37 39 47 7 145
Scaldings 23 93 137 135 144 151 187 193 301 351	Sores 3 22 37 38 49 50 51 52 55 90 102 106 112 138 144 149 159 195 300 302 307 315 323 325 328 330 331 340 345 350 360 363 365
Scabs 9 10 23 26 29 32 39 47 51 65 67 87 102 104 110 112 115 119 130 136 141 153 159 172 184 189 193 302 323 325 335 338 344 350 351 361 371	Sores old 6 324 333 338 345 350
Scabby, scald, or Leprous Heads 20 38 61 109 138	Sores Running 29

Spitting

The Table of Diseases.

bitting blood 21 31 37 64	Stoppings 9 19 89
64 73 87 95 134 135 184	Surfets 13 51 145 306 376
190 301 316 323 328 341	Swellings 17 22 32 43 51 52
351 359 371	53 65 68 73 83 85 86 93
plinters 42 68 85 96 114	94 117 134 144 149 151
122 168 169 298 345 364	154 154 159 300 312 323
plinters draws forth 6 17	324 327 330 332 338 340
spleen 4 16 31 44 53 79	344 349 350 359 362 366
84 88 94 96 97 98 100	367 368 376
106 110 113 114 120 121	Swelling of the Cods 90 128
129 135 140 148 149 151	325
153 157 160 161 169 172	Strangury 9 12 20 44 72
187 303 316 339 345 346	96 102 114 116 131 136
347 351 351 359 360 368	144 158 160 188 299 304
372 373 378	315 326 344 345 346 346
spleen, mollifie the hardness	352 364
thereof 7	Stone in the Kidneys 33 37
stoppings of the Spleen 8 9	42 55 63 75 94 110 156
stots 22 26 42 49 61 76	Stone 3 29 20 24 26 31 34
79 82 101 103 122 129	37 43 44 45 46 50 50 52
143 146 147 321 437 371	63 66 66 69 89 99 102
itches 20 21 31 42 45 53	106 112 115 116 117 122
56 94 112 135 174 189	127 131 135 136 137 141
327 329 364	149 151 155 160 163 165
stomach 33 46 57 63 80 83	172 184 187 188 188 190
94 94 97 106 112 117	293 299 302 302 311 313
117 121 130 133 136 140	315 318 323 326 333 334
141 147 153 153 155 157	335 342 343 344 345 346
159 160 187 189 191 302	350 352 352 255
307 316 317 318 320 320	Sunburning 30 76 83 91
323 323 327 347 354 357	92 143 152 190 353 373
359 359 369 369	Swoonings 22 39 88 112
stomach warms 64	164 194 317 362
ripping pains in the stomach	Sinews 3 17 20 31 31 37
8	50 53 65 90 100 106 119
stomach to meat procure 23	119 124 144 154 164 166
stomach cooleth 23	168 185 195 338 368 368
	371
	T

The Table of Diseases.

T		
Teeth clenfe	10	130 131 132 145 159 161
Thrusts	4	302 302 318 325 335 337
Tumors	17 307	338 343 370
Tyred Horses	18	Thorns 42 68 89 96 100 111
Tenasmus	76	122 131 151 168 169 298
Teeth hollow	100	338 364
Testicles	170 173	Thirst 105 132 142 302 342
Tendon or Muscles	193	347 367
Tough Flegm	335 336 346	Throat 14 24 39 54 70 82 86
	350	136 138 316 367
Teeth black	366	Tooth-ach 3 102 107 125
Teeth loose	19 115 348	129 167 167 169 294 299
Tooth-ach	10 13 17 20 22 31	301 306 308 314 320 323
	36 45 58 67	350 351 353 360 369 380
Teeth	192 193	Travel in Women 116
Tertian Agues	301 350	Trembling 77 88 140
Terms stops	13 29 36 37	Trembling of the Heart 317
	48 58 64 67 74 77 103	V
	106 108 115 117 120 127	Urine sharp 62 367
	131 132 134 139 145 157	Urine provoke 3 7 8 9 19
	162 164 165 167 173 184	20 56 56 61 83 92 106
	293 297 301 306 307 308	111 112 129 136 141 153
	309 313 316 328 332 341	155 164 188 313 314 319
	341 343 345 346 348 351	323 324 328 330 332 334
	353 357 360 361 369 376	336 336 341 342 346 347
Terms provokes	3 7 14 15	348 353 355 359 361 372
	25 31 34 43 44 49 52	373 376
	56 61 64 66 68 76 79	Urine stops 12 326
	82 86 92 94 98 99 107	Vomiting provokes 10 19
	111 113 114 119 127 130	Vessel broken 71
	135 136 140 147 148 149	Venerious Dreams 121 142
	153 138 164 166 171 172	160 307
	187 294 298 324 330 334	Ulcers in the privities 127
	336 339 352 357 359 359	144 184 307 312 332 348
	364 368 376	361
Tetters	32 39 42 56 58 123	Uvula 138 167 169 172
		Vital spirits 143

The Table of Diseases.

enom 144 336 357 360
 ital spirits 154 362
 lcers in the Eyes 324
 lcers of the Nose 325
 ermine 324
 enerial sores 335
 enemous beasts 3 4 13
 20 24 31 35 36 39 46
 50 54 55 56 61 86 91
 96 97 99 103 106 111
 112 112 120 121 129 130
 130 134 136 139 141 153
 169 172 184 187 189 194
 299 300 346 350 351 362
 365 367 369 370 371 377
 ertigo 2 3 25 29 42 58 77
 100 140 171
 eins broken 40 138 330
 ipers 32 71 360
 lcers 4 5 9 13 14 17 29
 30 36 37 38 39 40 47
 48 50 52 55 58 61 62
 64 65 67 70 71 73 75
 75 76 79 83 85 86 89
 90 91 92 94 97 100 101
 102 103 104 105 107 107
 108 112 113 115 117 122
 126 127 128 130 131 133
 135 139 146 148 149 155
 157 161 162 162 165 170
 172 193 299 300 301 301
 302 309 313 314 315 319
 326 328 330 332 335 337
 338 340 341 343 348 350
 350 358 363 365 370 371
 373 379
 lcers in the Mouth 332

333 339 344 353 361 368
 —in the Throat 332 333
 —Kidneys 332
 —Reins 333
 —Legs 334
 Ulcer putrified 17 19
 Ulcers inveterate 6 14 17
 Venery 143 184 314 325
 Venery provoke 27
 Vomiting 5 19 33 36 46
 48 52 52 85 89 140 159
 160 163 163 184 190 194
 307 309 310 317 331 343
 359 369 371
 Vomiting blood 134 153

W

Worms in the Ears 356
 Women to cleanse, newly
 brought in bed 2
 Womens Courses stay 5
 see Terms
 Whites stop 5 318 353 361
 Wounds inward 6 8 333
 Womens Courses provokes
 8 9 12 22 155
 Wheals 9 26 29 51 65 105
 110 293 304 307 318 325
 344 345 348 349 376
 Women in Childbed 22 296
 Womens Breasts 26 170 187
 Weakness by long sickness 39
 Wheezing 49 94 99 102 129
 147 151 170 171 303 318
 344 365
 Womens speedy delivery 72
 136 161 297 344 359 373
 Wolfe pane 111

Womens

The Table of Diseases.

Womens Longings 116 156 366	49 52 58 60 75 76 87 89 95 97 105 106 111
Womens Breasts 119 125 131 310	112 113 117 124 126 129 130 131 135 136 141 159
Women with Child 140	172 175 176 319 325 326
Whites in Women 141	329 335 342 342 345 350
Wasps 151 335	352 358 360 365 369 370
Womens diseases 158	Womb 15 26 42 98 100 107 139 153 166 170 186 190
Whitloes 170	301 307 311 352 359 365 366
Wind Chollick 334 371	Wounds 4 5 5 9 17 31 33 34 36 37 40 45 47
Watchings 84 121 125 132 142 191	48 62 70 71 71 73 127 129 129 131 133 134 135
Water, for them that cannot keep it 36 143	139 145 146 152 155 156 162 165 172 184 185 187
Warts 46 58 102 150 168 304 325 356 359 362 371 372	190 298 299 301 302 315 326 331 337 338 341 344
Weariness 28 33 53 112 130 172	350 353 354 360 362 363 364 365 369 370 379
Wens 22 101 166 356 362	Wounds inward 21 340
Wind 13 25 45 56 61 86 87 94 99 99 100 102 123 147 153 157 160 170 184 187 190 320 336 342 344 350 352 364 369	Wry Necks 90 96 169
Wind break 9	Wrinkles 76 122 Y
Witchcraft 2 25 31 128 134 161	Yellow Jaundice 39 44 55 58 67 70 96 99 104 110 112 113 118 126 129 130 130 145 148 149 153 158 301 320 327 328 333 341 341 346 348 349 360 365 376
Whites 5 14 16 29 38 48 67 74 145 307 309 316 320 362 380	
Whitloes 42	
Worms 3 4 18 25 31 36	

F I N I S.

For atonponoy

Take apint of browe of the other of
ground or dry and a quarter of an
ounce of Sinamon brused first
the of the and let apint thereof
the brused Sinamon be in steep
in a pottell of whitewine then lett
it Rime through a colibag threis or
Chis till it rime cleare put in sume
suger and test into it and make ther
of threis aday in the morning fasting
and an houre before Supper and
an houre after Supper

For the Rinder

Take a good quantity of Sinerwort
and bruse it a littell and then seth it
in good strong water and a quantity
of Rubarb and wth this medicine
thou shalt be well

Imperiall matter

Take of Rosemary Sage wood Dragons Two Sages of Ierusalem
whit woods pimpernell birrag to the flow Galinden roots of Eitampam
Eornestill garden scott merigold by Blossoms green chardis plantans
mother wortle wild tyme Bittony Grabs & sowes hisop ^{tops}
Sperminth Burnet Culenboms halfe an ounce of this good women
halfe an ounce of Charraway halfe an ounce of Horriander seeds
Take halfe a pound of Rosemary a quarter of a pound of every other
sort of all the Rest of the herbs

Take the one pint of Sark & three pints of whit wyne one
quart of Brandoy and soo distill it according to art

Sourgrasse half a pint water roses
Brooklime ~~Boyl~~ Radish furnitory
wormwood Solomon Elcom pangs of
Earth a like quantity ~~Boyl~~ a quart
of a pound blow ~~Boyl~~ one ~~Boyl~~ more
a quart of an ounce Boyl all these in 5
quarts of mead all after it hath worked
then Strain it and lett it stand
three or four daies then drink
three aday that is morning noon
night halft an our before breakfast halft
an hour before dinner and halft an
hour before supper

To help agues

Take 3 quarts of springe water
and one ounce and a halfe of burnt
hartshorne and the bottom of a
half penny whit loafe boyle it halft
away drink over noon and then
adraft of it hott you must putt a
dram worth of Seimamon into it

J. D.
28

Tarbo ahamfull of green broome cut
it in running water 24 ounges
of elder leafe & planten leafe of one
a good quantity then boyle them all
two together from two quarts two one
then put in two pennyworth of both
Allom & half an ounce of the best
Robato - Straine it out & put it
up in a glass bottle

Burton Boily

Tarbo 9 rood Snailles put them between to
tills soe that they shal not away for dry
them in an oven then marke them into
pennyworth then give the quantity of one
of these Snailles in adraught of white
wyne to the party gibbous every
morning fasting till it bee halfe
all done and lett not the party eat
nor drinke in two hours after it
if these first nine Snailles doe not
doe it then tarbo 9 more and doe
after the same manner

the

22

Mar

John Burbon

Take wormwood Chamomill aban full
~~maywood~~ Maywood and Jan wort of
 each two handfulls Bruise them in Alston water
 then Boyle them in vinegar and honey then mixe
 Beane & Barly meal and some Sugar & wine
 of each adde quantity make a Lather so
 and Lay it two year Lodes for the
 Swelling
 of them
 in 10
 dayes

Take worm
 Sturvie grass half an arb. walter Swales &
 Broome floure hog hawth fomentory and wormwood
 Solindon of them same of each alike quantiti
 Finer a quarter of pound more a quarter of an ounce
 putt all these into fine quarts of new Ale
 after it hath stood then straine it ye and let
 it stand three or four dayes then drinke three
 half pints away that is two say Morning none and
 night half an hour before breakfast half an
 hour before dinner and half an hour before
 Supper

this is a diet drink for
 the Sturvie & Swales
 and hath ben used
 very good

A. 100

Harvey 18 day

Amiddison for madnesse for
Chrysten or heathen

Take nightshade Angilero wood
Sage Bottom of earth one handfull
of Angilero the least quantity,
boyle all these in one gallon of
Running water and put it to
a pottle put ^{to} ever every day you
take one spoonfull of ~~the~~ ^{it}
lett blood every other morning
a good quantity - what if

for afever or consumption
Take Cardus pinnus and
Roe sows milk distill them
all to gether morning to art

Dr. Benson. Apendoll
1688

Dr. Benson
Take Mugwort, Pory nagall
Motherwort, Fortheford Sage
Lungwort, Maulein, Cost Mar
wort, Wood, Germander, and
Hysop, of each a handfull.
Boyl all those, wth the Drugg
in 6. Gallons, of wort, untill
it cometh to 4. then strain it
cool it wth it wth yeast, then
it up, and stop it close, and
when it is 8. dayes, drinke
a wine pint of it wdy morning
fasting, and fast an hour after
and another an hour before
supper.

Rayne of the Sun shewd our
power. Anise and Licory
each 4. ounces.

for the fite

Carke 4 penniworth of sayle and Root
four penniworth of ^{Redd} Turziff fower penniworth
of Dead man. Shall not be buried by man shall for
a woman a woman's shall for ~~a man~~ Carke it
as much as will sye you a ^{grave} ~~grave~~ three dayes before
the change and 3 hooe dayes after that ye

